Maureen Traxler
DPD 2012 Building Code ORD
July 3, 2013
Version #2

CITY OF SEATTLE

ORDINANCE _____

COUNCIL BILL 117870

AN ORDINANCE relating to the Seattle Building Code, amending Chapter 22.100.010 of the Seattle Municipal Code, and adopting by reference Chapters 2 through 29, Chapters 31 through 33 and Chapter 35 of the 2012 International Building Code, and amending certain of those chapters; adopting a new Chapter 1 related to administration, permitting and enforcement; adopting a new Chapter 30 related to elevators and conveying systems, and repealing Sections 2-33 of Ordinance 123384.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF SEATTLE AS FOLLOWS:

Section 1. Section 22.400.010 of the Seattle Municipal Code is amended as follows:

22.100.010 Adoption of the International Building Code((.))

The Seattle Building Code consists of: 1) the following portions of the ((~~2009~~)) 2012 edition of the International Building Code published by the International Code Council: Chapters 2 through ((~~28~~)) 29, ((~~and~~)) Chapters 31 through 33 and Chapter 35; 2) the amendments and additions to the ((~~2009~~)) 2012 International Building Code adopted by City Council by ordinance; and 3) Chapters 1((~~, 29,~~)) and 30 adopted by City Council by ordinance. One copy of the ((~~2009~~)) 2012 International Building Code is filed with the City Clerk in C.F. 313183.

Section 2. Chapter 1 of the Seattle Building Code is adopted to read as follows:

CHAPTER 1

ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 101

TITLE, PURPOSE AND SCOPE

101.1 Title. This subtitle shall be known as the "Seattle Building Code," may be so cited, and is referred to herein as "this code."

101.2 Scope. The provisions of this code apply to the construction, alteration, moving, addition, demolition, repair, maintenance and occupancy of any building or structure within the City. See Chapter 32 for regulation of structures located on, over or under public property or a public right of way.

Exceptions:

1. Detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a separate means of egress and their accessory structures shall comply with the *International Residential Code*.

2. This code does not apply to public utility towers and poles, mechanical equipment not specifically regulated in this code, construction equipment and structural components thereof, and hydraulic flood control structures.

101.3 Applicability of city laws. A building permit application shall be considered under applicable city law in effect on the date a valid and fully complete building permit application is submitted or on a date as otherwise required by law.

Exception: For any project for which an associated, unexpired master use permit has been issued, a building permit application shall be considered under the versions of Seattle Municipal Code Title 23, Seattle Land Use Code; Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 25.09, Environmentally Critical Areas regulations; and Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 25.09, Tree Protection regulations in effect on the date established by Seattle Municipal Code Section 23.76.026 or 23.76.032.C.1 for consideration of the master use permit, unless that date is later than the date of the complete building permit application. This exception does not apply to a subdivision or short subdivision component of a master use permit.

Note: Applicable city law includes but is not limited to the Seattle Municipal Code Title 23, Seattle Land Use Code; Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 25.09, Environmentally Critical Areas regulations; Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 25.09, Tree Protection regulations; and

the Seattle Building, Mechanical, Fuel Gas, Energy, Stormwater, Grading and Side Sewer codes.

101.3.1 Complete building permit applications. A building permit application is complete if the building official determines it meets the requirements of Sections 106.5.1 through 106.5.7, and the application shall include, without limitation, the construction documents for the architectural and structural components of the building.

Exception: If the building official allows a building permit application to be submitted in phases for portions of a building, each phased portion submittal shall meet the requirements of Sections 106.5.1 through 106.5.7 applicable to the scope of the allowed phased portion, and the building permit application shall be considered complete for the purposes of Section 101.3 on the date the phased portion submittal that includes the structural frame for the entire building is submitted.

101.3.2 Initial tenant improvements. Complete permit applications for the initial tenant alterations submitted no later than 18 months after the date of the approved final inspection for the building shall be considered under the codes applicable to the permit application for the building in accordance with Section 101.3.

Complete permit applications for initial tenant alterations submitted more than 18 months after the date of the approved final inspection for the building shall comply with the codes in effect at the time of application.

101.4 Additions, alterations, repairs and change of occupancy. Additions, alterations, repairs, and changes of occupancy or character of occupancy in all buildings and structures shall comply with the provisions for new buildings and structures, except as otherwise provided in the International Existing Building Code.

101.5 Purpose. The purpose of this code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, quality of materials, occupancy, location and maintenance of all buildings and structures within

the City and certain equipment specifically regulated herein. The purpose of this code is to provide for and promote the health, safety and welfare of the general public, and not to create or otherwise establish or designate any particular class or group of persons who will or should be especially protected or benefited by the terms of this code.

101.6 Internal consistency. Where in any specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive governs. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement is applicable.

101.7 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code are considered part of this code to the extent prescribed by each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and referenced codes and standards, the provisions of this code apply, except that nothing in this Code limits the effect of any provision of the Grading Code, Stormwater Code, or Regulations for Environmentally Critical Areas.

101.8 Appendices. Provisions in the appendices of the *International Building Code* do not apply unless specifically adopted.

101.9 Metric units. Wherever in this code there is a conflict between metric units of measurement and U.S. customary units, the U.S. customary units govern.

SECTION 102

UNSAFE BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES OR PREMISES

102.1 Emergency order. Whenever the building official finds that any building or structure or premises, or portion thereof is in such a dangerous and unsafe condition as to constitute an imminent hazard to life or limb, the building official may issue an emergency order. The emergency order may (1) direct that the building, structure or premises, or portion thereof be restored to a safe condition by a date certain; (2) require that the building, structure or premises, or portion thereof, be vacated within a reasonable time to be specified in the order, or in the case

of extreme danger, may specify immediate vacation of the building, structure or premises, or portion thereof; or (3) authorize immediate disconnection of the utilities or energy source.

102.1.1 Service of emergency order. The order shall be posted on the premises or personally served on the owner of the building or premises or any person responsible for the condition. The order shall specify the time for compliance.

102.1.2 Effect of emergency order. No person may occupy a building, structure or premises, or portion thereof, after the date on which the building is required to be vacated until the building, structure or premises, or portion thereof, is restored to a safe condition as required by the order and this code. It is a violation for any person to fail to comply with an emergency order issued by the building official.

102.2 Hazard correction order. Whenever the building official finds that an unsafe building, structure or premises exists, the building official may issue a hazard correction order specifying the conditions causing the building, structure or premises to be unsafe and directing the owner or other person responsible for the unsafe building, structure or premises to correct the condition by a date certain. In lieu of correction, the owner may submit a report or analysis to the building official analyzing said conditions and establishing that the building, structure or premises is, in fact, safe. The building official may require that the report or analysis be prepared by a licensed engineer and may require compliance with the International Existing Building Code.

102.2.1 Service of hazard correction order. The order shall be posted on the premises or served on the owner of the building or premises or any person responsible for the condition by certified mail with return receipt requested. The order shall specify the time for compliance.

102.2.2 Effect of hazard correction order. It is a violation for any person to fail to comply with a hazard correction order as specified in this subsection.

SECTION 103

ENFORCEMENT, VIOLATIONS AND PENALTIES

103.1 Violations. It is a violation of this code for any person to:

1. Erect, construct, enlarge, repair, move, improve, remove, convert, demolish, equip, occupy, inspect or maintain any building or structure in the City, contrary to or in violation of any of the provisions of this code;
2. Knowingly aid, abet, counsel, encourage, hire, induce or otherwise procure another to violate or fail to comply with this code;
3. Use any material or to install any device, appliance or equipment that does not comply with applicable standards of this code or that has not been approved by the building official;
4. Violate or fail to comply with any order issued by the building official pursuant to the provisions of this code or with any requirements of this code;
5. Remove, mutilate, destroy or conceal any notice or order issued or posted by the building official pursuant to the provisions of this code, or any notice or order issued or posted by the building official in response to a natural disaster or other emergency;
6. Conduct work under a permit without requesting an inspection as required by Section 108.

103.2 Notice of violation. If, after investigation, the building official determines that standards or requirements of this code have been violated or that orders or requirements have not been complied with, the building official may serve a notice of violation upon the owner, agent, or other person responsible for the action or condition. The notice of violation shall state the standards or requirements violated, shall state what corrective action, if any, is necessary to comply with the standards or requirements, and shall set a reasonable time for compliance.

103.2.1 Service of notice of violation. The notice shall be served upon the owner, agent or other responsible person by personal service or regular first class mail addressed to the last

known address of such person or if no address is available after reasonable inquiry, the notice may be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises. The notice may also be posted if served by personal service or first class mail. Nothing in this section limits or precludes any action or proceeding to enforce this code, and nothing obligates or requires the building official to issue a notice of violation prior to the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

103.2.2 Review of notice of violation by the building official. Any person affected by a notice of violation issued pursuant to Section 103.2 may obtain a review of the notice by making a request in writing within ten days after service of the notice. When the last day of the period computed is a Saturday, Sunday, or city holiday, the period runs until 5 p.m. of the next business day.

103.2.2.1 Review procedure. The review shall occur not less than ten nor more than 20 days after the request is received by the building official unless otherwise agreed to by the person requesting the review. Any person affected by the notice of violation may submit additional information to the building official. The review shall be made by a representative of the building official who will review any additional information that is submitted and the basis for issuance of the notice of violation. The reviewer may request clarification of the information received and a site visit.

103.2.2.2 Decision. After the review, the building official shall:

1. Sustain the notice;
2. Withdraw the notice;
3. Amend the notice; or
4. Continue the review to a date certain.

103.2.2.3 Order. The building official shall issue an order containing the decision within 15 days of the date that the review is completed and shall cause the order to be

mailed by regular first class mail to the persons requesting the review and the persons named on the notice of violation, addressed to their last known addresses.

103.3 Stop work orders. The building official may issue a stop work order whenever any work is being done contrary to the provisions of this code, or in the event of dangerous or unsafe conditions related to construction or demolition. The stop work order shall identify the violation and may prohibit work or other activity on the site.

103.3.1 Service of stop work order. The building official may serve the stop work order by posting it in a conspicuous place at the site, if posting is physically possible. If posting is not physically possible, then the stop work order may be served in the manner set forth in the Revised Code of Washington (RCW) 4.28.080 for service of a summons or by sending it by first class mail to the last known address of: the property owner, the person doing or causing the work to be done, or the holder of a permit if work is being stopped on a permit. For purposes of this section, service is complete at the time of posting or of personal service, or if mailed, three days after the date of mailing. When the last day of the period so computed is a Saturday, Sunday or city holiday, the period runs until 5 p.m. on the next business day.

103.3.2 Effective date of stop work order. Stop work orders are effective when posted, or if posting is not physically possible, when one of the persons identified in Section 103.3.1 is served.

103.3.3 Review of stop work orders by the building official. Any person aggrieved by a stop work order may obtain a review of the order by delivering to the building official a request in writing within two business days of the date of service of the stop work order.

103.3.3.1 Review procedure. The review shall occur within two business days after receipt by the building official of the request for review unless otherwise agreed by the person making the request. Any person affected by the stop work order may submit additional information to the building official for consideration as part of the review at

any time prior to the review. The review will be made by a representative of the building official who will review all additional information received and may also request a site visit.

103.3.3.2 Decision. After the review, the building official may:

1. Sustain the stop work order;
2. Withdraw the stop work order;
3. Modify the stop work order; or
4. Continue the review to a date certain.

103.3.3.3 Order. The building official shall issue an order containing the decision within two business days after the review is completed and shall cause the order to be sent by regular first class mail to the person or persons requesting the review, any person on whom the stop work order was served, and any other person who requested a copy before issuance of the order, addressed to their last known address.

103.4 Occupancy violations. Whenever any building or structure is being occupied contrary to the provisions of this code, the building official may order such occupancy discontinued and the building or structure, or portion thereof, vacated by notice.

103.4.1 Service of notice of occupancy violation. The notice shall be served by personal service or regular first class mail addressed to the last known address of the occupant of the premises or any person causing such occupancy. If no address is available after reasonable inquiry, the notice may be served by posting it in a conspicuous place on the premises.

103.4.2 Compliance with notice of occupancy violation. Any person occupying the building or structure shall discontinue the occupancy by the date specified in the notice of the building official, or shall make the building or structure, or portion thereof, comply with the requirements of this code; provided, however, that in the event of an unsafe building, Section 102 may apply.

103.5 Civil penalties. Any person violating or failing to comply with the provisions of this code shall be subject to a cumulative civil penalty in an amount not to exceed $500 per day for each violation from the date the violation occurs or begins until compliance is achieved, except that the penalty for violations of Section 3107.4.1 shall be $1500 per day. In cases where the building official has issued a notice of violation, the violation will be deemed to begin, for purposes of determining the number of days of violation, on the date compliance is required by the notice of violation.

103.6 Enforcement in Municipal Court. Civil actions to enforce Title 22 of the Seattle Municipal Code (SMC) shall be brought exclusively in Seattle Municipal Court, except as otherwise required by law or court rule. In any civil action for a penalty, the City has the burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence that a violation exists or existed; the issuance of a notice of violation or of an order following a review by the building official is not itself evidence that a violation exists.

103.7 Judicial review. Because civil actions to enforce Title 22 SMC must be brought exclusively in Seattle Municipal Court pursuant to Section 103.6, orders of the building official including Notices of Violation issued under this chapter are not subject to judicial review pursuant to Chapter 36.70C RCW.

103.8 Alternative criminal penalty. Anyone who violates or fails to comply with any notice of violation or order issued by the building official pursuant to this code or who removes, mutilates, destroys or conceals a notice issued or posted by the building official shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than $5000 or by imprisonment for not more than 365 days, or by both such fine and imprisonment for each separate violation. Each day's violation shall constitute a separate offense.

103.9 Additional relief. The building official may seek legal or equitable relief to enjoin any acts or practices and abate any condition when necessary to achieve compliance.

103.10 Administrative review by the building official. Applicants may request administrative review by the building official of decisions or actions pertaining to the administration and enforcement of this code. Requests shall be addressed to the building official.

103.11 Administrative review by the Construction Codes Advisory Board. Applicants may request review of decisions or actions pertaining to the application and interpretation of this code by the Construction Codes Advisory Board, except for stop work orders, notices of violations revocations of permits, and enforcement of Section 3107. The review will be performed by three or more members of the Construction Codes Advisory Board, chosen by the Board Chair. The Chair shall consider the subject of the review and members' expertise when selecting members to conduct a review. The decision of the review panel is advisory only; the final decision is made by the building official.

103.12 Recording of notices. The building official may record a copy of any order or notice with the Department of Records and Elections of King County.

103.13 Appeal to Superior Court. Final decisions of the Seattle Municipal Court on enforcement actions authorized by Title 22 and this code may be appealed pursuant to the Rules for Appeal of Decisions of Courts of Limited Jurisdiction.

SECTION 104
ORGANIZATION AND DUTIES

104.1 Jurisdiction of Department of Planning and Development. The Department of Planning and Development is authorized to administer and enforce this code. The Department of Planning and Development is under the administrative and operational control of the Director, who is the building official.

104.2 Designees. The building official may appoint such officers, inspectors, assistants and employees as are authorized from time to time. The building official may authorize such

employees and other agents as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the building official.

104.3 Right of entry. With the consent of the owner or occupier of a building or premises, or pursuant to a lawfully issued warrant, the building official may enter a building or premises at any reasonable time to perform the duties imposed by this code.

104.4 Modifications. The building official may modify the requirements of this code for individual cases provided the building official finds: (1) there are practical difficulties involved in carrying out the provisions of this code; (2) the modification is in conformity with the intent and purpose of this code; and (3) the modification will provide a reasonable level of strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability, safety and sanitation when considered together with other safety features of the building or other relevant circumstances. The building official may, but is not required to, record the approval of modifications and any relevant information in the files of the building official or on the approved construction documents.

104.5 Alternate materials, methods of construction and design. This code does not prevent the use of any material, design or method of construction not specifically allowed or prohibited by this code, provided the alternate has been approved and its use authorized by the building official. The building official may approve an alternate, provided the building official finds that the proposed alternate complies with the provisions of this code and that the alternate, when considered together with other safety features of the building or other relevant circumstances, will provide at least an equivalent level of strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability, safety and sanitation. Certain code alternates have been pre-approved by the building official and are identified in this code as numbered code alternates. The building official may require that sufficient evidence or proof be submitted to reasonably substantiate any claims regarding the use or suitability of the alternate. The building official may, but is not required to, record the

approval of code alternates and any relevant information in the files of the building official or on the approved construction documents.

104.6.1 Flood hazard areas. The building official shall not grant modifications to any provision required in flood hazard areas as established by Section 1612.3 unless a determination has been made that:

1. A showing of good and sufficient cause that the unique characteristics of the size, configuration or topography of the site render the elevation standards of Section 1612 inappropriate.
2. A determination that failure to grant the variance would result in exceptional hardship by rendering the lot undevelopable.
3. A determination that the granting of a variance will not result in increased flood heights, additional threats to public safety, extraordinary public expense, cause fraud on or victimization of the public, or conflict with existing laws or ordinances.
4. A determination that the variance is the minimum necessary to afford relief, considering the flood hazard.
5. Submission to the applicant of written notice specifying the difference between the design flood elevation and the elevation to which the building is to be built, stating that the cost of flood insurance will be commensurate with the increased risk resulting from the reduced floor elevation, and stating that construction below the design flood elevation increases risks to life and property.

104.7 Tests. Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with any of the provisions of this code or evidence that any material or construction does not conform to the requirements of this code, the building official may require tests as proof of compliance to be made at no expense to the City. Test methods shall be specified by this code or by other recognized test standards. If there are no recognized and accepted test methods for the proposed alternate, the

building official shall determine the test procedures. All tests shall be made by an approved agency. Reports of such tests shall be retained by the building official for the period required for retention of public records.

104.8 Rules of the building official. The building official has authority to issue interpretations of this code and to adopt and enforce rules and regulations supplemental to this code as may be deemed necessary in order to clarify the application of the provisions of this code. Such interpretations, rules and regulations shall be in conformity with the intent and purpose of this code.

104.8.1 Procedure. The building official shall promulgate, adopt and issue rules according to the procedures specified in the Administrative Code, Chapter 3.02 of the Seattle Municipal Code.

104.9 Liability. Nothing in this code is intended to be nor shall be construed to create or form the basis for any liability on the part of the City, or its officers, employees or agents, for any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this code, or by reason or as a consequence of any inspection, notice, order, certificate, permission or approval authorized or issued or done in connection with the implementation or enforcement of this code, or by reason of any action or inaction on the part of the City related in any manner to the enforcement of this code by its officers, employees or agents.

This code shall not be construed to relieve or lessen the responsibility of any person owning, operating or controlling any building or structure for any damages to persons or property caused by defects, nor shall the Department of Planning and Development or the City of Seattle be held to have assumed any such liability by reason of the inspections authorized by this code or any permits or certificates issued under this code.

104.10 Responsibilities of parties.

104.10.1 Responsibility for compliance. Compliance with the requirements of this code is the obligation of the owner of the building, structure, or premises, the duly authorized agent of the owner, and other persons responsible for the condition or work, and not of the City or any of its officers employees or agents.

104.10.2 Responsibilities of registered design professional in responsible charge. It is the responsibility of the *registered design professional in responsible charge* to ensure that the information in the construction documents is complete, accurate, and, to the best of the design professional's knowledge, conforms to the requirements of this code.

104.10.3 Responsibilities of structural engineer in responsible charge. It is the responsibility of the *structural engineer in responsible charge* to:

1. Design the primary structure;

   Exception: A licensed engineer other than the structural engineer in responsible charge may design the primary structure of single-story metal buildings.

2. Specify design loads, configurations, controlling dimensions, deflection limits and/or other criteria necessary for the design of secondary structural components and sub-systems and the selection of structurally qualified products;
3. Determine the adequacy and conformance of the application of the structurally qualified products with the design intent of the City-approved construction documents;
4. Review for compatibility with the City-approved construction documents previously approved by the building official, the deferred submittals for the primary structural frame and the design and deferred submittals for secondary members for the following structural elements:

Wood trusses	Glu-lam beams
Steel joists	Structural steel
Steel decking	Prefabricated stair systems

Precast concrete piles	Post-tensioned floor systems
Curtain wall systems	Precast prestressed planks
Major skylight frames	Precast concrete/masonry wall panels

The building official may approve additions to, or deletions from this list for specific projects. If there is no structural engineer in responsible charge on the project, the architect in responsible charge shall assume these responsibilities.

Note: "Primary structural frame" and "secondary member" are defined in Chapter 2.

104.10.4 Responsibilities of contractor. It is the responsibility of the contractor to perform all the work in conformance with the City-approved construction documents.

104.10.5 Responsibilities of plans examiner. It is the responsibility of the plans examiner to verify that the description of the work in the construction documents is substantially complete, and to require corrections where, to the best of the plans examiner's knowledge, the construction documents do not conform to this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances.

104.10.6 Responsibilities of field inspector. It is the responsibility of the field inspector to conduct inspections to verify that the work in progress conforms with the approved construction documents and to require corrections where, to the best of the field inspector's knowledge, the work either does not conform to the construction documents or where the work is in violation of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances.

SECTION 105

CONSTRUCTION CODES ADVISORY BOARD

105.1 Establishment. There is a "Construction Codes Advisory Board" ("Board") consisting of 13 voting members, appointed by the Mayor and subject to confirmation by the City Council. The Board membership consists of one representative of each of the following professions or

organizations. The representative of a profession need not be a member of the profession but may be a representative of an organization of such professionals.

1 architect;

1 structural engineer;

1 electrical engineer;

1 heating, refrigeration and air-conditioning engineer;

1 general contractor;

1 electrical contractor;

1 commercial building owner or operator;

1 apartment building owner or operator;

1 developer and/or contractor of residential projects;

1 member of organized labor; and

3 members of the general public.

A representative of each of the following departments shall be ex officio, non-voting members of the Board:

Seattle Fire Department;

Seattle City Light; and

Seattle-King County Department of Public Health.

105.2 Duties of Board. The Board shall act in an advisory capacity for all of its duties. The Board shall meet on call either by the building official or the Board Chair, subject to timely notice.

105.2.1 Code adoption and amendment. The Board may examine proposed new editions and amendments to the following codes and regulations listed in this section. The Board may make recommendations to the building official and to the City Council for adoption and amendment of these codes.

Seattle Building Code - Chapter 22.100 SMC*

Seattle Residential Code – Chapter 22.150 SMC

Seattle Mechanical Code - Chapter 22.400 SMC

Seattle Fuel Gas Code - Chapter 22.420 SMC

Seattle Boiler Code - Chapter 22.450 SMC

Seattle Energy Code- Chapter 22.700 SMC

Seattle Electrical Code - Chapter 22.300 SMC

Seattle Plumbing Code – SMC Title 22 Subtitle V

* SMC is the Seattle Municipal Code.

105.2.2 Review of director's rules. The Board may examine proposed administrative rules relating to the codes and regulations listed above and make recommendations to the building official.

105.3 Organization. The Board shall organize, and elect a chair and any other officers as may be established by the Board. The Board may adopt rules of procedure. There shall be a committee of the Board for each code assigned to its review. Committees shall consist of Board members and may include additional members such as other representatives of the general public and professions not specifically represented on the Board. Any non-Board members of committees shall be appointed by the Chair. The Chair may, from time to time, appoint special topic subcommittees.

105.4 Terms of service. Terms of Board members are three years, dating from the day of expiration of the preceding term; provided, a member whose term has expired shall continue to serve until a successor is appointed and confirmed. Terms on the Board shall be staggered so that the terms of not more than five positions expire concurrently. Vacancies shall be filled for any unexpired term in the same manner as the original appointment.

105.5 Removal of Board member. A member may be removed by the Mayor, subject to a majority vote of members of the City Council.

105.6 Compensation of Board members. No member shall receive any compensation for service on the Board.

SECTION 106

BUILDING PERMITS

106.1 Permits required. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this code, a building permit shall be obtained from the building official for each building or structure prior to erecting, constructing, enlarging, altering, repairing, moving, improving, removing, changing the occupancy of, or demolishing such building or structure, or allowing the same to be done. All work shall comply with this code, even where no permit is required.

106.2 Work exempt from permit. A building permit is not required for the work listed below. Exemption from the permit requirements of this code does not authorize any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of the City.

1. Minor repairs or alterations that, as determined by the building official, cost the owner $6,000 or less in any six month period. Such repairs and alterations shall not include the removal, reduction, alteration, or relocation of any loadbearing support. Egress, light, ventilation, and fire-resistance shall not be reduced without a permit.
2. Minor work including the following, provided no changes are made to the building envelope: patio and concrete slabs on grade, painting or cleaning a building, repointing a chimney, installing kitchen cabinets, paneling or other surface finishes over existing wall and ceiling systems applied in accordance with Chapter 8, insulating existing buildings, abatement of hazardous materials, demolition of nonstructural interior tenant

improvements in retail and office uses, and in-kind or similar replacement of or repair of deteriorated members of a structure.

3. One-story detached accessory buildings used for greenhouse, tool or storage shed, playhouse, or similar uses, if:

3.1 The projected roof area does not exceed 120 square feet; and

3.2 The building is not placed on a concrete foundation other than a slab on grade.

4. Fences not over 8 feet high that do not have masonry or concrete elements above 6 feet.

5. Arbors and other open-framed landscape structures not exceeding 120 square feet in projected area.

6. Display cases, cabinets, counters and partitions not over 5 feet 9 inches high.

7. Retaining walls and rockeries which are not over 4 feet in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, if:

7.1 There is no surcharge or impoundment of Class I, II or III-A liquids.

7.2 Construction does not support soils in a steep slope area, potential landslide area or known slide area as identified in the Seattle Environmentally Critical Areas Ordinance Section 25.09.020 of the Seattle Municipal Code.

7.3 Possible failure would likely cause no damage to adjoining property or structures.

8. Platforms, walks and driveways not more than 18 inches above grade and not over any basement or story below.

9. Temporary motion picture, television and theater stage sets and scenery.

10. Window awnings supported by an exterior wall of Group R-3, and Group U occupancies when projecting not more than 54 inches.

11. Prefabricated swimming pools, spas and similar equipment accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy in which the pool walls are entirely above the adjacent grade and if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons.

12. Replacement of siding. This shall not include structural changes, replacement of sheathing or alterations to doors and windows. See Energy Code Sections R101.4.3, and C101.4.3 for requirements for existing buildings.

13. Replacement of roofing materials under either of the following conditions:

13.1 In one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses if no changes are made to the building envelope other than adding or replacing insulation, and the insulation value is equivalent to or better than the existing structure; or

13.2 Where less than 500 square feet of roof sheathing or insulation is exposed within any 6 month period.

Permits are required for structural changes and replacement of sheathing of any size. See Energy Code Sections R101.4.3 and C101.4.3 for insulation requirements for existing buildings.

14. School, park or private playground equipment including tree houses.

15. Removal and/or replacement of underground storage tanks that are subject to regulation by a state or federal agency.

Note: A Fire Department permit is required for removal, replacement and decommissioning of underground storage tanks.

16. Installation of dish and panel antennas 6.56 feet (2 m) or less in diameter or diagonal measurement.

17. Water tanks not located in Environmentally Critical Areas that are supported directly on grade if the capacity is not greater than 5,000 gallons (18 925 L) and the ratio of height to diameter or width is not greater than 2:1.

106.3 Other permits required. Unless otherwise exempted by this or other pertinent codes, separate master use, plumbing, electrical and mechanical permits may be required for the above exempted items.

106.4 Flood hazard areas. In addition to the permit required by this section, all work to be performed in areas of special flood hazard, as defined in Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 25.06, are subject to additional standards and requirements, including floodplain development approval or a Floodplain Development License, as set forth in Chapter 25.06, the Seattle Floodplain Development Ordinance.

106.5 Application for permit. To obtain a permit, the applicant shall first file an application in writing on a form furnished by the building official or in another format determined by the building official. Every such application shall:

1. Identify and describe the work to be covered by the permit for which application is made.
2. Describe the land on which the proposed work is to be done by legal description, property address or similar description that will readily identify and definitely locate the proposed building or work.
3. Provide contractor's business name, address, phone number and current contractor registration number (required if contractor has been selected).
4. Be accompanied by construction documents, including plans and other data as required in Section 106.5.2 through 106.5.7.
5. State the valuation of any new building or structure or any addition, remodeling or alteration to an existing building including cost breakdown between additions and alterations.
6. Be signed by the owner of the property or building, or the owner's authorized agent, who may be required to submit evidence to indicate such authority.
7. Give such other data and information as may be required by the building official, including, but not limited to, master use and shoreline permits and building identification plans.

8. Indicate the name of the owner and contractor and the name, address and phone number, of a contact person.
9. Substantially conform with applicable city law in effect on the date set forth in Section 101.3 and the exception thereto.
10. Applications that include a grading component shall include all information prescribed by the Grading Code and rules adopted thereunder, and all additional information required by the building official pursuant to the Grading Code and rules adopted thereunder.

106.5.1 Construction documents. Construction documents shall be submitted in two or more sets with each application for a permit, or shall be submitted in electronic format determined by the building official. Computations, stress diagrams, shop and fabrication drawings and other data sufficient to show the adequacy of the plans shall be submitted when required by the building official.

Exception: The building official may waive the submission of construction documents, if the building official finds that the nature of the work applied for is such that reviewing of construction documents is not necessary to obtain compliance with this code.

106.5.2 Preparation by registered design professionals. Construction documents for all work shall be prepared and designed by or under the direct supervision of an architect or structural engineer licensed to practice under the laws of the State of Washington. Each sheet of construction documents shall bear the seal and the signature of the registered design professional before the permit is issued.

Exceptions:

1. Construction documents for work not involving structural design are permitted to be prepared by a registered professional engineer or registered architect qualified in the proposed work.
2. When authorized by the building official, construction documents for assembly line products or designed specialty structural products may be designed by a registered professional engineer.
3. When authorized by the building official, construction documents need not be prepared by an engineer or architect licensed by the State of Washington for the following:
   3.1. Detached one- and two-family dwellings.
   3.2 New buildings or structures, and additions, alterations or repairs made to them of conventional light frame construction, having a total valuation of less than $75,000.
   3.3. Nonstructural alterations and repairs having a total valuation of less than $75,000, excluding the value of electrical and mechanical systems, fixtures, equipment, interior finish and millwork.
   3.4. Other work as specified in rules promulgated by the building official.

106.5.3 Design professional in responsible charge. The building official is authorized to require the owner to engage and designate on the building permit application a registered design professional who shall act as the registered design professional in responsible charge. If the circumstances require, the owner shall designate a substitute registered design professional in responsible charge who shall perform the duties required of the original registered design professional in responsible charge. The building official shall be notified in writing by the owner if the registered design professional in responsible charge is changed or is unable to continue to perform the duties. The registered design professional in responsible

charge shall be responsible for reviewing and coordinating submittal documents prepared by others, including phased and deferred submittal items, for compatibility with the design of the building.

106.5.4 Information required on construction documents. Construction documents shall include the following, as applicable:

1. A plot plan showing the width of streets, alleys, yards and courts.
2. The location (and/or location within a building), floor area, story, height, type of construction and occupancy classification as defined by the Building Code and use as defined by the Land Use Code of the proposed building and of every existing building on the property.
3. Where there are more than two buildings located on a property, a building identification plan identifying the location of each building on the property and identifying each building by a numbering system unrelated to address. Such plan is not required where a plan for the site is already on file and no new buildings are being added to the site.
4. Types of heating and air conditioning systems.
5. Architectural plans, including floor plans, elevations and door and finish schedules showing location of all doors, windows, mechanical equipment, shafts, pipes, vents and ducts. Fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers and smoke partitions or any other wall or horizontal assembly required to have protected openings or penetrations shall be identified on the architectural plans.
6. Structural plans, including foundation plan and framing plans.
7. Cross-sections and construction details for both architectural and structural plans including wall sections, foundation, floor and roof details, connections of structural members and types of construction material.

8. Topographic plans, including original and final contours, location of all buildings and structures on the site and, when required by the building official, adjacent to the site, and cubic yards of cut and fill.
9. If the building official has reason to believe that there may be an intrusion into required open areas or over the property line, a survey of the property prepared by a land surveyor licensed by the State of Washington is required for new construction, and for additions or accessory buildings.
10. If any building or structure is to be erected or constructed on property abutting an unimproved or partially improved street or alley, the plans shall also include a profile showing the established or proposed grade of the street or alley, based upon information obtained from the Director of Transportation relating to the proposed finished elevations of the property and improvements thereon.
11. Where design flood elevations are not specified, they shall be established in accordance with Section 1612.3.1.

106.5.5 Information on first sheet. The first or general note sheet of each set of plans shall specify the following, as applicable:

1. The building and street address of the work.
2. The name and address of the owner and person who prepared the plans.
3. Legal description of the property.
4. Type of occupancy of all parts of the building(s) as defined in this code, including notation of fixed fire protection devices or systems.
5. Zoning classification of the property and existing and proposed uses of the structure(s) as defined in the Land Use Code.
6. Indication of location within the fire district as defined in this code, if applicable.
7. Type of construction as defined in this code.

8. Number of stories and basements as defined in this code.
9. Variances, conditional uses, special exceptions, including project numbers, approval and approval extension dates.
10. Where applicable, a description of the design selected and approved at a Section 403 high-rise building pre-design conference, a Section 404 atrium pre-design conference, a Section 414.1.4 hazardous occupancy pre-design conference, a Section 1613.1.1 seismic design pre-design conference or a similar conference on a building subject to Fire Code Chapter 93.

106.5.6 Structural notes. Plans shall include applicable information including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Design loads: Snow load, live loads and lateral loads. If required by the building official, the structural notes for plans engineered to Chapter 9 of ASCE 7 shall include the factors of the base shear formula used in the design;
2. Foundations: Foundation investigations, allowable bearing pressure for spread footings, allowable load capacity of piles, lateral earth pressure;
3. Masonry: Type and strength of units, strength or proportions of mortar and grout, type and strength of reinforcement, method of testing, design strength;
4. Wood: Species or species groups, and grades of sawn lumber, glued-laminated lumber, plywood and assemblies, type of fasteners;
5. Concrete: Design strengths, mix designs, type and strength of reinforcing steel, welding of reinforcing steel, restrictions, if any;
6. Steel and aluminum: Specification types, grades and strengths, welding electrode types and strengths;
7. Special inspections required by Chapter 17;

In lieu of detailed structural notes the building official may approve minor references on the plans to a specific section or part of this code or other ordinances or laws.

106.5.7 Fire-resistive notes. The building official may require that plans for buildings more than two stories in height of other than Groups R-3 and U occupancies indicate how required structural and fire-resistive integrity will be maintained where a penetration will be made for electrical, mechanical, plumbing and communication conduits, pipes and similar systems.

The building official may require that, when required for fire-resistive construction, the method of installation of wall and ceiling coverings and the protection of structural parts be specified on the plans unless the listing that documents the rating specifies a method no more restrictive than the minimum standards of Chapter 7.

106.5.8 Deferred submittals. Deferral of any submittal items shall have the prior approval of the building official. The registered design professional in responsible charge shall list deferred submittals on the plans for review by the building official.

Documents for deferred submittal items shall be submitted to the registered design professional in responsible charge who shall review them and forward them to the building official with a notation indicating that the deferred submittal documents have been reviewed and been found to be in general conformance to the design of the building. The deferred submittal items shall not be installed until the deferred submittal documents have been approved by the building official.

106.5.9 Construction and demolition waste. The information in Sections 106.5.9.1 and 106.5.9.2 shall be submitted for projects greater than 750 square feet in area generating construction or demolition material for salvage, recycling or disposal.

Exception: Projects for which an emergency order or hazard correction order has been issued pursuant to Section 102.

106.5.9.1 Application submittal requirements. The following information shall be provided at the time of application:

1. A Waste Diversion Plan identifying the project-generated construction waste and demolition material, the hauler of the material, and the receiving facility or location for each commodity.
2. Projects involving partial demolition or whole building removal shall also provide the following:
   - 2.1 A Deconstruction and Salvage Assessment completed by an approved agency identifying building components having potential to be salvaged prior to building removal. For partial demolition projects, the building owner is permitted to complete the Assessment.
   - 2.2 A statement of compliance with the regulations of the Puget Sound Clean Air Agency regarding asbestos identification, notification and abatement.

106.5.9.2 Waste Diversion Report. A Waste Diversion Report shall be submitted within 60 days of final inspection approval. The Waste Diversion Report shall identify the weight or volume of project-generated construction waste and demolition material, the hauler of the material, and the receiving facility or location for each commodity. A signed affidavit from the receiving party and photo documentation shall be included for salvaged materials for which a tip receipt cannot be obtained.

106.5.10 Clarity of plans. Plans shall be drawn to a clearly indicated and commonly accepted scale upon substantial paper such as blueprint quality or standard drafting paper. Tissue paper, posterboard or cardboard will not be accepted. The plans shall be of microfilm quality and are limited to a minimum size of 18 inches by 18 inches and a maximum size of 41 inches by 54 inches.

Exceptions:

1. The plans for metal plate connected wood trusses may be not less than 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches for single family structures and no less than 11 inches by 17 inches for all other structures.
2. Plans may be submitted in electronic format as determined by the building official.

106.6 Application review and permit issuance. The construction documents shall be reviewed by the building official. Such construction documents may be reviewed by other departments of the City to check compliance with the laws and ordinances under their jurisdiction.

106.6.1 Determination of completeness. Within 28 days after an application is filed, the building official shall notify the applicant in writing either that the application is complete or that it is not complete, and if not complete, what additional information is required to make it complete. Within 14 days after receiving the additional information, the building official shall notify the applicant in writing whether the application is now complete or what additional information is necessary. An application shall be deemed to be complete if the building official does not notify the applicant in writing by the deadlines in this section that the application is incomplete.

106.6.2 Decision on application. Except as provided in Section 106.6.8, the building official shall approve, condition or deny the application within 120 days after the building official notifies the applicant that the application is complete. To determine the number of days that have elapsed after the notification that the application is complete, the following periods shall be excluded:

1. All periods of time during which the applicant has been requested by the Director to correct plans, perform required studies, or provide additional required information, until the determination that the request has been satisfied. The period shall be calculated from the date the building official notifies the applicant of the need for additional information until the earlier of the date the building official determines

whether the additional information satisfies the request for information or 14 days after the date the information has been provided to the building official.

2. If the building official determines that the information submitted by the applicant under item 1of this subsection is insufficient, the building official shall notify the applicant of the deficiencies, and the procedures under item 1 of this subsection shall apply as if a new request for information had been made;
3. All extensions of time mutually agreed upon by the applicant and the building official.

If a project permit application is substantially revised by the applicant, the time period shall start from the date at which the revised project application is determined to be complete under Section 101.3.1.

106.6.3 Issuance of permit. The building official shall issue a permit to the applicant, if the building official finds that the work as described in the construction documents satisfies the following:

1. It conforms to the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws, ordinances, and regulations and with all conditions imposed under any of them,
2. The fees specified in the Fee Subtitle have been paid, and
3. The applicant has complied with all requirements to be performed prior to issuance of a permit for the work under other pertinent laws, ordinances or regulations or included in a master use permit, or otherwise imposed by the building official.

When the permit is issued, the applicant or the applicant's authorized agent becomes the permit holder.

106.6.4 Phased permits.

1. The building official may authorize construction of a portion or portions of a building or structure before complete construction documents for the whole building or

structure have been submitted or approved, or before the applicant has complied with all conditions of a building permit for the entire building or structure under the Land Use Code or master use permit. The entire proposed project shall comply with applicable city law in effect on the date set forth in Section 101.3.

The applicant shall proceed at the applicant's risk without assurance that a permit for the entire building or structure will be granted.

2. After approval of a Master Use Permit as required by the Land Use Code, if the applicant has satisfied all applicable requirements for issuance of a grading permit under the Grading Code and rules adopted thereunder, a permit for excavation, shoring and other land-disturbing activity may be issued.

106.6.5 Grading permits. The grading component of the permit is the portion of a permit that authorizes activity subject to the requirements of a grading permit under the Grading Code and constitutes a grading permit. The grading component and work thereunder are subject to the provisions of the Grading Code except as otherwise provided in the Grading Code.

106.6.6 Permit conditions and denial. The building official may impose on a permit any conditions authorized by this code or other pertinent ordinances or regulations, including but not limited to the Grading Code, the Stormwater Code, Regulations for Environmentally Critical Areas, and rules adopted under any of them. In addition, the building official may condition a permit in order to reduce the risks associated with development, construction, ownership and occupancy including, but not limited to risks in potential slide areas. The building official may deny a permit if the building official determines that the risks cannot be reduced to an acceptable level; or if the proposed project or construction documents do not conform to the requirements of this code or those of other pertinent laws, ordinances or regulations, or do not conform to requirements included the Master Use Permit or otherwise

imposed by the building official or other City department; or if the applicant fails to comply with any requirement or condition under any of the foregoing.

106.6.7 Compliance with approved construction documents. When the building official issues a permit, the building official shall endorse the permit in writing or in electronic format, and stamp the plans APPROVED. Such approved plans and permit shall not be changed, modified or altered without authorization from the building official, and all work shall be done in accordance with the approved construction documents and permit except as the building official may require during field inspection to correct errors or omissions.

106.6.8 Revisions to the permit. When changes to the approved work are made during construction, approval of the building official shall be obtained prior to execution. The building inspector may approve minor changes to the construction documents for work not reducing the structural strength or fire and life safety of the structure. The building inspector shall determine if it is necessary to revise the approved construction documents. No changes that are subject to special inspection required by Section 1704 shall be made during construction unless approved by the building official. If revised plans are required, changes shall be shown on two sets of plans that shall be submitted to and approved by the building official, accompanied by fees specified in the Fee Subtitle prior to occupancy. All changes shall conform to the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances and other issued permits.

106.6.9 Cancellation of permit applications. Applications may be cancelled if no permit is issued by the earlier of the following: (1) twelve months following the date of application; or (2) sixty days from the date of written notice that the permit is ready to issue. After cancellation, construction documents submitted for review may be returned to the applicant or destroyed by the building official.

The building official will notify the applicant in writing at least thirty days before the application is cancelled. The notice shall specify a date by which a request for extension must be submitted in order to avoid cancellation. The date shall be at least two weeks prior to the date on which the application will be cancelled.

106.6.10 Extensions prior to permit issuance. At the discretion of the building official, applications for projects that require more than 12 months to review and approve may be extended for a period that provides reasonable time to complete the review and approval, but in no case longer than 24 months from the date of the original application. No application may be extended more than once. After cancellation, the applicant shall submit a new application and pay a new fee to restart the permit process.

Notwithstanding other provisions of this code, applications may be extended where issuance of the permit is delayed by litigation, preparation of environmental impact statements, appeals, strikes or other causes related to the application that are beyond the applicant's control, or while the applicant is making progress toward issuance of a master use permit.

106.7 Retention of plans. One set of approved plans, which may be on microfilm or in electronic format, shall be retained by the building official. One set of approved plans shall be returned to the applicant and shall be kept at the site of the building or work for use by inspection personnel at all times during which the work authorized is in progress.

106.8 Validity of permit. The issuance or granting of a permit or approval of construction documents shall:

1. Not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances;

2. Not prevent the building official from requiring the correction of errors in the construction documents or from preventing building operations being carried on thereunder when in violation of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City;
3. Not prevent the building official from requiring correction of conditions found to be in violation of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City; or
4. Not be construed to extend the period of time for which any such permit is issued or otherwise affect any period of time for compliance specified in any notice or order issued by the building official or other administrative authority requiring the correction of any such conditions.

106.9 Expiration of permits. Authority to do the work authorized by a permit expires 18 months from the date of issuance. An approved renewal extends the life of a permit for an additional 18 months from the prior expiration date. An approved reestablishment extends the life of the permit for 18 months from the date the permit expired.

Exceptions:

1. Initial permits for major construction projects that require more than 18 months to complete may be issued for a period that provides reasonable time to complete the work, according to an approved construction schedule. The building official may authorize a permit expiration date not to exceed three years from the date of issuance, except when there is an associated Shoreline Substantial Development permit in which case the building official may authorize an expiration date not to exceed the life of the Shoreline permit.
2. The building official may issue permits which expire in less than eighteen months if the building official determines a shorter period is appropriate to complete the work.

106.10 Renewal of permits. Permits may be renewed and renewed permits may be further renewed by the building official if the following conditions are met:

1. Application for renewal is made within the 30 day period immediately preceding the date of expiration of the permit; and
2. If the project has had an associated discretionary Land Use review, the land use approval has not expired; and
3. If an application for renewal is made more than 18 months after the date of mandatory compliance with a new or revised edition of the Seattle Building Code, the permit shall not be renewed unless:

3.1 The building official determines that the permit complies, or is modified to comply, with the Seattle Building, Mechanical, Fuel Gas, Energy, Stormwater, Side Sewer and Grading codes in effect on the date of application for renewal; or

3.2 The work authorized by the permit is substantially underway and progressing at a rate approved by the building official. "Substantially underway" means that normally required building inspections have been approved for work such as foundations, framing, mechanical, insulation and finish work that is being completed on a continuing basis; or

3.3. Commencement or completion of the work authorized by the permit is delayed by litigation, appeals, strikes or other extraordinary circumstances related to the work authorized by the permit, beyond the permit holder's control, subject to approval by the building official.

106.11 Reestablishment of expired permits. A new permit is required to complete work if a permit has expired and was not renewed.

Exception: A permit that expired less than one year prior to the date of a request for reestablishment may be reestablished upon approval of the building official if it complies with Section 106.10, Items 2 and 3 above. Once re-established the permit will not be

considered to have expired. The new expiration date of a reestablished permit shall be determined in accordance with Section 106.9.

106.12 Revocation of building permits. Whenever the building official determines there are grounds for revoking a permit, the building official may issue a notice of revocation. The notice of revocation shall identify the reason for the proposed revocation, including the violations, the conditions violated, and any alleged false or misleading information provided.

106.12.1 Standards for revocation. The building official may revoke a permit if:

1. The code or the building permit has been or is being violated and issuance of a notice of violation or stop work order has been or would be ineffective to secure compliance because of circumstances related to the violation; or
2. The permit was obtained with false or misleading information.

106.12.2 Service of notice of revocation. The notice of revocation shall be served on the owner of the property on which the work is occurring, the holder of a permit if different than the owner, and the person doing or causing the work to be done. The notice of revocation shall be served in the manner set forth in RCW 4.28.080 for service of a summons or sent by first class mail to the last known address of the responsible party. For purposes of this section, service is complete at the time of personal service, or if mailed, three days after the date of mailing. When the last day of the period so computed is a Saturday, Sunday or City holiday, the period runs until 5 p.m. on the next business day.

106.12.3 Effective date of revocation. The building official shall identify in the notice of revocation a date certain on which the revocation will take effect. This date may be stayed pending complete review by the building official pursuant to Section 106.12.4.

106.12.4 Review by the building official for notice of revocation. Any person aggrieved by a notice of revocation may obtain a review by making a request in writing to the building official within three business days of the date of service of the notice of revocation. The

review shall occur within five business days after receipt by the building official of the request for review. Any person affected by the notice of revocation may submit additional information to the building official for consideration as part of the review at any time prior to the review.

106.12.4.1 Review procedure. The review will be made by a representative of the building official who will review all additional information received and may also request a site visit. After the review, the building official may:

1. Sustain the notice of revocation and affirm or modify the date the revocation will take effect;
2. Withdraw the notice of revocation;
3. Modify the notice of revocation and affirm or modify the date the revocation will take effect; or
4. Continue the review to a date certain.

106.12.4.2 Order of revocation of permit. The building official shall issue an order of the building official containing the decision within ten days after the review is completed and shall cause the same to be sent by regular first class mail to the person or persons requesting the review, any other person on whom the notice of revocation was served, and any other person who requested a copy before issuance of the order. The order of the building official is the final order of the City, and the City and all parties shall be bound by the order.

106.13 Permits for temporary structures.

106.13.1 Tents and similar facilities used for 18 months or less. The building official may issue a permit to erect and maintain for a period not to exceed six months, a tent or other similar temporary structure to be used for religious services, conventions, circuses, carnivals, fairs, special sales or similar uses for a period not to exceed eighteen months.

Exceptions:

1. Authority to issue permits is vested with the Fire Department for temporary tents and canopies meeting all of the following conditions:
   - 1.1. The permit is for less than four weeks;
   - 1.2. The temporary structure will be located 200 feet or more from shorelines;
   - 1.3. No stage, platform, bleacher or similar structure greater than 4 feet in height will be installed inside any temporary structure;
   - 1.4. No temporary structure will be attached to a building or other permanent structure for support;
   - 1.5. The temporary structure is not proposed to be used during severe weather, and
   - 1.6 The temporary structure is not of unusual shape, unusual location or large area or height.

Note: The Land Use and Fire codes may impose additional restrictions or conditions on tents and temporary structures.

106.13.1.1 Renewal. Permits issued pursuant to Section 106.13.1 are not renewable.

106.13.1.2 Subsequent permits. If the occupant load of the structure is 100 or more and is issued for less than 4 weeks, no more than one permit per tent vendor for each event shall be issued in any three-month period.

106.13.1.3 Removal. Such structures shall be removed before the expiration of the permit.

106.13.1.4 Requirements for tents and similar structures. The structure shall be subject to such reasonable safeguards for persons and property as the building official prescribes. The nature and extent of fire-extinguishing equipment and decorations shall be subject to the requirements of the fire chief, and the sanitary facilities shall meet the requirements of the Director of Public Health.

106.13.1.5 Cash deposit or bond. The building official may require that removal of the structure be guaranteed by a cash deposit with the building official or by a surety bond, the amount of which, in either case, shall be fixed by the building official. The cash deposit or bond shall also be conditioned so that, if the occupant or owner fails to conform to any of the requirements of the City related to the erection, maintenance or removal of the tent or other structure, the building official may enter the premises and take steps necessary to make the structure conform to the requirements. The City shall be permitted to recover the cost thereof from the cash deposit or bond.

106.13.2 Temporary structures. Temporary structures such as reviewing stands and other structures conforming to the requirements of this code, and sheds, canopies, or fences used for the protection of the public around and in conjunction with construction work may be erected by special permit from the building official for a limited period of time. The building or structure shall be subject to the bonding, removal and safety provisions of Section 106.13.1.5.

106.13.3 Temporary structures in the right-of-way. Temporary buildings or structures in the right-of-way are regulated by the Director of Transportation.

106.13.4 Temporary commercial coaches and modular homes. The building official may issue permits for eighteen months for the installation of commercial coaches and modular homes as temporary offices or other uses as may be determined by the building official, subject to the following:

1. Commercial coach shall be identified by a State of Washington black sticker located by the door. The structure may be placed on a temporary foundation and shall be anchored to resist wind and seismic lateral forces.
2. Modular homes shall be identified by a State of Washington gold sticker located by the door. Modular homes shall be permitted only if no heavy storage is anticipated

for the temporary office use. The structure may be placed on a temporary foundation and shall be anchored to resist wind and seismic lateral forces.

3. A plot plan shall be submitted to verify compliance with the Land Use Code and to check exposure to other buildings.
4. The proposed use must be permitted outright under the Land Use Code and comply with all other pertinent laws and ordinances.
5. Construction offices, dry shacks and similar temporary buildings are regulated by Section 106.13.5.

106.13.4.1 Renewal of temporary commercial coach and modular home permits. A subsequent permit for another 18 months may be issued at the end of each 18 month period if the building official determines that the commercial coach or modular home complies with this section.

106.13.5 Construction buildings. The building official may issue a permit to erect and maintain construction offices, dry shacks and similar temporary buildings, including material and equipment storage, for the purpose of constructing an improvement.

Exception: A temporary permit is not required for construction offices and similar temporary buildings located on the same premises for which a construction permit has been issued.

106.13.5.1 Removal of construction buildings. Such structures shall be removed within 14 days after the end of the temporary permit's term. Removal shall be guaranteed by a cash deposit with the building official or by a surety bond, the amount of which, in either case, shall be fixed by the building official.

106.13.5.2 Requirements for construction buildings. The construction of the structure shall be subject to reasonable safeguards for persons and property as the building official shall prescribes; the nature and extent of fire-extinguishing equipment shall be subject to the

requirements of the fire chief, and the sanitary facilities shall meet the requirements of the Director of Public Health.

106.13.5.3 Cash deposit or bond. The building official may require that removal of the structure be guaranteed by a cash deposit with the building official or by a surety bond, the amount of which, in either case, shall be fixed by the building official. The cash deposit or bond shall be conditioned so that, if the occupant or owner fails to conform to any of the requirements of the City related to the erection, maintenance or removal of the tent or other structure, the building official may enter the premises and take steps necessary to make the structure conform to the requirements. The City shall be permitted to recover the cost thereof from the cash deposit or bond.

SECTION 107

FLOOR AND ROOF DESIGN LOADS

107.1 Live loads posted. Where the live loads for which each floor or portion thereof of a commercial or industrial building is or has been designed to exceed 125 pounds per square foot and for all warehouse and storage areas, such design live loads shall be conspicuously posted by the owner in that part of each story in which they apply, using durable signs. It shall be unlawful to remove or deface such notices.

107.2 Issuance of certificate of occupancy. A certificate of occupancy required by Section 109 shall not be issued until the floor load signs, required by Section 107.1, have been installed.

107.3 Restrictions on loading. It shall be unlawful to place, or cause or permit to be placed, on any floor or roof of a building, structure or portion thereof, a load greater than is permitted by this code.

SECTION 108

INSPECTIONS

108.1 General. All construction or work for which a permit is required is subject to inspection by the building official, and certain types of construction shall have special inspections by registered special inspectors as specified in Chapter 17.

108.2 Surveys. A survey of the lot may be required by the building official to verify compliance of the structure with approved construction documents.

108.3 Preconstruction conferences. When required by the building official, the owner or the owner's agent shall arrange a conference with the project contractor, the design team, the special inspection agency if special inspection is required, and the building official prior to commencing work on any portion of construction. The intent of the conference is to identify and clarify unusual inspection requirements of the project. See Section 1703.7 for preconstruction conferences for projects requiring special inspection.

108.4 Inspection requests. The owner of the property or the owner's authorized agent, or the person designated by the owner/agent to do the work authorized by a permit shall notify the building official that work requiring inspection as specified in this section and Chapter 17 is ready for inspection.

108.5 Access for inspection. The permit holder and the person requesting any inspections required by this code shall provide access to and means for proper inspection of such work, including safety equipment required by Washington Industrial Safety and Health Agency. The work shall remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes until approved by the building official. Neither the building official nor the City shall be liable for expense entailed in the required removal or replacement of any material to allow inspection.

108.6 Inspection record. Work requiring a permit shall not be commenced until the permit holder or the permit holder's agent has posted an inspection record in a conspicuous place on the

premises and in a position that allows the building official to conveniently make the required entries regarding inspection of the work. This record shall be maintained in such a position by the permit holder or the permit holder's agent until final approval has been granted by the building official.

108.7 Approvals required. No work shall be done on any part of the building or structure beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the written approval of the building official. Written approval shall be given only after an inspection has been made of each successive step in the construction as indicated by each of the inspections required in Section 108.9. There shall be a final inspection and approval of all buildings when completed and ready for occupancy.

108.7.1 Effect of approval. Approval as a result of an inspection is not an approval of any violation of the provisions of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City. Inspections presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City are not valid.

108.8 Concealment of work. No required reinforcing steel or structural framework of any part of any building or structure shall be covered or concealed in any manner whatsoever without first obtaining the approval of the building official. Protection of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated assemblies, smoke barriers and smoke partitions shall not be concealed from view until inspected and approved.

Exception: Modular homes and commercial coaches identified by State of Washington stickers as specified in Section 106.13.4 and placed upon a permanent foundation approved and inspected by the building official.

108.9 Required inspections. The building official, upon notification by the permit holder or the permit holder's agent, of the property address and permit number, shall make the following

inspections and shall either approve that portion of the construction as completed or shall notify the permit holder or the permit holder's agent if the construction fails to comply with the law.

108.9.1 First ground disturbance inspection. To be made prior to beginning land-disturbing activity, and following installation of erosion control measures and any required fencing that may restrict land disturbance in steep slope or other buffers as defined in Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 25.09.

Note: The purpose of the site inspection is to verify the erosion control method, location and proper installation. Approved drainage plan requirements and site plan conditions will also be verified, including buffer delineations.

108.9.2 Foundation inspection. To be made after trenches are excavated and forms erected and when all materials for the foundation are delivered on the job. Where concrete from a central mixing plant (commonly termed "ready mix") is to be used, materials need not be on the job.

108.9.3 Concrete slab or under-floor inspection. To be made after all in-slab or under-floor building service equipment, conduit, piping accessories and other ancillary equipment items are in place but before any concrete is poured or floor sheathing installed, including the subfloor.

108.9.4 Lowest floor elevation. In flood hazard areas, upon placement of the lowest floor, including the basement, and prior to further vertical construction, the elevation certification required in Section 1612.5 shall be submitted to the building official.

108.9.5 Frame inspection. To be made after the roof, all framing, fire-blocking and bracing are in place and all pipes, chimneys and vents are complete and the rough electrical, plumbing, and heating wires, pipes and ducts are approved.

108.9.6 Insulation inspection. To be made after all insulation and vapor barriers are in place but before any gypsum board or plaster is applied.

108.9.7 Lath and/or gypsum board inspection. For shear walls, to be made after lathing and/or gypsum board, interior and exterior, is in place, but before any plastering is applied or before gypsum board joints and fasteners are taped and finished.

108.9.8 Final site inspection. To be made after all grading is complete, and all **permanent erosion controls, stormwater facilities and stormwater best management practices** have been installed.

Exception: A final site inspection is not required for projects with less than 750 square feet of land disturbing activity.

108.9.9 Final inspection. To be made after finish grading and the building is completed and before occupancy.

108.9.9.1 Flood hazard documentation. If located in a flood hazard area, documentation of the elevation of the lowest floor as required in Section 1612.5 shall be submitted to the building official prior to the final inspection.

108.10 Special inspections. For special inspections, see Chapter 17.

108.11 Other inspections. In addition to the called inspections specified above, the building official may make or require any other inspections of any construction work or site work to ascertain compliance with the provisions of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances which are enforced by the building official.

108.12 Special investigation. If work for which any permit or approval is required is commenced or performed prior to making formal application and receiving the building official's permission to proceed, the building official may make a special investigation inspection before a permit may be issued for the work. Where a special investigation is made, a special investigation fee may be assessed in accordance with the Fee Subtitle.

108.13 Reinspections. The building official may require a reinspection if work for which inspection is called is not complete, corrections required are not made, the inspection record is

not properly posted on the work site, the approved plans are not readily available to the inspector, access is not provided on the date for which inspection is requested, or if deviations from construction documents that require the approval of the building official have been made without proper approval, or as otherwise required by the building official.

108.13.1 Compliance with International Existing Building Code Section 101.5. For the purpose of determining compliance with International Existing Building Code Section 101.5, Maintenance, the building official or the fire chief may cause any structure to be reinspected.

108.13.2 Reinspection fee. The building official may assess a reinspection fee as set forth in the Fee Subtitle for any action for which reinspection is required. In instances where reinspection fees have been assessed, no additional inspection of the work will be performed until the required fees have been paid.

SECTION 109

CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY

109.1 Occupancy. No new building or structure shall be used or occupied, and no change in the existing occupancy classification of a building or structure, or portion thereof, shall be made until the building official has issued a Certificate of Occupancy after final inspection.

Exceptions:

1. Detached Group R-3 occupancies and Group U occupancies accessory to them, provided they shall not be used or occupied until approved for occupancy after final inspection.
2. Certificates of occupancy are not required for work exempt from permits under Section 106.2.
3. Certificates of occupancy are not required for work for which a temporary permit was issued under Section 106.13.

109.1.1 Effect of Certificate of Occupancy. Issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy is not approval of any violation of the provisions of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City. Certificates presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City are not valid.

109.2 Change in occupancy. Changes in the occupancy of a building shall not be made except as specified in Section 3406 of this code.

109.3 Certificate issued. After satisfactory completion of inspections, if the building official finds that the building or structure requiring a Certificate of Occupancy complies with the provisions of this code, the Fire Code, other pertinent laws, ordinances and regulations of the City, and with all conditions imposed under any of them, and that the applicant has complied with all requirements to be performed prior to issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy in other pertinent laws, ordinances or regulations or in a Master Use Permit, or otherwise imposed by the building official or by another City department under any pertinent laws, ordinances or regulations, then the building official shall issue a Certificate of Occupancy which shall contain the following information:

1. The building permit number;
2. The address of the building;
3. A description of that portion of the building for which the certificate is issued;
4. A statement that the described portion of the building complies with the requirements of this code for group and division of occupancy and the activity for which the proposed occupancy is classified; and
5. The name of the building official.

109.4 Temporary certificate. A Temporary Certificate of Occupancy may be issued by the building official for the use of a portion or portions of a building or structure prior to the completion of the entire building or structure if all devices and safeguards for fire protection and

life safety, as required by this code, the Fire Code, and other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City, are maintained in a safe and usable condition.

109.5 Posting. A Certificate of Occupancy shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises and shall not be removed except by the building official.

109.6 Suspension or revocation of Certificates of Occupancy.

109.6.1 Notice of suspension or revocation. Whenever the building official determines there are grounds for suspending or revoking a Certificate of Occupancy, the building official may issue a notice of revocation. The notice shall state the reason for suspension or revocation, and shall set the date that the suspension or revocation will take effect if compliance is not achieved by the date set in the notice, which shall be a reasonable time for compliance.

109.6.2 Standards for suspension or revocation of Certificates of Occupancy. The building official may suspend or revoke a Certificate of Occupancy if:

1. The certificate is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect information supplied; or
2. It is determined that the building or structure or portion thereof is in violation of any pertinent laws or ordinances of the City or any of the provisions of this code; or
3. When the building, site, applicant, or owner is in violation of any requirement or condition imposed by or pursuant to any other pertinent laws or ordinances of the City that provide for suspension or revocation of a Certificate of Occupancy.

109.6.3 Service of notice of suspension or revocation. The building official shall serve a notice of the suspension or revocation upon the owner, agent or other person responsible for the action or condition; the notice shall be served by regular first class mail addressed to the last known address of such person. If no address is available after reasonable inquiry, the notice may be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises.

109.6.4 Effect of notice of suspension or revocation. The notice shall be considered an order of the building official if no request for review before the building official is made pursuant to Section 109.6.5. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to limit or preclude any action or proceeding pursuant to Sections 102 or 103 of this code.

109.6.5 Review of suspension or revocation of Certificate of Occupancy by the building official. Any person affected by a notice of revocation issued pursuant to Section 109.6 may obtain a review of the notice by making a request in writing within ten days after service of the notice. When the last day of the period computed is a Saturday, Sunday, or city holiday, the period shall run until 5 p.m. of the next business day.

109.6.5.1 Review procedure. The review shall occur not less than ten nor more than 20 days after the request is received by the building official unless otherwise agreed by the person requesting the review. Any person affected by the notice of revocation may submit additional information to the building official. The review shall be made by a representative of the building official who will review any additional information that is submitted and the basis for issuance of the notice of suspension or revocation. The reviewer may request clarification of the information received and a site visit.

109.6.5.2 Decision. After the review, the building official shall:

1. Sustain the notice;
2. Withdraw the notice;
3. Amend the notice; or
4. Continue the review to a date certain

109.6.5.3 Order. The building official shall issue an order containing the decision within 15 days of the date that the review is completed and shall cause the order to be mailed by regular first class mail to the persons requesting the review and the persons named on the notice of violation addressed to their last known address.

SECTION 110

FEES

110.1 Fees. A fee for each building permit and for other activities related to the enforcement of this code shall be paid as set forth in the Fee Subtitle.

Section 3. The following sections of Chapter 2 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 2

DEFINITIONS

SECTION 201

GENERAL

***

201.3 Terms defined in other codes. Where terms are not defined in this code and are defined in the *International Energy Conservation Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code*, *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Existing Building Code* or ((~~*International*~~)) *Uniform Plumbing Code,* such terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them as in those codes.

201.4 Terms not defined. Where terms are not defined through the methods authorized by this section, such terms shall have ordinarily accepted meanings such as the context implies.

201.5 References to other codes. Whenever an International, National or Uniform Code is referenced in this code, it shall mean the Seattle edition of that code, including any local amendments. References to the "Building Code," "Fire Code," "Mechanical Code" and "Plumbing Code" mean the Seattle editions of those codes.

SECTION 202

DEFINITIONS

***

[W] ADULT FAMILY HOME. A dwelling licensed by the state of Washington in which a person or persons provide personal care, special care, room and board to more than one but not more than six adults who are not related by blood or marriage to the person or persons providing the services.

***

[W] AIR-IMPERMEABLE INSULATION. An insulation having an air permeance equal to or less than 0.02 L/s-m^2 at 75 Pa pressure differential tested in accordance with ASTM E2178 or ASTM E283.

***

AWNING. A protective covering with a nonrigid surface projecting from a building. ((~~An architectural projection that provides weather protection, identity or decoration and is partially or wholly supported by the building to which it is attached. An awning is comprised of a lightweight *frame structure* over which a covering is attached.~~))

AWNING SIGN. A sign applied to the surface of an awning or canopy.

***

[A] BUILDING OFFICIAL. The ((~~officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code~~)) Director of the Department of Planning and Development, or a duly authorized representative.

***

CANOPY. ((~~A permanent structure or architectural projection of rigid construction over which a covering is attached that provides weather protection, identity or decoration. A canopy is permitted to be structurally independent or supported by attachment to a *building* on one or more~~

~~sides.~~)) A protective covering with a rigid surface projecting from a building. Marquees are a type of canopy.

***

[W] CHILD CARE. The care of children during any period of a 24-hour day.

[W] CHILD CARE, FAMILY HOME. A child care facility, licensed by the state of Washington, located in the dwelling of the person or persons under whose direct care and supervision the child is placed, for the care of 12 or fewer children, including children who reside at the home.

***

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEPHONE. A telephone with a dedicated line such as a house phone, courtesy phone or phone that must be used to gain entrance to a facility.

***

[A] CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS. Written, graphic and pictorial documents, in electronic or paper format, prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of a project necessary for obtaining a building *permit* and final approval of construction.

***

COVERED BOAT MOORAGE. A pier or system of floating or fixed accessways to which vessels on water may be secured, and any portion of which is covered by a roof.

***

CROSS-LAMINATED TIMBER. A prefabricated engineered wood product consisting of at least three layers of solid-sawn lumber or *structural composite lumber* where the adjacent layers are cross-oriented and bonded with structural adhesive to form a solid wood element.

***

((~~**DANGEROUS.** Any *building*, *structure* or portion thereof that meets any of the conditions described below shall be deemed dangerous:~~

~~1. The *building* or *structure* has collapsed, has partially collapsed, has moved off its foundation or lacks the necessary support of the ground.~~

~~2. There exists a significant risk of collapse, detachment or dislodgment of any portion, member, appurtenance or ornamentation of the building or structure under service loads.~~))

***

DEFERRED SUBMITTALS. Those portions of the design that are not submitted at the time of the application and that are to be submitted to the *building official* within a specified period. Deferred submittals include but are not limited to shop drawings for truss systems and sprinkler systems.

***

DISPLAY SURFACE. The area of a sign structure used to display the advertising message.

***

ELECTRIC SIGN. Any sign containing electrical wiring, but not including signs illuminated by an exterior light source.

***

EMERGENCY POWER SYSTEM. An electrical system that complies with *Seattle Electrical Code* Article 700.

***

EXISTING BUILDING, EXISTING STRUCTURE (Except for Section 1612.2((~~For Chapter 34~~))). A building or structure erected prior to the date of adoption of the appropriate code, or one for which a valid Certificate of Occupancy ((~~legal building *permit*~~)) has been issued.

***

EXIT PASSAGEWAY. An *exit* component that ((~~is separated from other interior spaces of a building or structure by fire-resistance-rated construction and opening protectives, and~~)) provides for a protected path of egress travel in a horizontal direction to an *exit* or to the *exit discharge*.

***

FEE SUBTITLE. Seattle Municipal Code Title 22, Subtitle IX.

***

FIRE CODE OFFICIAL. The chief of the Seattle Fire Department or a duly authorized representative.

***

FIRE DETECTION SYSTEM. A system of smoke or heat detectors monitored at an approved central station, with no requirement for notification appliances in the building.

***

FIRE DISTRICT. That part of the city within the boundary described as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of the center line of Alaskan Way and Clay Street; thence northeasterly along the center line of Clay Street to an intersection with the center line of Denny Way; thence easterly along the center line of Denny Way to an intersection with the center line of Yale Avenue; thence southeasterly along the center line of Yale Avenue to an intersection with the center line of Interstate Highway 5; thence southerly and southeasterly along the centerline of Interstate 5 to an intersection with the center line of 7th Avenue South; thence southerly along the center line of 7th Avenue South to an intersection with the center line of Dearborn Street; thence westerly along the center line of Dearborn Street to an intersection with the center line of Airport Way; thence northwesterly along the center line of Airport Way to an intersection with the center line of 4th Avenue South; thence southerly along the center line of 4th Avenue South to an intersection with the center line of South Royal Brougham Way; thence westerly along the center line of South Royal Brougham Way to an intersection with the center

line of South Alaskan Way; thence southerly along the center line of South Alaskan Way to an intersection with the center line of South Massachusetts Street, thence westerly along the center line of South Massachusetts Street to the Outer Harbor Line in Elliott Bay, thence northerly and northwesterly along the Outer Harbor Line to an intersection with the center line of West Harrison Street, thence easterly along the center line of West Harrison Street to an intersection with the center line of Alaskan Way, then southeasterly along the center line of Alaskan Way to the point of beginning.

Buildings and structures located partially within and partially outside the Fire District are considered to be located in the Fire District. See Figure 202F.

Figure 202F

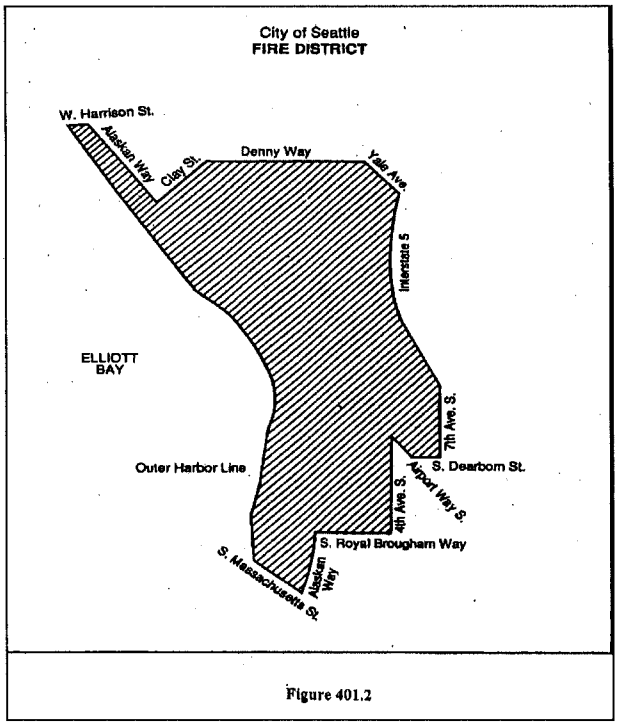


Figure 401.2

***

FIRE-RETARDANT COVERING. Material with a flame spread rating of less than 15 when tested to ASTM E 84.

***

FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE. The distance measured from the building face to one of the following:

1. The closest interior *lot line*;
2. To the ((~~centerline~~)) opposite side of a street, an alley or *public way*; or
3. To an imaginary line between two buildings on the lot.

The distance shall be measured at right angles from the face of the wall.

FIRE WALL. A fire-resistance-rated wall having protected openings, which restricts the spread of fire and extends continuously from the foundation to or through the roof((~~, with sufficient structural stability under fire conditions to allow collapse of construction on either side without collapse of the wall~~)).

***

FLAMMABLE VAPOR AREA. An area in which the concentration of flammable constituents (vapor, gas, fume, mist or dust) in air exceeds 25 percent of their lower flammable limit (LFL) because of the flammable finish processes operation. It includes:

1. The interior of spray booths.
2. The interior of ducts exhausting from spraying processes.
3. Any area in the direct path of spray or any area containing dangerous quantities of air-suspended powder, combustible residue, dust, deposits, vapor or mists as a result of spraying operations.
4. The area in the vicinity of dip tanks, drain boards or associated drying, conveying or other equipment during operation or shutdown periods.

The building official is authorized to determine the extent of the flammable vapor area, taking into consideration the material characteristics of the flammable materials, the degree of sustained ventilation and the nature of the operations.

***

GRADE PLANE. A reference plane representing the average of finished ground level adjoining the building at *exterior walls*. Where the finished ground level slopes away from the *exterior walls*, the reference plane shall be established by the lowest points within the area between the building and the *lot line* or, where the *lot line* is more than 6 feet (1829 mm) from the building, between the building and a point 6 feet (1829 mm) from the building. For grade of structures built over water, see Section 425.3.

***

HEIGHT, BUILDING. The vertical distance from *grade plane* to the average height of the highest roof surface other than rooftop structures complying with Section 1509.

***

HISTORIC BUILDINGS. ((~~Buildings that are listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or designated as historic under an appropriate state or local law (see Sections 3409 and 3411.9).~~)) See "LANDMARK".

***

[W] HOSPICE CARE CENTER. A building or portion thereof used on a 24-hour basis for the provision of hospice services to terminally ill inpatients.

***

((~~**[A] JURISDICTION.** The governmental unit that has adopted this code under due legislative authority.~~))

***

LAND USE CODE. *Seattle Land Use Code*, Title 23 of the Seattle Municipal Code, as amended.

LAND-DISTURBING ACTIVITY. Any activity that results in a movement of earth, or a change in the existing soil cover (both vegetative and nonvegetative) or the existing topography. Land-disturbing activities include, but are not limited to, clearing, grading, filling, excavation or addition or replacement of impervious surface.

LANDMARK. A building or structure that is subject to a requirement to obtain a certificate of approval from the City Landmarks Preservation Board before altering or making significant changes to specific features or characteristics, that has been nominated for designation and the City Landmarks Preservation Board has not issued a determination regarding designation, that has been designated for preservation by the City Landmarks Preservation Board, that has been designated for preservation by the State of Washington, that has been listed or determined eligible to be listed in the National Register of Historic Places, or that is located in a landmark or special review district subject to a requirement to obtain a certificate of approval before making a change to the external appearance of a structure.

***

LIMITED SPRAYING SPACE. An area in which operations for touch-up or spot painting of a surface area of 9 square feet (0.84 m^2) or less are conducted.

***

MAILBOXES. Receptacles for the receipt of documents, packages or other deliverable matter. Mailboxes include, but are not limited to, post office boxes and receptacles provided by commercial mail-receiving agencies, apartment houses and schools.

***

MARINA. A facility, generally on the waterfront, that stores and services boats in berths, on moorings, and in dry storage or dry stack storage.

***

MARQUEE. ((~~A *canopy* that has a top surface which is sloped less than 25 degrees from the horizontal and is located less than 10 feet (3.05 m) from operable openings above or adjacent to the level of the marquee.~~)) Marquees are a type of canopy. See "canopy."

***

[W] NIGHTCLUB. An A-2 occupancy under the 2006 *International Building Code* in which the aggregate area of concentrated use of unfixed chairs and standing space that is specifically designated and primarily used for dancing or viewing performers exceeds 350 square feet (33 m^2), excluding adjacent lobby areas. "Nightclub" does not include theaters with fixed seating, banquet halls, or lodge halls.

***

NON-PRODUCTION LABORATORY FACILITY. A facility where the containers used for reactions, transfers, and other handling of chemicals are designed to be easily and safely manipulated by one person. It is a workplace where chemicals are used or synthesized on a nonproduction basis.

[W] NONSTRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Any element made of plain or reinforced concrete that is not part of a structural system required to transfer either gravity or lateral loads to the ground.

NONSTRUCTURAL TRIM. The moldings, battens, caps, nailing strips, latticing or cutouts which are attached to the sign structure.

***

[A] PERSON. An individual, ((~~heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, and also includes a~~)) receiver, administrator, executor, assignee, trustee in bankruptcy, trust estate, firm, partnership, joint venture, club, company, joint stock company, business trust, municipal corporation, political subdivision of the State of Washington, the State of Washington and any instrumentality

thereof, ((~~or~~)) corporation, limited liability company, association, society or any group of individuals acting as a unit, whether mutual, cooperative, fraternal, nonprofit or otherwise, and the United States or any instrumentality thereof. ((~~its or their successors or assigns, or the agent of any of the aforesaid~~)).

***

PIER. A structure, usually of greater length than width, of timber, stone, concrete or other material, having a deck and projecting from the shore into waters so that boats may be moored alongside for loading, unloading, storage, repairs or commercial uses.

***

[W] PORTABLE SCHOOL CLASSROOM. A structure, transportable in one or more sections, that requires a chassis to be transported, and is designed to be used as an educational space with or without a permanent foundation. The structure shall be trailerable and capable of being demounted and relocated to other locations as needs arise.

***

PRIVATE TRANSFORMER VAULT. Vaults that contain transformer equipment that is not owned by Seattle City Light or other electric power utility.

PROJECTING SIGN. A sign other than a wall sign, which projects from and is supported by a wall of a building or structure.

***

RECYCLABLE MATERIALS. Those solid wastes that are separated for recycling or reuse, such as papers, metals and glass.

***

((~~**[A] REPAIR.** The reconstruction or renewal of any part of an existing building for the purpose of its maintenance.~~))

***

((~~**RETRACTABLE AWNING.** A retractable *awning* is a cover with a frame that retracts against a building or other structure to which it is entirely supported.~~))

***

ROOF SIGN. A sign erected upon or above a roof or parapet of a building or structure.

***

SECONDARY MEMBERS. The following structural members shall be considered secondary members and not part of the *primary structural frame*:

1. Structural members not having direct connections to the columns;
2. Members of the floor construction and roof construction not having direct connections to the columns; and
3. Bracing members other than those that are part of the *primary structural frame*.

Interpretation I202S: A *secondary member* (component or subsystem) is a structurally significant portion of the building that is supported by the *primary structural frame*, but which does not contribute to the strength or stability of the primary structure. *Secondary members* have internal structural integrity to perform their function and have their interactions with and attachments to, the *primary structural frame* analyzed and designed to assure proper integration within the total structure.

***

SLIP. A berthing space between or adjacent to piers, wharves, or docks; the water areas associated with boat moorage.

[W] SMALL BUSINESS. Any business entity (including a sole proprietorship, corporation, partnership or other legal entity) which is owned and operated independently from all other businesses, which has the purpose of making a profit, and which has 50 or fewer employees.

***

SPRAY BOOTH. A mechanically ventilated appliance of varying dimensions and construction provided to enclose or accommodate a spraying operation and to confine and limit the escape of spray vapor and residue and to exhaust it safely.

SPRAY ROOM. A room designed to accommodate spraying operations separated from the remainder of the building by a minimum 1-hour fire barrier.

***

SPRAYING SPACE. An area in which dangerous quantities of flammable vapors or combustible residues, dusts or deposits are present due to the operation of spraying processes. The building official is authorized to define the limits of the spraying space in any specific case.

***

STANDBY POWER SYSTEM, LEGALLY REQUIRED. An electrical power system that complies with *Seattle Electrical Code* Article 701, Legally Required Standby Systems, and Chapter 27.

***

STORY. That portion of a building, including basements, located ((~~included~~)) between the upper surface of a floor and the upper surface of the next floor or roof ((~~next~~)) above (also see "*Basement*," "*Building height,*" "*Grade plane*" and "*Mezzanine*"). It is measured as the vertical distance from top to top of two successive tiers of beams or finished floor surfaces and, for the topmost story, from the top of the floor finish to the top of the ceiling joists or, where there is not a ceiling, to the top of the roof rafters.

STORY ABOVE GRADE PLANE. Any *story* having its finished floor surface entirely above *grade plane*, or in which the finished surface of the next floor ((~~next~~)) above is:

1. More than 6 feet (1829 mm) above *grade plane*; or
2. More than 12 feet (3658 mm) above the finished ground level ((~~at any point~~)) for more than 25 feet (7620 mm) of the perimeter. Required driveways up to 22 feet (6706 mm) wide

shall not be considered in calculating the 25 foot distance if there is at least 10 feet (3048 mm) between the driveway and all portions of the 25 foot area. See Figure 202S.

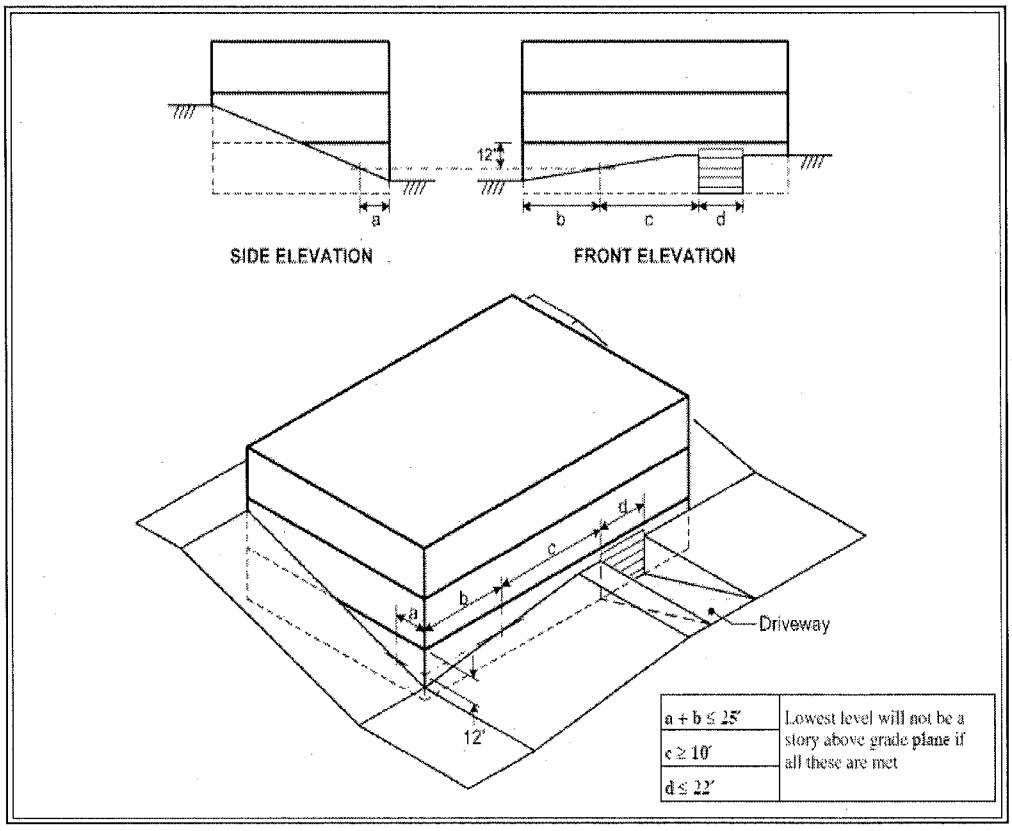


Figure 202S

Story Above Grade Plane

***

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE. A structural engineer licensed to practice under the laws of the State of Washington who is engaged by the owner to review and coordinate structural design aspects of the project, as determined by the *building official*, for compatibility with the design of the building or structure, including submittal documents prepared by others, deferred submittal documents and phased submittal documents.

***

STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION. The visual observation of the structural system by a *registered design professional* for general conformance to the *approved construction documents*. Structural observation does not include or waive the responsibility for the inspection required by Section 108 ((~~110~~)), 1705 or other sections of this code.

***

STRUCTURALLY QUALIFIED PRODUCTS. Products that have been prequalified based on current acceptance and certification by an accepted authority such as International Code Council (ICC), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), American Concrete Institute (ACI), American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC), or others widely accepted in the engineering field.

***

((~~**SUBSTANTIAL STRUCTURAL DAMAGE.** A condition where:~~

~~1. In any *story*, the vertical elements of the lateral force resisting system have suffered damage such that the lateral load-carrying capacity of the structure in any horizontal direction has been reduced by more than 33 percent from its predamage condition; or~~

~~2. The capacity of any vertical gravity load-carrying component, or any group of such components, that supports more than 30 percent of the total area of the structure's floors and roofs has been reduced more than 20 percent from its predamage condition and the~~

~~remaining capacity of such affected elements, with respect to all dead and *live loads,* is less than 75 percent of that required by this code for new buildings of similar structure, purpose and location.~~))

SUBSTRUCTURE. The portion of the construction below and including the deck immediately above the water.

***

SUPERSTRUCTURE. The portion of construction above the deck.

Exception: Covered boat moorage.

***

((~~**TECHNICALLY INFEASIBLE.** An *alteration* of a building or a *facility* that has little likelihood of being accomplished because the existing structural conditions require the removal or *alteration* of a load-bearing member that is an essential part of the structural frame, or because other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, spaces or features which are in full and strict compliance with the minimum requirements for new construction and which are necessary to provide accessibility.~~))

***

TRANSIENT LODGING. A building, facility or portion thereof, excluding inpatient medical care facilities and long-term care facilities, that contains one or more dwelling units or sleeping units. Examples of transient lodging include, but are not limited to, resorts, group homes, hotels, motels, dormitories, homeless shelters, halfway houses and social service lodging.

***

UNSAFE. Structurally unsound, provided with inadequate egress, constituting a fire hazard, or otherwise dangerous to human life, or constituting a hazard to safety, health or public welfare.

***

[F] USE (MATERIAL). Placing a material into action, including *solids, liquids* and gases.

Interpretation I202U: USE, where otherwise mentioned in this code, is equivalent to character of occupancy and not intended to be construed as the definition of "use" in the *Land Use Code*.

UTILITY TRANSFORMER VAULT. Vaults containing transformer equipment owned by Seattle City Light or other electric power utility.

***

((~~**WALL PIER.** See Section 1905.1.1.~~))

***

WHARF. A structure or bulkhead constructed of wood, stone, concrete or similar material built at the shore of a harbor, lake or river for vessels to lie alongside of, and to anchor piers or floats.

***

Section 4. The following sections of Chapter 3 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 3

USE AND OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION

***

SECTION 305

EDUCATIONAL GROUP E

***

[W] 305.2.4 Family home child care. Family home child care licensed by Washington State for the care of twelve or fewer children shall be classified as Group R-3 or shall comply with the *International Residential Code*.

***

SECTION 308

INSTITUTIONAL GROUP I

***

308.2 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

24-HOUR CARE.

CUSTODIAL CARE.

DETOXIFICATION FACILITIES.

FOSTER CARE FACILITIES.

[W] HOSPICE CARE CENTER.

HOSPITALS AND PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS.

INCAPABLE OF SELF-PRESERVATION.

MEDICAL CARE.

NURSING HOMES.

308.3 Institutional Group I-1. This occupancy shall include buildings, structures or portions thereof for more than 16 persons who reside on a 24 hour basis in a supervised environment and receive *custodial care*. The persons receiving care are capable of self preservation. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Alcohol and drug centers

Assisted living facilities

Congregate care facilities

Convalescent facilities

Group homes

Halfway houses

Residential board and *custodial care* facilities

Social rehabilitation facilities

308.3.1 Five or fewer persons receiving care. A facility such as the above with five or fewer persons receiving such care shall be classified as Group R-3 or shall comply with the *International Residential Code* provided an *automatic sprinkler system* is installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 or with Section P2904 of the *International Residential Code*.

[W] 308.3.2 Licensed care facilities. Assisted living facilities licensed by Washington State under chapter 388-78A WAC and residential treatment facilities licensed by Washington State under chapter 246-337 WAC shall be classified as Group R-2. ((~~**Six to sixteen persons receiving care.** A facility such as above, housing not fewer than six and not more than 16 persons receiving such care, shall be classified as Group R-4.~~))

[W] 308.3.3 Adult family homes. Adult family homes licensed by Washington state shall be classified as Group R-3 or shall comply with the *International Residential Code*.

[W] 308.4 Institutional Group I-2. This occupancy shall include buildings and structures used for *medical care* on a 24-hour basis for more than five persons who are *incapable of self-preservation*. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Foster care facilities

Detoxification facilities

Hospice care centers

Hospitals

Nursing homes

Psychiatric hospitals

308.4.1 Five or fewer persons receiving care. A facility such as the above with five or fewer persons receiving such care shall be classified as Group R-3 or shall comply with the *International Residential Code* provided an *automatic sprinkler system* is installed in

accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 or with Section P2904 of the *International Residential Code*.

[W] 308.4.2 Licensed care facilities. Assisted living facilities licensed by Washington state under chapter 388-78A WAC and residential treatment facilities licensed by Washington state under chapter 246-337 WAC shall be classified as Group R-2.

***

308.6 Institutional Group I-4, day care facilities. This group shall include buildings and structures occupied by more than five persons of any age who receive *custodial care* for fewer than 24 hours per day by persons other than parents or guardians, relatives by blood, marriage or adoption, and in a place other than the home of the person cared for. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Adult day care

Child day care

308.6.1 Classification as Group E. A child day care facility that provides care for more than five but no more than 100 children 2-1/2 years or less of age, where the rooms in which the children are cared for are located on a *level of exit discharge* serving such rooms and each of these child care rooms has an *exit* door directly to the exterior, shall be classified as Group E.

308.6.2 Within a place of religious worship. Rooms and spaces within *places of religious worship* providing such care during religious functions shall be classified as part of the primary occupancy.

308.6.3 Five or fewer persons receiving care. A facility having five or fewer persons receiving *custodial care* shall be classified as part of the primary occupancy.

308.6.4 Five or fewer persons receiving care in a dwelling unit. A facility such as the above within a *dwelling unit* and having five or fewer persons receiving *custodial care* shall

be classified as a Group R-3 occupancy or shall comply with the *International Residential Code.*

[W] 308.6.5 Family home child care. Family home child care licensed by Washington state for the care of 12 or fewer children shall be classified as Group R-3 or shall comply with the *International Residential Code.*

***

SECTION 310

RESIDENTIAL GROUP R

***

[W] 310.2 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

ADULT FAMILY HOME.

BOARDING HOUSE.

CHILD CARE.

CHILD CARE, FAMILY HOME.

CONGREGATE LIVING FACILITIES.

DORMITORY.

GROUP HOME.

PERSONAL CARE SERVICE.

TRANSIENT.

310.3 Residential Group R-1. Residential occupancies containing *sleeping units* where the occupants are primarily *transient* in nature, including:

Boarding houses (*transient*) with more than 10 occupants

Congregate living facilities (*transient)* with more than 10 occupants

Hotels (*transient*)

Motels (*transient*)

[W] 310.4 Residential Group R-2. Residential occupancies containing *sleeping units* or more than two *dwelling units* where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature, including:

Apartment houses

Assisted living facilities licensed by Washington state under chapter 388-78A WAC

Boarding houses (nontransient) with more than 16 occupants

Congregate living facilities (nontransient) with more than 16 occupants

Convents

Dormitories

Fraternities and sororities

Hotels (nontransient)

Live/work units

Monasteries

Motels (nontransient)

Residential treatment facilities licensed by Washington state under Chapter 246-337 WAC

Vacation timeshare properties

310.5 Residential Group R-3. Residential occupancies where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature and not classified as Group R-1, R-2, ((~~R-4~~)) or I, including:

Buildings that do not contain more than two *dwelling units*

Boarding houses (nontransient) with 16 or fewer occupants

Boarding houses (*transient*) with 10 or fewer occupants

Care facilities that provide accommodations for five or fewer persons receiving care

Congregate living facilities (nontransient) with 16 or fewer occupants

Congregate living facilities (*transient*) with 10 or fewer occupants

310.5.1 Care facilities within a dwelling. Care facilities for five or fewer persons receiving care that are within a single-family dwelling are permitted to comply with the *International Residential Code* provided an *automatic sprinkler system* is installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 or with Section P2904 of the *International Residential Code*.

[W] 310.5.2 Adult family homes, family home child care. Adult family homes and family home child care facilities that are within a single-family home are permitted to comply with the *International Residential Code*.

[W] 310.5.3 Foster family care homes. Foster family care homes licensed by Washington state are permitted to comply with the *International Residential Code*, as an accessory use to a dwelling, for six or fewer children including those of the resident family.

((~~**310.6 Residential Group R-4.** This occupancy shall include buildings, structures or portions thereof for more than five but not more than 16 persons, excluding staff, who reside on a 24-hour basis in a supervised residential environment and receive *custodial care*. The persons receiving care are capable of self-preservation. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:~~

~~Alcohol and drug centers~~

~~Assisted living facilities~~

~~Congregate care facilities~~

~~Convalescent facilities~~

~~*Group homes*~~

~~Halfway houses~~

~~Residential board and *custodial care* facilities~~

~~Social rehabilitation facilities~~

~~Group R-4 occupancies shall meet the requirements for construction as defined for Group R-3, except as otherwise provided for in this code.~~))

SECTION 311

STORAGE GROUP S

311.1 Storage Group S. Storage Group S occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for storage that is not classified as a hazardous occupancy.

311.2 Moderate-hazard storage, Group S-1. Buildings occupied for storage uses that are not classified as Group S-2, including, but not limited to, storage of the following:

Aerosols, Levels 2 and 3

Aircraft hangar (storage and repair)

Bags: cloth, burlap and paper

Bamboos and rattan

Baskets

Belting: canvas and leather

Books and paper in rolls or packs

Boots and shoes

Buttons, including cloth covered, pearl or bone

Cardboard and cardboard boxes

Clothing, woolen wearing apparel

Cordage

Dry boat storage (indoor)

Furniture

Furs

Glues, mucilage, pastes and size

Grains

Horns and combs, other than celluloid

Leather

Linoleum

Lumber

Motor vehicle and marine repair garages complying with the maximum allowable quantities of hazardous materials listed in Table 307.1(1) (see Section 406.8)

Photo engravings

Resilient flooring

Silks

Soaps

Sugar

Tires, bulk storage of

Tobacco, cigars, cigarettes and snuff

Upholstery and mattresses

Wax candles

311.3 Low-hazard storage, Group S-2. Includes, among others, buildings used for the storage of noncombustible materials such as products on wood pallets or in paper cartons with or without single thickness divisions; or in paper wrappings. Such products are permitted to have a negligible amount of plastic *trim*, such as knobs, handles or film wrapping. Group S-2 storage uses shall include, but not be limited to, storage of the following:

Asbestos

Beverages up to and including 16-percent alcohol in metal, glass or ceramic containers

Cement in bags

Chalk and crayons

Covered boat moorage not classified as Group U

Dairy products in nonwaxed coated paper containers

Dry cell batteries

Electrical coils

Electrical motors

Empty cans

Food products

Foods in noncombustible containers

Fresh fruits and vegetables in nonplastic trays or containers

Frozen foods

Glass

Glass bottles, empty or filled with noncombustible liquids

Gypsum board

Inert pigments

Ivory

Meats

Metal cabinets

Metal desks with plastic tops and *trim*

Metal parts

Metals

Mirrors

Oil-filled and other types of distribution transformers

Parking garages, open or enclosed

Porcelain and pottery

Stoves

Talc and soapstones

Washers and dryers

SECTION 312

UTILITY AND MISCELLANEOUS GROUP U

312.1 General. Buildings and structures of an accessory character and miscellaneous structures not classified in any specific occupancy shall be constructed, equipped and maintained to conform to the requirements of this code commensurate with the fire and life hazard incidental to their occupancy. Group U shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Agricultural buildings

Aircraft hangars, accessory to a one- or two-family residence (see Section 412.5)

Barns

Carports

Covered boat moorage accessory to Group R-3 dwelling unit

Fences more than 6 feet (1829 mm) in height

Grain silos, accessory to a residential occupancy

Greenhouses

Livestock shelters

Private garages

Retaining walls

Sheds

Stables

Tanks

Towers

Section 5. The following sections of Chapter 4 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 4

SPECIAL DETAILED REQUIREMENTS BASED ON USE AND OCCUPANCY

***

SECTION 402

COVERED MALL AND OPEN MALL BUILDINGS

***

((**~~402.3 Lease plan.~~** ~~Each *owner* of a *covered mall building* or of an *open mall building* shall provide both the building and fire departments with a lease plan showing the location of each occupancy and its *exits* after the certificate of occupancy has been issued. No modifications or changes in occupancy or use shall be made from that shown on the lease plan without prior approval of the *building official.*~~))

***

[F] 402.7 Emergency systems. *Covered and open mall buildings*, *anchor buildings* and associated parking garages shall be provided with emergency systems complying with Sections 402.7.1 through 402.7.5.

[F] 402.7.1 Standpipe system. *Covered and open mall buildings* shall be equipped throughout with a standpipe system as required by Section 905.3.3.

[F] 402.7.2 Smoke control. Where a *covered mall building* contains an *atrium*, a smoke control system shall be provided in accordance with Section 404.5.

Exception: A smoke control system is not required in *covered mall buildings* where an *atrium* connects only two stories.

[F] 402.7.3 ((~~Standby power~~)) <u>Emergency power system</u>. *Covered mall buildings* greater than 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) in area and *open mall buildings* greater than 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) within the established perimeter line shall be provided with ((~~standby~~))

emergency power systems that are capable of operating the *emergency voice/alarm communication system*.

[F] 402.7.4 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. Where the total floor area is greater than 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) within either a *covered mall building* or within the perimeter line of an *open mall building*, an *emergency voice/alarm communication system* shall be provided.

Emergency voice/alarm communication systems serving a *mall*, required or otherwise, shall be accessible to the fire department. The systems shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

[F] 402.7.5 Fire department access to equipment. Rooms or areas containing controls for air-conditioning systems, *automatic fire-extinguishing systems, automatic sprinkler systems* or other detection, suppression or control elements shall be identified for use by the fire department.

***

SECTION 403

HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS

403.1 Applicability. *High-rise buildings* shall comply with Sections 403.2 through 403.6.

Exception: The provisions of Sections 403.2 through 403.6 shall not apply to the following buildings and structures:

1. Airport traffic control towers in accordance with Section 412.3.
2. *Open parking garages* in accordance with Section 406.5.
3. Buildings with a Group A-5 occupancy in accordance with Section 303.6.
4. Special industrial occupancies in accordance with Section 503.1.1.
5. Buildings with a Group H-1, H-2 or H-3 occupancy in accordance with Section 415.

Interpretation I403.1a: Item 2 only includes buildings in which parking is the principal use.

Interpretation I403.1b: For the purpose of this section, occupied roof decks are considered floors used for human occupancy if the occupant load of the deck is ten or more on the roof of a building not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system or where the occupant load is 50 or more on the roof of a building that is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system.

403.1.1 Predesign conference. At least 60 days prior to application, the applicant shall arrange a predesign conference with the design team, the building official and the fire code official, to review the proposed emergency life safety systems for the building and the protection of the life safety systems. The purpose of the meeting is to obtain conceptual approval from the building official and the fire code official of the proposed systems and to allow for design based upon the latest state-of-the-art.

The building official and fire code official are permitted to require sufficient documentation, based upon appropriate analyses, that the proposal meets the intent of nationally recognized good practices. The building permit shall not be issued until the building official and fire code official have approved, in writing, the emergency life safety systems for the building and the protection of the life safety systems. The documentation of the predesign meeting shall be reflected on the plans for the building and become a permanent part of the Department of Planning and Development's records.

The sequence and timing of operation of smoke and heat detection systems shall be determined at the predesign conference.

403.1.2 Testing. All mechanical and electrical equipment installed according to approved plans and specifications pursuant to this section shall be tested and proven to be in proper working condition to the satisfaction of the fire code official before issuance of the

Certificate of Occupancy. Such systems shall be maintained in accordance with the Fire Code.

403.2 Construction. The construction of *high-rise buildings* shall comply with the provisions of Sections 403.2.1 through 403.2.4.

403.2.1 Reduction in fire-resistance rating. The *fire-resistance-rating* reductions listed in Sections 403.2.1.1 and 403.2.1.2 shall be allowed in buildings that have sprinkler control valves equipped with supervisory initiating devices and water-flow initiating devices for each floor.

403.2.1.1 Type of construction. The following reductions in the minimum *fire-resistance rating* of the building elements in Table 601 shall be permitted as follows:

1. For buildings not greater than 420 feet (128 000 mm) in *building height*, the *fire-resistance rating* of the building elements in Type IA construction shall be permitted to be reduced to the minimum *fire-resistance ratings* for the building elements in Type IB.

   Exception: The required *fire-resistance rating* of ((~~columns supporting floors~~)) structural frame and bearing walls shall not be permitted to be reduced.

2. In other than Group F-1, M and S-1 occupancies, the *fire-resistance rating* of the building elements in Type IB construction other than structural frame and bearing walls shall be permitted to be reduced to the *fire-resistance ratings* in Type IIA.
3. The *building height* and *building area* limitations of a building containing building elements with reduced *fire-resistance ratings* shall be permitted to be the same as the building without such reductions.

403.2.1.2 Shaft enclosures. For buildings not greater than 420 feet (128 000 mm) in *building height*, the required *fire-resistance rating* of the *fire barriers* enclosing vertical *shafts,* other than *exit enclosures* and elevator hoistway enclosures, is permitted to be reduced to 1 hour

where automatic sprinklers are installed within the *shafts* at the top and at alternate floor levels.

403.2.2 Seismic considerations. For seismic considerations, see Chapter 16.

403.2.3 Structural integrity of interior exit stairways and elevator hoistway enclosures. For *high-rise buildings* of *Risk Category* III or IV in accordance with Section 1604.5, for fire service access elevators, and for all buildings that are more than 420 feet (128 000 mm) in *building height*, enclosures for *interior exit stairways* and elevator hoistway enclosures shall comply with Sections 403.2.3.1 through 403.2.3.4.

403.2.3.1 Wall assembly. The wall assemblies making up the enclosures for *interior exit stairways* and elevator hoistway enclosures shall meet or exceed Soft Body Impact Classification Level 2 as measured by the test method described in ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

403.2.3.2 Wall assembly materials. The face of the wall assemblies making up the enclosures for *interior exit stairways* and elevator hoistway enclosures that are not exposed to the interior of the enclosures for *interior exit stairways* or elevator hoistway enclosure shall be constructed in accordance with one of the following methods:

1. The wall assembly shall incorporate no fewer than two layers of impact-resistant construction board each of which meets or exceeds Hard Body Impact Classification Level 2 as measured by the test method described in ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
2. The wall assembly shall incorporate no fewer than one layer of impact-resistant construction material that meets or exceeds Hard Body Impact Classification Level 3 as measured by the test method described in ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
3. The wall assembly incorporates multiple layers of any material, tested in tandem, that meets or exceeds Hard Body Impact Classification Level 3 as measured by the test method described in ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

403.2.3.3 Concrete and masonry walls. Concrete or masonry walls shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of Sections 403.2.3.1 and 403.2.3.2.

403.2.3.4 Other wall assemblies. Any other wall assembly that provides impact resistance equivalent to that required by Sections 403.2.3.1 and 403.2.3.2 for Hard Body Impact Classification Level 3, as measured by the test method described in ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, shall be permitted.

403.2.4 Sprayed fire-resistant materials (SFRM). The bond strength of the SFRM installed throughout the building shall be in accordance with Table 403.2.4.

TABLE 403.2.4

MINIMUM BOND STRENGTH

HEIGHT OF BUILDING[a]	SFRM MINIMUM BOND STRENGTH
Up to 420 feet	430 psf
Greater than 420 feet	1,000 psf

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square foot (psf) = 0.0479 kW/m^2.

a. Above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

[F] 403.3 Automatic sprinkler system. Buildings and structures shall be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and a secondary water supply where required by Section 903.3.5.2. See Section 903.3.1.1.2 for additional requirements for sprinkler systems in high-rise buildings.

Exception: An *automatic sprinkler system* shall not be required in spaces or areas of((:

~~1. *Open parking garages* in accordance with Section 406.5.~~

~~2. T~~))telecommunications equipment buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, associated electrical power distribution equipment, batteries and standby engines, provided that those spaces or areas are equipped throughout with an automatic

fire detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 and are separated from the remainder of the building by not less than 1-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or not less than 2-hour *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.

[F] 403.3.1 Number of sprinkler risers and system design. Each sprinkler system zone in buildings that are more than 420 feet (128 000 mm) in *building height* shall be supplied by no fewer than two risers. Each riser shall supply sprinklers on alternate floors. If more than two risers are provided for a zone, sprinklers on adjacent floors shall not be supplied from the same riser.

[F] 403.3.1.1 Riser location. Sprinkler risers shall be placed in *interior exit stairways* and ramps that are remotely located in accordance with Section 1015.2.

((~~**[F] 403.3.2 Water supply to required fire pumps.** Required fire pumps shall be supplied by connections to no fewer than two water mains located in different streets. Separate supply piping shall be provided between each connection to the water main and the pumps. Each connection and the supply piping between the connection and the pumps shall be sized to supply the flow and pressure required for the pumps to operate.~~

~~**Exception:** Two connections to the same main shall be permitted provided the main is valved such that an interruption can be isolated so that the water supply will continue without interruption through no fewer than one of the connections.~~))

[F] 403.3.3 Fire pump room. Fire pumps shall be located in rooms protected in accordance with Section 913.2.1.

[F] 403.4 Emergency systems. The detection, alarm and emergency systems of *high-rise buildings* shall comply with Sections 403.4.1 through 403.4.9.

[F] 403.4.1 Smoke detection. Smoke detection shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.2.13.1.

[F] 403.4.2 Fire alarm system. A *fire alarm* system shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.2.13.

[F] 403.4.3 Standpipe system. A *high-rise building* shall be equipped with a standpipe system as required by Section 905.3.

[F] 403.4.4 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. An *emergency voice/alarm communication system* shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

[F] 403.4.5 Emergency responder radio coverage. Emergency responder radio coverage shall be provided in accordance with Section 510 of the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 403.4.6 Fire command. A *fire command center* complying with Section 911 shall be provided in a location *approved* by the fire department.

403.4.7 No requirements. ((~~**Smoke removal.** To facilitate smoke removal in post-fire salvage and overhaul operations, buildings and structures shall be equipped with natural or mechanical *ventilation* for removal of products of combustion in accordance with one of the following:~~

~~1. Easily identifiable, manually operable windows or panels shall be distributed around the perimeter of each floor at not more than 50 foot (15 240 mm) intervals. The area of operable windows or panels shall be not less than 40 square feet (3.7 m^2) per 50 linear feet (15 240 mm) of perimeter.~~

~~**Exceptions:**~~

~~1. In Group R-1 occupancies, each *sleeping unit* or suite having an *exterior wall* shall be permitted to be provided with 2 square feet (0.19 m^2) of venting area in lieu of the area specified in Item 1.~~

~~2. Windows shall be permitted to be fixed provided that glazing can be cleared by fire fighters.~~

~~2. Mechanical air-handling equipment providing one exhaust air change every 15 minutes for the area involved. Return and exhaust air shall be moved directly to the outside without recirculation to other portions of the building.~~

~~3. Any other *approved* design that will produce equivalent results.~~))

[F] 403.4.8 No requirements. ((~~**Standby power.** A standby power system complying with Chapter 27 and Section 3003 shall be provided for standby power loads specified in 403.4.8.2. Where elevators are provided in a *high-rise building* for *accessible means of egress*, fire service access or occupant self-evacuation, the standby power system shall also comply with Sections 1007.4, 3007 or 3008, as applicable.~~

~~**[F] 403.4.8.1 Special requirements for standby power systems.** If the standby system is a generator set inside a building, the system shall be located in a separate room enclosed with 2-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. System supervision with manual start and transfer features shall be provided at the *fire command center*.~~

~~**[F] 403.4.8.2 Standby power loads.** The following are classified as standby power loads:~~

~~1. Power and lighting for the *fire command center* required by Section 403.4.6;~~

~~2. *Ventilation* and automatic fire detection equipment for *smokeproof enclosures*; and~~

~~3. Elevators.~~))

[F] 403.4.9 Emergency power systems. An emergency power system complying with Chapter 27 and Section 403.4.9.2 shall be provided for emergency power loads specified in Section 403.4.9.1.

[F] 403.4.9.1 Emergency power loads. The following are classified as emergency power loads:

1. Exit signs and *means of egress* illumination required by Chapter 10;

2. Elevator car lighting;

3. *Emergency voice/alarm communications systems*;

4. Automatic fire detection systems;

5. *Fire alarm* systems; ((~~and~~))

6. Electrically powered fire pumps;

7. Power and lighting for mechanical equipment rooms and the fire command center required by Section 403.4.6;

8. Lighting for elevator machine rooms, machine spaces and control rooms ;

9. Ventilation and automatic fire detection equipment for pressurized stairways;

10. Smoke control system; and

11. A selected elevator in each bank, in accordance with Section 3016.6.

Note: A bank of elevators is a group of elevators or a single elevator controlled by a common operating system. All elevators that respond to a single call button constitute a bank of elevators. All elevators shall be transferable to an emergency power system. There is no limit on the number of cars that are permitted to be in a bank, but no more than four cars are permitted within a common hoistway. See Section 3016.7.

12. For fire service and occupant evacuation elevators:

12.1. Operation of all elevator cars.

12.2. Elevator controller cooling equipment.

12.3. Elevator machine room ventilation and cooling equipment.

12.4. For fire service access elevators only, elevator hoistway lighting.

403.4.9.2 Special requirements for emergency power systems. Emergency power systems shall be located in a separate room enclosed with two-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barriers and horizontal assemblies. System supervision with manual start and transfer features shall be provided at the fire command center.

Exceptions:

1. Where located within a sprinklered parking garage of Type I or II construction, emergency power and legally required standby power systems with fixed fuel quantities meeting the limits of Section 603.3 of the *International Fire Code,* and their transfer switches, are not required to be in a separate room. Other occupancies located in the story where the system is located shall be separated from the system by fire barriers with a minimum 1 hour fire-resistance rating.
2. Combustion and radiator intake air are permitted to be transferred from the adjacent garage. Radiator discharge air is permitted to be transferred to the adjacent garage. Radiator ventilation intake and discharge air locations shall be separated to maintain the radiator ventilation intake air temperature below the maximum temperature allowed to meet the emergency and legally required standby power system loads.

403.5 Means of egress and evacuation. The *means of egress* in *high-rise buildings* shall comply with Sections 403.5.1 through 403.5.6.

403.5.1 Remoteness of interior exit stairways. Required *interior exit stairways* shall be separated by a distance not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) or not less than one-fourth of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building or area to be served, whichever is less. The distance shall be measured in a straight line between the nearest points of the *interior exit stairways*. In buildings with three or more *interior exit stairways,* no fewer than two of the *interior exit stairways* shall comply with this section. Interlocking or *scissor stairs* shall be counted as one *interior exit stairway.*

Exception: In buildings containing primarily Group R occupancies, required *interior exit stairways* are permitted to be separated by a distance not less than 15 feet (4572 mm).

403.5.2 Additional exit stairway. For buildings other than Group R-2 that are more than 420 feet (128 000 mm) in *building height*, one additional *exit stairway* meeting the requirements

of Sections 1009 and 1022 shall be provided in addition to the minimum number of *exits* required by Section 1021.1. The total width of any combination of remaining *exit stairways* with one *exit stairway* removed shall be not less than the total width required by Section 1005.1. *Scissor stairs* shall not be considered the additional *exit stairway* required by this section.

Exception: ((~~An~~)) Subject to the approval of the building official, an additional *exit stairway* shall not be required to be installed in buildings having elevators used for occupant self-evacuation in accordance with Section ((~~3008~~)) 403.6.2.

403.5.3 Stairway door operation. *Stairway* doors other than the *exit discharge* doors shall be permitted to be locked from the *stairway* side. *Stairway* doors that are locked from the *stairway* side shall be capable of being unlocked simultaneously without unlatching upon a signal from the *fire command center* and shall be capable of being unlocked simultaneously and automatically upon a signal from a fire alarm originating anywhere in the building. When stairway doors are installed that are not locked from the stairway side, wiring shall be installed to facilitate future installations of locking hardware.

403.5.3.1 Stairway communication system. A telephone or other two-way communications system connected to an *approved constantly attended station* shall be provided at not less than every fifth floor in each *stairway* ((~~where the doors to the stairway are locked~~)).

403.5.3.2 Stairway penthouses. All required *interior exit stairways* shall terminate at the roof in a penthouse with a door complying with Sections 1008.1.1 and 1008.1.2. The building official is permitted to approve an alternate design at the pre-design conference.

403.5.4 ((~~Smokeproof enclosures~~)) Smoke control in exit stairways and elevator hoistways. Every required *exit stairway* serving floors more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above

the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall ((~~be a *smokeproof enclosure* in accordance~~)) comply with Sections 909.20 and 1022.10.

Exception: Unless required by other sections of this code, portions of such stairways which serve floors below the level of exit discharge are not required to comply with Sections 909.20 and 1022.10 if the portion of the stairway below the level of exit discharge is separated from the pressurized stairway with not less than 1 hour fire barriers or horizontal assemblies or both.

403.5.5 Luminous egress path markings. Luminous egress path markings shall be provided in accordance with Section 1024.

403.5.6 Emergency escape and rescue. Emergency escape and rescue openings required by Section 1029 are not required.

403.6 Elevators. Elevator installation and operation in *high-rise buildings* shall comply with Chapter 30 and this section. ((~~Sections 403.6.1 and 403.6.2.~~))

In buildings with an elevator landing located more than 160 feet (48 768 mm) above the lowest level of fire department access, access to each floor shall be provided by not less than two elevators served by separate machine rooms.

403.6.1 Fire service access elevator. In buildings with an occupied floor more than 120 feet (36 576 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, no fewer than two fire service access elevators, or all elevators, whichever is less, shall be provided in accordance with this section ((~~Section 3007~~)). Each fire service access elevator shall have a capacity of not less than 3500 pounds (1588 kg).

403.6.1.1 General. Where required by Section 403.6.1, every floor of the building shall be served by fire service access elevators complying with Sections 403.6.1.1 through 403.6.1.9.1. Except as modified in this section, fire service access elevators shall be installed in accordance with this chapter and ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

403.6.1.2 Phase I emergency recall operation. Actuation of any building fire alarm-initiating device shall initiate Phase I emergency recall operation on all fire service access elevators in accordance with the requirements in ASME A17.1/CSA B44. All other elevators shall remain in normal service unless Phase I emergency recall operation is manually initiated by a separate, required three-position, key-operated "Fire Recall" switch or automatically initiated by the associated elevator lobby, hoistway or elevator machine room *smoke detectors*. In addition, if the building also contains occupant evacuation elevators in accordance with Section 403.6.2, an independent, three-position, key-operated "Fire Recall" switch conforming to the applicable requirements in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 shall be provided at the designated level for each fire service access elevator.

403.6.1.3 Water protection. An *approved* method to prevent water from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure from the operation of the *automatic sprinkler system* outside the fire service access elevator lobby shall be provided.

403.6.1.4 Hoistway enclosures. The fire service access elevator hoistway shall be located in a *shaft enclosure* complying with Section 713.

403.6.1.5 Hoistway lighting. When fire-fighters' emergency operation is active, the entire height of the hoistway shall be illuminated at not less than 1 footcandle (11 lux) as measured from the top of the car of each fire service access elevator.

403.6.1.6 Fire service access elevator lobby. The fire service access elevator shall open into a fire service access elevator lobby in accordance with Sections 403.6.1.6.1 through 403.6.1.6.5.

Exception: Where a fire service access elevator has two entrances onto a floor, the second entrance shall be permitted to open into an elevator lobby in accordance with Section 713.14.1.

403.6.1.6.1 Access. The fire service access elevator lobby shall have direct access to an enclosure for an *interior exit stairway*.

403.6.1.6.2 Lobby enclosure. The fire service access elevator lobby shall be enclosed with a *smoke barrier* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 hour, except that lobby doorways shall comply with Section 403.6.1.6.3.

Exceptions:

1. Enclosed fire service access elevator lobbies are not required at the *levels of exit discharge*.
2. Enclosed fire service access elevator lobbies are not required for elevators with pressurized hoistways.

403.6.1.6.3 Lobby doorways. Other than the door to the hoistway, each doorway to a fire service access elevator lobby shall be provided with a 3/4-hour *fire door assembly* complying with Section 716.5. The *fire door assembly* shall also comply with the smoke and draft control door assembly requirements of Section 716.5.3.1 with the UL 1784 test conducted without the artificial bottom seal.

403.6.1.6.4 Lobby size. Each enclosed fire service access elevator lobby shall be not less than 150 square feet (14 m^2) in an area with a minimum dimension of 8 feet (2440 mm).

403.6.1.6.5 Fire service access elevator symbol. A pictorial symbol of a standardized design designating which elevators are fire service access elevators shall be installed on each side of the hoistway door frame on the portion of the frame at right angles to the fire service access elevator lobby. The fire service access elevator symbol shall be designed as shown in Figure 403.6.1.6.5 and shall comply with the following:

1. The fire service access elevator symbol shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in height.
2. The vertical center line of the fire service access elevator symbol shall be centered on the hoistway door frame. Each symbol shall not be less than 78 inches (1981 mm), and not more than 84 (2134 mm) inches above the finished floor at the threshold.

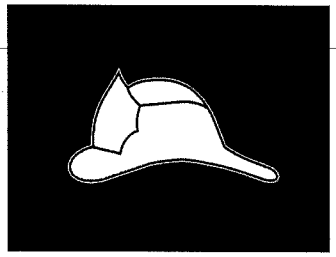


FIGURE 403.6.1.6.5

FIRE SERVICE ACCESS ELEVATOR SYMBOL

403.6.1.7 Elevator system monitoring. The fire service access elevator shall be continuously monitored at the *fire command center* by a standard emergency service interface system meeting the requirements of NFPA 72.

403.6.1.8 Protection of wiring or cables. Wires or cables that are located outside of the elevator hoistway and machine room and that provide normal or emergency power, control signals, communication with the car, lighting, heating, air conditioning, *ventilation* and fire-detecting systems to fire service access elevators shall be protected by construction having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 hours, or shall be circuit integrity cable having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 hours.

Exception: Wiring and cables to control signals are not required to be protected provided that wiring and cables do not serve Phase II emergency in-car operations.

403.6.1.9 Standpipe hose connection. A Class I standpipe hose connection in accordance with Section 905 shall be provided in the *interior exit stairway* and *ramp* having direct access from the fire service access elevator lobby.

403.6.1.9.1 Access. The *exit* enclosure containing the standpipe shall have access to the floor without passing through the fire service access elevator lobby.

403.6.2 Occupant evacuation elevators. Where installed in accordance with ((~~Section 3008~~)) this section, all passenger elevators for general public use shall be permitted to be used for occupant self-evacuation.

403.6.2.1 General. Where elevators are to be used for occupant self-evacuation during fires, all passenger elevators for general public use shall comply with Sections 403.6.2.1.1 through 403.6.2.9.1. Where other elevators are used for occupant self-evacuation, they shall also comply with these sections.

403.6.2.1.1 Additional exit stairway. Where an additional *means of egress* is required in accordance with Section 403.5.2, an additional *exit stairway* shall not be required to be installed in buildings provided with occupant evacuation elevators complying with Section 403.6.2.

403.6.2.1.2 Fire safety and evacuation plan. The building shall have an *approved* fire safety and evacuation plan in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 404 of the *International Fire Code*. The fire safety and evacuation plan shall incorporate specific procedures for the occupants using evacuation elevators.

403.6.2.2 Phase I emergency recall operation. An independent, three-position, key-operated "Fire Recall" switch complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 shall be provided at the designated level for each occupant evacuation elevator.

403.6.2.2.1 Operation. The occupant evacuation elevators shall be used for occupant self-evacuation only in the normal elevator operating mode prior to Phase I

Emergency Recall Operation in accordance with the requirements in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and the building's fire safety and evacuation plan.

403.6.2.2.2 Activation. Occupant evacuation elevator systems shall be activated by any of the following:

1. The operation of an *automatic sprinkler system* complying with Section 903.3.1.1;
2. Fire alarm initiating devices required by another provision of the code that do not initiate Phase I Emergency Recall Operation;
3. *Approved* manual controls.

403.6.2.3 Water protection. An *approved* method to prevent water from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure from the operation of the *automatic sprinkler system* outside the occupant evacuation elevator lobby shall be provided.

403.6.2.4 Hoistway enclosure protection. Occupant evacuation elevator hoistways shall be located in *shaft enclosures* complying with Section 713.

403.6.2.5 Occupant evacuation elevator lobby. The occupant evacuation elevators shall open into an elevator lobby in accordance with Sections 403.6.2.5.1 through 403.6.2.5.7.2.

403.6.2.5.1 Access. The occupant evacuation elevator lobby shall have direct access to an *interior exit stairway* or *ramp*.

403.6.2.5.2 Lobby enclosure. The occupant evacuation elevator lobby shall be enclosed with a *smoke barrier* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 hour, except that lobby doorways shall comply with Section 403.6.2.5.3.

Exceptions:

1. Enclosed occupant evacuation elevator lobbies are not required at the *levels of exit discharge*.

2. Elevators with pressurized hoistways are not required to comply with Section 403.6.2.5.2.

403.6.2.5.3 Lobby doorways. Other than the door to the hoistway, each doorway to an occupant evacuation elevator lobby shall be provided with a 3/4-hour *fire door assembly* complying with Section 716.5. The *fire door assembly* shall also comply with the smoke and draft control assembly requirements of Section 716.5.3.1 with the UL 1784 test conducted without the artificial bottom seal.

403.6.2.5.3.1 Vision panel. A vision panel shall be installed in each *fire door assembly* protecting the lobby doorway. The vision panel shall consist of fire-protection-rated glazing and shall be located to furnish clear vision of the occupant evacuation elevator lobby.

403.6.2.5.3.2 Door closing. Each *fire door assembly* protecting the lobby doorway shall be automatic-closing upon receipt of any fire alarm signal from the *emergency voice/alarm communication system* serving the building.

403.6.2.5.4 Lobby size. Each occupant evacuation elevator lobby shall have minimum floor area as follows:

1. The occupant evacuation elevator lobby floor area shall accommodate, at 3 square feet (0.28 m^2) per person, not less than 25 percent of the *occupant load* of the floor area served by the lobby.
2. The occupant evacuation elevator lobby floor area also shall accommodate one *wheelchair space* of 30 inches by 48 inches (760 mm by 1220 mm) for each 50 persons, or portion thereof, of the *occupant load* of the floor area served by the lobby.

Exception: The size of lobbies serving multiple banks of elevators shall have the minimum floor area *approved* on an individual basis and shall be consistent with the building's fire safety and evacuation plan.

403.6.2.5.5 Signage. An *approved* sign indicating elevators are suitable for occupant self-evacuation shall be posted on all floors adjacent to each elevator call station serving occupant evacuation elevators.

403.6.2.5.6 Lobby status indicator. Each occupant evacuation elevator lobby shall be equipped with a status indicator arranged to display all of the following information:

1. An illuminated green light and the message, "Elevators available for occupant evacuation," when the elevators are operating in normal service and the *fire alarm system* is indicating an alarm in the building.
2. An illuminated red light and the message, "Elevators out of service, use *exit stairs*," when the elevators are in Phase I emergency recall operation in accordance with the requirements in ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
3. No illuminated light or message when the elevators are operating in normal service.

403.6.2.5.7 Two-way communication system. A two-way communication system shall be provided in each occupant evacuation elevator lobby for the purpose of initiating communication with the *fire command center* or an alternate location *approved* by the fire department.

403.6.2.5.7.1 Design and installation. The two-way communication system shall include audible and visible signals and shall be designed and installed in accordance with the requirements in ICC A117.1.

403.6.2.5.7.2 Instructions. Instructions for the use of the two-way communication system along with the location of the station shall be permanently located adjacent to each station. Signage shall comply with the ICC A117.1 requirements for visual characters.

403.6.2.6 Elevator system monitoring. The occupant evacuation elevators shall be continuously monitored at the *fire command center* or a central control point *approved* by the fire department and arranged to display all of the following information:

1. Floor location of each elevator car.
2. Direction of travel of each elevator car.
3. Status of each elevator car with respect to whether it is occupied.
4. Status of normal power to the elevator equipment, elevator controller cooling equipment, and elevator machine room *ventilation* and cooling equipment.
5. Status of standby or emergency power system that provides backup power to the elevator equipment, elevator controller cooling equipment, and elevator machine room *ventilation* and cooling equipment.
6. Activation of any fire alarm initiating device in any elevator lobby, elevator machine room or machine space, or elevator hoistway.

403.6.2.7 Elevator recall. The *fire command center* or an alternate location *approved* by the fire department shall be provided with the means to manually initiate a Phase I Emergency Recall of the occupant evacuation elevators in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

403.6.2.8 Protection of wiring or cables. Wires or cables that are located outside of the elevator hoistway and machine room and that provide normal or standby power, control signals, communication with the car, lighting, heating, air conditioning, *ventilation* and fire-detecting systems to fire service access elevators shall be protected by construction having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 hours, or shall be circuit integrity cable having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 hours.

Exception: Wiring and cables to control signals are not required to be protected provided that wiring and cables do not serve Phase II emergency in-car operations.

403.6.2.9 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. The building shall be provided with an *emergency voice/alarm communication system*. The *emergency voice/alarm communication system* shall be accessible to the fire department. The system shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

403.6.2.9.1 Notification appliances. No fewer than one audible and one visible notification appliance shall be installed within each occupant evacuation elevator lobby.

403.7 Emergency operational plan. Prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy, the owner-occupant of the building shall assign a responsible person as the building's Fire Safety Director to work with the fire code official in establishing an operational plan for the building. The operational plan shall contain the guidelines and procedures to be followed and responsibilities of the fire department, building employees, and tenants under emergency conditions, including special provisions for persons with disabilities. The plan shall also include procedures for operation, maintenance and testing of the life safety systems and the allowable use and occupancy of each portion of the building. One copy of the operational plan shall be filed with the fire code official, and one shall be posted in the central control station prior to issuance of the Certificate of Occupancy.

403.8 Signs. Signs complying with Sections 403.8.1 through 403.8.4 shall be provided in high-rise buildings.

403.8.1 Elevator lobbies. A sign shall be posted in every elevator lobby above each hall call fixture noting that the elevators will be recalled to the building lobby on fire alarm.

Exception: If approved by the building official, signs need not be posted in lobbies at the main egress level if the means of egress are obviously identifiable.

403.8.2 Recall floor lobbies. A sign indicating the number of each elevator shall be posted and maintained in the elevator lobby at each designated recall floor and at alternate floors of recall, if provided.

403.8.3 Stair re-entry signs. A sign shall be posted on each floor landing within a stairway indicating where re-entry is provided into the building or indicating the location of telephones or other means of two-way communication.

403.8.4 Other signs. Other signs required by this code, including but not limited to stairway identification signs required by Section 1022.9 and exit signs required by Section 1011, shall be provided.

SECTION 404

ATRIUMS

404.1 General. In other than Group H occupancies, and where permitted by Section 712.1.6, the provisions of Sections 404.1 through 404.9 shall apply to buildings or structures containing vertical openings defined as "Atriums."

404.1.1 Definition. The following term is defined in Chapter 2:

ATRIUM.

404.1.2 Predesign conference. A predesign conference is required for atriums connecting more than two stories. At least 60 days prior to application, the applicant shall arrange a predesign conference with the design team, the building official and the fire code official, to review the proposed smoke control and life safety systems for the building. The purpose of the meeting is to obtain conceptual approval from the building official and the fire code official of the proposed systems and to allow for a design based upon the latest state-of-the-art.

The building official and fire code official are permitted to require sufficient documentation, based upon appropriate analyses, that the concept meets the intent of nationally recognized good practices. The building permit shall not be issued until the building official and fire code official have approved in writing the smoke control and life safety systems for the building. A

summary of the substance of predesign meeting shall documented on the building plans and become a permanent part of the Department of Planning and Development's records.

***

[F] 404.3 Automatic sprinkler protection. An *approved automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout the entire building.

Exceptions:

1. That area of a building adjacent to or above the *atrium* need not be sprinklered provided that portion of the building is separated from the *atrium* portion by not less than 2-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.
2. Where the ceiling of the *atrium* is more than 55 feet (16 764 mm) above ((~~the floor~~)) any floor area open to the atrium, sprinkler protection at the ceiling of the *atrium* is not required.

***

404.6 Enclosure of atriums. *Atrium* spaces shall be separated from adjacent spaces by a 1-hour *fire barrier* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or a *horizontal assembly* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.

Exceptions:

1. A *fire barrier* is not required where a glass wall forming a smoke partition is provided. The glass wall shall comply with all of the following:
   1.1 Automatic sprinklers are provided along both sides of the separation wall and doors, or on the room side only if there is not a walkway on the *atrium* side. The sprinklers shall be located between 4 inches and 12 inches (102 mm and 305 mm) away from the glass and at intervals along the glass not greater than 6 feet (1829 mm). The sprinkler

system shall be designed so that the entire surface of the glass is wet upon activation of the sprinkler system without obstruction;

1.2. The glass wall shall be installed in a gasketed frame in a manner that the framing system deflects without breaking (loading) the glass before the sprinkler system operates; and

1.3. Where glass doors are provided in the glass wall, they shall be either *self-closing* or automatic-closing.

2. A *fire barrier* is not required where a glass-block wall assembly complying with Section 2110 and having a 3/4-hour *fire protection rating* is provided.

3. A *fire barrier* is not required between the *atrium* and the adjoining spaces of any three floors of the *atrium* provided such spaces are accounted for in the design of the smoke control system.

4. A *fire barrier* is not required between the *atrium* and the adjoining spaces for *atriums* that connect only two stories.

Code Alternate CA404.6: The separation between the atrium and tenant spaces that are not guest rooms or dwelling units is permitted to be omitted on four floors when:

1. The building is of Type IA or IB construction;
2. The perimeter of the opening is protected by draft curtains and a row of automatic sprinkler heads not more than 6 feet (1829 mm) on center as required for escalator protection;
3. All spaces of the building separated from the atrium by less than 1-hour fire-resistive construction are equipped with an automatic smoke detection system;
4. Tenant spaces open to the atrium have access to two interior exit stairways separated by one-half the building diagonal with one exit located so that occupants

can exit in a direction away from the atrium. For the purpose of this requirement "away from the atrium" means not being forced to exit parallel and adjacent to the atrium opening. "Areas open to the atrium" are those areas that are not separated from the atrium with at least a 1-hour fire barrier.

[F] 404.7 ((~~Standby~~)) Emergency power. Equipment required to provide smoke control shall be connected to ((~~a standby~~)) an emergency power system in accordance with Section 909.11.

Code Alternate CA404.7: An emergency power system is not required for smoke control systems in buildings that have at least two exits and atriums with a total volume of less than 40,000 cubic feet (1133 m^3).

***

SECTION 405

UNDERGROUND BUILDINGS

405.1 General. The provisions of Sections 405.2 through 405.10 apply to building spaces having a floor level used for human occupancy more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the finished floor of the lowest *level of exit discharge*.

Exception: The provisions of Section 405 are not applicable to the following buildings or portions of buildings:

1. One- and two-family *dwellings*, sprinklered in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3.
2. Parking garages provided with *automatic sprinkler systems* in compliance with Section 405.3.
3. Fixed guideway transit systems that comply with NFPA 130 as amended.
4. *Grandstands*, *bleachers*, stadiums, arenas and similar facilities.
5. Where the lowest *story* is the only *story* that would qualify the building as an underground building and has an area not greater than 1,500 square feet (139 m^2) and has an *occupant load* less than 10.

6. Pumping stations and other similar mechanical spaces intended only for limited periodic use by service or maintenance personnel.

***

405.7 Means of egress. *Means of egress* shall be in accordance with Sections 405.7.1 and 405.7.2.

405.7.1 Number of exits. Each floor level shall be provided with no fewer than two *exits*. Where compartmentation is required by Section 405.4, each compartment shall have no fewer than one *exit* and shall also have no fewer than one *exit access* doorway into the adjoining compartment.

405.7.2 ((~~Smokeproof enclosure~~)) Smoke control in exit stairways. Every required *stairway* serving floor levels more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the finished floor of its *level of exit discharge* shall comply with ((~~the requirements for a *smokeproof enclosure* as provided in~~)) Section 1022.10.

[F] 405.8 No requirements. ((~~**Standby power.** A standby power system complying with Chapter 27 shall be provided standby power loads specified in Section 405.8.1.~~

~~**[F] 405.8.1 Standby power loads.** The following loads are classified as standby power loads:~~

~~1. Smoke control system.~~

~~2. *Ventilation* and automatic fire detection equipment for *smokeproof enclosures*.~~

~~3. Fire pumps.~~

~~Standby power shall be provided for elevators in accordance with Section 3003.~~

~~**[F] 405.8.2 Pick-up time.** The standby power system shall pick up its connected loads within 60 seconds of failure of the normal power supply.~~))

[F] 405.9 Emergency power. An emergency power system complying with Chapter 27 shall be provided for emergency power loads specified in Section 405.9.1.

[F] 405.9.1 Emergency power loads. The following loads are classified as emergency power loads:

1. *Emergency voice/alarm communications systems.*
2. *Fire alarm* systems.
3. Automatic fire detection systems.
4. Elevator car lighting.
5. *Means of egress* and exit sign illumination as required by Chapter 10.
6. Smoke control systems.
7. Ventilation and automatic fire detection equipment for smokeproof enclosures.
8. Fire pumps.
9. A selected elevator in each bank in accordance with Section 3016.6. A bank of elevators is a group of elevators or a single elevator controlled by a common operating system. All elevators that respond to a single call button constitute a bank of elevators. All elevators shall be transferable to an emergency power system.

Note: There is no limit on the number of cars that are permitted to be in a bank, but no more than four cars are permitted within a common hoistway. See Section 3016.7.

***

SECTION 406
MOTOR-VEHICLE-RELATED OCCUPANCIES

***

406.4 Public parking garages. Parking garages other than private parking garages, shall be classified as public parking garages and shall comply with the provisions of Sections 406.4.2 through 406.4.8 and shall be classified as either an *open parking garage* or an enclosed parking

garage. *Open parking garages* shall also comply with Section 406.5. Enclosed parking garages shall also comply with Section 406.6. See Section 510 for special provisions for parking garages.

406.4.1 Clear height. The clear height of each floor level in vehicle and pedestrian traffic areas shall be not less than ((~~7 feet (2134 mm)~~)) 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm). Vehicle and pedestrian areas accommodating van-accessible parking shall comply with Section 1106.5.

406.4.2 Guards. Guards shall be provided in accordance with Section 1013. Guards serving as *vehicle barriers* shall comply with Sections 406.4.3 and 1013.

406.4.3 Vehicle barriers. *Vehicle barriers* not less than 2 feet 9 inches (835 mm) in height shall be placed at the ends of drive lanes, and at the end of parking spaces where the vertical distance to the ground or surface directly below is greater than 1 foot (305 mm). *Vehicle barriers* shall comply with the loading requirements of Section 1607.8.3.

Exception: *Vehicle barriers* are not required in vehicle storage compartments in a mechanical access parking garage.

406.4.4 Ramps. Vehicle ramps shall not be considered as required *exits* unless pedestrian facilities are provided. Vehicle ramps that are utilized for vertical circulation as well as for parking shall not exceed a slope of 1:15 (6.67 percent).

406.4.5 Floor surface. Parking surfaces shall be of concrete or similar noncombustible and nonabsorbent materials.

((~~The area of floor used for parking of automobiles or other vehicles shall be sloped to facilitate the movement of liquids to a drain or toward the main vehicle entry doorway.~~))

Exception((s)):

((~~1.~~)) Asphalt parking surfaces shall be permitted at ground level.

((~~2. Floors of Group S-2 parking garages shall not be required to have a sloped surface.~~))

406.4.6 Mixed occupancy separation. Parking garages shall be separated from other occupancies in accordance with Section 508.1.

406.4.7 Special hazards. Connection of a parking garage with any room in which there is a fuel-fired appliance shall be by means of a vestibule providing a two-doorway separation.

Exception: A single door shall be allowed provided the sources of ignition in the appliance are not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor.

406.4.8 Attached to rooms. Openings from a parking garage directly into a room used for sleeping purposes shall not be permitted.

406.5 Open parking garages. *Open parking garages* shall comply with Sections 406.5.1 through 406.5.11.

406.5.1 Construction. *Open parking garages* shall be of Type I, II or IV construction. *Open parking garages* shall meet the design requirements of Chapter 16. For *vehicle barriers*, see Section 406.4.3.

406.5.2 Openings. For natural *ventilation* purposes, the exterior side of the structure shall have uniformly distributed openings on two or more sides. The area of such openings in *exterior walls* on a tier shall be not less than 20 percent of the total perimeter wall area of each tier. The aggregate length of the openings considered to be providing natural *ventilation* shall be not less than 40 percent of the perimeter of the tier. Interior walls shall be not less than 20 percent open with uniformly distributed openings.

Exception: Openings are not required to be distributed over 40 percent of the building perimeter where the required openings are uniformly distributed over two opposing sides of the building.

406.5.2.1 Openings below grade. Where openings below grade provide required natural *ventilation*, the outside horizontal clear space shall be one and one-half times the depth of the opening. The width of the horizontal clear space shall be maintained from grade down to the bottom of the lowest required opening.

406.5.3 Uses. Mixed uses shall be allowed in the same building as an *open parking garage* subject to the provisions of Sections 402.4.2.3, 406.5.11, 508.1, 510.3, 510.4 and 510.7.

406.5.4 Area and height. Area and height of *open parking garages* shall be limited as set forth in Chapter 5 for Group S-2 occupancies and as further provided for in Section 508.1.

406.5.4.1 Single use. Where the *open parking garage* is used exclusively for the parking or storage of private motor vehicles, with no other uses in the building, the area and height shall be permitted to comply with Table 406.5.4, along with increases allowed by Section 406.5.5.

Exception: The grade-level tier is permitted to contain an office, waiting and toilet rooms having a total combined area of not more than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2). Such area need not be separated from the *open parking garage*.

In *open parking garages* having a spiral or sloping floor, the horizontal projection of the structure at any cross section shall not exceed the allowable area per parking tier. In the case of an *open parking garage* having a continuous spiral floor, each 9 feet 6 inches (2896 mm) of height, or portion thereof, shall be considered a tier.

The clear height of a parking tier in vehicle and pedestrian areas shall be not less than ((~~7 feet (2134 mm)~~)) 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm), except that a lower clear height is permitted in mechanical-access *open parking garages* where *approved* by the *building official*.

TABLE 406.5.4
OPEN PARKING GARAGES AREA AND HEIGHT

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	AREA PER TIER (square feet)	HEIGHT (in tiers)		
		Ramp access	Mechanical access	
			Automatic sprinkler system	
			No	Yes
IA	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
IB	Unlimited	12 tiers	12 tiers	18 tiers
IIA	50,000	10 tiers	10 tiers	15 tiers
IIB	50,000	8 tiers	8 tiers	12 tiers
IV	50,000	4 tiers	4 tiers	4 tiers

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2.

406.5.5 Area and height increases. The allowable area and height of *open parking garages* shall be increased in accordance with the provisions of this section. Garages with sides open on three-fourths of the building's perimeter are permitted to be increased by 25 percent in area and one tier in height. Garages with sides open around the entire building's perimeter are permitted to be increased by 50 percent in area and one tier in height. For a side to be considered open under the above provisions, the total area of openings along the side shall not be less than 50 percent of the interior area of the side at each tier and such openings shall be equally distributed along the length of the tier. For purposes of calculating the interior area of the side, the height shall not exceed 7 feet (2134 mm).

Allowable tier areas in Table 406.5.4 shall be increased for *open parking garages* constructed to heights less than the table maximum. The gross tier area of the garage shall not exceed that permitted for the higher structure. No fewer than three sides of each such larger tier shall have continuous horizontal openings not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in clear height extending for not less than 80 percent of the length of the sides and no part of such larger tier shall be more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) horizontally from such an opening. In addition, each such opening shall face a street or *yard* accessible to a street with a width of not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) for the full length of the opening, and standpipes shall be provided in each such tier.

Open parking garages of Type II construction, with all sides open, shall be unlimited in allowable area where the *building height* does not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm). For a side to be considered open, the total area of openings along the side shall not be less than 50 percent of the interior area of the side at each tier and such openings shall be equally distributed along the length of the tier. For purposes of calculating the interior area of the side, the height shall not exceed 7 feet (2134 mm). All portions of tiers shall be within 200 feet (60 960 mm) horizontally from such openings or other natural *ventilation* openings as defined in Section 406.5.2. These openings shall be permitted to be provided in *courts* with a minimum dimension of 20 feet (6096 mm) for the full width of the openings.

406.5.6 Fire separation distance. *Exterior walls* and openings in *exterior walls* shall comply with Tables 601 and 602. The distance to an adjacent *lot line* shall be determined in accordance with Table 602 and Section 705.

406.5.7 Means of egress. Where persons other than parking attendants are permitted, *open parking garages* shall meet the *means of egress* requirements of Chapter 10. Where no persons other than parking attendants are permitted, there shall be no fewer than two *exit stairways.* Each *exit stairway* shall be not less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width. Lifts shall be permitted to be installed for use of employees only, provided they are completely enclosed by noncombustible materials.

[F] 406.5.8 Standpipe system. An *open parking garage* shall be equipped with a standpipe system as required by Section 905.3.

406.5.9 Enclosure of vertical openings. Enclosure shall not be required for vertical openings except as specified in Section 406.5.7.

406.5.10 Ventilation. *Ventilation*, other than the percentage of openings specified in Section 406.5.2, shall not be required.

406.5.11 Prohibitions. The following uses and alterations are not permitted:

1. Vehicle repair work.
2. Parking of buses, trucks and similar vehicles.
3. Partial or complete closing of required openings in exterior walls by tarpaulins or any other means.
4. Dispensing of fuel.

***

SECTION 407

GROUP I-2

***

407.4 Means of egress. Group I-2 occupancies shall be provided with means of egress complying with Chapter 10 and Sections 407.4.1 through 407.4.3.

407.4.1 Direct access to a corridor. Habitable rooms in Group I-2 occupancies shall have an *exit access* door leading directly to a *corridor*.

Exceptions:

1. Rooms with *exit* doors opening directly to the outside at ground level.
2. Rooms arranged as *care suites* complying with Section 407.4.3

407.4.1.1 Locking devices. Locking devices that restrict access to a care recipient's room from the *corridor* and that are operable only by staff from the *corridor* side shall not restrict the *means of egress* from the care recipient's room.

Exceptions:

1. This section shall not apply to rooms in psychiatric treatment and similar care areas.
2. Locking arrangements in accordance with Section 1008.1.9.6.

407.4.2 Travel distance. The travel distance between any point in a Group I-2 occupancy sleeping room and an *exit access* door in that room shall be not greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm).

407.4.3 Group I-2 care suites. *Care suites* in Group I-2 shall comply with Section 407.4.3.1 through 407.4.3.4 and either Section 407.4.3.5 or 407.4.3.6.

407.4.3.1 Exit access through care suites. *Exit access* from all other portions of a building not classified as a *care suite* shall not pass through a *care suite*. In a *care suite* required to have more than one *exit*, one *exit access* is permitted to pass through an adjacent *care suite* provided all of the other requirements of Sections 407.4 and 1014.2 are satisfied.

[W] 407.4.3.2 Separation. *Care suites* shall be separated from other portions of the building by a smoke partition complying with Section 710. Partitions within suites are not required to be smoke resistant or fire resistance rated unless required by another section of this code.

407.4.3.3 One intervening room. For rooms other than sleeping rooms located within a *care suite*, *exit access* travel from the *care suite* shall be permitted through one intervening room where the travel distance to the *exit access* door from the *care suite* is not greater than 100 feet (30 480 mm).

407.4.3.4 Two intervening rooms. For rooms other than sleeping rooms located within a *care suite*, *exit access* travel within the *care suite* shall be permitted through two intervening rooms where the travel distance to the *exit access* door from the *care suite* is not greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm).

407.4.3.5 Care suites containing sleeping room areas. Sleeping rooms shall be permitted to be grouped into *care suites* with one intervening room if one of the following conditions is met:

1. The intervening room within the *care suite* is not used as an *exit access* for more than eight care recipient beds.

2. The arrangement of the *care suite* allows for direct and constant visual supervision by care providers.

407.4.3.5.1 Area. *Care suites* containing sleeping rooms shall be not greater than 5,000 square feet (465 m^2) in area.

407.4.3.5.2 Exit access. Any sleeping room, or any *care suite* that contains sleeping rooms, of more than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) shall have no fewer than two *exit access* doors from the *care suite* located in accordance with Section 1015.2.

407.4.3.5.3 Travel distance. The travel distance between any point in a *care suite* containing sleeping rooms and an *exit access* door from that *care suite* shall be not greater than 100 feet (30 480 mm).

407.4.3.6 Care suites not containing sleeping rooms. Areas not containing sleeping rooms, but only treatment areas and the associated rooms, spaces or circulation space shall be permitted to be grouped into *care suites* and shall conform to the limitations in Section 407.4.3.6.1 and 407.4.3.6.2.

407.4.3.6.1 Area. *Care suites* of rooms, other than sleeping rooms, shall have an area not greater than 10,000 square feet (929 m^2).

407.4.3.6.2 Exit access. *Care suites*, other than sleeping rooms, with an area of more than 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) shall have no fewer than two *exit access* doors from the *care suite* located in accordance with Section 1015.2.

***

SECTION 412

AIRCRAFT-RELATED OCCUPANCIES

***

412.3 Airport traffic control towers. The provisions of Sections 412.3.1 through 412.3.5 shall apply to airport traffic control towers not exceeding 1,500 square feet (140 m^2) per floor occupied only for the following uses:

1. Airport traffic control cab.
2. Electrical and mechanical equipment rooms.
3. Airport terminal radar and electronics rooms.
4. Office spaces incidental to the tower operation.
5. Lounges for employees, including sanitary facilities.

412.3.1 Type of construction. Airport traffic control towers shall be constructed to comply with the height and area limitations of Table 412.3.2.

TABLE 412.3.1
HEIGHT AND AREA LIMITATIONS FOR AIRPORT TRAFFIC CONTROL TOWERS

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	HEIGHT[a] (feet)	MAXIMUM AREA (square feet)
IA	Unlimited	1,500
IB	240	1,500
IIA	100	1,500
IIB	85	1,500
IIIA	65	1,500

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2.
a. Height to be measured from grade plane to cab floor.

412.3.2 Egress. Not less than one *exit stairway* shall be permitted for airport traffic control towers of any height provided that the *occupant load* per floor is not greater than 15. The *stairway* shall conform to the requirements of Section 1009. The *stairway* shall be separated from elevators by a distance of not less than one-half of the diagonal of the area served measured in a straight line. The *exit stairway* and elevator hoistway are permitted to be

located in the same *shaft enclosure*, provided they are separated from each other by a 4-hour *fire barrier* having no openings. Such *stairway* shall be pressurized to not less than 0.15 inch of water column (43 Pa) and not greater than 0.35 inch of water column (101 Pa) in the *shaft* relative to the building with *stairway* doors closed. *Stairways* need not extend to the roof as specified in Section 1009.16. The provisions of Section 403 do not apply.

((**~~Exception:~~** ~~*Smokeproof enclosures* as set forth in Section 1022.10 are not required where required *stairways* are pressurized.~~))

[F] 412.3.3 Automatic fire detection systems. Airport traffic control towers shall be provided with an automatic fire detection system installed in accordance with Section 907.2.

[F] 412.3.4 Legally required standby ((~~Standby~~)) power system. A legally required standby power system that conforms to Chapter 27 shall be provided in airport traffic control towers more than 65 feet (19 812 mm) in height. Power shall be provided to the following equipment:

1. Pressurization equipment, mechanical equipment and lighting.
2. Elevator operating equipment.
3. *Fire alarm* and smoke detection systems.

412.3.5 Accessibility. Airport traffic control towers need not be *accessible* as specified in the provisions of Chapter 11.

412.4 Aircraft hangars. Aircraft hangars shall be in accordance with Sections 412.4.1 through 412.4.6.

412.4.1 Exterior walls. *Exterior walls* located less than 30 feet (9144 mm) from *lot lines* or a *public way* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 2 hours.

412.4.2 Basements. Where hangars have *basements,* floors over *basements* shall be of Type IA construction and shall be made tight against seepage of water, oil or vapors. There shall

be no opening or communication between *basements* and the hangar. Access to *basements* shall be from outside only.

412.4.3 Floor surface. Floors shall be graded and drained to prevent water or fuel from remaining on the floor. Floor drains shall discharge through an oil separator to the sewer or to an outside vented sump.

Exception: Aircraft hangars with individual lease spaces not exceeding 2,000 square feet (186 m^2) each in which servicing, repairing or washing is not conducted and fuel is not dispensed shall have floors that are graded toward the door, but shall not require a separator.

412.4.4 Heating equipment. Heating equipment shall be placed in another room separated by 2-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. Entrance shall be from the outside or by means of a vestibule providing a two-doorway separation.

Exceptions:

1. Unit heaters and vented infrared radiant heating equipment suspended not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) above the upper surface of wings or engine enclosures of the highest aircraft that are permitted to be housed in the hangar need not be located in a separate room provided they are mounted not less than 8 feet (2438 mm) above the floor in shops, offices and other sections of the hangar communicating with storage or service areas.
2. Entrance to the separated room shall be permitted by a single interior door provided the sources of ignition in the appliances are not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor.

412.4.5 Finishing. The process of "doping," involving use of a volatile flammable solvent, or of painting, shall be carried on in a separate *detached building* equipped with *automatic fire-extinguishing equipment* in accordance with Section 903.

[F] 412.4.6 Fire suppression. Aircraft hangars shall be provided with a fire suppression system designed in accordance with NFPA 409, based upon the classification for the hangar given in Table 412.4.6.

Exception: Where a *fixed base operator* has separate repair facilities on site, Group II hangars operated by a *fixed base operator* used for storage of *transient aircraft* only shall have a fire suppression system, but the system is exempt from foam requirements.

[F] 412.4.6.1 Hazardous operations. Any Group III aircraft hangar according to Table 412.4.6 that contains hazardous operations including, but not limited to, the following shall be provided with a Group I or II fire suppression system in accordance with NFPA 409 as applicable:

1. Doping.
2. Hot work including, but not limited to, welding, torch cutting and torch soldering.
3. Fuel transfer.
4. Fuel tank repair or maintenance not including defueled tanks in accordance with NFPA 409, inerted tanks or tanks that have never been fueled.
5. Spray finishing operations.
6. Total fuel capacity of all aircraft within the unsprinklered single *fire area* in excess of 1,600 gallons (6057 L).
7. Total fuel capacity of all aircraft within the maximum single *fire area* in excess of 7,500 gallons (28 390 L) for a hangar with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

[F] 412.4.6.2 Separation of maximum single fire areas. Maximum single *fire areas* established in accordance with hangar classification and construction type in Table 412.4.6 shall be separated by 2-hour *fire walls* constructed in accordance with Section 706. In determining the maximum single *fire area* as set forth in Table 412.4.6, ancillary uses which are separated from aircraft servicing areas by a *fire barrier* of not less than one hour, constructed in accordance with Section 707 shall not be included in the area.

412.4.6.3 Restrictions in the Fire District. Aircraft hangars shall not be located in the *Fire District* unless work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame or welding.

[F] TABLE 412.4.6
HANGAR FIRE SUPPRESSION REQUIREMENTS[a,b,c]

MAXIMUM SINGLE FIRE AREA (square feet)	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION								
	IA	IB	IIA	IIB	IIIA	IIIB	IV	VA	VB
≥ 40,001	Group I	Group I	Group I	Group I	Group I	Group I	Group I	Group I	Group I
40,000	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II
30,000	Group III	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II
20,000	Group III	Group III	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II	Group II
15,000	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group II	Group III	Group II	Group III	Group II	Group II
12,000	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group II	Group II
8,000	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group II
5,000	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III	Group III

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².
a. Aircraft hangars with a door height greater than 28 feet shall be provided with fire suppression for a Group I hangar regardless of maximum fire area.
b. Groups shall be as classified in accordance with NFPA 409.
c. Membrane structures complying with Section 3102 shall be classified as a Group IV hangar.

***

[F] 412.7 Heliports and helistops. *Heliports* and *helistops* shall be permitted to be erected on buildings or other locations where they are constructed in accordance with Sections 412.7.1 through 412.7.5.

[F] 412.7.1 Size. The landing area for helicopters less than 3,500 pounds (1588 kg) shall be not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length and width. The landing area shall be surrounded on

all sides by a clear area having a minimum average width at roof level of 15 feet (4572 mm) but with no width less than 5 feet (1524 mm).

[F] 412.7.2 Design. Helicopter landing areas and the supports thereof on the roof of a building shall be noncombustible construction. Landing areas shall be designed to confine any flammable liquid spillage to the landing area itself and provisions shall be made to drain such spillage away from any *exit* or *stairway* serving the helicopter landing area or from a structure housing such *exit* or *stairway*. For structural design requirements, see Section 1605.4.

[F] 412.7.3 Means of egress. The *means of egress* from *heliports* and *helistops* shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 10. Landing areas located on buildings or structures shall have two or more *means of egress*. For landing areas less than 60 feet (18 288 mm) in length or less than 2,000 square feet (186 m^2) in area, the second *means of egress* is permitted to be a fire escape, *alternating tread device* or ladder leading to the floor below.

[F] 412.7.4 Rooftop heliports and helistops. Rooftop *heliports* and *helistops* shall comply with NFPA 418.

[F] 412.7.5 Standpipe system. In buildings equipped with a standpipe system, the standpipe shall extend to the roof level in accordance with Section 905.3.6.

412.7.6 Restrictions in the Fire District. Heliports shall not be located in the *Fire District.*

SECTION 413

COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE

***

413.3 Mini-storage warehouses. In mini-storage warehouse buildings, individual storage lockers shall be separated from each other with fire partitions.

Exception: The separation between individual storage lockers is permitted to be non-rated in rooms 500 square feet (46 m^2) or less in area and in sprinklered rooms of any size.

413.4 Basement storage and sale of combustible materials. Storage and sale of combustible material in basements shall be in accordance with sections 413.4.1 through 413.4.5.

Exception: Areas protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system that are separated from other areas in the basement by fire barriers with at least a one-hour fire resistance rating are not required to comply with this section.

413.4.1 Storage room size. Combustible material being stored or available for sales shall be placed in rooms no larger than 500 square feet (46.5 m^2).

413.4.2 Storage room construction. Each storage room shall be separated from other areas by fire barriers with at least a one hour fire-resistance rating.

413.4.3 Number of storage rooms. There shall be a maximum of three storage rooms within any one basement.

413.4.4 Storage room access. Each storage room shall be provided with access directly from the building exterior, or through a one-hour fire resistance rated corridor between each room and an exterior door or exit enclosure.

413.4.5 Storage room restrictions. Storage rooms shall not contain any material classified as a flammable liquid, hazardous material, or highly combustible material.

SECTION 414

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

[F] 414.1 General. The provisions of Sections 414.1 through 414.7 shall apply to buildings and structures occupied for the manufacturing, processing, dispensing, use or storage of hazardous materials.

[F] 414.1.1 Other provisions. Buildings and structures with an occupancy in Group H shall comply with this section and the applicable provisions of Section 415 and the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 414.1.2 Materials. The safe design of hazardous material occupancies is material dependent. Individual material requirements are also found in Sections 307 and 415, and in the *International Mechanical Code* and the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 414.1.2.1 Aerosols. Level 2 and 3 aerosol products shall be stored and displayed in accordance with the *International Fire Code*. See Section 311.2 and the *International Fire Code* for occupancy group requirements.

[F] 414.1.3 Information required. A report shall be submitted to the *building official* identifying the maximum expected quantities of hazardous materials to be stored, used in a *closed system* and used in an *open system*, and subdivided to separately address hazardous material classification categories based on Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2). The methods of protection from such hazards, including but not limited to *control areas*, fire protection systems and Group H occupancies shall be indicated in the report and on the *construction documents*. The opinion and report shall be prepared by a qualified person, firm or corporation *approved* by the *building official* and provided without charge to the enforcing agency.

For buildings and structures with an occupancy in Group H, separate floor plans shall be submitted identifying the locations of anticipated contents and processes so as to reflect the nature of each occupied portion of every building and structure.

414.1.4 Pre-design conference. Prior to application for a permit for a Group H-5 Occupancy, the applicant shall arrange a pre-design conference with the design team, the building official and fire code official to review proposed emergency life safety systems for the building and the appropriate protection of the life safety systems. For Group H-4 occupancies, a pre-design conference is recommended. The purpose of the meeting is to obtain conceptual approval from the building official and the fire code official of the proposed systems and to allow for design based upon the latest state-of-the-art.

Applicants shall bring to the conference preliminary building plans and a draft of the Hazardous Materials Management Plan. The building official and fire code official are authorized to require sufficient documentation, based upon appropriate analyses, that the proposal meets the intent of nationally-recognized good practices. The building permit shall not be issued until the building official and fire code official have approved, in writing, the emergency life safety systems for the building and the appropriate protection of the life safety systems. The documentation of the pre-design meeting shall be reflected on the plans for the building and become a permanent part of the Department of Planning and Development's records.

414.1.5 Hazardous material areas in buildings over 420 feet in building height. In buildings in which an occupant evacuation elevator is used to comply with Section 403.5.2, no building areas shall contain hazardous materials exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per *control area* as addressed in Section 414.2.

[F] 414.2 Control areas. *Control areas* shall comply with Sections 414.2.1 through 414.2.5 and the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 414.2.1 Construction requirements. *Control areas* shall be separated from each other by *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.

[F] 414.2.2 Percentage of maximum allowable quantities. The percentage of maximum allowable quantities of hazardous materials per *control area* permitted at each floor level within a building shall be in accordance with Table 414.2.2.

Exception: *Non-production laboratory facilities* are permitted to be in accordance with Section 414.8.

[F] TABLE 414.2.2
DESIGN AND NUMBER OF CONTROL AREAS

FLOOR LEVEL		PERCENTAGE OF THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA[a]	NUMBER OF CONTROL AREAS PER FLOOR	FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING FOR FIRE BARRIERS IN HOURS[b]
Above grade plane	Higher than 9	5	1	2
	7-9	5	2	2
	6	12.5	2	2
	5	12.5	2	2
	4	12.5	2	2
	3	50	2	1
	2	75	3	1
	1	100	4	1
Below grade plane	1	75	3	1
	2	50	2	1
	Lower than 2	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

a. Percentages shall be of the maximum allowable quantity per control area shown in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2), with all increases allowed in the notes to those tables.
b. Separation shall include fire barriers and horizontal assemblies as necessary to provide separation from other portions of the building.

[F] 414.2.3 Number. The maximum number of *control areas* within a building shall be in accordance with Table 414.2.2.

Exception: *Non-production laboratory facilities* are permitted to be in accordance with Section 414.8.

[F] 414.2.4 Fire-resistance-rating requirements. The required *fire-resistance rating* for *fire barriers* shall be in accordance with Table 414.2.2 or Table 414.8 for *non-production laboratory facilities*. The floor assembly of the *control area* and the construction supporting the floor of the *control area* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 hours.

Exception: The floor assembly of the *control area* and the construction supporting the floor of the *control area* are allowed to be 1-hour fire-resistance rated in buildings of Types IIA, IIIA and VA construction, provided that both of the following conditions exist:

1. The building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1; and
2. The building is three or fewer *stories above grade plane*.

[F] 414.2.5 Hazardous material in Group M display and storage areas and in Group S storage areas. The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials permitted within a single *control area* of a Group M display and storage area, a Group S storage area or an outdoor *control area* is permitted to exceed the maximum allowable quantities per *control area* specified in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2) without classifying the building or use as a Group H occupancy, provided that the materials are displayed and stored in accordance with the *International Fire Code* and quantities do not exceed the maximum allowable specified in Table 414.2.5(1).

In Group M occupancy wholesale and retail sales uses, indoor storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities per *control area* as indicated in Table 414.2.5(2), provided that the materials are displayed and stored in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

The maximum quantity of aerosol products in Group M occupancy retail display areas, storage areas adjacent to retail display areas and retail storage areas shall be in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

[F] TABLE 414.2.5(1)
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER INDOOR AND OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA IN GROUP M AND S OCCUPANCIES
NONFLAMMABLE SOLIDS AND NONFLAMMABLE AND NONCOMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS[d,e,j]

CONDITION		MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA	
Material[a]	Class	Solids pounds	Liquids gallons
A. Health-hazard materials—nonflammable and noncombustible solids and liquids			
1. Corrosives[b,c]	Not Applicable	9,750	975
2. Highly toxics	Not Applicable	20[b,c]	2[b,c]
3. Toxics[b,c]	Not Applicable	1,000	100
B. Physical-hazard materials—nonflammable and noncombustible solids and liquids			
1. Oxidizers[b,c]	4	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
	3	1,150[g]	115
	2	2,250[h]	225
	1	18,000[i,j]	1,800[i,j]
2. Unstable (reactives)[b,c]	4	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
	3	550	55
	2	1,150	115
	1	Not Limited	Not Limited
3. Water reactives	3[b,c]	550	55
	2[b,c]	1,150	115
	1	Not Limited	Not Limited

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

a. Hazard categories are as specified in the *International Fire Code*.

b. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 percent in buildings that are sprinklered in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. When Note c also applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.

c. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 percent when stored in approved storage cabinets, in accordance with the *International Fire Code*. When Note b also applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.

d. See Table 414.2.2 for design and number of control areas.

e. Allowable quantities for other hazardous material categories shall be in accordance with Section 307.

f. Maximum quantities shall be increased 100 percent in outdoor control areas.

g. Maximum amounts are permitted to be increased to 2,250 pounds when individual packages are in the original sealed containers from the manufacturer or packager and do not exceed 10 pounds each.

h. Maximum amounts are permitted to be increased to 4,500 pounds when individual packages are in the original sealed containers from the manufacturer or packager and do not exceed 10 pounds each.

i. The permitted quantities shall not be limited in a building equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

j. Quantities are unlimited in an outdoor control area.

[F] TABLE 414.2.5(2)
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY OF FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS IN WHOLESALE AND RETAIL SALES OCCUPANCIES PER CONTROL AREA[a]

TYPE OF LIQUID	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA (gallons)		
	Sprinklered in accordance with note b densities and arrangements	Sprinklered in accordance with Tables 3404.3.6.3(4) through 3404.3.6.3(8) and Table 3404.3.7.5.1 of the *International Fire Code*	Nonsprinklered
Class IA	60	60	30
Class IB, IC, II and IIIA	7,500[c]	15,000[c]	1,600
Class IIIB	Unlimited	Unlimited	13,200

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m^2.

a. Control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a 1-hour fire barrier wall.

b. To be considered as sprinklered, a building shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system with a design providing minimum densities as follows:

1. For uncartoned commodities on shelves 6 feet or less in height where the ceiling height does not exceed 18 feet, quantities are those permitted with a minimum sprinkler design density of Ordinary Hazard Group 2.
2. For cartoned, palletized or racked commodities where storage is 4 feet 6 inches or less in height and where the ceiling height does not exceed 18 feet, quantities are those permitted with a minimum sprinkler design density of 0.21 gallon per minute per square foot over the most remote 1,500-square-foot area.

c. Where wholesale and retail sales or storage areas exceed 50,000 square feet in area, the maximum allowable quantities are allowed to be increased by 2 percent for each 1,000 square feet of area in excess of 50,000 square feet, up to a maximum of 100 percent of the table amounts. A control area separation is not required. The cumulative amounts, including amounts attained by having an additional control area, shall not exceed 30,000 gallons.

***

[F] 414.5 Inside storage, dispensing and use. The inside storage, dispensing and use of hazardous materials shall be in accordance with Sections 414.5.1 through 414.5.4 of this code and the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 414.5.1 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with the *International Fire Code* as required by Table 414.5.1 where quantities of hazardous materials specified in that table exceed the maximum allowable quantities in Table 307.1(1) or where a structure, room or space is occupied for purposes involving explosion hazards as required by Section 415 or the *International Fire Code*.

[F] TABLE 414.5.1
EXPLOSION CONTROL REQUIREMENTS[a]

MATERIAL	CLASS	EXPLOSION CONTROL METHODS	
		Barricade construction	Explosion (deflagration) venting or explosion (deflagration) prevention systems[b]
HAZARD CATEGORY			
Combustible dusts[c]	—	Not Required	Required
Cryogenic flammables	—	Not Required	Required
Explosives	Division 1.1	Required	Not Required
	Division 1.2	Required	Not Required
	Division 1.3	Not Required	Required
	Division 1.4	Not Required	Required
	Division 1.5	Required	Not Required
	Division 1.6	Required	Not Required
Flammable gas	Gaseous	Not Required	Required
	Liquefied	Not Required	Required
Flammable liquid	IA[d]	Not Required	Required
	IB[e]	Not Required	Required
Organic peroxides	U	Required	Not Permitted
	I	Required	Not Permitted
Oxidizer liquids and solids	4	Required	Not Permitted
Pyrophoric gas	—	Not Required	Required
Unstable (reactive)	4	Required	Not Permitted
	3 Detonable	Required	Not Permitted
	3 Nondetonable	Not Required	Required
Water-reactive liquids and solids	3	Not Required	Required
	2[g]	Not Required	Required
SPECIAL USES			
Acetylene generator rooms	—	Not Required	Required
Grain processing	—	Not Required	Required
Liquefied petroleum gas-distribution facilities	—	Not Required	Required
Where explosion hazards exist[f]	Detonation	Required	Not Permitted
	Deflagration	Not Required	Required

a. See Section 414.1.2.
b. See the *International Fire Code*.
c. As generated during manufacturing or processing.
d. Storage or use.
e. In open use or dispensing.
f. Rooms containing dispensing and use of hazardous materials when an explosive environment can occur because of the characteristics or nature of the hazardous materials or as a result of the dispensing or use process.
g. A method of explosion control shall be provided when Class 2 water-reactive materials can form potentially explosive mixtures.

[F] 414.5.2 Monitor control equipment. Monitor control equipment shall be provided where required by the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 414.5.3 Emergency or standby power. Where mechanical *ventilation*, treatment systems, temperature control, alarm, detection or other electrically operated systems are required by the *International Fire Code* or this code, such systems shall be provided with an

emergency or legally required standby power system in accordance with Chapter 27 and the *International Fire Code*.

Exceptions:

1. Emergency or standby power are not required for the following storage areas:
   1.1. Mechanical *ventilation* for storage of Class IB and Class IC flammable and combustible liquids in closed containers not exceeding 6.5 gallons (25 L) capacity.
   1.2. Storage areas for Class 1 and 2 oxidizers.
   1.3. Storage areas for Class II, III, IV and V organic peroxides.
   1.4. Storage, use and handling areas for asphyxiant, irritant and radioactive gases.
   1.5. For storage, use and handling areas for highly toxic or toxic materials, see Sections 6004.2.2.8 and 6004.3.4.2 of the *International Fire Code*.
2. ((Standby)) Legally required standby power systems for mechanical ventilation, treatment systems and temperature control systems shall not be required where an approved fail-safe engineered system is installed.

[F] 414.5.4 Spill control, drainage and containment. Rooms, buildings or areas occupied for the storage of solid and liquid hazardous materials shall be provided with a means to control spillage and to contain or drain off spillage and fire protection water discharged in the storage area where required in the *International Fire Code*. The methods of spill control shall be in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

***

414.8 Non-production laboratory facilities. *Non-production laboratory facilities* are permitted to comply with Sections 414.8.1 through 414.8.4.

414.8.1 Maximum allowable quantity per control area. The aggregate amount of hazardous materials in a *control area* shall not exceed the percentage specified in Table 414.8.

414.8.2 Fire-resistance-rating requirements. The required fire-resistance rating for fire barriers shall be in accordance with Table 414.8 for non-production laboratory facilities.

414.8.3 Storage. Storage in control areas shall be in accordance with this code and Sections 414.8.3.1 through 414.8.3.2.

414.8.3.1 Density. Storage of Class I flammable liquids shall not exceed 4 gallons per 100 square feet (0.13 L/m^2) of floor area above floor level 6.

414.8.3.2 Container size. Individual containers in storage shall not exceed 1 gallon (3.8 L) for Class I flammable liquids.

414.8.4 Automatic sprinkler system. An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout a building containing a non-production laboratory facility. The sprinkler system shall be designed to protect an ordinary hazard group 2 occupancy.

Table 414.8
Design and Number of Control Areas in Non-production Laboratory Facilities[a]

Floor Level		Percentage of the Maximum Allowable Quantity per Control Area[b]	Number of Control Areas per Floor	Fire-resistance Rating for Fire Barriers in Hours[c, d]
Above Grade Plane	Higher than 20	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
	6-20	15	2	2
	5	25	2	2
	4	25	2	2
	3	50	2	2
	2	75	2	1
	1	100	2	1
Below Grade Plane	1	75	2	1
	2	50	2	1
	Lower than 2	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

a. Table 414.8 applies to non-production laboratory facilities meeting the criteria of Section 414.8.

b. Percentages shall be of the maximum allowable quantity per control area shown in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1 (2) with all increases allowed in the footnotes to those tables.

c. Fire barriers shall include walls and floors as necessary to provide separation from other portions of the building.

d. Vertical fire barriers separating control areas from other spaces on the same floor may be one-hour rated.

SECTION 415

GROUPS H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4 AND H-5

***

[F] 415.5 Fire separation distance. Group H occupancies shall be located on property in accordance with the other provisions of this chapter. In Groups H-2 and H-3, not less than 25 percent of the perimeter wall of the occupancy shall be an *exterior wall*.

Exceptions:

1. *Liquid use, dispensing and mixing rooms* having a floor area of not more than 500 square feet (46.5 m2) need not be located on the outer perimeter of the building where they are in accordance with the *International Fire Code* and NFPA 30.

2. *Liquid storage rooms* having a floor area of not more than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) need not be located on the outer perimeter where they are in accordance with the *International Fire Code* and NFPA 30.

3. Spray paint booths that comply with the *International Fire Code* need not be located on the outer perimeter.

[F] 415.5.1 Group H occupancy minimum fire separation distance. Regardless of any other provisions, buildings containing Group H occupancies shall be set back to the

minimum *fire separation distance* as set forth in Sections 415.5.1.1 through 415.5.1.4. Distances shall be measured from the walls enclosing the occupancy to *lot lines,* including those on a public way. Distances to assumed *lot lines* established for the purpose of determining exterior wall and opening protection are not to be used to establish the minimum *fire separation distance* for buildings on sites where explosives are manufactured or used when separation is provided in accordance with the quantity distance tables specified for explosive materials in the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.5.1.1 Group H-1. Group H-1 occupancies shall be set back not less than 75 feet (22 860 mm) and not less than required by the *International Fire Code*.

((~~**Exception:** Fireworks manufacturing buildings separated in accordance with NFPA 1124.~~))

415.5.1.1.1 Restrictions in the Fire District. Group H-1 occupancies shall not be located in the *Fire District*.

[F] 415.5.1.2 Group H-2. Group H-2 occupancies shall be set back not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) where the area of the occupancy is greater than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) and it is not required to be located in a *detached building*.

415.5.1.2.1 Restrictions in the Fire District. Group H-2 occupancies having a floor area in excess of 500 square feet (46 m^2) are not permitted in the *Fire District*. Group H-3 Occupancies having a floor area in excess of 1,500 square feet (139 m^2) are not permitted in the *Fire District*.

[F] 415.5.1.3 Groups H-2 and H-3. Group H-2 and H-3 occupancies shall be set back not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) where a *detached building* is required (see Table 415.3.2).

[F] 415.5.1.4 Explosive materials. Group H-2 and H-3 occupancies containing materials with explosive characteristics shall be separated as required by the *International Fire*

Code. Where separations are not specified, the distances required shall be determined by a technical report issued in accordance with Section 414.1.3.

[F] 415.5.2 Detached buildings for Group H-1, H-2 or H-3 occupancy. The storage or use of hazardous materials in excess of those amounts listed in Table 415.5.2 shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections 415.6 and 415.7.

[F] 415.5.2.1 Wall and opening protection. Where a *detached building* is required by Table 415.5.2, there are no requirements for wall and opening protection based on *fire separation distance.*

[F] TABLE 415.5.2
DETACHED BUILDING REQUIRED

A DETACHED BUILDING IS REQUIRED WHEN THE QUANTITY OF MATERIAL EXCEEDS THAT LISTED HEREIN			
Material	**Class**	**Solids and Liquids (tons)[a, b]**	**Gases (cubic feet)[a, b]**
Explosives	Division 1.1 Division 1.2 Division 1.3 Division 1.4 Division 1.4[c] Division 1.5 Division 1.6	Maximum Allowable Quantity Maximum Allowable Quantity Maximum Allowable Quantity Maximum Allowable Quantity 1 Maximum Allowable Quantity Maximum Allowable Quantity	Not Applicable
Oxidizers	Class 4	Maximum Allowable Quantity	Maximum Allowable Quantity
Unstable (reactives) detonable	Class 3 or 4	Maximum Allowable Quantity	Maximum Allowable Quantity
Oxidizer, liquids and solids	Class 3 Class 2	1,200 2,000	Not Applicable Not Applicable
Organic peroxides	Detonable Class I Class II Class III	Maximum Allowable Quantity Maximum Allowable Quantity 25 50	Not Applicable Not Applicable Not Applicable Not Applicable
Unstable (reactives) nondetonable	Class 3 Class 2	1 25	2,000 10,000
Water reactives	Class 3 Class 2	1 25	Not Applicable Not Applicable
Pyrophoric gases	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	2,000

For SI: 1 ton = 906 kg, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m^3, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. For materials that are detonable, the distance to other buildings or lot lines shall be in accordance with Chapter 33 of the *International Fire Code* based on trinitrotoluene (TNT) equivalence of the material. For materials classified as explosives, see Chapter 56 of the *International Fire Code*.

b. "Maximum Allowable Quantity" means the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 307.1(1).

c. Limited to Division 1.4 materials and articles, including articles packaged for shipment, that are not regulated as an explosive under Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives (BATF) regulations or unpackaged articles used in process operations that do not propagate a detonation or deflagration between articles, provided the net explosive weight of individual articles does not exceed 1 pound.

***

[F] 415.8 Group H-2. Occupancies in Group H-2 shall be constructed in accordance with Sections 415.8.1 through 415.8.4 and the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.8.1 Combustible dusts, grain processing and storage. The provisions of Sections 415.8.1.1 through 415.8.1.6 shall apply to buildings in which materials that produce combustible dusts are stored or handled. Buildings that store or handle combustible dusts shall comply with the applicable provisions of NFPA 61, NFPA 85, NFPA 120, NFPA 484, NFPA 654, NFPA 655 and NFPA 664, and the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.8.1.1 Type of construction and height exceptions. Buildings shall be constructed in compliance with the height and area limitations of Table 503 for Group H-2; except that were erected of Type I or II construction, the heights and areas of grain elevators and similar structures shall be unlimited, and where of Type IV construction, the maximum *building height* shall be 65 feet (19 812 mm) and except further that, in isolated areas, the maximum *building height* of Type IV structures shall be increased to 85 feet (25 908 mm).

[F] 415.8.1.2 Grinding rooms. Every room or space occupied for grinding or other operations that produce combustible dusts shall be enclosed with *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. The *fire-resistance rating* of the enclosure shall be not less than 2 hours where the area is not more than 3,000 square feet (279 m^2), and not less than 4 hours where the area is greater than 3,000 square feet (279 m^2).

[F] 415.8.1.3 Conveyors. Conveyors, chutes, piping and similar equipment passing through the enclosures of rooms or spaces shall be constructed dirt tight and vapor tight, and be of *approved* noncombustible materials complying with Chapter 30.

[F] 415.8.1.4 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided as specified in the *International Fire Code*, or spaces shall be equipped with the equivalent mechanical *ventilation* complying with the *International Mechanical Code*.

[F] 415.8.1.5 Grain elevators. Grain elevators, malt houses and buildings for similar occupancies shall not be located within 30 feet (9144 mm) of interior *lot lines* or structures on the same *lot*, except where erected along a railroad right-of-way.

[F] 415.8.1.6 Coal pockets. Coal pockets located less than 30 feet (9144 mm) from interior *lot lines* or from structures on the same *lot* shall be constructed of not less than Type IB construction. Where more than 30 feet (9144mm) from interior *lot lines*, or where erected along a railroad right-of-way, the minimum type of construction of such structures not more than 65 feet (19 812 mm) in *building height* shall be Type IV.

[F] 415.8.2 Flammable and combustible liquids. The storage, handling, processing and transporting of flammable and combustible liquids in Groups H-2 and H-3 occupancies shall be in accordance with Sections 415.8.2.1 through 415.8.2.9, the *International Mechanical Code* and the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.8.2.1 Mixed occupancies. Where the storage tank area is located in a building of two or more occupancies and the quantity of liquid exceeds the maximum allowable quantity for one *control area*, the use shall be completely separated from adjacent occupancies in accordance with the requirements of Section 508.4.

[F] 415.8.2.1.1 Height exception. Where storage tanks are located within a building no more than one *story above grade plane*, the height limitation of Section 503 shall not apply for Group H.

[F] 415.8.2.2 Tank protection. Storage tanks shall be noncombustible and protected from physical damage. *Fire barriers* or *horizontal assemblies* or both around the storage tanks shall be permitted as the method of protection from physical damage.

[F] 415.8.2.3 Tanks. Storage tanks shall be *approved* tanks conforming to the requirements of the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.8.2.4 Leakage containment. A liquid-tight containment area compatible with the stored liquid shall be provided. The method of spill control, drainage control and secondary containment shall be in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

Exception: Rooms where only double-wall storage tanks conforming to Section 415.8.2.3 are used to store Class I, II and IIIA flammable and combustible liquids shall not be required to have a leakage containment area.

[F] 415.8.2.5 Leakage alarm. An *approved* automatic alarm shall be provided to indicate a leak in a storage tank and room. The alarm shall sound an audible signal, 15 dBa above the ambient sound level, at every point of entry into the room in which the leaking storage tank is located. An *approved* sign shall be posted on every entry door to the tank storage room indicating the potential hazard of the interior room environment, or the sign shall state: WARNING, WHEN ALARM SOUNDS, THE ENVIRONMENT WITHIN THE ROOM MAY BE HAZARDOUS. The leakage alarm shall also be supervised in accordance with Chapter 9 to transmit a trouble signal.

[F] 415.8.2.6 Tank vent. Storage tank vents for Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall terminate to the outdoor air in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.8.2.7 Room ventilation. Storage tank areas storing Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall be provided with mechanical *ventilation*. The mechanical *ventilation* system shall be in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code* and the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.8.2.8 Explosion venting. Where Class I liquids are being stored, explosion venting shall be provided in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.8.2.9 Tank openings other than vents. Tank openings other than vents from tanks inside buildings shall be designed to ensure that liquids or vapor concentrations are not released inside the building.

[F] 415.8.3 Liquefied petroleum gas facilities. The construction and installation of liquefied petroleum gas facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements of this code, the *International Fire Code,* the *International Mechanical Code*, the *International Fuel Gas Code* and NFPA 58.

[F] 415.8.4 Dry cleaning plants. The construction and installation of dry cleaning plants shall be in accordance with the requirements of this code, the *International Mechanical Code*, the ((~~*International*~~)) *Uniform Plumbing Code* and NFPA 32. Dry cleaning solvents and systems shall be classified in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

***

[F] 415.10.1.1.2 Hazardous production materials. The maximum quantities of hazardous production materials (HPM) stored in a single *fabrication area* shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities per *control area* established by Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2).

[F] 415.10.1.2 Separation. *Fabrication areas*, whose sizes are limited by the quantity of hazardous materials allowed by Table 415.10.1.1.1, shall be separated from each other, from *corridors* and from other parts of the building by not less than 1-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.

Exceptions:

1. Doors within such *fire barrier* walls, including doors to *corridors*, shall be only *self-closing fire door assemblies* having a *fire protection rating* of not less than 3/4 hour.
2. Windows between *fabrication areas* and *corridors* are permitted to be fixed glazing *listed* and labeled for a *fire protection rating* of not less than 3/4 hour in accordance with Section 716.

[F] 415.10.1.3 Location of occupied levels. Occupied levels of *fabrication areas* shall be located at or above the first *story above grade plane*.

[F] 415.10.1.4 Floors. Except for surfacing, floors within *fabrication areas* shall be of noncombustible construction. Openings through floors of *fabrication areas* are permitted to be unprotected where the interconnected levels are used solely for mechanical equipment directly related to such *fabrication areas (*see also Section 415.10.1.5). Floors forming a part of an occupancy separation shall be liquid tight.

[F] 415.10.1.5 Shafts and openings through floors. Elevator hoistways, vent *shafts* and other openings through floors shall be enclosed where required by Sections 712 and 713. Mechanical, duct and piping penetrations within a *fabrication area* shall not extend through more than two floors. The *annular space* around penetrations for cables, cable trays, tubing, piping, conduit or ducts shall be sealed at the floor level to restrict the movement of air. The *fabrication area*, including the areas through which the ductwork and piping extend, shall be considered a single conditioned environment.

[F] 415.10.1.6 Ventilation. Mechanical exhaust *ventilation* at the rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot [0.0051 $m^3/(s \bullet m^2)$] of floor area shall be provided throughout the portions of the *fabrication area* where HPM are used or stored. The exhaust air duct system of one *fabrication area* shall not connect to another duct system outside that *fabrication area* within the building.

A *ventilation* system shall be provided to capture and exhaust gases, fumes and vapors at workstations.

Two or more operations at a workstation shall not be connected to the same exhaust system where either one or the combination of the substances removed could constitute a fire, explosion or hazardous chemical reaction within the exhaust duct system.

Exhaust ducts penetrating *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711 shall be contained in a *shaft* of equivalent fire-resistance-rated construction. Exhaust ducts shall not penetrate *fire walls*.

Fire dampers shall not be installed in exhaust ducts.

[F] 415.10.1.7 Transporting hazardous production materials to fabrication areas. HPM shall be transported to *fabrication areas* through enclosed piping or tubing systems that comply with Section 415.10.6, through *service corridors* complying with Section 415.10.3, or in *corridors* as permitted in the exception to Section 415.10.2. The handling or transporting of HPM within *service corridors* shall comply with the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.10.1.8 Electrical. Electrical equipment and devices within the *fabrication area* shall comply with ((~~NFPA 70~~)) the *Seattle Electrical Code*. The requirements for hazardous locations need not be applied where the average air change is at least four times that set forth in Section 415.10.1.6 and where the number of air changes at any location is not less than three times that required by Section 415.10.1.6. The use of recirculated air shall be permitted.

[F] 415.10.1.8.1 Workstations. Workstations shall not be energized without adequate exhaust *ventilation*. See Section 415.10.1.6 for workstation exhaust *ventilation* requirements.

[F] 415.10.2 Corridors. *Corridors* shall comply with Chapter 10 and shall be separated from *fabrication areas* as specified in section 415.10.1.2. *Corridors* shall not contain HPM and shall not be used for transporting such materials except through closed piping systems as provided in Section 415.10.6.4

Exception: Where existing *fabrication areas* are altered or modified, HPM is allowed to be transported in existing *corridors,* subject to the following conditions:

1. Nonproduction HPM is allowed to be transported in *corridors* if utilized for maintenance, lab work and testing.
2. Where existing *fabrication areas* are altered or modified, HPM is allowed to be transported in existing *corridors*, subject to the following conditions:
   2.1. Corridors. *Corridors* adjacent to the *fabrication area* where the alteration work is to be done shall comply with Section 1018 for a length determined as follows:
      2.1.1. The length of the common wall of the *corridor* and the *fabrication area*; and
      2.1.2. For the distance along the *corridor* to the point of entry of HPM into the *corridor* serving that *fabrication area.*
   2.2. Emergency alarm system. There shall be an emergency telephone system, a local manual alarm station or other approved alarm-initiating device within corridors at not more than 150-foot (45 720 mm) intervals and at each exit and doorway. The signal shall be relayed to an approved central, proprietary or remote station service or the emergency control station and shall also initiate a local audible alarm.
   2.3. Pass-throughs. Self-closing doors having a fire protection rating of not less than 1 hour shall separate pass-throughs from existing corridors. Pass-throughs shall be constructed as required for the corridors and protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

[F] 415.10.3 Service corridors. *Service corridors* within a Group H-5 occupancy shall comply with Sections 415.10.3.1 through 415.10.3.4.

[F] 415.10.3.1 Use conditions. *Service corridors* shall be separated from *corridors* as required by Section 415.10.1.2. *Service corridors* shall not be used as a required *corridor*.

[F] 415.10.3.2 Mechanical ventilation. *Service corridors* shall be mechanically ventilated as required by Section 415.10.1.6 or at not less than six air changes per hour, whichever is greater.

[F] 415.10.3.3 Means of egress. The distance of travel from any point in a *service corridor* to an *exit*, *exit access corridor* or door into a *fabrication area* shall be not greater than 75 feet (22 860 mm). Dead ends shall be not greater than 4 feet (1219 mm) in length. There shall be not less than two *exits*, and not more than one half of the required *means of egress* shall require travel into a *fabrication area*. Doors from *service corridors* shall swing in the direction of egress travel and shall be *self-closing*.

[F] 415.10.3.4 Minimum width. The clear width of a *service corridor* shall be not less than 5 feet (1524 mm), or 33 inches (838 mm) wider than the widest cart or truck used in the *service corridor*, whichever is greater.

[F] 415.10.3.5 Emergency alarm system. *Emergency alarm systems* shall be provided in accordance with this section and Sections 414.7.1 and 414.7.2. The maximum allowable quantity per *control area* provisions shall not apply to *emergency alarm systems* required for HPM.

[F] 415.10.3.5.1 Service corridors. An *emergency alarm system* shall be provided in *service corridors,* with no fewer than one alarm device in each *service corridor*.

[F] 415.10.3.5.2 Corridors and interior exit stairways and ramps. Emergency alarms for *corridors, interior exit stairways* and *ramps* and *exit passageways* shall comply with Section 414.7.2.

[F] 415.10.3.5.3 Liquid storage rooms, HPM rooms and gas rooms. Emergency alarms for liquid storage rooms, HPM rooms and gas rooms shall comply with Section 414.7.1.

[F] 415.10.3.5.4 Alarm-initiating devices. An *approved* emergency telephone system, local alarm manual pull stations, or other *approved* alarm-initiating devices are allowed to be used as emergency alarm-initiating devices.

[F] 415.10.3.5.5 Alarm signals. Activation of the *emergency alarm system* shall sound a local alarm and transmit a signal to the emergency control station.

[F] 415.10.4 Storage of hazardous production materials. Storage of hazardous production materials (HPM) in *fabrication areas* shall be within *approved* or *listed* storage cabinets or gas cabinets or within a workstation. The storage of HPM in quantities greater than those listed in Section 5004.2 of the *International Fire Code* shall be in liquid storage rooms, HPM rooms or gas rooms as appropriate for the materials stored. The storage of other hazardous materials shall be in accordance with other applicable provisions of this code and the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.10.5 HPM rooms, gas rooms, liquid storage room construction. HPM rooms, gas rooms and liquid shall be constructed in accordance with Sections 415.10.5.1 through 415.10.5.9.

[F] 415.10.5.1 HPM rooms and gas rooms. HPM rooms and gas rooms shall be separated from other areas by *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. The *fire-resistance rating* shall be not less than 2 hours where the area is 300 square feet (27.9 m^2) or more and not less than 1 hour where the area is less than 300 square feet (27.9 m^2).

[F] 415.10.5.2 Liquid storage rooms. Liquid storage rooms shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Rooms greater than 500 square feet (46.5 m^2) in area, shall have no fewer than one exterior door *approved* for fire department access.

2. Rooms shall be separated from other areas by *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. The *fire-resistance rating* shall be not less than 1 hour for rooms up to 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area and not less than 2 hours where the room is more than 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area.

3. Shelving, racks and wainscotting in such areas shall be of noncombustible construction or wood of not less than 1-inch (25 mm) nominal thickness or fire-retardant-treated wood complying with Section 2303.2.

4. Rooms used for the storage of Class I flammable liquids shall not be located in a *basement*.

[F] 415.10.5.3 Floors. Except for surfacing, floors of HPM rooms and liquid storage rooms shall be of noncombustible liquid-tight construction. Raised grating over floors shall be of noncombustible materials.

[F] 415.10.5.4 Location. Where HPM rooms, liquid storage rooms and gas rooms are provided, they shall have no fewer than one *exterior wall* and such wall shall be not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) from *lot lines*, including *lot lines* adjacent to *public ways*.

[F] 415.10.5.5 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided where required by Section 414.5.1.

[F] 415.10.5.6 Exits. Where two *exits* are required from HPM rooms, liquid storage rooms and gas rooms, one shall be directly to the outside of the building.

[F] 415.10.5.7 Doors. Doors in a *fire barrier* wall, including doors to *corridors*, shall be *self-closing fire door assemblies* having a *fire protection rating* of not less than 3/4 hour.

[F] 415.10.5.8 Ventilation. Mechanical exhaust *ventilation* shall be provided in liquid storage rooms, HPM rooms and gas rooms at the rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot (0.044 L/s/m^2) of floor area or six air changes per hour, whichever is greater, for categories of material.

Exhaust *ventilation* for gas rooms shall be designed to operate at a negative pressure in relation to the surrounding areas and direct the exhaust *ventilation* to an exhaust system.

[F] 415.10.5.9 Emergency alarm system. An *approved emergency alarm system* shall be provided for HPM rooms, liquid storage rooms and gas rooms.

Emergency alarm-initiating devices shall be installed outside of each interior exit door of such rooms.

Activation of an emergency alarm-initiating device shall sound a local alarm and transmit a signal to the emergency control station.

An approved emergency telephone system, local alarm manual pull stations or other approved alarm-initiating devices are allowed to be used as emergency alarm-initiating devices.

[F] 415.10.6 Piping and tubing. Hazardous production materials piping and tubing shall comply with this section and ASME B31.3.

[F] 415.10.6.1 HPM having a health-hazard ranking of 3 or 4. Systems supplying HPM liquids or gases having a health-hazard ranking of 3 or 4 shall be welded throughout, except for connections, to the systems that are within a ventilated enclosure if the material is a gas, or an *approved* method of drainage or containment is provided for the connections if the material is a liquid.

[F] 415.10.6.2 Location in service corridors. Hazardous production materials supply piping or tubing in *service corridors* shall be exposed to view.

[F] 415.10.6.3 Excess flow control. Where HPM gases or liquids are carried in pressurized piping above 15 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (103.4 kPa), excess flow control shall be provided. Where the piping originates from within a liquid storage room, HPM room or gas room, the excess flow control shall be located within the liquid storage room, HPM room or gas room. Where the piping originates from a bulk source, the excess flow control shall be located as close to the bulk source as practical.

[F] 415.10.6.4 Installations in corridors and above other occupancies. The installation of HPM piping and tubing within the space defined by the walls of *corridors* and the floor or roof above, or in concealed spaces above other occupancies, shall be in accordance with Sections 415.10.6.1 through 415.10.6.3 and the following conditions:

1. Automatic sprinklers shall be installed within the space unless the space is less than 6 inches (152 mm) in the least dimension.
2. *Ventilation* not less than six air changes per hour shall be provided. The space shall not be used to convey air from any other area.
3. Where the piping or tubing is used to transport HPM liquids, a receptor shall be installed below such piping or tubing. The receptor shall be designed to collect any discharge or leakage and drain it to an *approved* location. The 1-hour enclosure shall not be used as part of the receptor.
4. HPM supply piping and tubing and nonmetallic waste lines shall be separated from the *corridor* and from occupancies other than Group H-5 by *fire barriers* that have a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 hour. Where gypsum wallboard is used, joints on the piping side of the enclosure are not required to be taped, provided the joints occur over framing members. Access openings into the enclosure shall be protected by *approved* fire protection-rated assemblies.

5. Readily accessible manual or automatic remotely activated fail-safe emergency shutoff valves shall be installed on piping and tubing other than waste lines at the following locations:

5.1. At branch connections into the *fabrication area*.

5.2. At entries into *corridors*.

Exception: Transverse crossings of the *corridors* by supply piping that is enclosed within a ferrous pipe or tube for the width of the *corridor* need not comply with Items 1 through 5.

[F] 415.10.6.5 Identification. Piping, tubing and HPM waste lines shall be identified in accordance with ANSI A13.1 to indicate the material being transported.

[F] 415.10.7 Continuous gas detection systems. A *continuous gas detection system* shall be provided for HPM gases where the physiological warning threshold level of the gas is at a higher level than the accepted permissible exposure limit (PEL) for the gas and for flammable gases in accordance with Sections 415.10.7.1 and 415.10.7.2.

[F] 415.10.7.1 Where required. A *continuous gas detection system* shall be provided in the areas identified in Sections 415.10.7.1.1 through 415.10.7.1.4.

[F] 415.10.7.1.1 Fabrication areas. A *continuous gas detection system* shall be provided in *fabrication areas* where gas is used in the *fabrication area*.

[F] 415.10.7.1.2 HPM rooms. A *continuous gas detection system* shall be provided in HPM rooms where gas is used in the room.

[F] 415.10.7.1.3 Gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures and gas rooms. A *continuous gas detection system* shall be provided in gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures. A *continuous gas detection system* shall be provided in gas rooms where gases are not located in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures.

[F] 415.10.7.1.4 Corridors. Where gases are transported in piping placed within the space defined by the walls of a *corridor* and the floor or roof above the *corridor*, a *continuous gas detection system* shall be provided where piping is located and in the *corridor*.

Exception: A *continuous gas detection system* is not required for occasional transverse crossings of the *corridors* by supply piping that is enclosed in a ferrous pipe or tube for the width of the *corridor*.

[F] 415.10.7.2 Gas detection system operation. The *continuous gas detection system* shall be capable of monitoring the room, area or equipment in which the gas is located at or below all the following gas concentrations:

1. Immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH) values where the monitoring point is within an exhausted enclosure, ventilated enclosure or gas cabinet.
2. Permissible exposure limit (PEL) levels where the monitoring point is in an area outside an exhausted enclosure, ventilated enclosure or gas cabinet.
3. For flammable gases, the monitoring detection threshold level shall be vapor concentrations in excess of 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL) where the monitoring is within or outside an exhausted enclosure, ventilated enclosure or gas cabinet.
4. Except as noted in this section, monitoring for highly toxic and toxic gases shall also comply with Chapter 60 of the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.10.7.2.1 Alarms. The gas detection system shall initiate a local alarm and transmit a signal to the emergency control station when a short-term hazard condition is detected. The alarm shall be both visual and audible and shall provide warning both inside and outside the area where the gas is detected. The audible alarm shall be distinct from all other alarms.

[F] 415.10.7.2.2 Shutoff of gas supply. The gas detection system shall automatically close the shutoff valve at the source on gas supply piping and tubing related to the system being monitored for which gas is detected when a short-term hazard condition is detected. Automatic closure of shutoff valves shall comply with the following:

1. Where the gas detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure, the shutoff valve in the gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.
2. Where the gas detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a room and compressed gas containers are not in gas cabinets or an exhausted enclosure, the shutoff valves on all gas lines for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.
3. Where the gas detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a piping distribution manifold enclosure, the shutoff valve supplying the manifold for the compressed gas container of the specific gas detected shall automatically close.

Exception: Where the gas detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is at the use location or within a gas valve enclosure of a branch line downstream of a piping distribution manifold, the shutoff valve for the branch line located in the piping distribution manifold enclosure shall automatically close.

[F] 415.10.8 Manual fire alarm system. An *approved* manual *fire alarm* system shall be provided throughout buildings containing Group H-5. Activation of the alarm system shall initiate a local alarm and transmit a signal to the emergency control station. The *fire alarm* system shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 907.

[F] 415.10.9 Emergency control station. An emergency control station shall be provided in accordance with Sections 415.10.9.1 through 415.10.9.3.

[F] 415.10.9.1 Location. The emergency control station shall be located on the premises at an *approved* location outside the *fabrication area*.

[F] 415.10.9.2 Staffing. Trained personnel shall continuously staff the emergency control station.

[F] 415.10.9.3 Signals. The emergency control station shall receive signals from emergency equipment and alarm and detection systems. Such emergency equipment and alarm and detection systems shall include, but not be limited to, the following where such equipment or systems are required to be provided either in this chapter or elsewhere in this code:

1. *Automatic sprinkler system* alarm and monitoring systems.
2. Manual *fire alarm* systems.
3. *Emergency alarm systems.*
4. *Continuous gas detection systems.*
5. Smoke detection systems.
6. Emergency power system.
7. Automatic detection and alarm systems for pyrophoric liquids and Class 3 water-reactive liquids required in Section 2705.2.3.4 of the *International Fire Code*.
8. Exhaust *ventilation* flow alarm devices for pyrophoric liquids and Class 3 water-reactive liquids cabinet exhaust *ventilation* systems required in Section 2705.2.3.4 of the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 415.10.10 Emergency power system. An emergency power system shall be provided in Group H-5 occupancies where required in Section 415.10.10.1. The emergency power

system shall be designed to supply power automatically to required electrical systems when the normal electrical supply system is interrupted.

[F] 415.10.10.1 Required electrical systems. ((~~Emergency~~)) An emergency power system shall be provided for electrically operated equipment and connected control circuits for the following systems:

1. HPM exhaust *ventilation* systems.
2. HPM gas cabinet *ventilation* systems.
3. HPM exhausted enclosure *ventilation* systems.
4. HPM gas room *ventilation* systems.
5. HPM gas detection systems.
6. *Emergency alarm systems.*
7. Manual *fire alarm* systems.
8. *Automatic sprinkler system* monitoring and alarm systems.
9. Automatic alarm and detection systems for pyrophoric liquids and Class 3 water-reactive liquids required in Section 2705.2.3.4 of the *International Fire Code*.
10. Flow alarm switches for pyrophoric liquids and Class 3 water-reactive liquids cabinet exhaust *ventilation* systems required in Section 2705.2.3.4 of the *International Fire Code*.
11. Electrically operated systems required elsewhere in this code or in the *International Fire Code* applicable to the use, storage or handling of HPM.

[F] 415.10.10.2 Exhaust ventilation systems. Exhaust *ventilation* systems are allowed to be designed to operate at not less than one-half the normal fan speed on the emergency power system where it is demonstrated that the level of exhaust will maintain a safe atmosphere.

[F] 415.10.11 Automatic sprinkler system protection in exhaust ducts for HPM. An *approved automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided in exhaust ducts conveying gases, vapors, fumes, mists or dusts generated from HPM in accordance with Sections 415.10.11.1 through 415.10.11.3 and the *International Mechanical Code*.

[F] 415.10.11.1 Metallic and noncombustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts. An *approved automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided in metallic and noncombustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts where all of the following conditions apply:

1. Where the largest cross-sectional diameter is equal to or greater than 10 inches (254 mm).
2. The ducts are within the building.
3. The ducts are conveying flammable gases, vapors or fumes.

[F] 415.10.11.2 Combustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts. *Automatic sprinkler system* protection shall be provided in combustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts where the largest cross-sectional diameter of the duct is equal to or greater than 10 inches (254 mm).

Exception: Duct need not be provided with automatic sprinkler protection as follows:

1. Ducts *listed* or *approved* for applications without *automatic sprinkler system* protection.
2. Ducts not more than 12 feet (3658 mm) in length installed below ceiling level.

[F] 415.10.11.3 Automatic sprinkler locations. Sprinkler systems shall be installed at 12-foot (3658 mm) intervals in horizontal ducts and at changes in direction. In vertical ducts, sprinklers shall be installed at the top and at alternate floor levels.

***

SECTION 419

LIVE/WORK UNITS

419.1 General. A *live/work unit* shall comply with Sections 419.1 through 419.9.

Exception: Dwelling or sleeping units that include an office that is less than 10 percent of the area of the *dwelling unit* are permitted to be classified as *dwelling units* with accessory occupancies in accordance with Section 508.2.

419.1.1 Limitations. The following shall apply to all live/work areas:

1. The *live/work unit* is permitted to be not greater than 3,000 square feet (279 m^2) in area;
2. The nonresidential area is permitted to be not more than 50 percent of the area of each *live/work unit*.((;))

((~~3. The nonresidential area function shall be limited to the first or main floor only of the *live/work unit*; and~~

~~4. Not more than five nonresidential workers or employees are allowed to occupy the nonresidential area at any one time.~~))

419.2 Occupancies. *Live/work units* shall be classified as a Group R-2 or Group R-3 occupancy. Separation requirements found in Section((~~s 420 and~~)) 508 shall not apply within the *live/work unit* where the *live/work unit* is in compliance with Sections 419 and 420. Nonresidential uses which would otherwise be classified as either a Group H or S occupancy shall not be permitted in a *live/work unit*.

Exception: Storage shall be permitted in the *live/work unit* provided the aggregate area of storage in the nonresidential portion of the *live/work unit* shall be limited to 10 percent of the space dedicated to nonresidential activities.

***

[F] 419.5 Fire protection. The *live/work unit* shall be provided with a monitored *fire alarm* system where required by Section 907.2.9. ((~~and an~~)) An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided in accordance with:

1. Section ((~~903.2.8~~)) 903.3.1.2 or 903.3.1.3 for Group R occupancies in buildings with four or fewer dwelling units that do not exceed two stories in height that are less than 5,000 square feet in area; or

2. Section 903.3.1.1 for all other buildings.

419.6 Structural. Floor loading for the areas within a *live/work unit* shall be designed to conform to Table 1607.1 based on the function within the space. The nonresidential portion of the unit shall be designed for a live load of not less than 50 psf.

419.7 Accessibility. Accessibility shall be designed in accordance with Chapter 11 for the function served.

Interpretation I419.7: Accessibility provisions for Group M occupancies shall be applied unless the applicant specifies another occupancy.

***

SECTION 420

GROUPS I-1, R-1, R-2, R-3

Note: Seattle Electrical Code 625.27 requires that, in residential occupancies, a location be designated for future installation of a panelboard for electric vehicle charging systems with working clearances.

***

420.2 Separation walls. Walls separating *dwelling units* in the same building, walls separating *sleeping units* in the same building and walls separating *dwelling* or *sleeping units* from other occupancies contiguous to them in the same building shall be constructed as *fire partitions* in accordance with Section 708.

Interpretation I420: Separation provisions of Section 508 apply in addition to the separation requirements of Section 420.

***

[F] 420.5 Smoke detection and fire alarm systems. *Fire alarm* systems and *smoke alarms* shall be provided in Group I-1, R-1 and R-2 occupancies in accordance with Sections 907.2.6, 907.2.8 and 907.2.9, respectively. Single-or multiple-station *smoke alarms* shall be in accordance with Section 907.2.11.

420.6 Roof-ceiling soffits. Roof-ceiling soffits in dwelling units and sleeping units shall be provided with a minimum of 1/2-inch (13 mm) gypsum wallboard in buildings of Types IIB, IIIB and VB construction.

[W] 420.7 Subdivision of building spaces--smoke barriers. Smoke barriers complying with Section 709 shall be installed on all floors of Group R-2 boarding homes or residential treatment facilities licensed by Washington state. The smoke barrier shall subdivide the floor into at least two compartments complying with Section 407.5.

[W] 420.8 Adult family homes. This section shall apply to all newly constructed adult family homes and all existing single-family homes being converted to adult family homes. This section shall not apply to those adult family homes licensed by the state of Washington Department of Social and Health Services prior to July 1, 2001.

420.8.1 Submittal standards. In addition to the requirements of Section 106, the submittal shall identify the project as a Group R-3 adult family home. A floor plan shall be submitted identifying the means of egress and the components in the means of egress such as stairs, ramps, platform lifts and elevators. The plans shall indicate the rooms used for clients and the sleeping room classification of each room.

420.8.2 Sleeping room classification. Each sleeping room in an adult family home shall be classified as one of the following:

1. Type S - Where the means of egress contains stairs, elevators or platform lifts.

2. Type NS1 - Where one means of egress is at grade level or a ramp constructed in accordance with Section 420.8.8 is provided.

3. Type NS2 - Where two means of egress are at grade level or ramps constructed in accordance with Section 420.8.8 are provided.

420.8.3 Types of locking devices and door activation. All bedrooms and bathroom doors shall be openable from the outside when locked. Every closet door shall be readily openable from the inside. Operable parts of door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other devices installed in adult family homes shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. Pocket doors shall have graspable hardware available when in the closed or open position.

The force required to activate operable parts shall be 5.0 pounds (22.2 N) maximum. Required exit door(s) shall have no additional locking devices. Required exit door hardware shall unlock inside and outside mechanisms when exiting the building allowing reentry into the adult family home without the use of a key, tool or special knowledge.

420.8.4 Smoke and carbon monoxide alarm requirements. All adult family homes shall be equipped with smoke and carbon monoxide alarms installed as required in Section 908.7. Alarms shall be installed in such a manner so that the detection device warning is audible from all areas of the dwelling upon activation of a single alarm.

420.8.5 Escape windows and doors. Every sleeping room shall be provided with emergency escape and rescue windows as required by Section 1029. No alternatives to the sill height such as steps, raised platforms or other devices placed by the openings will be approved as meeting this requirement.

420.8.6 Fire apparatus access roads and water supply for fire protection. Adult family homes shall be served by fire apparatus access roads and water supplies in accordance with the International Fire Code.

420.8.7 Grab bar general requirements. Where facilities are designated for use by adult family home clients, grab bars for water closets, bathtubs and shower stalls shall be installed according to this section.

420.8.7.1 Grab bar cross section. Grab bars with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 1-1/4 inches minimum and 2 inches maximum. Grab bars with noncircular cross section shall have a cross section dimension of 2 inches maximum and a perimeter dimension of 4 inches minimum and 4-5/8 inches maximum.

420.8.7.2 Grab bar installation. Grab bars shall have a spacing of 1-1/2 inches between the wall and the bar. Projecting objects, control valves and bathtub or shower stall enclosure features above, below and at the ends of the grab bar shall have a clear space of 1-1/2 inches to the grab bar.

Exception: Swing-up grab bars shall not be required to meet the 1-1/2 inch spacing requirement.

Grab bars shall have a structural strength of 250 pounds applied at any point on the grab bar, fastener, mounting device or supporting structural member. Grab bars shall not be supported directly by any residential grade fiberglass bathing or showering unit. Acrylic bars found in bathing units shall be removed. Fixed position grab bars, when mounted, shall not rotate, spin or move and shall have a graspable surface finish.

420.8.7.3 Grab bars at water closets. Water closets shall have grab bars mounted on both sides. Grab bars can be a combination of fixed position and swing-up bars. Grab bars shall meet the requirements of Section 420.8.7. Grab bars shall mount between 33 inches and 36 inches above floor grade. Centerline distance between grab bars, regardless of type used, shall be between 25 inches minimum and 30 inches maximum.

420.8.7.3.1 Fixed position grab bars. Fixed position grab bars shall be a minimum of 36 inches in length and shall start 12 inches from the rear wall.

420.8.7.3.2 Swing-up grab bars. Swing-up grab bars shall be a minimum of 28 inches in length from the rear wall.

420.8.7.4 Grab bars at bathtubs. Horizontal and vertical grab bars shall meet the requirements of Section 420.8.7.

420.8.7.4.1 Vertical grab bars. Vertical grab bars shall be a minimum of 18 inches long and shall be installed at the control end wall and head end wall. Grab bars shall mount within 4 inches of the exterior of the bath tub edge or within 4 inches within the bath tub. The bottom end of the bar shall start between 36 inches and 42 inches above floor grade.

Exception: The required vertical grab bar can be substituted with a floor to ceiling grab bar meeting the requirements of Section 420.8.7 at the control end and head end entry points.

420.8.7.4.2 Horizontal grab bars. Horizontal grab bars shall be provided at the control end, head end, and the back wall within the bathtub area. Grab bars shall be mounted between 33 inches and 36 inches above floor grade. Control end and head end grab bars shall be a minimum of 24 inches in length. Back wall grab bars shall be a minimum of 36 inches in length.

420.8.7.5 Grab bars at shower stalls. Where shower stalls are provided to meet the requirements for bathing facilities, grab bars shall meet the requirements of Section 420.8.7.

Exception: Shower stalls with permanent built-in seats are not required to have vertical or horizontal grab bars at the seat end wall. A vertical floor to ceiling grab bar shall be installed within 4 inches of the exterior of the shower aligned with the nose of the built-in seat.

420.8.7.5.1 Vertical grab bars. Vertical grab bars shall be a minimum of 18 inches in length and shall be installed at the control end wall and head end wall. Vertical bars shall be mounted within 4 inches of the exterior of the shower stall or within 4 inches of the inside of the shower stall. The bottom end of vertical bars shall be mounted between 36 inches and 42 inches above floor grade.

420.8.7.5.2 Horizontal grab bars. Horizontal grab bars shall be installed on all sides of the shower stall mounted between 33 inches and 36 inches above the floor grade. Horizontal grab bars shall be a maximum of 6 inches from adjacent walls. Horizontal grab bars shall not interfere with shower control valves.

420.8.8 Ramps. All interior and exterior ramps, when provided, shall be constructed in accordance with Section 1010 with a maximum slope of 1 vertical to 12 horizontal.

Exception: Where it is technically infeasible to comply with Section 1010, ramps in existing buildings being converted to use as adult family homes shall be permitted to comply with the following:

1. They shall have a maximum slope of 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8 percent slope).
2. Landings of at least 3 feet by 3 feet (914 mm by 914 mm) shall be provided at the top and bottom of the ramp, where doors open onto the ramp, and where the ramp changes direction.

420.8.8.1 Handrails for ramps. Handrails shall be provided for ramps in accordance with Section 1010.9.

Exception: Where it is technically infeasible to comply with Section 1010.9, ramps in existing buildings being converted to use as adult family homes are permitted to comply with the following:

1. Handrails shall be installed on both sides of ramps with a rise of more than 6 inches and a slope between 1 vertical to 12 horizontal and 1 vertical and 20 horizontal.

2. Handrail height, measured above the finished surface of the ramp slope, shall be not less than 34 inches (864 mm) and not more than 38 inches (965 mm).

3. Handrails shall comply with Section 1012.3.

4. Handrails where required on ramps shall be continuous for the full length of the ramp. Handrail ends shall be returned or shall terminate in newel posts or safety terminals. Handrails adjacent to a wall shall have a space of not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) between the wall and the handrails.

420.8.9 Stair treads and risers. Stair treads and risers shall be constructed in accordance with Section 1009.

Exception: Where it is technically infeasible to comply with Section 1009, stair treads and risers in existing buildings being converted to use as adult family homes shall be permitted to comply with the following:

1. The maximum riser height shall be 7-3/4 inches (196 mm). The riser shall be measured vertically between leading edges of the adjacent treads. The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm). Risers shall be vertical or sloped from the underside of the nosing of the tread above at an angle not more than 30 degrees (0.51 rad) from the vertical. Open risers are permitted provided that the opening between treads does not permit the passage of a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere. The opening between adjacent treads is not limited on stairs with a total rise of 30 inches (762 mm) or less.

2. The minimum tread depth shall be 10 inches (254 mm). The tread depth shall be measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of

adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread's leading edge. The greatest tread depth within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

3. Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 10 inches (254 mm) measured between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads at the intersections with the walkline. Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 6 inches (152 mm) at any point within the clear width of the stair. Within any flight of stairs, the largest winder tread depth at the walkline shall not exceed the smallest winder tread by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm). Consistently shaped winders at the walkline shall be allowed within the same flight of stairs as rectangular treads and do not have to be within 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) of the rectangular tread depth.

4. The radius of curvature at the nosing shall be no greater than 9/16 inch (14 mm). A nosing not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) but not more than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers. The greatest nosing projection shall not exceed the smallest nosing projection by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) between two stories, including the nosing at the level of floors and landings. Beveling of nosings shall not exceed 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). A nosing is not required where the tread depth is a minimum of 11 inches (279 mm).

420.8.9.1 Handrails for treads and risers. Handrails shall be installed on both sides of treads and risers numbering from one riser to multiple risers. Handrails shall comply with Section 1009.15.

420.8.10 Shower stalls. Where provided to meet the requirements for bathing facilities, the minimum size of shower stalls for an adult family home shall be 30 inches deep by 48 inches long.

420.9 Security from criminal activity in Group R.

420.9.1 Group R occupancies other than one- and two-family dwellings. All housing units except one- and two-family dwellings shall comply with Section 420.9.1.

420.9.1.1 Definition. For the purposes of this section, "housing unit" is any dwelling unit or guest room.

420.9.1.2 Building entrance doors and locks. Building entrance doors shall be without openings and shall be as capable of resisting forcible entry as a flush solid core wood door 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) thick.

Exceptions:

1. Building entrance doors are permitted to have visitor-observation ports that do not impair the fire resistance of the door.
2. Main entrance doors are permitted to be framed or unframed non-shattering glass, framed 1/4-inch (6 mm) plate glass or other security glazing.
3. Building entrance doors other than main entrance doors are permitted to have glazed openings. Glazed openings shall have wire, grilles or security glazing to prevent operation of the door latch from outside by hand or instrument.

Building entrance doors shall be self-closing, self-locking and equipped with a dead-locking latch bolt with at least a 1/2-inch (13 mm) throw that shall penetrate the striker at least 1/4 inch (6 mm).

Exceptions:

1. Building entrance doors that open directly into a housing unit shall comply with Section 420.9.1.4.
2. Garage-to-building doors need not be self-locking when the garage-to-exterior door is equipped with an electrically-operated remote control device for opening and automatically closing.

3. When either the garage-to-exterior doors or garage-to-building doors are equipped for self-closing and self-locking, the other need not be so equipped.

420.9.1.3 Locks. All exit doors, including those from individual housing units, shall be openable from the interior without use of keys or special knowledge or effort.

420.9.1.4 Housing unit doors and locks. Doors from interior corridors to individual housing units shall not have glass openings and shall be as capable of resisting forcible entry as a flush solid core wood door 1-3/8 (35 mm) inches thick.

Every entrance door to a housing unit shall have a dead bolt or dead-locking latch bolt with at least a 1/2-inch (13 mm) throw that penetrates the striker not less than 1/4 inch (6 mm). In hotels and other multi-unit buildings that provide housing for rent on a daily or weekly basis, every entrance door to a housing unit shall also be provided with a chain door guard or barrel bolt on the inside.

420.9.1.5 Observation ports. Every entrance door to a housing unit, other than transparent doors, shall have a visitor-observation port. The port shall not impair the fire resistance of the door. Observation ports shall be installed not less than 54 inches (1372 mm) and not more than 66 inches (1676 mm) above the floor.

420.9.1.6 Non-exit doors. Doors to storage, maintenance and building service rooms shall be self-closing and self-locking.

420.9.1.7 Sliding doors. Dead bolts or other approved locking devices shall be provided on all sliding doors. These locks shall be installed so that the mounting screws for the lock cases are inaccessible from the outside.

420.9.1.8 Windows. Openable windows shall have operable inside latching devices.

Exception: Windows with sills located 10 feet (3048 mm) or more above grade, or 10 feet (3048 mm) or more above a deck, balcony or porch that is not readily accessible from grade except through a housing unit need not have operable inside latching devices.

420.9.2 One- and two-family dwellings. One- and two-family dwellings shall comply with Section 420.9.2.

420.9.2.1 Building entrance locks. Building entrance doors, including garage doors, shall be capable of locking. They shall be equipped with a dead-locking latch bolt with at least a 1/2-inch (13 mm) throw that penetrates the striker not less than 1/4 inch (6 mm). Building entrance doors shall be openable from the inside without use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

Exception: Garage-to-exterior doors are permitted to be equipped with an electronically-operated remote control device for opening and closing in lieu of a dead-locking latch bolt. When garage-to-exterior doors are equipped with remote control devices, garage-to-building doors need not be capable of locking.

420.9.2.2 Observation ports. Every building entrance door, other than garage doors, shall have a visitor observation port or glass side light. Observation ports shall be installed at a height of not less than 54 inches (1372 mm) and not more than 66 inches (1676 mm) from the floor.

420.9.2.3 Windows and sliding doors. Dead bolts or other approved locking devices shall be provided on all sliding doors and openable windows. The lock shall be installed so that the mounting screws for the lock case are inaccessible from the outside.

Exception: Windows with sills located 10 feet (3048 mm) or more above grade, or 10 feet (3048 mm) or more above a deck, balcony or porch that is not readily accessible from grade except through a housing unit need not have operable inside latching devices.

420.9.3 Alternate security devices. Subject to the approval of the building official, alternate security devices are permitted to be substituted for those required by this Section 420.9. Alternate devices shall have equal capability to resist illegal entry. The installation of the

device must not conflict with other requirements of this code and other ordinances regulating the safety of exiting.

SECTION 421

HYDROGEN CUTOFF ROOMS

***

[F] 421.8 Legally required standby ((~~Standby~~)) power. Mechanical *ventilation* and gas detection systems shall be connected to a legally required standby power system in accordance with Chapter 27.

***

SECTION 425

WATERFRONT STRUCTURES: PIERS, WHARVES AND BUILDINGS

425.1 Scope. Structures with at least 20 percent or 8,000 square feet (743 m^2), whichever is greater, of their area over water shall comply with Section 425. They shall also comply with all other requirements of this code unless otherwise specified in Section 425. Unless otherwise specified, all wood dimensions are nominal size as defined in Section 202.

Exceptions:

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls specified in Section 425.7.6 are permitted to be used as one-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barriers and as a separation between repair garages not classified as Group S-1 and occupancies in Group A, including the specified opening protection in buildings of Types IIB, IV and VB construction.
2. Structures accessory to Group R-3 occupancies.
3. Floating homes that comply with the Seattle Residential Code.

See Chapter 36 of the Fire Code for additional requirements for fire protection systems for marinas.

425.2 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

COVERED BOAT MOORAGE.

PIER.

SUBSTRUCTURE.

SUPERSTRUCTURE.

WHARF.

425.3 Allowable area and height for waterfront structures. The height of structures to be built over water shall be measured as provided in Title 23 of the Seattle Municipal Code, Sections 23.60.952 and 23.60.930 for Shoreline Districts. Height and area shall comply with the requirements of Table 503, except that the increases allowed in Section 507 are not applicable to waterfront structures.

Exceptions:

1. In covered boat moorages, the areas in Table 503 are permitted to be increased not more than 400 percent when an approved automatic sprinkler system is provided throughout.
2. Each covered area of a boat moorage is permitted to be considered a separate building subject to the following conditions:
   - 2.1. Maximum individual areas shall be 8,000 square feet (743 m^2). The maximum width of connecting walkways shall be 10 feet (3048 mm).
   - 2.2. Walkways, finger piers and other decked areas shall not exceed 30 percent of the area of the roof that extends over water.
   - 2.3. Covered areas shall be separated by not less than 16 feet (4877 mm). The intervening areas are permitted to be used for moorage provided the adjacent covered areas comply with Item 2.4 below.
   - 2.4. Covered roof areas constructed in a manner that would trap smoke or hot gases shall be provided with the following:
     - 2.4.1 Vents or monitors of not less than 5 percent of the roof area.

2.4.2 A draft stop of splined or tongue-and-groove planking not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in thickness, 1/2-inch (13 mm) exterior-type plywood or 26 gauge steel shall extend across the end of each roof area when the roof is closer than 30 feet (9144 mm) to an adjacent building. The draft stop shall extend to not less than 24 inches (610 mm) below the lower edge of the roof. A draft stop constructed in accordance with Section 421.5 shall be provided under the walkway at each location where draft stops are required at the end of roofed areas.

425.4 Accessory uses. Uses accessory to the principal occupancy shall be permitted, provided they are conducted in an area separated from the moorage area by not less than 16 feet (4877 mm) and the exposed side of the moorage area is protected by a one-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barrier extending 2-1/2 feet (762 mm) above the roof line. One-story superstructures shall be permitted for accessory uses but shall not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in area nor 20 feet (6096 mm) in height.

Exception: Storage is allowed in the moorage area, provided it conforms to the following:

1. One unprotected moorage equipment locker of not more than 150 cubic feet (115 m^3) is permitted for each slip.
2. Where groups of three or more lockers are provided, they shall be separated from each other with one-hour fire-resistance-rated fire partitions, and openings in the separation shall have one-hour protection.
3. Storage of flammable liquids shall be in accordance with NFPA 31 and the Fire Code.

425.5 Location on property. Exterior walls shall have fire resistance and opening protection as determined by Section 705.

Exceptions:

1. Fire resistance-rated construction and opening protection required because of proximity to property lines are permitted to be omitted for waterfront structures that are located on the same property, separated by an unobstructed deck not less than 16 feet (4877 mm) wide, and have a draft stop constructed according to Section 425.6.2 installed in the substructure between the buildings.
2. In covered boat moorages, exterior walls that are built entirely over water are permitted to be of tongue-and-groove or splined planks not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness, covered with 26 gauge sheet metal, 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) exterior type plywood or equivalent on both sides, regardless of proximity to property lines. Walls at the substructure are permitted to be constructed as specified in Section 425.6.2 for draft stops. Where such walls (even though part of such covered boat moorage) are built on land, this exception shall not apply.

425.6 Substructure.

425.6.1 Construction. Substructures are permitted to be of any type of construction permitted in this code subject to the area limitations of Section 425.3, except that, when constructed of wood, the members shall not be less than the following in any dimension, exclusive of piling:

Member	Size Unlimited Use × 25.4 for mm	Piers for Boat Moorage Only, Not Exceeding 10 feet (3048 mm) in Width × 25.4 for mm
Caps and girders	8"	6"
Joists, beams and other members	4"	3"
Flooring or deck	3" T & G or splined or 4" square edged	2"
Bracing	3"	2"

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm

If the flooring or deck is under a roof or is used for parking, there shall be applied over the flooring or deck a tight-fitting wearing surface of softwood not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick and not more than 6 inches (152 mm) wide, 1-inch (25 mm) thick hardwood, 2-inch (51 mm) thick asphaltic concrete or other material of equivalent fire resistance.

Exception: Covered piers used for moorage only need not have a wearing surface.

425.6.2 Draft stops. Draft stops shall be installed in all substructures constructed of combustible materials, exclusive of piling and pile bracing. They shall be placed not more than 100 feet (2540 mm) apart measured along the main axis of the pier or wharf. They shall fit tightly around all joists, beams, etc., and extend from the underside of the deck to city datum if over salt water or to low water if over fresh water. See Section 425.7.7 for draft stops in superstructures.

Substructure draft stops shall be constructed of at least two layers of lumber not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness laid with broken joints or materials of equal fire resistance.

425.7 Superstructure.

425.7.1 Construction. Superstructures are permitted to be of any type of construction permitted by this code subject to the height and area limitations of Section 425.3 and the requirements of this section.

425.7.2 Floors. See Section 425.6.

425.7.3 Exterior walls. Exterior walls of Types IIA, IIB, III, IV and V buildings, when not subject to the requirements of Section 425.5 because of their proximity to property lines, are permitted to be constructed of matched or lapped lumber not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick and not more than 6 inches (153 mm) wide, or not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick with a

weather covering of noncombustible material applied directly to the wood. Fireblocking is assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire- protection rating when fire-resistive openings are required by Table 705.8 and 1027.

425.7.4 Roof coverings. Roof coverings shall be fire-retardant as specified in Chapter 15. required as specified in Section 718. Openings in exterior walls shall be protected by a fire

425.7.5 Roof construction. In Type IV buildings the roof is permitted to be constructed of corrugated galvanized steel attached directly to wood or steel purlins in lieu of that specified in Section 602.4.

425.7.6 Fire-resistance-rated walls. In Types IIA, IIB, III, IV and V buildings, there shall be at least one fire-resistance-rated wall from the deck to at least 3 feet (914 mm) above the roof for each 500 feet (152 m) of length. Areas greater than 100,000 square feet (9290 m^2) shall be divided with such fire-resistance-rated walls. There shall be a draft stop constructed as specified in Section 425.6.2, installed in the substructure immediately below every required fire-resistance-rated wall when the deck is of combustible materials.

Fire-resistance-rated walls shall be constructed as required for two-hour fire-resistance-rated walls or are permitted to consist of at least two layers of tongue-and-groove or splined lumber, not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick and not more than 6 inches (153 mm) wide, with a sheet of not less than No. 26 gauge galvanized steel or 3/8-inch (3.2 mm) exterior type plywood between the two layers, placed vertically with broken joints, or equivalent fire-resistive construction.

Openings in fire-resistance-rated walls shall be protected by opening protectives having a one and one-half hour fire protection rating.

425.7.7 Draft stops. Superstructure draft stops shall be installed as specified in Section 718. Substructure draft stops constructed as specified in Section 425.6.2 shall be installed in line with the superstructure draft stops above. See Section 425.12 for draft curtain requirements.

425.7.8 Means of egress. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10.

Exceptions:

1. Where two means of egress are required from an occupancy, they shall not terminate on the same open deck.
2. An open deck is permitted to be considered an exit court and shall not be less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width.
3. In Group A occupancies, the maximum travel distance shall not be more than 75 percent of that specified in Section 1016.
4. Boat moorages that have no sales, service or repair facilities are permitted to have a single means of egress not less than 3 feet (914 mm) wide and shall be exempt from the requirements of Section 1016 if a Class I standpipe is provided as specified in Section 425.9.

425.8 Width of piers. Floats, piers and walkways shall provide an aisle not less than 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) in width for the purpose of fire department access.

Exception: Floats, piers and walkways that are less than 40 feet (12 192 mm) in length and that are not open to the public.

425.9 Standpipe systems. A manual Class I standpipe system (or Class III standpipe system when approved by the fire code official) in accordance with NFPA Standard 14 shall be provided for piers, wharves, and floats where the hose lay distance from the fire apparatus to the most

remote accessible portion of the pier, wharf or float exceeds 150 feet (45 720 mm). Approved plastic pipe may be used when installed underwater, or other approved method of protection from fire is provided. The standpipe piping shall be a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm), sized to provide a minimum of 500 gpm at 130 psi at the most remote hose connection, with a simultaneous flow of 500 gpm at the third most remote hose connection on the same pier while maintaining a maximum system pressure of 175 psi. Existing standpipe systems providing equivalent performance to the specification listed above may be acceptable when approved by the fire code official.

425.9.1 Hose connections. Hose connection stations on required standpipes shall be provided at the water end of the pier, wharf, or float, and along the entire length of the pier, wharf, or float at spacing not to exceed 150 feet (45,720 mm) and as close as practical to the land end.

Exception: The hose connection at the land end of the pier, wharf or float may be omitted when a hose connection is located within 150 feet (45,720 mm) of the fire apparatus access road.

Each hose connection shall consist of a valved 2-1/2-inch (64 mm) fire department hose outlet. Outlet caps shall have a predrilled 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) hole for pressure relief and be secured with a short length of chain or cable to prevent falling after removal. Listed equipment shall be used.

425.9.2 Hose stations. Hose stations on required standpipes shall be provided at spacing not to exceed 100 feet, with the first hose station located as close as practicable to the land end of the pier. Each hose station shall have 100 feet of 1½-inch hose mounted on a reel or rack and enclosed within an approved cabinet. A valved 2½-inch fire department hose outlet shall be

provided at each hose station. Outlet caps shall have a 1/8-inch predrilled hole for pressure relief and be secured with a short length of chain or cable to prevent falling after removal. Listed equipment shall be used. Hose stations shall be labeled FIRE HOSE-EMERGENCY USE ONLY.

425.9.3 Freeze protection. Standpipe systems shall be maintained dry when subject to freezing temperatures, and always from November 1 through March 31. The 1½-inch hose stations shall be tagged out-of service when the system is drained. The main water supply control valve shall be readily accessible and clearly labeled so that the system may be quickly restored to full service during periods when the system is drained down.

Exception: Other methods of freeze protection, such as listed freeze valves, are permitted to be provided when approved by the fire code official.

425.10 Automatic sprinklers.

425.10.1 Covered boat moorage. Automatic sprinklers shall be provided for covered boat moorage exceeding 500 square feet in projected roof area per pier, wharf or float.

The sprinkler system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13 for Extra Hazard Group 2 occupancy.

If sprinklers are required by this section, they shall be extended to any structure on the pier, wharf or float exceeding 500 square feet in projected roof area.

425.10.2 Substructure. Automatic sprinklers shall be installed under the substructure of every new waterfront structure in accordance with NFPA 307 and as specified in Chapter 9.

Exception: Sprinklers are not required in the following locations:

1. Combustible substructures whose deck area does not exceed 8,000 square feet (743.2 m^2) supporting no superstructures.

2. Combustible substructures whose deck area does not exceed 8,000 square feet (743.2 m^2) supporting superstructures not required to be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system as specified in Section 425.10.3.

3. Noncombustible substructures with or without superstructures.

4. Substructures, over other than tidal water, where sprinkler heads cannot be installed with a minimum clearance of 4 feet (1219 mm) above mean high water.

5. Substructures resulting from walkways or finger piers that do not exceed l0 feet (3048 mm) in width.

425.10.3 Superstructure. Automatic sprinklers shall be provided in superstructures as specified in Chapter 9.

425.10.4 Monitoring. Sprinkler systems shall be monitored by an approved central station service.

425.11 Smoke and heat vents. Approved automatic smoke and heat vents shall be provided in covered boat moorage areas exceeding 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) in area, excluding roof overhangs.

Exception: Smoke and heat vents are not required in areas protected by automatic sprinklers.

425.11.1 Design and installation. Where smoke and heat vents are required they shall be installed near the roof peak, evenly distributed and arranged so that at least one vent is over each covered berth. The effective vent area shall be calculated using a ratio of one square foot of vent to every fifteen square feet of covered berth area (1:15). Each vent shall provide a minimum opening size of 4 feet by 4 feet.

425.11.2 Automatic operation. Smoke and heat vents shall operate automatically by actuation of a heat-responsive device rated at between 100° F (56° C) and 220° F (122° C) above ambient.

Exception: Gravity-operated drop out vents.

425.11.3 Gravity-operated drop out vents. Gravity operated dropout vents shall fully open within five minutes after the vent cavity is exposed to a simulated fire represented by a time-temperature gradient that reaches an air temperature of 500 F (260 C) within five minutes.

425.12 Draft curtains. Draft curtains shall be provided in covered boat moorage areas exceeding 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) in area, excluding roof overhangs.

Exception: Draft curtains are not required in areas protected by automatic sprinklers.

425.12.1 Draft curtain construction. Draft curtains shall be constructed of sheet metal, gypsum board or other approved materials that provide equivalent performance to resist the passage of smoke. Joints and connections shall be smoke tight.

425.12.2 Draft curtain location and depth. The maximum area protected by draft curtains shall not exceed 2,000 square feet (186 m^2) or two slips or berths, whichever is smaller. Draft curtains shall not extend past the piling line. Draft curtains shall have a minimum depth of 2 feet (609 mm) below the lower edge of the roof and shall not extend closer than 8 feet (2438 mm) to the walking surface on the pier.

425.13 Fire department connections. Standpipe and sprinkler systems shall be equipped with not less than a two-way 2½-inch fire department connection, which shall be readily visible and located at the fire department apparatus access. The fire department connection for Class I standpipe systems may be located at the shore end of the pier, wharf, or float if the distance between the fire apparatus access road and fire department connection is less than 150 feet (45 720 mm). See Section 507 of the *International Fire Code* for requirements for fire hydrants.

425.14 Marina fire protection confidence testing. Standpipe and sprinkler systems shall be inspected and tested in compliance with the *International Fire Code*.

425.15 Fire department access. Fire department apparatus access lanes, not less than 20 feet wide and capable of supporting a 50,000-pound vehicle or 24,000 pounds per axle (HS20

loading), shall be provided and so located as to provide fire department apparatus access to within 50 feet travel distance to the shore end of all piers, wharves and floats.

SECTION 426

PRIVATE AND UTILITY TRANSFORMER VAULTS

426.1 Scope. Vaults housing private and utility transformers shall comply with the provisions of this chapter and Article 450 of the *Seattle Electrical Code*. The provisions of this chapter are minimum standards for all transformer vaults. Vaults containing utility transformers or equipment are required to comply with additional requirements of Seattle City Light.

426.2 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

PRIVATE TRANSFORMER VAULT.

UTILITY TRANSFORMER VAULT.

426.3 When required.

426.3.1. Utility transformers. Transformer vaults are required for all utility transformers located inside a building. Seattle City Light shall approve the size, location, and layout of all utility vaults.

Exception: Vaults are not required for certain dry-type transformers rated 600 volts or less.

426.3.2 Private transformers. Transformer vaults are required for all oil-insulated private transformers. Vaults are required for other private transformers rated over 35,000 volts that are located inside a building.

Exception: Vaults are not required for certain oil-insulated private transformers in accordance with Sections 450.26 and 450.27 of the Seattle Electrical Code.

Note: Article 450, Part II of the Seattle Electrical Code contains requirements for transformers not required to be in a vault.

426.4 Access to transformer vaults.

426.4.1 General access. At least one door or hatch shall be provided in every vault. The opening shall be adequate in size to permit the installation and removal of the equipment located in the vault, and shall be kept unobstructed at all times. An unobstructed level area shall be provided at the entrance to all vaults. The level area shall be large enough to allow for movement of the transformer and equipment into and out of the vault.

426.4.2 Utility transformer vault access. Utility transformer vaults shall be accessible to Seattle City Light personnel at all times. If it is necessary to pass through locked doors to reach a vault, keys to those doors shall be kept in a key box that can be opened with the key to the transformer vault. The key box shall be mounted near the first door requiring a non-transformer door key. Persons other than Seattle City Light personnel shall not have access to utility transformer vaults without Seattle City Light personnel present.

All doors between the vault and the building exterior shall be large enough to accommodate the placement or removal of transformers. See Section 426.7.2 for doorway requirements.

Utility transformer vaults shall be located so that there is an equipment access path between the vault and the building exterior. The path shall comply with the following.

1. Sufficient horizontal and vertical clearance for the required transformer shall be provided;
2. The floor shall be smooth, without seams or ridges to impede transportation of heavy equipment;
3. There shall not be excessive slope as determined by Seattle City Light; and
4. The floor shall be designed to support the weight of the transformer and all equipment needed to move the transformer.

If Seattle City Light determines that it is infeasible to design a path in the prescribed manner, the building owner shall enter into a Transportation Agreement with Seattle City Light. The Transportation Agreement obligates the building owner to transport equipment

between the right of way and the transformer vault whenever the Superintendent of Seattle City Light determines it is necessary, and to pay all costs for equipment transportation.

Note: The Transportation Agreement is a measure of last-resort and permitted only with prior Seattle City Light approval. A viable path for equipment transportation between the right-of-way and the transformer vault should be a primary design consideration.

426.5 Location of transformer vaults. Transformer vaults shall be located where they can be ventilated to the outside air without using flues or ducts wherever such an arrangement is practicable. Transformer vaults shall be dry and not subject to running, standing or infiltration of water.

Transformer vaults shall not be located where they are subject to flooding due to ground water without specific written approval by Seattle City Light.

426.6 Construction.

426.6.1 Private transformer vaults. Private transformer vaults shall comply with the following minimum requirements.

1. All private transformer vaults shall be of at least three-hour fire-resistive construction.

Exceptions: Subject to the approval of the building official, where the total capacity of private oil-insulated transformers does not exceed 112-1/2 kVA, the vault is permitted to be constructed of reinforced concrete not less than 4 inches (102 mm) thick.

2. Vault floors in contact with the earth shall be of concrete not less than 4 inches thick.

3. The transformer shall be anchored to inserts embedded in the concrete floor.

4. In pre-tensioned or post-tensioned concrete, cable locations shall be permanently marked on the surface of the concrete over the encased tendons.

5. Vault dimensions shall be adequate for required ventilation and working clearances.

426.6.2 Utility transformer vaults. Utility transformer vaults shall comply with the following minimum requirements. The Superintendent of Seattle City Light is authorized to adjust the requirements of this Section 426.6.2 when deemed necessary.

1. Floors, walls and ceilings of utility transformer vaults shall have at least a three-hour fire-resistance rating and shall be constructed of solid concrete or concrete-filled concrete masonry units at least 6 inches (152 mm) thick.
2. Vault floors shall be smooth with no pads.
3. Seismic anchor inserts shall be embedded in the floor and steel support channels shall be embedded in the ceiling when required by the Superintendent of Seattle City Light.
4. Pre-tensioned or post-tensioned concrete shall have the cable locations permanently marked on the surface of the concrete over the encased tendons.
5. Vault dimensions shall depend upon physical size and number of secondary connection devices, working clearances, and shall be approved by the Superintendent of Seattle City Light.

426.7 Openings into transformer vaults.

426.7.1 Protection of openings. All doorways opening into a transformer vault from the building interior shall be protected by opening protectives having a fire-protection rating equal to that required for the vault.

426.7.2 Doorways. All doors shall be made of three-hour fire-resistance-rated steel and shall swing out of the vault 180 degrees. Doors that may be prevented from swinging 180 degrees outward as a result of blockage by vehicles or mobile equipment shall be protected by bollards. The bollards shall preserve the door swing area and shall not obstruct the doorway. Equipment access doorways shall be sized to accommodate the transformer placement and removal including the equipment necessary to place or remove the transformer.

Equipment access doorways to vaults containing only single-phase utility transformers shall have clear openings no less than 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and 6 feet 8 inches (2057 mm) high. Equipment access doorways for all other utility transformers shall be sized to accommodate the transformer placement and as specified by Seattle City Light to allow equipment installation and removal.

Doorways for personnel access shall have clear openings of at least 36 inches (914 mm) wide and 6 feet 8 inches (2057 mm) high.

426.7.2.1 Locks. All doors shall be equipped with locks and shall be kept locked. Doors to utility transformer vaults shall be equipped with a cylinder capable of accepting the core provided by the utility. Personnel doors shall be equipped with panic bars, pressure plates, or other devices that are normally latched but open under simple pressure.

426.7.2.2 Oil containment sill. A removable oil containment sill shall be as high as necessary to contain the oil of one transformer but in no case less than 4 inches (203 mm) high or as specified by Seattle City Light for utility transformers. A sill shall be installed within the vault at each doorway after the installation of the transformer.

426.8 Ventilation systems for transformer vaults.

426.8.1 General. Ventilation systems shall be provided to dispose of heat from transformer total losses without creating a temperature rise that exceeds the transformer rating.

426.8.2 Method of ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided by either natural circulation or mechanical circulation.

426.8.2.1 Natural circulation. Transformer vaults containing up to three transformers of no more than 75 kVA each are permitted to be ventilated by natural circulation. The combined minimum net intake and exhaust vent area, exclusive of area occupied by screens, grating or louvers, shall not be less than 3 square inches (1935 mm^2) per kVA of transformer capacity. The total required area shall be divided roughly equally between

intake and exhaust. In no case shall either the intake or exhaust area be less than 72 square inches (46 452 mm^2).

Approximately one half the total area required for ventilation openings shall be for intake air. Intake air vents shall be located in one or more openings in the lower portion of the perimeter vault walls. When the vault is located in a garage, any lower openings must be at least 18 inches above the garage floor level. The remaining one half the required ventilation area shall be used to exhaust heat through one or more openings in the upper portion of the perimeter walls or roof of the vault. Intake openings shall be located on the opposite side of the vault from exhaust openings allowing air to flow longitudinally over the transformer and out of the vault.

426.8.2.2 Mechanical circulation. Positive or negative pressure ventilation systems shall supply a minimum of 1.6 cfm (.76 L/s) of air per kVA of transformer capacity. The fans shall be installed outside of the vault and shall be controlled by a thermostat located inside the vault.

The intake vents shall be located in the lower one half of the perimeter walls of the vault. When the vault is located in a garage, any lower intake openings must be at least 18 inches above the garage floor level and at least 18 inches above the vault floor.

The exhaust vents shall be in the roof or ceiling of the vault. Vents are allowed to be installed in a wall if the top of the vent is not less than 12 inches below the vault ceiling. The top of the outlet on the exterior of the building shall be at least as high as the top of the outlet from the vault.

The ventilation system shall cause air to flow longitudinally across the transformers. The vault ventilation system shall be controlled independently from the rest of the building ventilation.

For utility transformer vaults, mechanical ventilation systems shall be designed by the applicant. The capacity and location of the ventilation system shall be approved by the Superintendent of Seattle City Light.

426.8.2.3 Temperature control. A remote temperature controller shall be installed in utility transformer vaults that have mechanical ventilation systems. The controller shall activate the fan when the temperature in the vault exceeds 70 F (21°C), and shall turn the fan off when the temperature reaches 140 F (60°C).

A visible or audible alarm shall be installed outside each utility transformer vault that will be activated if the fan does not operate when the temperature controller calls for ventilation, or if the fan becomes inoperable. A sign shall be mounted near the alarm stating CALL SEATTLE CITY LIGHT WHEN ALARM SOUNDS or CALL SEATTLE CITY LIGHT WHEN LIGHT IS ON.

426.8.3 Ventilation openings and duct terminations. Ventilation openings and duct terminations shall comply with *International Mechanical Code* Section 501.2.1 item 7, unless otherwise approved by the building official.

426.8.3.1 Location of exhaust ventilation openings and exhaust duct terminations. Exhaust ventilation openings and duct terminations shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from fire escapes, required means of egress at the exterior of the building, elements of the exit discharge, combustible exterior wall coverings, unprotected openings, operable openings and property lines other than a public way. Exhaust outlets shall be located on the exterior of the building.

Interpretation I426.8: For purposes of this section, "property line" includes any property line separating one lot from another lot, but does not include any property line separating a

lot from a public street or alley right-of-way. The separation distance may be measured to the opposite side of public streets and alleys.

426.8.3.2 Covering. Ventilation openings shall be covered with durable metal gratings, screens or louvers. If operable intake louvers are provided on mechanically ventilated transformer vaults, the louvers shall be controlled by the fan thermostat, i.e. the louvers shall be opened when the fan is energized.

426.8.3.3 Opening protection. Intake ventilation openings in the vault walls on the interior of the building shall be protected by automatic closing fire dampers having a fire-protection rating at least equal to that required for the vault. The actuating device on the fire damper should be made to function at a temperature of 140°F (60°C).

426.8.3.4 Ventilation ducts. Exhaust ventilation ducts, if used, shall be enclosed in construction having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to that required for the vault. Exhaust ducts shall extend from the vault to the outside of the building. An exhaust duct for a mechanically ventilated vault shall be used exclusively for ventilating the vault. No fire dampers shall be installed in exhaust ventilation ducts.

426.9 Drainage for vaults.

426.9.1 General. Drains are prohibited in all transformer vaults.

426.9.2 Sumps. All transformer vaults containing oil-insulated transformers shall have a dry sump. All sumps shall have an opening of at least 6 inches (152 mm) diameter, a depth of at least 12 inches (305 mm), and shall be equipped with a removable steel grate that is flush with the floor. Sumps shall have at least an 8 gallon (30 liter) capacity. Sump capacity may be greater where required by the utility. The sump shall have a grouted bottom. The sump shall be located near, but not directly behind, the personnel door and shall be out of the entry path for moving transformers in and out of the vault. The vault floor shall slope at least 1 inch in 10 feet (25 mm in 305 mm) toward the sump.

426.10 Pipes and ducts in transformer vaults. No pipes or ducts foreign to the electrical installation shall enter or pass through any transformer vault. Electrical conduits terminating at transformer vaults shall be sealed with listed three-hour fire-protection rated firestop material. Electrical conduits terminating at transformer vaults shall be installed to avoid channeling water into the vault. Electrical conduits entering the vault floor shall be rigid galvanized steel and shall extend no less than 18 inches (457 mm) into the vault or to the top of the containment sill, whichever is greater.

426.11 Storage in transformer vaults. No material shall be stored in any transformer vault.

426.12 Sprinkler systems. Sprinkler systems shall not be installed within a transformer vault. The vault must be maintained in a dry condition at all times.

[F] SECTION 427

MEDICAL GAS SYSTEMS

427.1 General. Compressed gases at hospitals and similar facilities intended for inhalation or sedation, including but not limited to, analgesia systems for dentistry, podiatry, veterinary and similar uses, shall comply with Sections 427.2 through 427.3 in addition to other requirements of *International Fire Code* Chapter 53.

427.2 Interior supply location. Medical gases shall be stored in areas dedicated to the storage of such gases without other storage or uses. Where containers of medical gases in quantities greater than the permit amount are located inside buildings, they shall be in a one hour exterior room, a one hour interior room or a gas cabinet in accordance with Section 427.2.1, 427.2.2 or 427.2.3, respectively. Rooms or areas where medical gases are stored or used in quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in *International Fire Code* Section 2703.1 shall comply with the requirements for Group H occupancies.

427.2.1 One-hour exterior rooms. A 1-hour exterior room shall be a room or enclosure separated from the remainder of the building by *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with

Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both, with a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 hour. Openings between the room or enclosure and interior spaces shall be self-closing smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a *fire protection rating* of not less than 1 hour. Rooms shall have at least one exterior wall that is provided with at least two vents. Each vent shall not be less than 36 square inches (0.023 m^2) in area. One vent shall be within 6 inches (152 mm) of the floor and one shall be within 6 inches (152 mm) of the ceiling. Rooms shall be provided with at least one automatic sprinkler to provide container cooling in case of fire.

427.2.2 One-hour interior room. When an exterior wall cannot be provided for the room, automatic sprinklers shall be installed within the room. The room shall be exhausted through a duct to the exterior. Supply and exhaust ducts shall be enclosed in a one hour-rated shaft enclosure from the room to the exterior. Approved mechanical ventilation shall comply with the *International Mechanical Code* and be provided at a minimum rate of 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot [0.00508 $m^3/(s \cdot m^2)$] of the area of the room.

427.3 Exterior supply locations. Oxidizer medical gas systems located on the exterior of a building with quantities greater than the permit amount shall be located in accordance with *International Fire Code* Section 6304.2.1.

[W] SECTION 428

RECYCLABLE MATERIALS

428.1 Definition. The following term shall, for the purposes of this section and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

RECYCLABLE MATERIALS. Those solid wastes that are separated for recycling or reuse, such as papers, metals and glass.

428.2 Storage space for recyclable materials. All occupancies shall be provided with space for the storage of recyclable materials and solid waste.

Exception: Group R-3 and Group U occupancies.

The storage area shall be designed to meet the needs of the occupancy, efficiency of pick-up, and shall be available to occupants and haulers.

Section 6. The following sections of Chapter 5 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 5

GENERAL BUILDING HEIGHTS AND AREAS

SECTION 501

GENERAL

***

[F] 501.2 Address identification. New and existing buildings shall be provided with *approved* address numbers or letters. Each character shall be not less than 4 inches (102 mm) in height and not less than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) in width. They shall be installed on a contrasting background and be plainly visible from the street or road fronting the property. When required by the fire code official, address numbers shall be provided in additional *approved* locations to facilitate emergency response. Where access is by means of a private road and the building address cannot be viewed from the *public way*, a monument, pole or other *approved* sign or means shall be used to identify the structure. Address numbers shall be maintained.

501.2.1 Enforcement by building official. The building official shall determine the address of any property in the City in accordance with the numbering system established in this Chapter.

Whenever the irregularity of plats, the changing direction of streets, avenues, or other highways, the interruption of the continuity of highways or any other condition causes doubt or

difference of opinion as to the correct number of any piece of property or any building thereon, the number shall be determined by the building official. The building official shall be guided by the specific provisions of this chapter as far as they are applicable and when not applicable, by such rules as are established to carry out the intent of this chapter.

501.2.1.1 Owners to affix and maintain building numbers. The owner of any building or other structure shall maintain the street number of each building and structure in a conspicuous place over or near the principal street entrance or entrances, or in other conspicuous places as is necessary for the easy locating of such address.

Exception: Where there are multiple buildings on a site, the building official is permitted to waive the requirement for posting an address on appurtenant or accessory buildings where individual identification of each building is not essential.

Where a property has frontage along more than one named street, or for any other property, where there may be confusion regarding the address of a building or structure, the building official is permitted to require the complete address, including street number and street name to be conspicuously posted.

For buildings served by a private road or a common driveway, the address number(s) shall be posted at the head of the road or driveway in a manner that can be easily read from the intersecting street. Where the existing street grid may not adequately allow for the assignment of street addresses that will promote the easy locating of such addresses, or for any other reason consistent with the intent of this chapter, the building official is permitted to assign a name to the private road or common driveway that shall be used for addressing purposes. In addition, the building official is permitted to require one or more property owners along the road or driveway to post a sign displaying the assigned name at a location near the intersection of the road or driveway with a named public street.

If the building official finds that a building, structure or premises is not provided with numbers as herein required, or is not correctly numbered, the building official is permitted to notify the owner, agent or tenant of the correct street number and require that the number be properly placed, in accordance with the provisions of this chapter, within a reasonable length of time. It is a violation of this code for any person to fail to comply with such notice.

501.2.2 Numbering system prescribed. The numerical designation of all doorways and entrances to buildings and lots fronting upon the named right-of-ways of the City are established in accordance with the following system:

Except where otherwise specified, 100 numbers are allotted to each block, provided that where a named right-of-way intervenes between consecutively numbered right-of-ways, 50 numbers shall be allotted for each block. One whole number is allotted to each 20 feet (6096 mm) of frontage in each block; even numbers shall be used on the northerly side of named right-of-ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction and on the easterly side of named right-of-ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction. Odd numbers shall be used on the southerly side of named right-of-ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction and on the westerly side of named right-of-ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction.

In the case of irregular named right-of-ways, the frontages shall be numbered as near as may be according to the uniform series of block numbers with which they most nearly correspond.

501.2.3 Numbering of buildings

501.2.3.1 Numbering of buildings downtown. Between Yesler Way and Denny Way all frontages upon named right-of-ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction and lying west of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

Yesler Way to Fir Street number 100 and upwards, Fir Street to Spruce Street number 150 and upwards, Spruce Street to Alder Street number 200 and upwards, continuing by

consecutive hundreds to Pine Street; Pine Street to Olive Way number 1600 and upwards, Olive Way to Howell Street number 1700 and upwards, Howell Street to Stewart Street number 1800 and upwards, Stewart Street to Virginia Street number 1900 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Denny Way.

Between East Yesler Way and East Denny Way all frontages upon named right-of-ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction and lying east of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

East Yesler Way to East Fir Street number 100 and upwards, East Fir Street to East Spruce Street number 150 and upwards, East Spruce Street to East Alder Street number 200 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to East Marion Street; East Marion Street to East Spring Street number 900 and upwards, East Spring Street to East Union Street number 1100 and upwards, East Union Street to East Pike Street number 1400 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to East Denny Way.

Between East Yesler Way and East Denny Way all frontages upon named right-of-ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction and lying west of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

Southwesterly from Elliott Avenue, or Alaskan Way if south of Lenora Street, number 51 and downwards; Elliott Avenue (or Alaskan Way) to Western Avenue number 52 and upwards; Western Avenue to First Avenue number 76 and upwards; First Avenue to Second Avenue number 100 and upwards, continuing northeasterly to Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue, or Melrose Avenue by consecutive hundreds.

Between East Yesler Way and East Denny Way all frontages upon named right-of-ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction and lying east of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

Melrose Avenue to Bellevue Avenue number 300 and upwards, Bellevue Avenue to Summit Avenue number 400 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Broadway.

Broadway to Tenth Avenue number 900 and upwards, Tenth Avenue to Eleventh Avenue number 1000 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds corresponding with the numbered series of avenues eastward to Lake Washington.

On East Olive Way eastward from Melrose Avenue, the street numbers shall run upwards consecutively, eastward from the existing street numbers that are west of the Melrose Avenue intersection.

501.2.3.2 Numbering of buildings south of downtown and east of the East Waterway. South of Yesler Way the frontages upon the named right-of-ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction shall be numbered as follows:

Yesler Way (or East Yesler Way) to South Washington Street number 100 and upwards, South Washington Street to South Main Street number 200 and upwards, South Main Street to South Jackson Street number 300 and upwards, South Jackson Street to South King Street number 400 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to South Barton Place, with blocks and streets on Rainier Avenue South being taken as the controlling series.

South of South Barton Place, 51st Avenue South shall be taken as the controlling series to the southern City limits.

On Second Avenue Extension South from Fourth Avenue South to Yesler Way, the frontages shall be numbered as follows:

From Fourth Avenue South to South Jackson Street number 100 and upwards, South Jackson Street to South Main Street number 200 and upwards, South Main Street to South Washington Street number 300 and upwards, South Washington Street to Yesler Way number 400 and upwards.

South of Yesler Way the frontages upon named right-of-ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction shall be numbered as follows:

Westward from First Avenue South to the Harbor Line or East Waterway number 99 and downwards, First Avenue South to Occidental Avenue South number 100 and upwards, Occidental Avenue South to Second Avenue South number 150 and upwards, Second Avenue South to Third Avenue South number 200 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Sixth Avenue South; Sixth Avenue South to Maynard Avenue South number 600 and upwards, Maynard Avenue South to Seventh Avenue South number 650 and upwards, Seventh Avenue South to Eighth Avenue South (or Airport Way south of South Hinds Street) number 700 and upwards, Eighth Avenue South (or Airport Way south of South Hinds Street) to Airport Way South (or Ninth Avenue South south of South Hinds Street) number 800 and upwards, Airport Way South (or Ninth Avenue South south of South Hinds Street) to Interstate-5 number 900 and upwards, continuing eastward by consecutive hundreds corresponding with the numbered series of avenues to Lake Washington.

501.2.3.3 Numbering of buildings between downtown and the Lake Washington Ship Canal. North of Denny Way, East Denny Way, and East Howell Street east of Madrona Drive the frontages upon the named right-of-ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction shall be numbered as follows:

Denny Way (and East or West Denny Way) to John Street (and East or West John Street) number 100 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds, the blocks and streets on Queen Anne Avenue North being taken as a controlling series for numbering purposes west of Fairview Avenue North (or Fairview Avenue East) and south of Bertona Street (or West Bertona Street); 36th Avenue West being taken as the controlling series for numbering purposes west of Fairview Ave North (or Fairview Ave East) and north of Bertona Street (or

West Bertona Street); Tenth Avenue East being taken as the controlling series for numbering purposes east of Fairview Avenue North (or Fairview Avenue East).

Between Queen Anne Avenue North and Eastlake Avenue East (East Galer being the northeast boundary of this subsection) the frontages on the named right-of-ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction shall be numbered as follows:

Queen Anne Avenue North to First Avenue North number 1 and upwards, First Avenue North to Warren Avenue North number 100 and upwards, Warren Avenue North to Second Avenue North number 150 and upwards, Second Avenue North to Third Avenue North number 200 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds corresponding to the numbered series of avenues with half hundreds in the case of Nob Hill, Taylor, Bigelow, Mayfair, and Dexter Avenues North, to Ninth Avenue North; Ninth Avenue North to Westlake Avenue North number 900 and upwards, Westlake Avenue North to Terry Avenue North number 950 and upwards, Terry Avenue North to Boren Avenue North number 1000 and upwards, Boren Avenue North to Fairview Avenue North number 1100 and upwards, Fairview Avenue North to Minor Avenue North number 1150 and upwards, Minor Avenue North to Pontius Avenue North number 1200 and upwards, Pontius Avenue North to Yale Avenue North number 1250 and upwards, Yale Avenue North to Eastlake Avenue East number 1300 and upwards.

East of Eastlake Avenue East (or Fairview Avenue East north of East Galer Street) and North of East Denny Way the frontages upon the named east-west right-of-ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction shall be numbered as follows:

Eastlake Avenue East to Melrose Avenue East number 200 and upwards continuing by consecutive hundreds eastward to Broadway East; Broadway East to Tenth Avenue East number 900 and upwards, Tenth Avenue East to Federal Avenue East number 1000 and upwards, Federal Avenue East to Eleventh Avenue East number 1050 and upwards, Eleventh

Avenue East to Twelfth Avenue East number 1100 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds eastward to Lake Washington.

West of Queen Anne Avenue North the frontages upon named east-west right-of-ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction shall be numbered westward as follows:

Queen Anne Avenue North to First Avenue West number 1 and upwards, First Avenue West to Second Avenue West number 100 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds westward

501.2.3.4 Numbering of buildings north of the Lake Washington Ship Canal. The plan for the numbering of frontages upon the various named right-of-ways in that portion of the City of Seattle lying north of the Lake Washington Ship Canal is established as follows:

The frontages upon the named right-of-ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction shall be numbered in accordance with the designations of the intersecting numbered streets as follows: northward from the State Harbor Line, number 2900 and upwards.

The frontages upon the named right-of-ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction shall be numbered as follows:

West from First Avenue Northwest, commencing with 100, and continuing west in correspondence with the numbers of the avenues to Puget Sound.

East from First Avenue Northwest, commencing with 100 and continuing as follows: East from Palatine Avenue North, 200 and upwards; from Greenwood Avenue North, 300 and upwards; from Phinney Avenue North, 400 and upwards; from Francis Avenue North, 450 and upwards; from Dayton Avenue North, 500 and upwards; from Evanston Avenue North, 600 and upwards; from Fremont Avenue North, 700 and upwards; from North Park Avenue North, 800 and upwards; from Linden Avenue North, 900 and upwards (800 and upwards south of North 65th Street); from Aurora Avenue North, 900 and upwards (1100 and upwards

north of North 65th Street); from Winslow Place North, 950 and upwards; from Whitman Avenue North 1000 and upwards; from Albion Place North, 1050 and upwards; from Woodland Park Avenue North, 1100 and upwards; from Nesbit Avenue North, 1150 and upwards; from Midvale Avenue North, 1200 and upwards; from Lenora Place North, 1250 and upwards; from Stone Avenue North (Stone Way North south of North 46th Street), 1300 and upwards; from Interlake Avenue North, 1400 and upwards; from Ashworth Avenue North, 1500 and upwards; from Carr Place North, 1550 and upwards; from Woodlawn Avenue North, 1600 and upwards, from Densmore Avenue North, 1700 and upwards; from Caroline Avenue North and Courtland Place North, 1750 and upwards; from Wallingford Avenue North, 1800 and upwards; from Burke Avenue North and Canfield Place North, 1900 and upwards; From Stroud Avenue North and Wayne Place North, 2000 and upwards; from Meridian Avenue North, 2100 and upwards; from Bagley Avenue North, 2200 and upwards; from Corliss Avenue North, 2300 and upwards; from Sunnyside Avenue North, 2400 and upwards; and from Eastern Avenue North, 2500 and upwards.

East from First Avenue Northeast, commencing with 100, and continuing east in correspondence with the numbered avenues to Lake Washington.

501.2.3.5 Numbering buildings on Harbor Island. The frontages upon named right-of-ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction shall be numbered as follows:

Southwest Massachusetts Street to Southwest Florida Street, number 1700 and upwards; Southwest Florida Street to Southwest Lander Street, number 2500 and upwards; Southwest Lander Street to Southwest Hanford Street, number 2700 and upwards; Southwest Hanford Street to Southwest Spokane Street, number 3200 and upwards.

The frontages upon named right-of-ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction shall be numbered as follows:

The East Waterway to 11th Avenue Southwest, number 900 and upwards; 11th Avenue Southwest to 13th Avenue Southwest, number 1100 and upwards; 13th Avenue Southwest to 16th Avenue Southwest, number 1300 and upwards; 16th Avenue Southwest to the West Waterway, number 1600 and upwards.

501.2.3.6 Numbering buildings west of the West Waterway and the Duwamish Waterway. The frontages upon named right-of-ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction, shall be numbered as follows:

North of Southwest Andover Street, commencing with 3800 and continuing north to the Duwamish Head by consecutive hundreds, the blocks and streets on California Avenue Southwest being taken as the controlling series for numbering purposes.

South of Southwest Andover Street, commencing with 4000 and continuing south to Southwest Roxbury Street by consecutive hundreds, the blocks and streets of California Avenue Southwest being taken as the controlling series for numbering purposes.

South of Southwest Roxbury Street, commencing with 9600 and continuing south to the south City limits by consecutive hundreds, in correspondence with the numbers of the intersecting streets.

The frontages upon named right-of-ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction, shall be numbered as follows:

West of California Avenue Southwest, commencing with 4300 and continuing westward in correspondence with the numbers of the intersecting avenues to Puget Sound.

East of California Avenue Southwest, commencing with 4200 and continuing eastward in correspondence with the numbers of the intersecting avenues to the Duwamish Waterway.

***

SECTION 503

GENERAL BUILDING HEIGHT AND AREA LIMITATIONS

503.1 General. The *building height*, number of stories above grade plane, *and area* shall not exceed the limits specified in Table 503 based on the type of construction as determined by Section 602 and the occupancies as determined by Section 302 except as modified hereafter. Each portion of a building separated by one or more *fire walls* complying with Section 706 shall be considered to be a separate building.

Interpretation I503a: An uncovered roof deck shall not be considered a story for the purpose of determining the number of stories in a building.

503.1.1 Special industrial occupancies. Buildings and structures designed to house special industrial processes that require large areas and unusual *building heights* to accommodate craneways or special machinery and equipment, including, among others, rolling mills; structural metal fabrication shops and foundries; or the production and distribution of electric, gas or steam power, shall be exempt from the *building height and area* limitations of Table 503.

503.1.2 Buildings on same lot. Two or more buildings on the same *lot* shall be regulated as separate buildings or shall be considered as portions of one building if the *building height* of each building and the aggregate *building area* of the buildings are within the limitations of Table 503 as modified by Sections 504 and 506. The provisions of this code applicable to the aggregate building shall be applicable to each building.

503.1.3 Type I construction. Buildings of Type I construction permitted to be of unlimited tabular *building heights and areas* are not subject to the special requirements that allow unlimited area buildings in Section 507 or unlimited *building height* in Sections 503.1.1 and 504.3 or increased *building heights and areas* for other types of construction.

503.1.4 Mixed occupancy. In buildings containing mixed occupancies, individual occupancies shall not be located above the height and number of stories specified in this section for the occupancy.

TABLE 503
ALLOWABLE BUILDING HEIGHTS AND AREAS[a, b]

Building height limitations shown in feet above grade plane. Story limitations shown as stories above grade plane.

Building area limitations shown in square feet, as determined by the definition of "Area, building," per story

		TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION								
		TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V	
		A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A	B
HEIGHT (feet) [c]		UL	160	65	55	65	55	65	50	40
GROUP		STORIES (S) AREA (A)								
	S	UL	5	3	2	3	2	3	2	1
A-1	A	UL	UL	15,500	8,500	14,000	8,500	15,000	11,500	5,500
	S	UL	11	3	2	3	2	3	2	1
A-2	A	UL	UL	15,500	9,500	14,000	9,500	15,000	11,500	6,000
	S	UL	11	3	2	3	2	3	2	1
A-3	A	UL	UL	15,500	9,500	14,000	9,500	15,000	11,500	6,000
	S	UL	11	3	2	3	2	3	2	1
A-4	A	UL	UL	15,500	9,500	14,000	9,500	15,000	11,500	6,000
	S	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL
A-5	A	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL
B	S	UL	11	5	3	5	3	5	3	2

		TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION								
		TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V	
		A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A	B
	A	UL	UL	37,000	23,000	28,500	19,000	36,000	18,000	9,000
	S	UL	5	3	2	3	2	3	1	1
E	A	UL	UL	26,500	14,500	23,500	14,500	25,500	18,500	9,500
	S	UL	11	4	2	3	2	4	2	1
F-1	A	UL	UL	25,000	15,500	19,000	12,000	33,500	14,000	8,500
	S	UL	11	5	3	4	3	5	3	2 13,00
F-2	A	UL	UL	37,000	23,000	28,500	18,000	50,500	21,000	0
	S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	NP
H-1	A	21,000	16,500	11,000	7,000	9,500	7,000	10,500	7,500	NP
	S	UL	3	2	1	2	1	2	1	1
H-2	A	21,000	16,500	11,000	7,000	9,500	7,000	10,500	7,500	3,000
	S	UL	6	4	2	4	2	4	2	1
H-3	A	UL	60,000	26,500	14,000	17,500	13,000	25,500	10,000	5,000
	S	UL	7	5	3	5	3	5	3	2
H-4	A	UL	UL	37,500	17,500	28,500	17,500	36,000	18,000	6,500
	S	4	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	2
H-5	A	UL	UL	37,500	23,000	28,500	19,000	36,000	18,000	9,000
	S	UL	9	4	3	4	3	4	3	2
I-1	A	UL	55,000	19,000	10,000	16,500	10,000	18,000	10,500	4,500
I-2	S	UL	4	2	1	1	NP	1	1	NP

		TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION								
		TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V	
		A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A	B
	A	UL	UL	15,000	11,000	12,000	NP	12,000	9,500	NP
	S	UL	4	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
I-3	A	UL	UL	15,000	10,000	10,500	7,500	12,000	7,500	5,000
	S	UL	5	3	2	3	2	3	1	1
I-4	A	UL	60,500	26,500	13,000	23,500	13,000	25,500	18,500	9,000
	S	UL	11	4	2	4	2	4	3	1
M	A	UL	UL	21,500	12,500	18,500	12,500	20,500	14,000	9,000
	S	UL	11	4	4	4	4	4	((~~3~~)) 4	2
R-1	A	UL	UL	24,000	16,000	24,000	16,000	20,500	12,000	7,000
	S	UL	11	4	4	4	4	4	((~~3~~)) 4	2
R-2	A	UL	UL	24,000	16,000	24,000	16,000	20,500	12,000	7,000
	S	UL	11	4	4	4	4	4	((~~3~~)) 4	3
R-3	A	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL	UL
	~~S~~	~~UL~~	~~11~~	4	4	4	~~4~~	~~4~~	~~3~~	~~2~~ ~~7,000~~)
((~~R-4~~	~~A~~	~~UL~~	~~UL~~	~~24,000~~	~~16,000~~	~~24,000~~	~~16,000~~	~~20,500~~	~~12,000~~	)
	S	UL	11	4	2	3	2	4	3	1
S-1	A	UL	48,000	26,000	17,500	26,000	17,500	25,500	14,000	9,000
	S	UL	11	5	3	4	3	5	4	2 13,50
S-2	A	UL	79,000	39,000	26,000	39,000	26,000	38,500	21,000	0

		TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION								
		TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V	
		A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A	B
	S	UL	5	4	2	3	2	4	2	1
U	A	UL	35,500	19,000	8,500	14,000	8,500	18,000	9,000	5,500

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2.

A = building area per story, S = stories above grade plane, UL = Unlimited, NP = Not permitted.

a. See the following sections for general exceptions to Table 503:

1. Section 504.2, Allowable building height and story increase due to automatic sprinkler system installation.

2. Section 506.2, Allowable building area increase due to street frontage.

3. Section 506.3, Allowable building area increase due to automatic sprinkler system installation.

4. Section 507, Unlimited area buildings.

b. See Chapter 4 for specific exceptions to the allowable height and areas in Chapter 5.

c. A maximum of 12 inches of insulation may be added to the roof of an existing building without such additional height contributing to the building height.

SECTION 504
BUILDING HEIGHT

***

504.3 Rooftop structures. Towers, spires, steeples and other rooftop structures shall be constructed of materials consistent with the required type of construction of the building except where other construction is permitted by Section 1509.2.5. Such structures shall not be used for habitation or storage. The structures shall be unlimited in height if of noncombustible materials

and shall not extend more than 20 feet (6096 mm) above the allowable *building height* if of combustible materials (see Chapter 15 for additional requirements).

SECTION 505

MEZZANINES AND EQUIPMENT PLATFORMS

505.1 General. *Mezzanines* shall comply with Section 505.2. *Equipment platforms* shall comply with Section 505.3.

Interpretation I505.1: Mezzanines within individual dwelling units shall not be located above other dwelling units or common space other than corridors.

505.2 Mezzanines. A *mezzanine* or *mezzanines* in compliance with Section 505.2 shall be considered a portion of the *story* below. Such *mezzanines* shall not contribute to either the *building area* or number of *stories* as regulated by Section 503.1. The area of the *mezzanine* shall be included in determining the *fire area*. The clear height above and below the *mezzanine* floor construction shall be not less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

505.2.1 Area limitation. The aggregate area of a *mezzanine* or *mezzanines* within a room shall be not greater than ((~~one-third~~)) one-half of the floor area of that room or space in which they are located. The enclosed portion of a room shall not be included in a determination of the floor area of the room in which the *mezzanine* is located. In determining the allowable *mezzanine* area, the area of the *mezzanine* shall not be included in the floor area of the room.

Where a room contains both a *mezzanine* and an *equipment platform*, the aggregate area of the two raised floor levels shall be not greater than two-thirds of the floor area of that room or space in which they are located.

Exception((s)):

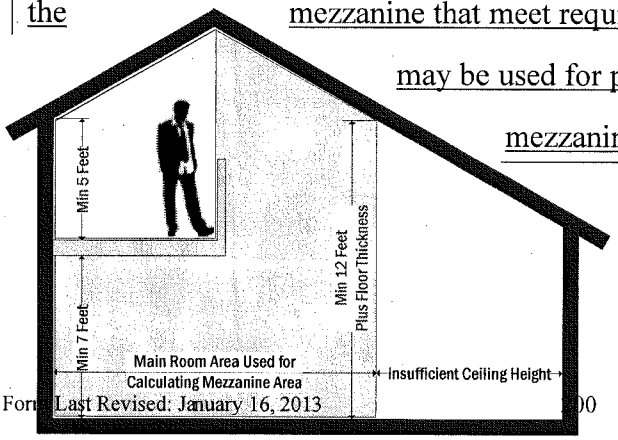
((~~1.~~)) The aggregate area of *mezzanines* in buildings and structures of Type I or II construction for special industrial occupancies in accordance with Section 503.1.1 shall be not greater than two thirds of the floor area of the room.

((~~2. The aggregate area of *mezzanines* in buildings and structures of Type I or II construction shall be not greater than one-half of the floor area of the room in buildings and structures equipped throughout with an *approved automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and an *approved emergency voice/alarm communication system* in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.~~))

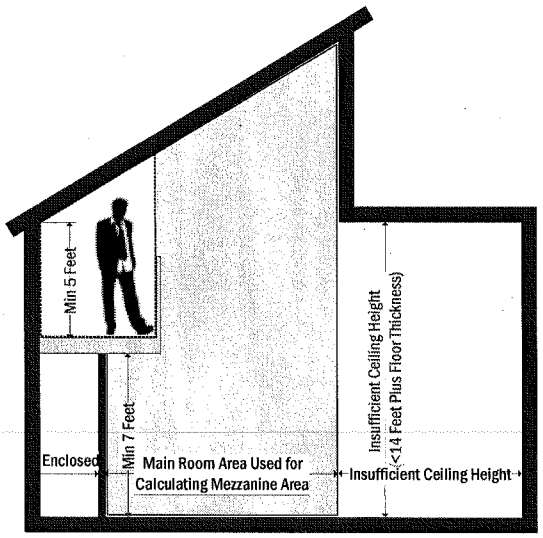
Interpretation I505.2: Only the following unenclosed areas of the room or space containing the mezzanine shall be used for purposes of calculating the allowable mezzanine floor area:

1. Areas with a ceiling height of at least 7 feet located directly below the mezzanine, except that no additional area benefit shall be gained for stacked mezzanines, and;
2. Areas where the ceiling has a slope of less than 2:12 and with a ceiling height of at least 14 feet plus the thickness of the mezzanine floor construction, and;
3. Areas where the ceiling has a slope of 2:12 or more and has a ceiling height of at least 12 feet plus the thickness of the mezzanine floor construction, provided that the mezzanine complies with Section 1208.2, exception 2.

Within a dwelling unit, enclosed or unenclosed portions of the entire floor level containing the mezzanine that meet requirements of this interpretation for the room area may be used for purposes of calculating the allowable mezzanine floor area.



Basis for Calculating Allowable Mezzanine Area



Basis for Calculating Allowable Mezzanine Area With Other Conditions

505.2.2 Means of egress. The *means of egress* for *mezzanines* shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 10.

505.2.3 Openness. A *mezzanine* shall be open and unobstructed to the room in which such *mezzanine* is located except for walls not more than 42 inches (1067 mm) in height, columns and posts.

Exceptions:

1. *Mezzanines* or portions thereof are not required to be open to the room in which the *mezzanines* are located, provided that the *occupant load* of the aggregate area of the enclosed space is not greater than 10.
2. A *mezzanine* having two or more *means of egress* is not required to be open to the room in which the *mezzanine* is located if at least one of the *means of egress* provides direct access to an *exit* from the *mezzanine* level.
3. *Mezzanines* or portions thereof are not required to be open to the room in which the *mezzanines* are located, provided that the aggregate floor area of the enclosed space is not greater than 10 percent of the allowable *mezzanine* area.

4. In industrial facilities, *mezzanines* used for control equipment are permitted to be glazed on all sides.

5. In occupancies other than Groups H and I, that are no more than two *stories* above *grade plane* and equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, a *mezzanine* having two or more *means of egress* shall not be required to be open to the room in which the *mezzanine* is located.

505.2.4 Construction. Mezzanines and building elements supporting only the mezzanine shall comply with the fire-resistance ratings for floor construction in Table 601.

505.3 Equipment platforms. *Equipment platforms* in buildings shall not be considered as a portion of the floor below. Such *equipment platforms* shall not contribute to either the *building area* or the number of *stories* as regulated by Section 503.1. The area of the *equipment platform* shall not be included in determining the *fire area* in accordance with Section 903. *Equipment platforms* shall not be a part of any *mezzanine* and such platforms and the walkways, *stairs*, *alternating tread devices* and ladders providing access to an *equipment platform* shall not serve as a part of the *means of egress* from the building. Equipment platforms and building elements supporting only the platform shall comply with the fire-resistance ratings for floor construction in Table 601.

505.3.1 Area limitation. The aggregate area of all *equipment platforms* within a room shall be not greater than two-thirds of the area of the room in which they are located. Where an *equipment platform* is located in the same room as a *mezzanine*, the area of the *mezzanine* shall be determined by Section 505.2.1 and the combined aggregate area of the *equipment platforms* and *mezzanines* shall be not greater than two-thirds of the room in which they are located.

505.3.2 Automatic sprinkler system. Where located in a building that is required to be protected by an *automatic sprinkler system*, *equipment platforms* shall be fully protected by

sprinklers above and below the platform, where required by the standards referenced in Section 903.3.

505.3.3 Guards. *Equipment platforms* shall have *guards* where required by Section 1013.2.

SECTION 506
BUILDING AREA MODIFICATIONS

***

[W] 506.4 Single occupancy buildings with more than one story. The total allowable *building area* of a single occupancy building with more than one *story above grade plane* shall be determined in accordance with this section. The actual aggregate *building area* at all *stories* in the building shall not exceed the total allowable *building area.*

Exception: ((~~A single *basement*~~)) Basements need not be included in the total allowable *building area*, provided each such *basement* does not exceed the area permitted for a building with no more than one *story above grade plane*.

506.4.1 Area determination. The total allowable *building area* of a single occupancy building with more than one *story above grade plane* shall be determined by multiplying the allowable *building area* per *story* (A_a), as determined in Section 506.1, by the number of *stories above grade plane* as listed below:

1. For buildings with two *stories above grade plane*, multiply by 2;
2. For buildings with three or more *stories above grade plane*, multiply by 3; and
3. No story shall exceed the allowable building area per story (A_a), as determined in Section 506.1, for the occupancies on that story.

Exceptions:

1. Unlimited area buildings in accordance with Section 507.
2. The maximum area of a building equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 shall be determined by multiplying the

allowable area per *story* (A_a), as determined in Section 506.1, by the number of *stories above grade plane*.

Note: NFPA 13R sprinkler systems are limited to buildings of Group R up to and including four stories in height. See Section 903.3.1.2.

[W] 506.5 Mixed occupancy area determination. The total allowable *building area* for buildings containing mixed occupancies shall be determined in accordance with the applicable provisions of this section. ((~~A single *basement*~~)) Basements need not be included in the total allowable *building area*, provided each such *basement* does not exceed the area permitted for a building with no more than one *story above grade plane*.

506.5.1 No more than one story above grade plane. For buildings with no more than one *story above grade plane* and containing mixed occupancies, the total *building area* shall be determined in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 508.1.

506.5.2 More than one story above grade plane. For buildings with more than one *story above grade plane* and containing mixed occupancies, each *story* shall individually comply with the applicable requirements of Section 508.1. For buildings with more than three *stories above grade plane*, the total *building area* shall be such that the aggregate sum of the ratios of the actual area of each *story* divided by the allowable area of such *stories* based on the applicable provisions of Section 508.1 shall not exceed 3.

***

SECTION 508

MIXED USE AND OCCUPANCY

508.1 General. Each portion of a building shall be individually classified in accordance with Section 302.1. Where a building contains more than one occupancy group, the building or portion thereof shall comply with the applicable provisions of Section 508.2, 508.3 or 508.4, or a combination of these sections.

Exceptions:

1. Occupancies separated in accordance with Section 510.
2. Where required by Table 415.5.2, areas of Group H-1, H-2 and H-3 occupancies shall be located in a *detached building* or structure.
3. Uses within *live/work units*, complying with Section 419, are not considered separate occupancies.

[W] 4. Offices, mercantile, food preparation establishments for off-site consumption, personal care salons or similar uses in Group R dwelling units, which are conducted primarily by the occupants of a dwelling unit and are secondary to the use of the unit for dwelling purposes, and which do not exceed 500 square feet (46.4 m^2) are not considered a separate occupancy.

508.2 Accessory occupancies. Accessory occupancies are those occupancies that are ancillary to the main occupancy of the building or portion thereof. Accessory occupancies shall comply with the provisions of Sections 508.2.1 through 508.2.4.

508.2.1 Area limitations. Aggregate accessory occupancies shall not occupy more than 10 percent of the *building area* of the *story* in which they are located and shall not exceed the tabular values in Table 503, without *building area* increases in accordance with Section 506 for such accessory occupancies.

508.2.2 Occupancy classification. Accessory occupancies shall be individually classified in accordance with Section 302.1. The requirements of this code shall apply to each portion of the building based on the occupancy classification of that space.

508.2.3 Allowable building area and height. The allowable *building area and height* of the building shall be based on the allowable *building area and height* for the main occupancy in accordance with Section 503.1. The height of each accessory occupancy shall not exceed the tabular values in Table 503, without increases in accordance with Section 504 for such

accessory occupancies. The *building area* of the accessory occupancies shall be in accordance with Section 508.2.1.

508.2.4 Separation of accessory occupancies. No separation is required between accessory occupancies and the main occupancy.

Exceptions:

1. Group H-2, H-3, H-4 and H-5 occupancies shall be separated from all other occupancies in accordance with Section 508.4.
2. Group I-1, R-1, R-2 and R-3 dwelling units and sleeping units shall be separated from other dwelling or sleeping units and from accessory occupancies contiguous to them in accordance with the requirements of Section 420.

***

508.4 Separated occupancies. Buildings or portions of buildings that comply with the provisions of this section shall be considered as separated occupancies.

Exceptions:

1. No separation is required between Group A-2 or A-3 and Groups B or M occupancies when both are protected by an automatic sprinkler system.
2. Subject to the approval of the building official, unprotected openings are permitted in separations between parking areas and enclosed portions of buildings such as entry lobbies and similar areas provided:
   2.1. The floors of the enclosed building with unprotected openings are protected by an automatic sprinkler system;
   2.2. The openings are glazed with either tempered or laminated glazing materials;
   2.3. When required by the building official, the glazing is protected on the parking side with a sprinkler system designed to wet the entire glazed surface; and

2.4. The parking areas are used primarily for passenger loading and unloading and vehicle drive-through uses.

508.4.1 Occupancy classification. Separated occupancies shall be individually classified in accordance with Section 302.1. Each separated space shall comply with this code based on the occupancy classification of that portion of the building.

508.4.2 Allowable building area. In each *story*, the *building area* shall be such that the sum of the ratios of the actual *building area* of each separated occupancy divided by the allowable *building* area of each separated occupancy shall not exceed 1.

508.4.3 Allowable height. Each separated occupancy shall comply with the *building height* limitations based on the type of construction of the building in accordance with Section 503.1.

Exception: Special provisions permitted by Section 510 shall permit occupancies at *building heights* other than provided in Section 503.1.

508.4.4 Separation. Individual occupancies shall be separated from adjacent occupancies in accordance with Table 508.4.

508.4.4.1 Construction. Required separations shall be *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both, so as to completely separate adjacent occupancies.

TABLE 508.4

REQUIRED SEPARATION OF OCCUPANCIES (HOURS)

Occupancy	A, E		B		I-1[a], I-3, I-4		I-2		R[a]		F-2, S-2[b], U		((~~B~~)) F-1, M, S-1		H-1		H-2		H-3, H-4		H-5	
	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS
A, E	N	N	1	2	1	2	2	NP	1	2	N	1	1	2	NP	NP	3	4	2	3	2	NP
B	-	-	N	N	1	2	2	NP	1	2	N	N	1	2	NP	NP	2	3	1	2	1	NP
I-1[a], I-3, I-4	-	-			N	N	2	NP	1	NP	1	2	1	2	NP	NP	3	NP	2	NP	2	NP
I-2	-	-			-	-	N	N	2	NP	2	NP	2	NP	NP	NP	3	NP	2	NP	2	NP
R[a]	-	-			-	-	-	-	N	N	1[c]	2[c]	1	2	NP	NP	3	NP	2	NP	2	NP
F-2, S-2[b], U	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	N	N	1	2	NP	NP	3	4	2	3	2	NP
((~~B~~)) F-1, M, S-1	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	N	NP	NP	2	3	1	2	1	NP
H-1	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
H-2	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	NP	1	NP	1	NP
H-3, H-4	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1[d]	NP	1	NP
H-5	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	NP

SECTION 509

INCIDENTAL USES

***

509.3 Area limitations. Incidental uses shall not occupy more than 10 percent of the *building area* of the *story* in which they are located. Incidental uses that occupy more than 10 percent of the building area of the story in which they are located shall comply with either Table 509 or Section 508.4, whichever requires a greater separation.

***

TABLE 509

INCIDENTAL USES

ROOM OR AREA	SEPARATION AND/OR PROTECTION
Furnace room where any piece of equipment is over 400,000 Btu per hour input	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Rooms with boilers where the largest piece of equipment is over 15 psi and 10 horsepower	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Refrigerant machinery room	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Hydrogen cutoff rooms, not classified as Group H	1 hour in Group B, F, M, S and U occupancies; 2 hours in Group A, E, I and R occupancies.
Incinerator rooms	2 hours and provide automatic sprinkler system
Paint shops, not classified as Group H, located in occupancies other than Group F	2 hours; or 1 hour and provide automatic sprinkler system
Laboratories and vocational shops, not classified as Group H, located in a Group E or I-2 occupancy	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Laundry rooms over 100 square feet	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Group I-3 cells equipped with padded surfaces	1 hour
Waste and linen collection rooms located in either Group I-2 occupancies or ambulatory care facilities	1 hour
Waste and linen collection rooms over 100	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system

square feet	
Stationary storage battery systems having a liquid electrolyte capacity of more than 50 gallons for flooded lead-acid, nickel cadmium or VRLA, or more than 1,000 pounds for lithium-ion and lithium metal polymer used for facility standby power, emergency power or uninterruptable power supplies	1 hour in Group B, F, M, S and U occupancies; 2 hours in Group A, E, I and R occupancies.
[W] Dry type transformers over 112.5 kVA and required to be in a fire-resistance-rated room in accordance with Seattle Electrical Code Section 450.21 (B)[1]	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Elevator control and machine rooms	See Section 3020.4

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2, 1 pound per square inch (psi) = 6.9 kPa, 1 British thermal unit (Btu) per hour = 0.293 watts, 1 horsepower = 746 watts, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

[W] 1 Dry type transformers rated over 35,000 volts and oil-insulated transformers shall be installed in a transformer vault complying with Section 427 and the *Seattle Electrical Code*.

SECTION 510

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

510.1 General. The provisions in Sections 510.2 through 510.9 shall permit the use of special conditions that are exempt from, or modify, the specific requirements of this chapter regarding the allowable *building heights and areas* of buildings based on the occupancy classification and type of construction, provided the special condition complies with the provisions specified in this section for such condition and other applicable requirements of this code. The provisions of Sections 510.2 through 510.8 are to be considered independent and separate from each other.

Interpretation I510: Sections 510.2 through 510.8 are not permitted to be used in combination with each other.

510.2 Horizontal building separation allowance. A building shall be considered as separate and distinct buildings for the purpose of determining area limitations, continuity of *fire walls*, limitation of number of *stories* and type of construction where all of the following conditions are met:

1. The buildings are separated with a horizontal assembly having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 3 hours.
2. The building below the horizontal assembly is not greater than ((~~one story~~)) two stories above grade plane.
3. The building below the horizontal assembly is of Type IA construction.
4. *Shaft*, *stairway*, *ramp* and escalator enclosures through the *horizontal assembly* shall have not less than a 2-hour *fire-resistance rating* with opening protectives in accordance with Section 716.5.

   Exception: Where the enclosure walls below the *horizontal assembly* have not less than a 3-hour *fire-resistance rating* with opening protectives in accordance with Section 716.5, the enclosure walls extending above the *horizontal assembly* shall be permitted to have a 1-hour *fire-resistance rating*, provided:

   1. The building above the *horizontal assembly* is not required to be of Type I construction;
   2. The enclosure connects fewer than four *stories*; and
   3. The enclosure opening protectives above the *horizontal assembly* have a *fire protection rating* of not less than 1 hour.

5. Stairways permitted to be constructed of wood above the horizontal assembly are also permitted to be constructed of wood below the horizontal assembly. See Section 202 for the definition of stairway.

((~~5 The building or buildings above the *horizontal assembly* shall be permitted to have multiple Group A occupancy uses, each with an *occupant load* of less 300, or Group B, M, R or S occupancies.~~))

6. The building below the *horizontal assembly* ((~~shall be protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, and~~)) shall be permitted to be any ((~~of the following occupancies~~)) occupancy other than Group H.

7. The building or buildings above the *horizontal assembly* shall be permitted to have any of the following occupancies:

((~~6.1~~)) 7.1. Group S-2 parking garage used for the parking and storage of private motor vehicles;

((~~6.2~~)) 7.2. Multiple Group A, each with an *occupant load* of less than 300;

((~~6.3~~)) 7.3. Group B;

((~~6.4~~)) 7.4. Group M;

((~~6.5~~)) 7.5. Group R; and

((~~6.6~~)) 7.6. Uses incidental to the operation or serving occupants of the building (including entry lobbies, mechanical rooms, storage areas and similar uses).

((~~7~~)) 8. The maximum *building height* in feet (mm) shall not exceed the limits set forth in Section 503 for the building having the smaller allowable height as measured from the *grade plane*.

9. The height of the entire structure shall not exceed seven stories above grade plane.

10. All portions of the buildings above and below the three-hour horizontal assembly shall be protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system that complies with Section 903.3.1.1 in buildings with two stories below the horizontal assembly.

11. Occupied floors shall be not more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

Interpretation I509.2: For the purpose of this item, occupied roof decks are considered floors used for human occupancy if the *occupant load* of the deck is 10 or more on the roof of a building not equipped with an *automatic sprinkler* system or where the *occupant load* is 50 or more on the roof of a building that is equipped with an *automatic sprinkler* system.

12. Where the structure or any portion of the structure is 7 stories above grade plane in height, all interior exit stairways shall be pressurized in accordance with Section 909.20 for low-rise stairways.

***

510.4 Parking beneath Group R. Where a maximum one *story above grade plane* Group S-2 parking garage, enclosed or open, or combination thereof, of Type I construction or open of Type IV construction, with grade entrance, is provided under a building of Group R, the number of *stories* to be used in determining the minimum type of construction shall be measured from the floor above such a parking area. The floor assembly between the parking garage and the Group R above shall comply with the type of construction required for the parking garage and shall also provide a *fire-resistance rating* not less than the mixed occupancy separation required in Section 508.4. For purposes of this Section, the Group R occupancy shall be no more than four stories in height.

***

Section 7. The following sections of Chapter 6 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 6

TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION

***

SECTION 602

CONSTRUCTION CLASSIFICATION

***

602.3 Type III. Type III construction is that type of construction in which the exterior walls are of noncombustible materials and the interior building elements are of any material permitted by this code. *Fire-retardant-treated wood* framing complying with Section 2303.2 shall be permitted within *exterior wall* assemblies of a 2-hour rating or less.

Interpretation I602.3: Type IIIA buildings are permitted to include exposed heavy-timber construction for columns, beams, girders, arches, trusses, floors and roof decks except for fire-resistive construction required by Sections 510 and 713 and Chapter 10.

602.4 Type IV. Type IV construction (Heavy Timber, HT) is that type of construction in which the exterior walls are of noncombustible materials and the interior building elements are of solid or laminated wood without concealed spaces. The details of Type IV construction shall comply with the provisions of this section. ((~~*Fire-retardant-treated wood* framing complying with Section 2303.2 shall be permitted within exterior wall assemblies with a 2-hour rating or less.~~)) Exterior walls complying with Section 602.4.1 or 602.4.2 shall also be permitted. Minimum solid sawn nominal dimensions are required for structures built using Type IV construction (HT). For glued-laminated members the equivalent net finished width and depths corresponding to the minimum nominal width and depths of solid sawn lumber are required as specified in Table 602.4. *Cross laminated timber* dimensions used in this section are actual dimensions.

602.4.1 *Fire-retardant-treated wood* framing complying with Section 2303.2 shall be permitted within exterior wall assemblies with a 2-hour rating or less.

602.4.2 *Cross-laminated timber* complying with Section 2303.1.4 shall be permitted within exterior wall assemblies with a 2-hour rating or less, provided the exterior surface of the cross-laminated timber is protected by *(1) fire retardant treated wood* sheathing complying with Section 2303.2 and not less than 15/32 inch thick; or (2) *gypsum board* not less than ½ inch thick; or (3) a noncombustible material.

TABLE 602.4

WOOD MEMBER SIZE EQUIVALENCIES

MINIMUM NOMINAL SOLID SAWN SIZE		**MINIMUM GLUED-LAMINATED NET SIZE**		**MINIMUM STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER NET SIZE**	
Width, inch	**Depth, inch**	**Width, inch**	**Depth, inch**	**Width, inch**	**Depth, inch**
8	8	6-3/4	8-1/4	7	7-1/2
6	10	5	10-1/2	5-1/4	9-1/2
6	8	5	8-1/4	5-1/4	7-1/2
6	6	5	6	5-1/4	5-1/2
4	6	3	6-7/8	3-1/2	5-1/2

602.4.((~~1~~))3 Columns. Wood columns shall be sawn or glued laminated and shall be not less than 8 inches (203 mm), nominal, in any dimension where supporting floor loads and not less than 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in width and not less than 8 inches (203 mm) nominal in depth where supporting roof and ceiling loads only. Columns shall be continuous or

superimposed and connected in an *approved* manner. Protection in accordance with Section 704.2 is not required.

602.4.((2)) 4 Floor framing. Wood beams and girders shall be of sawn or glued-laminated timber and shall be not less than 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in width and not less than 10 inches (254 mm) nominal in depth. Framed sawn or glued-laminated timber arches, which spring from the floor line and support floor loads, shall be not less than 8 inches (203 mm) nominal in any dimension. Framed timber trusses supporting floor loads shall have members of not less than 8 inches (203 mm) nominal in any dimension.

602.4.((3))5 Roof framing. Wood-frame or glued-laminated arches for roof construction, which spring from the floor line or from grade and do not support floor loads, shall have members not less than 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in width and have not less than 8 inches (203 mm) nominal in depth for the lower half of the height and not less than 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in depth for the upper half. Framed or glued-laminated arches for roof construction that spring from the top of walls or wall abutments, framed timber trusses and other roof framing, which do not support floor loads, shall have members not less than 4 inches (102 mm) nominal in width and not less than 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in depth. Spaced members shall be permitted to be composed of two or more pieces not less than 3 inches (76 mm) nominal in thickness where blocked solidly throughout their intervening spaces or where spaces are tightly closed by a continuous wood cover plate of not less than 2 inches (51 mm) nominal in thickness secured to the underside of the members. Splice plates shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm) nominal in thickness. Where protected by *approved* automatic sprinklers under the roof deck, framing members shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm) nominal in width.

602.4.((4))6 Floors. Floors shall be without concealed spaces. Wood floors shall be constructed in accordance with 602.4.6.1 or 602.4.6.2.

602.4.6.1 Sawn or glued-laminated planks. ((~~of sawn~~)) Sawn or glued-laminated planks, splined or tongue-and-groove, of not less than 3 inches (76 mm) nominal in thickness covered with 1-inch (25 mm) nominal dimension tongue-and-groove flooring, laid crosswise or diagonally, or 0.5-inch (12.7 mm) particleboard or planks not less than 4 inches (102 mm) nominal in width set on edge close together and well spiked and covered with 1-inch (25 mm) nominal dimension flooring or 15/32-inch (12 mm) wood structural panel or 0.5-inch (12.7 mm) particleboard. The lumber shall be laid so that no continuous line of joints will occur except at points of support. Floors shall not extend closer than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) to walls. Such 0.5-inch (12.7 mm) space shall be covered by a molding fastened to the wall and so arranged that it will not obstruct the swelling or shrinkage movements of the floor. Corbeling of masonry walls under the floor shall be permitted to be used in place of molding.

602.4.6.2 Cross laminated timber. *Cross laminated timber* shall be not less than 4 inches (102 mm) in thickness. It shall be continuous from support to support and mechanically fastened to one another. *Cross laminated timber* shall be permitted to be connected to walls without a shrinkage gap providing swelling or shrinking is considered in the design. Corbelling of masonry walls under the floor shall be permitted to be used.

602.4.((~~5~~))7 Roofs. Roofs shall be without concealed spaces and wood roof decks shall be sawn or glued laminated, splined or tongue-and-groove plank, not less than 2 inches (51 mm) nominal in thickness, 1-1/8-inch-thick (32 mm) wood structural panel (exterior glue), or of planks not less than 3 inches (76 mm) nominal in width, set on edge close together and laid as required for floors; or of *cross laminated timber*. Other types of decking shall be permitted to be used if providing equivalent *fire resistance* and structural properties.

Cross laminated timber roofs shall be not less than 3 inch nominal in thickness and shall be continuous from support to support and mechanically fastened to one another.

602.4.((6))8 Partitions and walls. Partitions and walls shall comply with 602.4.8.1 or 602.4.8.2.

602.4.8.1 Interior walls and partitions. Interior walls and partitions shall be of solid wood construction formed by not less than two layers of 1-inch (25 mm) matched boards or laminated construction 4 inches (102 mm) thick, or of 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction.

602.4.8.2 Exterior walls. All exterior walls shall be of one of the following:

1. Noncombustible materials; or

2. Not less than 6 inches in thickness and constructed of one of the following:

2.1 *Fire retardant treated wood* in accordance with Section 2303.2 and complying with Section 602.4.1 or

2.2. *Cross laminated timber* complying with Section 602.4.2.

602.4.((7))9 Exterior structural members. Where a horizontal separation of 20 feet (6096 mm) or more is provided, wood columns and arches conforming to heavy timber sizes shall be permitted to be used externally.

602.5 Type V. Type V construction is that type of construction in which the structural elements, *exterior walls* and interior walls are of any materials permitted by this code.

Interpretation I602.5: Type VA buildings are permitted to include exposed heavy-timber construction for columns, beams, girders, arches, trusses, floors and roof decks except for fire-resistive construction required by Sections 510 and 713 and Chapter 10.

TABLE 601
FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS
(hours)

BUILDING ELEMENT	TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V	
	A	B	A [d]	B	A [d]	B	HT	A [d]	B
Primary structural frame[g] (see Section 202)	3[a]	2[a]	1	0	1	0	HT	1	0
Bearing walls									
Exterior[f, g]	3	2	1	0	2	2	2	1	0
Interior	3[a]	2[a]	1	0	1	0	1/HT	1	0
Nonbearing walls and partitions Exterior	See Table 602								
Nonbearing walls and partitions Interior[e]	0	0	0	0	0	0	See Section 602.4.8 ((~~602.4.6~~))	0	0
Floor construction and associated secondary members (see Section 202)	2[h, i]	2[h, i]	1	0	1	0	HT	1	0
Roof construction and associated secondary members (see Section 202)	$1\frac{1}{2}$[b]	1[b, c]	1[b, c]	0[c]	1[b, c]	0	HT	1[b, c]	0

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. Roof supports: Fire-resistance ratings of primary structural frame and bearing walls are permitted to be reduced by 1 hour where supporting a roof only.

b. Except in Group F-1, H, M and S-1 occupancies, fire protection of structural members shall not be required, including protection of roof framing and decking where every part of the roof construction is 20 feet or more above any floor immediately below. Fire-retardant-treated wood members shall be allowed to be used for such unprotected members.

c. In all occupancies, heavy timber shall be allowed where a 1-hour or less fire-resistance rating is required.

d. An approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be allowed to be substituted for 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction, provided such system is not otherwise required by other provisions of the code or used for an allowable area increase in accordance with Section 506.3 or an allowable height increase in accordance with Section 504.2. The 1-hour substitution for the fire resistance of exterior walls shall not be permitted.

Note: Section 901.2 states: "Any *fire protection system* for which an exception or reduction to the provisions of this code has been granted shall be considered to be a required system."

e. Not less than the fire-resistance rating required by other sections of this code.

f. Not less than the fire-resistance rating based on fire separation distance (see Table 602).

g. Not less than the fire-resistance rating as referenced in Section 704.10

Note: See Sections 1009.3.1, 1022.2 and 603.1 item 26 for stairway construction.

h. The fire-resistance rating for mezzanines constructed in accordance with Section 505.2 and for equipment platforms constructed in accordance with Section 505.3 need not exceed 1 hour.

i. Equipment platforms with no occupied space between the platform and the floor/ceiling assembly immediately below are permitted to be of unprotected construction.

TABLE 602

FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERIOR WALLS BASED ON FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE[a, e, h, i]

FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE = X (feet)	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	OCCUPANCY GROUP H[f]	OCCUPANCY GROUP F-1, M, S-1[g]	OCCUPANCY GROUP A, B, E, F-2, I, R, S-2[g], U[b]
X < 5[c]	All	3	2	1
5 ≤ X < 10	IA	3	2	1
	Others	2	1	1
10 ≤ X < 30	IA, IB	2	1	1[d]
	IIB, VB	1	0	0
	Others	1	1	1[d]
X ≥ 30	All	0	0	0

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. Load-bearing exterior walls shall also comply with the fire-resistance rating requirements of Table 601.

b. For special requirements for Group U occupancies, see Section 406.3.

c. See Section 706.1.1 for party walls.

d. Open parking garages complying with Section 406 shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating.

e. The fire-resistance rating of an exterior wall is determined based upon the fire separation distance of the exterior wall and the story in which the wall is located.

f. For special requirements for Group H occupancies, see Section 415.5.

g. For special requirements for Group S aircraft hangars, see Section 412.4.1.

h. Where Table 705.8 permits nonbearing exterior walls with unlimited area of unprotected openings, the required fire-resistance rating for the exterior walls is 0 hours.

i. Existing buildings may encroach a maximum of 4 inches into the required fire separation distance, solely for the purpose of adding insulation to the building exterior.

SECTION 603

COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL IN TYPE I AND II CONSTRUCTION

603.1 Allowable materials. Combustible materials shall be permitted in buildings of Type I or II construction in the following applications and in accordance with Sections 603.1.1 through 603.1.3:

1. *Fire-retardant-treated wood* shall be permitted in:

1.1. Nonbearing partitions where the required *fire-resistance rating* is 2 hours or less.

1.2. Nonbearing *exterior walls* where fire-resistance rated construction is not required.

1.3. Roof construction, including girders, trusses, framing and decking.

Exception: In buildings of Type IA construction exceeding two *stories above grade plane*, *fire-retardant-treated wood* is not permitted in roof construction where the vertical distance from the upper floor to the roof is less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

2. Thermal and acoustical insulation, other than foam plastics, having a *flame spread index* of not more than 25.

Exceptions:

1. Insulation placed between two layers of noncombustible materials without an intervening airspace shall be allowed to have a *flame spread index* of not more than 100.
2. Insulation installed between a finished floor and solid decking without intervening airspace shall be allowed to have a *flame spread index* of not more than 200.

3. Foam plastics in accordance with Chapter 26.
4. Roof coverings that have an A, B or C classification.
5. *Interior floor finish* and floor covering materials installed in accordance with Section 804.
6. Millwork such as doors, door frames, window sashes and frames.
7. *Interior wall and ceiling finishes* installed in accordance with Sections 801 and 803.
8. *Trim* installed in accordance with Section 806.
9. Where not installed greater than 15 feet (4572 mm) above grade, show windows, nailing or furring strips and wooden bulkheads below show windows, including their frames, aprons and show cases.
10. Finish flooring installed in accordance with Section 805.
11. Partitions dividing portions of stores, offices or similar places occupied by one tenant only and that do not establish a corridor serving an occupant load of 30 or more shall be permitted to be constructed of fire-retardant-treated wood, 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction or of wood panels or similar light construction up to 6 feet (1829 mm) in height.
12. Stages and platforms constructed in accordance with Sections 410.3 and 410.4, respectively.

13. Combustible exterior wall coverings, balconies and similar projections and bay or oriel windows in accordance with Chapter 14.
14. Blocking such as for handrails, millwork, cabinets and window and door frames.
15. Light-transmitting plastics as permitted by Chapter 26.
16. Mastics and caulking materials applied to provide flexible seals between components of exterior wall construction.
17. Exterior plastic veneer installed in accordance with Section 2605.2.
18. Nailing or furring strips as permitted by Section 803.11.
19. Heavy timber as permitted by Note c to Table 601 and Sections ((~~602.4.7~~)) 602.4.9 and 1406.3.
20. Aggregates, component materials and admixtures as permitted by Section 703.2.2.
21. Sprayed fire-resistant materials and intumescent and mastic fire-resistant coatings, determined on the basis of fire-resistance tests in accordance with Section 703.2 and installed in accordance with Sections 1705.13 and 1705.14, respectively.
22. Materials used to protect penetrations in fire-resistance-rated assemblies in accordance with Section 714.
23. Materials used to protect joints in fire-resistance-rated assemblies in accordance with Section 715.
24. Materials allowed in the concealed spaces of buildings of Types I and II construction in accordance with Section 718.5.
25. Materials exposed within plenums complying with Section 602 of the *International Mechanical Code*.
26. Stairways within individual dwelling units and stairways serving a single tenant space are permitted to be of fire-retardant-treated wood or heavy-timber construction. In other than Group R occupancies, such stairways shall not serve as a required means of egress.

27. Aluminum is permitted as follows:

27.1 Where combustible materials, including fire retardant treated wood, are allowed by the code;

27.2 For structural members supporting less than 500 square feet that do not have direct connections to columns and bracing members designed to carry gravity loads;

27.3 In curtain walls approved or listed for use in non-combustible construction; and

27.4 Unprotected aluminum frames for awnings in accordance with Section 3105.5.

28. Stairways complying with Section 510.2, item 5.

603.1.1 Ducts. The use of nonmetallic ducts shall be permitted where installed in accordance with the limitations of the *International Mechanical Code*.

603.1.2 Piping. The use of combustible piping materials shall be permitted where installed in accordance with the limitations of the *International Mechanical Code* and the ((~~*International*~~)) *Uniform Plumbing Code*.

603.1.3 Electrical. The use of electrical wiring methods with combustible insulation, tubing, raceways and related components shall be permitted where installed in accordance with the limitations of this code.

Section 8. The following sections of Chapter 7 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 7

FIRE AND SMOKE PROTECTION FEATURES

SECTION 701

GENERAL

701.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall govern the materials, systems and assemblies used for structural *fire resistance* and fire-resistance-rated construction separation of adjacent spaces to safeguard against the spread of fire and smoke within a building and the spread of fire to or from buildings.

Exceptions:

1. Carports are not required to comply with this chapter if they satisfy all the following criteria:
   - 1.1. Accessory to Group R-3 occupancies.
   - 1.2. Used to shelter only vehicles, trailers or vessels.
   - 1.3. Constructed of metal, plastic or fabric.
   - 1.4. No more than 3 pounds per square foot in total weight.
   - 1.5. No more than 300 square feet covered area.
2. Temporary tents and similar structures are not required to comply with this chapter if they satisfy all the following criteria:
   - 2.1 The occupant load is less than 100;
   - 2.2 The structure is fully or partially enclosed and 400 square feet or less in area; or are entirely unenclosed and 700 square feet or less in area
   - 2.3 The structure is constructed of metal, plastic or fabric; and

2.4 The structure is no more than 3 pounds per square foot in total weight.

***

SECTION 703

FIRE-RESISTANCE RATINGS AND FIRE TESTS

***

703.7 Marking and identification. *Fire walls*, *fire barriers*, *fire partitions*, *smoke barriers* and smoke partitions or any other wall required to have protected openings or penetrations shall be effectively and permanently identified with signs or stenciling where there is an accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling or *attic* space. Such identification shall:

1. Be permitted to be located in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling or *attic* spaces;
2. Be located within 15 feet (4572 mm) of the end of each wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet (9144 mm) measured horizontally along the wall or partition; and
3. Include lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in height with a minimum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) stroke in a contrasting color incorporating the suggested wording. "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER—PROTECT ALL OPENINGS" or other similar wording.

Exception: Walls in Group R-2 occupancies that do not have a removable decorative ceiling allowing access to the concealed space are not required to have identification.

***

SECTION 705

EXTERIOR WALLS

***

705.2 Projections. Cornices, eave overhangs, exterior balconies and similar projections extending beyond the ((~~exterior wall~~)) building area shall conform to the requirements of this section and Section 1406. Exterior egress balconies and exterior exit stairways and ramps shall

also comply with Sections 1019 and 1026, respectively. Projections shall not extend any closer to the line used to determine the fire separation distance than shown in Table 705.2.

Exception: Buildings on the same lot and considered as portions of one building in accordance with Section 705.3 are not required to comply with this section.

Code Alternate CA705.2: Private balconies and decks constructed with grated metal decking that allows smoke and heat to ventilate are permitted to be considered projections and not floor area. Noncombustible structure supporting only the grated decking is not required to be fire-resistance rated.

Interpretation I705.2: For purposes of Section 705.2, gutters 6 inches or less in width that are not an integral part of the structure are not considered projections on Group R-3 occupancies and on Group U accessory occupancies.

TABLE 705.2

MINIMUM DISTANCE OF PROJECTION

FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE (FSD)	MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM LINE USED TO DETERMINE FSD
0 feet to less than 2 feet	Projections not permitted
2 feet to less than 5 feet	24 inches
5 feet or greater	40 inches

705.2.1 Type I and II construction. Projections from walls of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible materials or combustible materials as allowed by Sections 1406.3 and 1406.4.

705.2.2 Type III, IV or V construction. Projections from walls of Type III, IV or V construction shall be of any *approved* material.

Eave overhangs from walls of Types IIIA, IV or VA construction or from walls that are otherwise required to be of fire-resistance-rated construction shall be finished on the underside with at least 1/2-inch (13 mm) gypsum sheathing or equivalent or shall be heavy-timber construction conforming to Section 602.4. Vents are permitted to be installed if the vent openings are covered with corrosion–resistant metal mesh.

See Section 714.3.2 for allowable vent penetrations.

705.2.3 Combustible projections. Combustible projections extending to within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the line used to determine the *fire separation distance*, or located where openings are not permitted, or where protection of some openings is required shall be of at least 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction, Type IV construction, fire-retardant-treated wood or as required by Section 1406.3.

Exceptions:

1. Type VB construction shall be allowed for combustible projections in Group R-3 and U occupancies with a fire separation distance greater than or equal to 5 feet (1524 mm).
2. Eave overhangs are permitted to be of less than one-hour construction provided the underside is finished with at least 1/2-inch (13 mm) gypsum sheathing or equivalent.

***

((~~**705.6 Structural stability.** The wall shall extend to the height required by Section 705.11 and shall have sufficient structural stability such that it will remain in place for the duration of time indicated by the required *fire-resistance rating*. Where exterior walls have a minimum *fire separation distance* of not less than 30 feet (9144 mm), interior structural elements which brace the exterior wall but which are not located within the plane of the exterior wall shall have the minimum *fire-resistance rating* required in Table 601 for that structural element. Structural elements which brace the exterior wall but are located outside of the exterior wall or within the~~

~~plane of the exterior wall shall have the minimum *fire resistance rating* required in Tables 601 and 602 for the exterior wall.~~))

***

705.8 Openings. Openings in *exterior walls* shall comply with Sections 705.8.1 through 705.8.6.

705.8.1 Allowable area of openings. The maximum area of unprotected and protected openings permitted in an *exterior wall* in any *story* of a building shall not exceed the percentages specified in Table 705.8.

Exceptions:

1. In other than Group H occupancies, unlimited unprotected openings are permitted in the first *story* above grade plane either:
   1.1. Where the wall faces a street and has a *fire separation distance* of more than ((~~15 feet (4572)~~)) 30 feet (9144 mm); or
   1.2. Where the wall faces an unoccupied space. The unoccupied space shall be on the same lot or dedicated for public use, shall not be less than 30 feet (9144 mm) in width and shall have access from a street by a posted fire lane in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.
2. Buildings whose exterior bearing walls, exterior nonbearing walls and exterior primary structural frame are not required to be fire-resistance rated shall be permitted to have unlimited unprotected openings.

Interpretation I705.8: For purposes of Section 705.8, where the fire separation distance on a lower floor is greater than the fire separation distance on the floor above, there are two options for wall and opening protection.

Option 1: The plane that projects vertically from the edge of the story, roof or deck above shall comply with the exterior wall and opening protection requirements. The portion of the plane where the wall is recessed is considered an opening.

Option 2: Recessed exterior walls shall comply with the wall fire rating and wall opening protection percentages as if the fire separation distance is equal to the story, roof or deck above.

See Figures I705.8a and I705.8b.

Interpretation I705.8:
Option 1. Exterior wall protection extends from A to B to C.
Option 2. Exterior wall protection extends from A to B to B1 to C1. Fire-resistance rating and opening protection comply with requirements for wall AB. The length of the wall segment B to B1 shall be included when calculating the percentage of openings allowed.

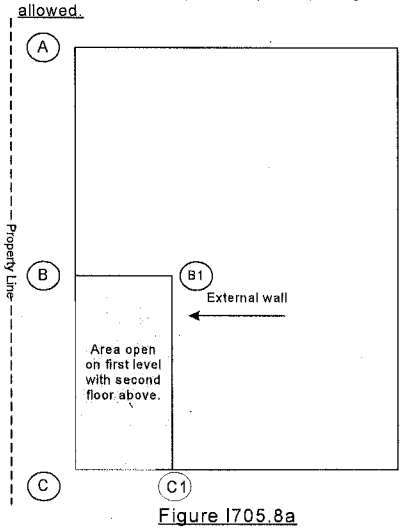


Figure I705.8a
Plan View

Note: Opening protection in wall C to C1 isn't considered in Figures I705.8a and I705.8b because it is perpendicular to the property line.

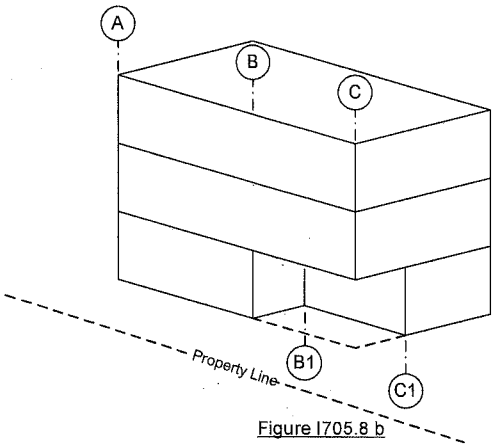


Figure I705.8 b

705.8.2 Protected openings. Where openings are required to be protected, *fire doors* and fire shutters shall comply with Section 716.5 and *fire window assemblies* shall comply with Section 716.6.

Exception: Opening protectives are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the exterior openings are protected by a water curtain using automatic sprinklers *approved* for that use.

705.8.3 Unprotected openings. Where unprotected openings are permitted, windows and doors shall be constructed of any *approved* materials. Glazing shall conform to the requirements of Chapters 24 and 26.

705.8.4 Mixed openings. Where both unprotected and protected openings are located in the *exterior wall* in any *story* of a building, the total area of openings shall be determined in accordance with the following:

$(A_p/a_p) + (A_u/a_u) \leq 1$ **(Equation 7-2)**

where:

A_p = Actual area of protected openings, or the equivalent area of protected openings, A_e (see Section 705.7).

a_p = Allowable area of protected openings.

A_u = Actual area of unprotected openings.

a_u = Allowable area of unprotected openings.

705.8.5 Vertical separation of openings. Openings in *exterior walls* in adjacent *stories* shall be separated vertically to protect against fire spread on the exterior of the buildings where the openings are within 5 feet (1524 mm) of each other horizontally and the opening in the lower *story* is not a protected opening with a *fire protection rating* of not less than 3/4 hour. Such openings shall be separated vertically at least 3 feet (914 mm) by spandrel girders, *exterior walls* or other similar assemblies that have a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 hour, rated for exposure to fire from both sides, or by flame barriers that extend horizontally at least 30 inches (762 mm) beyond the *exterior wall*. Flame barriers shall also have a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 1 hour. The unexposed surface temperature limitations specified in ASTM E 119 or UL 263 shall not apply to the flame barriers or vertical separation unless otherwise required by the provisions of this code.

Exceptions:

1. This section shall not apply to buildings that are three *stories* or less above *grade plane*.
2. This section shall not apply to buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
3. Open parking garages.

705.8.6 Vertical exposure. For buildings on the same lot, opening protectives having a *fire protection rating* of not less than 3/4 hour shall be provided in every opening that is less than

15 feet (4572 mm) vertically above the roof of an adjacent building or structure based on assuming an imaginary line between them. The opening protectives are required where the *fire separation distance* between the imaginary line and the adjacent building or structure is less than 15 feet (4572 mm).

Exceptions:

1. Opening protectives are not required where the roof assembly of the adjacent building or structure has a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 hour for a minimum distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) from the *exterior wall* facing the imaginary line and the entire length and span of the supporting elements for the fire-resistance-rated roof assembly has a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 hour.
2. Buildings on the same lot and considered as portions of one building in accordance with Section 705.3 are not required to comply with Section 705.8.6.

TABLE 705.8
MAXIMUM AREA OF EXTERIOR WALL OPENINGS BASED ON FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE AND DEGREE OF OPENING PROTECTION

FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE (feet)[k]	DEGREE OF OPENING PROTECTION	ALLOWABLE AREA[a]
0 to less than 3[b, c]	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	Not Permitted
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S)[i]	Not Permitted
	Protected (P)	Not Permitted
3 to less than 5[d, e]	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	Not Permitted
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S)[i]	15%
	Protected (P)	15%
5 to less than 10[e, f, j]	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	10%[h]
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S)[i]	25%
	Protected (P)	25%
10 to less than 15[e, f, g]	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	15%[h]
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S)[i]	45%
	Protected (P)	45%
15 to less than 20[f, g]	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	25%
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S)[i]	75%
	Protected (P)	75%
20 to less than 25[f, g]	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	45%
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S)[i]	No Limit
	Protected (P)	No Limit
25 to less than 30[f, g]	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	70%
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S)[i]	No Limit
	Protected (P)	No Limit
30 or greater	Unprotected, Nonsprinklered (UP, NS)	No Limit
	Unprotected, Sprinklered (UP, S)[i]	Not Required
	Protected (P)	Not Required

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

UP, NS = Unprotected openings in buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

UP, S = Unprotected openings in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

P = Openings protected with an opening protective assembly in accordance with Section 705.8.2.

a. Values indicated are the percentage of the area of the exterior wall, per story.

b. For the requirements for fire walls of buildings with differing heights, see Section 706.6.1.

c. For openings in a fire wall for buildings on the same lot, see Section 706.8.

d. The maximum percentage of unprotected and protected openings shall be 25 percent for Group R-3 occupancies.

e. Unprotected openings shall not be permitted for openings with a fire separation distance of less than 15 feet for Group H-2 and H-3 occupancies.

f. The area of unprotected and protected openings shall not be limited for Group R-3 occupancies, with a fire separation distance of 5 feet or greater.

g. The area of openings in an open parking structure with a fire separation distance of 10 feet or greater shall not be limited.

h. Includes buildings accessory to Group R-3.

i. Not applicable to Group H-1, H-2 and H-3 occupancies.

j. For special requirements for Group U occupancies, see Section 406.3.2.

k. For the purpose of calculating the maximum area of exterior wall openings on existing buildings, the fire separation distances indicated in the chart may be reduced by a maximum of 4 inches, solely for the purpose of adding insulation to the building exterior.

***

SECTION 706

FIRE WALLS

***

((~~**706.2 Structural stability.** Fire walls shall have sufficient structural stability under fire conditions to allow collapse of construction on either side without collapse of the wall for the~~

~~duration of time indicated by the required *fire-resistance rating* or shall be constructed as double fire walls in accordance with NFPA 221.~~))

***

706.6 Vertical continuity. *Fire walls* shall extend from the foundation to a termination point at least 30 inches (762 mm) above both adjacent roofs.

Exceptions:

1. Stepped buildings in accordance with Section 706.6.1.
2. Two-hour fire-resistance-rated walls shall be permitted to terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab, provided:
   2.1. The ((~~lower~~)) roof assembly within 4 feet (1220 mm) of the wall has not less than a 1-hour *fire-resistance rating* and the entire length and span of supporting elements for the rated roof assembly has a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 hour.
   2.2. Openings in the roof shall not be located within 4 feet (1220 mm) of the *fire wall.*
   2.3. Each building shall be provided with not less than a Class B roof covering.
3. Walls shall be permitted to terminate at the underside of noncombustible roof sheathing, deck or slabs where both buildings are provided with not less than a Class B roof covering. Openings in the roof shall not be located within 4 feet (1220 mm) of the fire wall.
4. In buildings of Type III, IV and V construction, walls shall be permitted to terminate at the underside of combustible roof sheathing or decks, provided:
   4.1. There are no openings in the roof within 4 feet (1220 mm) of the fire wall,
   4.2. The roof is covered with a minimum Class B roof covering, and
   4.3. The roof sheathing or deck is constructed of fire-retardant-treated wood for a distance of 4 feet (1220 mm) on both sides of the wall or the roof is protected with 5/8-inch (15.9 mm) Type X gypsum board directly beneath the underside of the roof

sheathing or deck, supported by a minimum of 2-inch (51 mm) nominal ledgers attached to the sides of the roof framing members for a minimum distance of 4 feet (1220 mm) on both sides of the fire wall.

5. In buildings designed in accordance with Section 510.2, fire walls located above the 3-hour horizontal assembly required by Section 510.2, Item 1 shall be permitted to extend from the top of this horizontal assembly.
6. Buildings with sloped roofs in accordance with Section 706.6.2.

706.6.1 Stepped buildings. Where a *fire wall* serves as an *exterior wall* for a building and separates buildings having different roof levels, such wall shall terminate at a point not less than 30 inches (762 mm) above the lower roof level, provided the *exterior wall* for a height of 15 feet (4572 mm) above the lower roof is not less than 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction from both sides with openings protected by fire assemblies having a *fire protection rating* of not less than 3/4 hour.

Exception: Where the *fire wall* terminates at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab of the lower roof, provided:

1. The lower roof assembly within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the wall has not less than a 1-hour *fire resistance rating* and the entire length and span of supporting elements for the rated roof assembly has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour.
2. Openings in the lower roof shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the *fire wall*.

706.6.2 Buildings with sloped roofs. Where a *fire wall* serves as an interior wall for a building, and the roof on one side or both sides of the fire wall slopes toward the fire wall at a slope greater than two units vertical in 12 units horizontal (2:12), the *fire wall* shall extend to a height equal to the height of the roof located 4 feet (1219 mm) from the *fire wall* plus 30

inches (762 mm). In no case shall the extension of the fire wall be less than 30 inches (762 mm).

Exceptions:

1. Two-hour fire-resistance-rated walls shall be permitted to terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab, provided:

   1.1. The roof assembly within 4 feet (1220 mm) of the wall has not less than a 1-hour *fire-resistance rating* and the entire length and span of supporting elements for the rated roof assembly has a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 hour.

   1.2. Openings in the roof shall not be located within 4 feet (1220 mm) of the *fire wall.*

   1.3. Each building shall be provided with not less than a Class B roof covering.

2. Walls shall be permitted to terminate at the underside of noncombustible roof sheathing, deck or slabs where both buildings are provided with not less than a Class B roof covering. Openings in the roof shall not be located within 4 feet (1220 mm) of the *fire wall.*

3. In buildings of Type III, IV and V construction, walls shall be permitted to terminate at the underside of combustible roof sheathing or decks, provided:

   3.1. There are no openings in the roof within 4 feet (1220 mm) of the *fire wall,*

   3.2. The roof is covered with a minimum Class B roof covering, and

   3.3. The roof sheathing or deck is constructed of *fire-retardant-treated wood* for a distance of 4 feet (1220 mm) on both sides of the wall or the roof is protected with 5/8-inch (15.9 mm) Type X gypsum board directly beneath the underside of the roof sheathing or deck, supported by a minimum of 2-inch (51 mm) nominal ledgers attached to the sides of the roof framing members for a minimum distance of 4 feet (1220 mm) on both sides of the *fire wall.*

***

SECTION 708

FIRE PARTITIONS

***

708.4 Continuity. Fire partitions shall extend from the top of the foundation or floor/ceiling assembly below to the underside of the floor or roof sheathing, slab or deck above or to the fire-resistance-rated floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assembly above, and shall be securely attached thereto. In combustible construction where the *fire partitions* are not required to be continuous to the sheathing, deck or slab, the space between the ceiling and the sheathing, deck or slab above shall be fireblocked or draftstopped in accordance with Sections 718.2 and 718.3 at the partition line. The supporting construction shall be protected to afford the required *fire-resistance rating* of the wall supported, except for walls separating tenant spaces in *covered and open mall buildings*, walls separating *dwelling units*, walls separating *sleeping units*, ((~~and~~)) *corridor* walls, and walls enclosing elevator machine rooms and elevator control rooms, in buildings of Type IIB, IIIB and VB construction.

Exceptions:

1. The wall need not be extended into the crawl space below where the floor above the crawl space has a minimum 1-hour *fire-resistance rating*.
2. Where the room-side fire-resistance-rated membrane of the *corridor* is carried through to the underside of the floor or roof sheathing, deck or slab of a fire-resistance-rated floor or roof above, the ceiling of the *corridor* shall be permitted to be protected by the use of ceiling materials as required for a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated floor or roof system.
3. Where the *corridor* ceiling is constructed as required for the *corridor* walls, the walls shall be permitted to terminate at the upper membrane of such ceiling assembly.

4. The fire partitions separating tenant spaces in a *covered or open mall building*, complying with Section 402.7.2, are not required to extend beyond the underside of a ceiling that is not part of a fire-resistance-rated assembly. A wall is not required in *attic* or ceiling spaces above tenant separation walls.
5. Attic fireblocking or draftstopping is not required at the partition line in Group R-2 buildings that do not exceed four *stories above grade plane*, provided the *attic* space is subdivided by draftstopping into areas not exceeding 3,000 square feet (279 m^2) or above every two *dwelling units*, whichever is smaller.
6. Fireblocking or draftstopping is not required at the partition line in buildings equipped with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed throughout in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, provided that automatic sprinklers are installed in combustible floor/ceiling and roof/ceiling spaces.

***

SECTION 709

SMOKE BARRIERS

***

709.4 Continuity. *Smoke barriers* shall form an effective membrane continuous ((~~from outside wall to outside wall and~~)) from the top of the foundation or floor/ceiling assembly below to the underside of the floor or roof sheathing, deck or slab above, including continuity through concealed spaces, such as those found above suspended ceilings, and interstitial structural and mechanical spaces. The supporting construction shall be protected to afford the required *fire-resistance rating* of the wall or floor supported in buildings of other than Type IIB, IIIB or VB construction. Smoke barrier walls used to separate smoke compartments shall comply with Section 709.4.1. Smoke barrier walls used to enclose areas of refuge in accordance with Section

1007.6.2 or to enclose elevator lobbies in accordance with Section 403.6.1.6, 403.6.2.5 or 405.4.3 shall comply with Section 709.4.2.

Exception((s)):

1. Smoke-barrier walls are not required in interstitial spaces where such spaces are designed and constructed with ceilings or exterior walls that provide resistance to the passage of fire and smoke equivalent to that provided by the smoke-barrier walls.

((~~2. *Smoke barriers* used for elevator lobbies in accordance with Section 403.6.1.6, and 405.4.3, 3007.7.2 or 3008.7.2 are not required to extend from outside wall to outside wall.~~

~~3. *Smoke barriers* used for areas of refuge in accordance with Section 1007.6.2 ((are not required to extend from outside wall to outside wall.~~))

709.4.1 Smoke barrier walls separating smoke compartments. Smoke barrier walls used to separate smoke compartments shall form an effective membrane continuous from outside wall to outside wall.

709.4.2 Smoke barrier walls enclosing areas of refuge or elevator lobbies. Smoke barrier walls used to enclose areas of areas of refuge in accordance with Section 1007.6.2, or to enclose elevator lobbies in accordance with Section 403.6.1.6, 403.6.2.5 or 405.4.3, shall form an effective membrane enclosure that terminates at a fire barrier wall having a level of fire protection rating not less than 1-hour, another smoke barrier wall or an outside wall. A smoke and draft control door assembly as specified in Section 716.5.3.1 shall not be required at each elevator hoistway door opening or at each exit doorway between an area of refuge and the exit enclosure.

***

SECTION 712

VERTICAL OPENINGS

712.1 General. The provisions of this section shall apply to the vertical opening applications listed in Sections 712.1.1 through 712.1.18.

712.1.1 Shaft enclosures. Vertical openings contained entirely within a shaft enclosure complying with Section 713 shall be permitted.

712.1.2 Individual dwelling unit. Unconcealed vertical openings totally within an individual residential dwelling unit and connecting four stories or less shall be permitted.

712.1.3 Escalator openings. Where a building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, an escalator opening shall be protected according to Section 712.1.3.1 or 712.1.3.2.

712.1.3.1 Opening size. Protection by a draft curtain and closely spaced sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 shall be permitted where the area of the vertical opening between stories does not exceed twice the horizontal projected area of the escalator. In other than Groups B and M, this application is limited to openings that do not connect more than four stories.

Note: NFPA 13 requires draft curtains to be at least 18 inches (457 mm) deep, and to be of noncombustible or limited-combustible material.

712.1.3.2 Automatic shutters. Protection of the opening by approved shutters at every penetrated floor shall be permitted in accordance with this section. The shutters shall be of noncombustible construction and have a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1.5 hours. The shutter shall be so constructed as to close immediately upon the actuation of a smoke detector installed in accordance with Section 907.3.1 and shall completely shut off the well opening. Escalators shall cease operation when the shutter begins to close. The shutter shall operate at a speed of not more than 30 feet per minute (152.4 mm/s) and

shall be equipped with a sensitive leading edge to arrest its progress where in contact with any obstacle, and to continue its progress on release there from.

712.1.4 Penetrations. Penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714.

712.1.5 Ducts. Penetrations by ducts shall be protected in accordance with Section 717.6. Grease ducts shall be protected in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

712.1.6 Atriums. In other than Group H occupancies, atriums complying with Section 404 shall be permitted.

712.1.7 Masonry chimney. Approved masonry chimneys shall be permitted where the annular space is fireblocked at each floor level in accordance with Section 718.2.5.

712.1.8 Two-story openings. In other than Groups I-2 and I-3, a floor opening that is not used as one of the applications listed in this section shall be permitted if it complies with all of the items below.

1. Does not connect more than two stories.
2. Does not contain a stairway or ramp required by Chapter 10.
3. Does not penetrate a horizontal assembly that separates fire areas or smoke barriers that separate smoke compartments.
4. Is not concealed within the construction of a wall or a floor/ceiling assembly.
5. Is not open to a corridor in Group I and R occupancies.
6. Is not open to a corridor on nonsprinklered floors.
7. Is separated from floor openings and air transfer openings serving other floors by construction conforming to required shaft enclosures.

712.1.9 Parking garages. Openings through floors and for ((~~A~~))automobile ramps in ((~~open and enclosed~~)) parking garages shall be permitted where constructed in accordance with Sections 406.5 and 406.6((~~, respectively~~)).

712.1.10 Mezzanine. Vertical openings between a mezzanine complying with Section 505 and the floor below shall be permitted.

712.1.11 Joints. Joints shall be permitted where complying with Section 715.

712.1.12 Unenclosed stairs and ramps. Vertical floor openings created by unenclosed stairs or ramps in accordance with Sections 1009.2 and 1009.3 shall be permitted.

712.1.13 Floor fire doors. Vertical openings shall be permitted where protected by floor fire doors in accordance with Section 711.8.

712.1.14. Group I-3. In Group I-3 occupancies, vertical openings shall be permitted in accordance with Section 408.5.

712.1.15 Elevators in parking garages. Non fire-resistance-rated ((~~V~~))vertical openings for elevator hoistways ((~~in open or enclosed~~)) parking garages that serve only the parking garage, and complying with Sections 406.5 and 406.6 ((~~respectively~~)), shall be permitted.

Note: When Section 712.1.15 is applied, the hoistway will be required to be enclosed, but it is not required to be fire-resistance rated. See Section 3020.1.

712.1.16 Duct systems in parking garages. Vertical openings for mechanical exhaust or supply duct systems in ((~~open or enclosed~~)) parking garages complying with Sections 406.5 and 406.6 ((~~respectively~~)), shall be permitted to be unenclosed where such duct system is contained within and serves only the parking garage.

712.1.17 Nonfire-resistance-rated joints. Joints in or between floors without a required *fire-resistance rating* shall be permitted in accordance with Section 711.4.1.

712.1.18 Gas vents and piping. Vertical openings for penetrations of floors inside a wall cavity by gas vents and piping in buildings of Types III, IV, and V construction shall be permitted.

712.1.19 Openings otherwise permitted. Vertical openings shall be permitted where allowed by other sections of this code.

SECTION 713

SHAFT ENCLOSURES

***

713.4 Fire-resistance rating. Shaft enclosures shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 hours where connecting more than four *stories* ((~~or more~~)), and not less than 1 hour where connecting ((~~less than~~)) four and fewer *stories*. The number of *stories* connected by the shaft enclosure shall include any basements but not any *mezzanines*. Shaft enclosures shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than the floor assembly penetrated, but need not exceed 2 hours. Shaft enclosures shall meet the requirements of Section 703.2.1.

***

713.8 Penetrations. Penetrations in a shaft enclosure shall be protected in accordance with Section 714 as required for *fire barriers*. Structural elements, such as beams or joists, where protected in accordance with Section 714 shall be permitted to penetrate a shaft enclosure. See Section 3022 for installation of pipes and ducts in elevator hoistways.

713.8.1 Prohibited penetrations. Penetrations other than those necessary for the purpose of the shaft shall not be permitted in shaft enclosures.

***

713.14 Elevator, dumbwaiter and other hoistways. Elevator, dumbwaiter and other hoistway enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with Section 713 and Chapter 30.

713.14.1 Elevator lobby. An enclosed elevator lobby shall be provided at each floor where an elevator shaft enclosure connects more than three *stories*. The lobby enclosure shall separate the elevator shaft enclosure doors from each floor by *fire partitions*. In addition to the requirements in Section 708 for *fire partitions*, doors protecting openings in the elevator lobby enclosure walls shall also comply with Section 716.5.3 as required for *corridor* walls and shall be automatic-closing by actuation of a smoke detector in accordance with Section

716.5.9.3. ((p))Penetrations of the elevator lobby enclosure by ducts and air transfer openings shall be protected as required for *corridors* in accordance with Section 717.5.4.1. Elevator lobbies shall have at least one *means of egress* complying with Chapter 10 and other provisions within this code.

Exceptions:

1. Enclosed elevator lobbies are not required at the level(s) of *exit discharge*, provided the level(s) of *exit discharge* is equipped with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
2. Elevators not required to be ((~~located in a shaft~~)) enclosed in accordance with Section ((~~712.1~~)) 3020.1 are not required to have enclosed elevator lobbies.
3. Enclosed elevator lobbies are not required where additional doors are provided at the hoistway opening ((~~in accordance with Section 3002.6~~)) at the point of access to the elevator car. Such doors shall comply with the smoke and draft control door assembly requirements in Section 716.5.3.1 when tested in accordance with UL 1784 without an artificial bottom seal. They shall be maintained automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector in accordance with Section 716.5.9.3. Doors that latch shall be provided with panic hardware, openable from inside the elevator car. The doors shall be readily openable from the car side without a key, tool, or special knowledge or effort.
4. Enclosed elevator lobbies are not required where the building is protected by an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. This exception shall not apply to the following:
   4.1. Group I-2 occupancies;
   4.2. Group I-3 occupancies; and

4.3. Elevators ((~~serving floor levels over~~)) with more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) of travel ((~~above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access~~)) in high-rise buildings.

5. Smoke partitions shall be permitted in lieu of *fire partitions* to separate the elevator lobby at each floor where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. In addition to the requirements in Section 710 for smoke partitions, doors protecting openings in the smoke partitions shall also comply with Sections 710.5.2.2, 710.5.2.3, and 716.5.9 and duct penetrations of the smoke partitions shall be protected as required for *corridors* in accordance with Section 717.5.4.1.

6. Enclosed elevator lobbies are not required where the elevator hoistway is pressurized in accordance with Section 909.21.

7. Enclosed elevator lobbies are not required where the elevator serves only *open parking garages* in accordance with Section 406.5.

713.14.1.1 Areas of refuge. Areas of refuge shall be provided as required in Section 1007.

713.15 Chimneys and fireplaces. Approved factory-built chimneys shall be installed within shafts as required by Section 713.

Exception: Factory-built chimneys that are exposed to the exterior in an approved manner are not required to be installed in shafts.

Approved chimneys serving multiple dwelling units are permitted to be installed within the same shaft, provided approved metal draft stops are installed at each floor level. All combustible construction shall be protected as required for fire-resistance-rated shaft construction. Interior shaft wall joints shall be fire-taped where required and where space allows, but fire-taping is

permitted to be omitted from joints on the final closure wall provided the joints are installed in a tight manner.

The back of listed manufactured fireplace boxes is permitted to replace that portion of the shaft wall where they are located, provided the joint between the box and the adjacent shaft wall is tightly constructed and installed according to manufacturer's specification. Fresh air make-up ducts required by the Energy or Mechanical codes are permitted to penetrate the shaft at the fire box. Fresh air make-up ducts which pass through any portion of the building other than the shaft shall be at least 26 gage metal.

SECTION 716

OPENING PROTECTIVES

***

716.5 Fire door and shutter assemblies. Approved *fire door* and fire shutter assemblies shall be constructed of any material or assembly of component materials that conforms to the test requirements of Section 716.5.1, 716.5.2 or 716.5.3 and the *fire protection rating* indicated in Table 716.5. *Fire door* frames with transom lights, sidelights or both shall be permitted in accordance with Section 716.5.6. *Fire door* assemblies and shutters shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this section and NFPA 80.

Exceptions:

1. Labeled protective assemblies that conform to the requirements of this section or UL 10A, UL 14B and UL 14C for tin-clad *fire door* assemblies.
2. Floor *fire door* assemblies in accordance with Section 711.8.

716.5.1 Side-hinged or pivoted swinging doors. *Fire door* assemblies with side-hinged and pivoted swinging doors shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. After 5 minutes into the NFPA 252 test, the neutral pressure level in the furnace shall be established at 40 inches (1016 mm) or less above the sill.

716.5.2 Other types of assemblies. *Fire door* assemblies with other types of doors, including swinging elevator doors and fire shutter assemblies, bottom and side-hinged chute intake doors, and top-hinged chute discharge doors, shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. The pressure in the furnace shall be maintained as nearly equal to the atmospheric pressure as possible. Once established, the pressure shall be maintained during the entire test period.

716.5.3 Door assemblies in corridors and smoke barriers. *Fire door* assemblies required to have a minimum *fire protection rating* of 20 minutes where located in *corridor* walls or *smoke barrier* walls having a *fire-resistance rating* in accordance with Table 716.5 shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C without the hose stream test.

Exceptions:

1. Viewports that require a hole not larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter through the door, have at least a 0.25-inch-thick (6.4 mm) glass disc and the holder is of metal that will not melt out where subject to temperatures of 1,700°F (927°C). 2. *Corridor* door assemblies in occupancies of Group I-2 shall be in accordance with Section 407.3.1.
3. Unprotected openings shall be permitted for *corridors* in multitheater complexes where each motion picture auditorium has at least one-half of its required *exit* or *exit access doorways* opening directly to the exterior or into an *exit* passageway.
4. Horizontal sliding doors in *smoke barriers* that comply with Sections 408.3 and 408.8.4 in occupancies in Group I-3.

716.5.3.1 Smoke and draft control. *Fire door* assemblies shall also meet the requirements for a smoke and draft control door assembly tested in accordance with UL 1784. The air leakage rate of the door assembly shall not exceed 3.0 cubic feet per minute per square foot (0.01524 $m^3/s \cdot m^2$) of door opening at 0.10 inch (24.9 Pa) of water for

both the ambient temperature and elevated temperature tests. Louvers shall be prohibited. Installation of smoke doors shall be in accordance with NFPA 105.

Exception: Where enclosed elevator lobbies are not required by Section 713.14.1, elevator hoistway doors opening into a corridor are not required to meet the requirements for a smoke and draft control door assembly.

716.5.3.2 Glazing in door assemblies. In a 20-minute *fire door assembly*, the glazing material in the door itself shall have a minimum fire-protection-rated glazing of 20 minutes and shall be exempt from the hose stream test. Glazing material in any other part of the door assembly, including transom lights and sidelights, shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 257 or UL 9, including the hose stream test, in accordance with Section 716.6.

716.5.4 Door assemblies in other fire partitions. *Fire door* assemblies required to have a minimum fire protection rating of 20 minutes where located in other *fire partitions* having a fire-resistance rating of 0.5 hour in accordance with Table 716.5 shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 252, UL 10B or UL 10C with the hose stream test.

716.5.5 Doors in interior exit stairways and ramps and exit passageways. *Fire door* assemblies in interior exit stairways and ramps and exit passageways shall have a maximum transmitted temperature rise of not more than 450□F (250□C) above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of standard fire test exposure.

Exception: The maximum transmitted temperature rise is not required in buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

716.5.5.1 Glazing in doors. Fire-protection-rated glazing in excess of 100 square inches (0.065 m^2) is not permitted. Fire-resistance-rated glazing in excess of 100 square inches (0.065 m^2) shall be permitted in *fire door* assemblies when tested as components of the

door assemblies, and not as glass lights, and shall have a maximum transmitted temperature rise of 450° F (250° C) in accordance with Section 716.5.5.

716.5.6 Fire door frames with transom lights and sidelights. Door frames with transom lights, sidelights, or both, shall be permitted where a 3/4-hour *fire protection rating* or less is required in accordance with Table 716.5. *Fire door* frames with transom lights, sidelights, or both, installed with fire-resistance-rated glazing tested as an assembly in accordance with ASTM E 119 or UL 263 shall be permitted where a fire protection rating exceeding 3/4 hour is required in accordance with Table 716.5.

716.5.7 Labeled protective assemblies. *Fire door* assemblies shall be labeled by an *approved agency*. The *labels* shall comply with NFPA 80, and shall be permanently affixed to the door or frame.

716.5.7.1 Fire door labeling requirements. *Fire doors* shall be labeled showing the name of the manufacturer or other identification readily traceable back to the manufacturer, the name or trademark of the third-party inspection agency, the *fire protection rating* and, where required for *fire doors* in interior exit stairways and ramps and exit passageways by Section 716.5.5, the maximum transmitted temperature end point. Smoke and draft control doors complying with UL 1784 shall be labeled as such and shall also comply with Section 716.5.7.3. Labels shall be approved and permanently affixed. The label shall be applied at the factory or location where fabrication and assembly are performed.

716.5.7.1.1 Light kits, louvers and components. Listed light kits and louvers and their required preparations shall be considered as part of the labeled door where such installations are done under the listing program of the third-party agency. Where tested for such use, *fire doors* and door assemblies shall be permitted to consist of

components, including glazing, vision light kits and hardware that are labeled, listed or classified by different third-party agencies.

716.5.7.2 Oversized doors. Oversized *fire doors* shall bear an oversized *fire door label* by an *approved agency* or shall be provided with a certificate of inspection furnished by an *approved* testing agency. When a certificate of inspection is furnished by an *approved* testing agency, the certificate shall state that the door conforms to the requirements of design, materials and construction, but has not been subjected to the fire test.

716.5.7.3 Smoke and draft control door labeling requirements. Smoke and draft control doors complying with UL 1784 shall be labeled in accordance with Section 716.5.6.1 and shall show the letter "S" on the fire-rating *label* of the door. This marking shall indicate that the door and frame assembly are in compliance when *listed* or labeled gasketing is also installed.

716.5.7.4 Fire door frame labeling requirements. *Fire door* frames shall be labeled showing the names of the manufacturer and the third-party inspection agency.

716.5.8 Glazing material. Fire-protection-rated glazing conforming to the opening protection requirements in Section 716.5 shall be permitted in *fire door* assemblies.

716.5.8.1 Size limitations. Fire-protection-rated glazing shall comply with the size limitations of NFPA 80, and as provided in Sections 716.5.8.1.1 and 716.5.8.1.2.

716.5.8.1.1 Fire-resistance-rated glazing in door assemblies in fire walls and fire barriers rated greater than 1 hour. Fire-resistance-rated glazing tested to ASTM E 119 or UL 263 and NFPA 252, UL 10B or UL 10C shall be permitted in *fire door assemblies* located in *fire walls* and in *fire barriers* in accordance with Table 716.5 to the maximum size tested and in accordance with their listings.

716.5.8.1.2 Fire-protection-rated glazing in door assemblies in fire walls and fire barriers rated greater than 1 hour. Fire-protection-rated glazing shall be prohibited

in *fire walls* and *fire barriers* except as provided in Sections 716.5.8.1.2.1 and 716.5.8.1.2.2.

716.5.8.1.2.1 Horizontal exits. Fire-protection-rated glazing shall be permitted as vision panels in *self-closing* swinging *fire door* assemblies serving as horizontal exits in *fire walls* where limited to 100 square inches (0.065 m^2) with no dimension exceeding 10 inches (0.3 mm).

716.5.8.1.2.2 Fire barriers. Fire-protection-rated glazing shall be permitted in *fire doors* having a 11/2-hour *fire protection rating* intended for installation in *fire barriers*, where limited to 100 square inches (0.065 m^2).

716.5.8.2 Elevator, stairway and ramp protectives. Approved fire-protection-rated glazing used in *fire door* assemblies in elevator, stairways and ramps enclosures shall be so located as to furnish clear vision of the passageway or approach to the elevator, stairway or ramp.

716.5.8.3 Labeling. Fire-protection-rated glazing shall bear a *label* or other identification showing the name of the manufacturer, the test standard and information required in Section 716.5.8.3.1 that shall be issued by an *approved agency* and shall be permanently identified on the glazing.

716.5.8.3.1 Identification. For fire-protection-rated glazing, the *label* shall bear the following four-part identification: "D - H or NH - T or NT - XXX." "D" indicates that the glazing shall be used in *fire door* assemblies and that the glazing meets the fire protection requirements of NFPA 252. "H" shall indicate that the glazing meets the hose stream requirements of NFPA 252. "NH" shall indicate that the glazing does not meet the hose stream requirements of the test. "T" shall indicate that the glazing meets the temperature requirements of Section 716.5.5.1. "NT" shall indicate that the

glazing does not meet the temperature requirements of Section 716.5.5.1. The placeholder "XXX" shall specify the fire-protection-rating period, in minutes.

716.5.8.4 Safety glazing. Fire-protection-rated glazing installed in *fire doors* in areas subject to human impact in hazardous locations shall comply with Chapter 24.

716.5.9 Door closing. *Fire doors* shall be self- or automatic-closing in accordance with this section. *Self-closing* chute intake doors shall not fail in a "door open" position in the event of a closer failure.

Exceptions:

1. *Fire doors* located in common walls separating *sleeping units* in Group R-1 shall be permitted without automatic- or *self-closing* devices.
2. The elevator car doors and the associated hoistway enclosure doors at the floor level designated for recall in accordance with ((~~Section 3003.2~~)) Chapter 30 shall be permitted to remain open during Phase I emergency recall operation.

716.5.9.1 Latch required. Unless otherwise specifically permitted, single *fire doors* and both leaves of pairs of side-hinged swinging *fire doors* shall be provided with an active latch bolt that will secure the door when it is closed.

716.5.9.1.1 Chute intake door latching. Chute intake doors shall be positive latching, remaining latched and closed in the event of latch spring failure during a fire emergency.

716.5.9.2 Automatic-closing fire door assemblies. Automatic-closing *fire door* assemblies shall be *self-closing* in accordance with NFPA 80.

716.5.9.3 Smoke-activated doors. Automatic-closing doors installed in the following locations shall be automatic-closing by the actuation of smoke detectors installed in accordance with Section 907.3 or by loss of power to the smoke detector or hold-open

device. Doors that are automatic-closing by smoke detection shall not have more than a 10-second delay before the door starts to close after the smoke detector is actuated:

1. Doors installed across a *corridor*.
2. Doors that protect openings in *exits* or *corridors* required to be of fire-resistance-rated construction.
3. Doors that protect openings in walls that are capable of resisting the passage of smoke in accordance with Section 509.4.
4. Doors installed in *smoke barriers* in accordance with Section 709.5.
5. Doors installed in *fire partitions* in accordance with Section 708.6.
6. Doors installed in a *fire wall* in accordance with Section 706.8.
7. Doors installed in shaft enclosures in accordance with Section 713.7.
8. Doors installed in refuse and laundry chutes and access and termination rooms in accordance with Section 713.13. Automatic-closing chute intake doors installed in refuse and laundry chutes shall also meet the requirements of Sections 716.5.9 and 716.5.9.1.1.
9. Doors installed in the walls for compartmentation of underground buildings in accordance with Section 405.4.2.
10. Doors installed in the elevator lobby walls of underground buildings in accordance with Section 405.4.3.
11. Doors installed in smoke partitions in accordance with Section 710.5.2.3.
12. Doors in elevator lobbies installed in accordance with Section 713.14.1 exception 3.

716.5.9.4 Doors in pedestrian ways. Vertical sliding or vertical rolling steel *fire doors* in openings through which pedestrians travel shall be heat activated or activated by smoke detectors with alarm verification.

716.5.10 Swinging fire shutters. Where fire shutters of the swinging type are installed in exterior openings, not less than one row in every three vertical rows shall be arranged to be readily opened from the outside, and shall be identified by distinguishing marks or letters not less than 6 inches (152 mm) high.

716.5.11 Rolling fire shutters. Where fire shutters of the rolling type are installed, such shutters shall include *approved* automatic-closing devices.

TABLE 716.5—continued
OPENING FIRE PROTECTION ASSEMBLIES, RATINGS AND MARKINGS

TYPE OF ASSEMBLY	REQUIRED WALL ASSEMBLY RATING (hours)	MINIMUM FIRE DOOR AND FIRE SHUTTER ASSEMBLY RATING (hours)	DOOR VISION PANEL SIZE	FIRE RATED GLAZING MARKING DOOR VISION PANEL[e]	MINIMUM SIDELIGHT/ TRANSOM ASSEMBLY RATING (hours)		FIRE-RATED GLAZING MARKING SIDELITE/TRANSOM PANEL	
					Fire protection	Fire resistance	Fire protection	Fire resistance
Exterior walls	3	1½	100 sq. in.[c]	≤100 sq.in. = D-H-90 >100 sq.in = D-H-W-90	Not Permitted	3	Not Permitted	W-180
	2	1½	100 sq. in.[c]	≤100 sq.in. = D-H-90 >100 sq.in.= D-H-W-90	Not Permitted	2	Not Permitted	W-120
					Fire Protection			
	1	¾	Maximum size tested	D-H-45	¾		D-H-45	
					Fire protection			
Smoke barriers	1	⅓[b]	Maximum size tested	D-20	¾		D-H-OH-45	

For SI: 1 square inch = 645.2 mm.

a. Two doors, each with a fire protection rating of 1½ hours, installed on opposite sides of the same opening in a fire wall, shall be deemed equivalent in fire protection rating to one 3-hour fire door.

b. For testing requirements, see Section 716.6.3.

c. Fire-resistance-rated glazing tested to ASTM E 119 in accordance with Section 716.2 shall be permitted, in the maximum size tested.

d. Except where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler and the fire-rated glazing meets the criteria established in Section 716.5.5.

e. Under the column heading "Fire-rated glazing marking door vision panel," W refers to the fire-resistance rating of the glazing, not the frame.

TABLE 716.5
OPENING FIRE PROTECTION ASSEMBLIES, RATINGS AND MARKINGS

TYPE OF ASSEMBLY	REQUIRED WALL ASSEMBLY RATING (hours)	MINIMUM FIRE DOOR AND FIRE SHUTTER ASSEMBLY RATING (hours)	DOOR VISION PANEL SIZE	FIRE RATED GLAZING MARKING DOOR VISION PANEL[a]	MINIMUM SIDELIGHT/ TRANSOM ASSEMBLY RATING (hours)		FIRE-RATED GLAZING MARKING SIDELITE/TRANSOM PANEL	
					Fire protection	Fire resistance	Fire protection	Fire resistance
Fire walls and fire barriers having a required fire-resistance rating greater than 1 hour	4	3	Not Permitted	Not Permitted	Not Permitted	4	Not Permitted	W-240
	3	3[e]	Not Permitted	Not Permitted	Not Permitted	3	Not Permitted	W-180
	2	1½	100 sq. in.[c]	≤100 sq.in. = D-H-90 >100 sq.in.= D-H-W-90	Not Permitted	2	Not Permitted	W-120
	1½	1½	100 sq. in.[c]	≤100 sq.in. = D-H-90 >100 sq.in.= D-H-W-90	Not Permitted	1½	Not Permitted	W-90
Shaft, exit enclosures and exit passageway walls	2	1½	100 sq. in.[c, d]	≤100 sq.in. = D-H-90 > 100 sq.in.= D-H-T-or D-H-T-W-90	Not Permitted	2	Not Permitted	W-120
Fire barriers having a required fire-resistance rating of 1 hour: Enclosures for shafts, exit access stairways, exit access ramps, interior exit stairways, interior exit ramps and exit passageway walls	1	1	100 sq. in.[c, d]	≤100 sq.in. = D-H-60 >100 sq.in.= D-H-T-60 or D-H-T-W-60	Not Permitted	1	Not Permitted	W-60
					Fire protection			
Other fire barriers	1	¾	Maximum size tested	D-H-NT-45	¾		D-H-NT-45	
Fire partitions: Corridor walls	1	½[b]	Maximum size tested	D-20	⅜[b]		D-H-OH-45	
	0.5	½[b]	Maximum size tested	D-20	⅓		D-H-OH-20	
Other fire partitions	1	¾	Maximum size tested	D-H-45	¾		D-H-45	
	0.5	⅓	Maximum size tested	D-H-20	⅓		D-H-20	

(continued)

***

SECTION 717

DUCTS AND AIR TRANSFER OPENINGS

***

717.3 Damper testing, ratings and actuation. *Damper* testing, ratings and actuation shall be in accordance with Sections 717.3.1 through 717.3.3.

717.3.1 Damper testing. *Dampers* shall be listed and labeled in accordance with the standards in this section. *Fire dampers* shall comply with the requirements of UL 555. Only *fire dampers* labeled for use in dynamic systems shall be installed in heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems designed to operate with fans on during a fire. *Smoke dampers* shall comply with the requirements of UL 555S. *Combination fire/smoke dampers* shall comply with the requirements of both UL 555 and UL 555S. *Ceiling radiation dampers* shall comply with the requirements of UL 555C or shall be tested as part of a fire-resistance-rated floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assembly in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263.

717.3.2 Damper rating. *Damper* ratings shall be in accordance with Sections 717.3.2.1 through 717.3.2.3.

717.3.2.1 Fire damper ratings. *Fire dampers* shall have the minimum *fire protection rating* specified in Table 717.3.2.1 for the type of penetration.

TABLE 717.3.2.1
FIRE DAMPER RATING

TYPE OF PENETRATION	MINIMUM DAMPER RATING (hours)
Less than 3-hour fire-resistance-rated assemblies	1.5
3-hour or greater fire-resistance-rated assemblies	3

717.3.2.2 Smoke damper ratings. *Smoke damper* leakage ratings shall be Class I or II. Elevated temperature ratings shall not be less than 250°F (121°C).

717.3.2.3 Combination fire/smoke damper ratings. *Combination fire/smoke dampers* shall have the minimum *fire protection rating* specified for *fire dampers* in Table

717.3.2.1 for the type of penetration and shall also have a minimum *smoke damper* rating as specified in Section 717.3.2.2.

717.3.3 Damper actuation. *Damper* actuation shall be in accordance with Sections 717.3.3.1 through 717.3.3.4 as applicable.

717.3.3.1 Fire damper actuation device. The *fire damper* actuation device shall meet one of the following requirements:

1. The operating temperature shall be approximately 50°F (10°C) above the normal temperature within the duct system, but not less than 160°F (71°C).
2. The operating temperature shall be not more than 350°F (177°C) where located in a smoke control system complying with Section 909.

Interpretation: Dampers associated with exhaust fans used for hoistway and stair pressurization are permitted to comply with Section 717.3.3.1, item 2.

717.3.3.2 Smoke damper actuation. The *smoke damper* shall close upon actuation of a *listed* smoke detector or detectors installed in accordance with Section 907.3 and one of the following methods, as applicable:

1. Where a *smoke damper* is installed within a duct, a smoke detector shall be installed in the duct within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the *damper* with no air outlets or inlets between the detector and the *damper*. The detector shall be *listed* for the air velocity, temperature and humidity anticipated at the point where it is installed. Other than in mechanical smoke control systems, *dampers* shall be closed upon fan shutdown where local smoke detectors require a minimum velocity to operate.
2. Where a *smoke damper* is installed above *smoke barrier* doors in a *smoke barrier*, a spot-type detector *listed* for releasing service shall be installed on either side of the *smoke barrier* door opening.

3. Where a *smoke damper* is installed within an air transfer opening in a wall, a spot-type detector *listed* for releasing service shall be installed within 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally of the *damper*.
4. Where a *smoke damper* is installed in a *corridor* wall or ceiling, the *damper* shall be permitted to be controlled by a smoke detection system installed in the *corridor*.
5. Where a total-coverage smoke detector system is provided within areas served by a heating, ventilation and air-conditioning (HVAC) system, *smoke dampers* shall be permitted to be controlled by the smoke detection system.

717.3.3.3 Combination fire/smoke damper actuation. *Combination fire/smoke damper* actuation shall be in accordance with Sections 717.3.3.1 and 717.3.3.2. *Combination fire/smoke dampers* installed in smoke control system shaft penetrations shall not be activated by local area smoke detection unless it is secondary to the smoke management system controls.

717.3.3.4 Ceiling radiation damper actuation. The operating temperature of a *ceiling radiation damper* actuation device shall be 50°F (27.8°C) above the normal temperature within the duct system, but not less than 160°F (71°C).

***

717.5 Where required. *Fire dampers, smoke dampers* and *combination fire/smoke dampers* shall be provided at the locations prescribed in Sections 717.5.1 through 717.5.7 and 717.6. Where an assembly is required to have both *fire dampers* and *smoke dampers*, *combination fire/smoke dampers* or a *fire damper* and a *smoke damper* shall be required.

717.5.1 Fire walls. Ducts and air transfer openings permitted in *fire walls* in accordance with Section 706.11 shall be protected with *listed fire dampers* installed in accordance with their listing.

717.5.1.1 Horizontal exits. A *listed smoke damper* designed to resist the passage of smoke shall be provided at each point a duct or air transfer opening penetrates a *fire wall* that serves as a horizontal *exit*.

717.5.2 Fire barriers. Ducts and air transfer openings of *fire barriers* shall be protected with *approved fire dampers* installed in accordance with their listing. Ducts and air transfer openings shall not penetrate enclosures for stairways, ramps and exit passageways except as permitted by Sections 1022.4 and 1023.6, respectively.

Exception: *Fire dampers* are not required at penetrations of *fire barriers* where any of the following apply:

1. Penetrations are tested in accordance with ASTM E 119 or UL 263 as part of the fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. Ducts are used as part of an *approved* smoke control system in accordance with Section 909 and where the use of a *fire damper* would interfere with the operation of a smoke control system.
3. Such walls are penetrated by ducted HVAC systems, have a required *fire-resistance rating* of 1 hour or less, are in areas of other than Group H and are in buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. For the purposes of this exception, a ducted HVAC system shall be a duct system for conveying supply, return or exhaust air as part of the structure's HVAC system. Such a duct system shall be constructed of sheet steel not less than No. 26 gage thickness and shall be continuous from the air-handling appliance or equipment to the air outlet and inlet terminals.

717.5.2.1 Horizontal exits. A *listed smoke damper* designed to resist the passage of smoke shall be provided at each point a duct or air transfer opening penetrates a *fire barrier* that serves as a horizontal *exit*.

717.5.3 Shaft enclosures. Shaft enclosures that are permitted to be penetrated by ducts and air transfer openings shall be protected with *approved* fire and smoke *dampers* installed in accordance with their listing.

Exceptions:

1. *Fire dampers* are not required at penetrations of shafts where:
   1.1. Steel exhaust subducts are extended at least 22 inches (559 mm) vertically in exhaust shafts, provided there is a continuous airflow upward to the outside; or
   1.2. Penetrations are tested in accordance with ASTM E 119 or UL 263 as part of the fire-resistance-rated assembly; or
   1.3. Ducts are used as part of an *approved* smoke control system designed and installed in accordance with Section 909 and where the *fire damper* will interfere with the operation of the smoke control system; or
   1.4. The penetrations are in parking garage exhaust or supply shafts that are separated from other building shafts by not less than 2-hour fire-resistance-rated construction.
2. In Group B, M and R occupancies equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, smoke dampers are not required at penetrations of shafts where:
   2.1. Kitchen, clothes dryer, bathroom and toilet room exhaust openings are installed with steel exhaust subducts, having a minimum wall thickness of 0.0187-inch (0.4712 mm) (No. 26 gage);
   2.2. The subducts extend at least 22 inches (559 mm) vertically; and
   2.3. An exhaust fan is installed at the upper terminus of the shaft that is ((~~powered continuously in accordance with the provisions of Section 909.11~~)), provided with a legally required standby power system in accordance with Seattle

Electrical Code Section 701 so as to maintain a continuous upward airflow to the outside.

3. *Smoke dampers* are not required at penetration of exhaust or supply shafts in parking garages that are separated from other building shafts by not less than 2-hour fire-resistance-rated construction.

4. *Smoke dampers* are not required at penetrations of shafts where ducts are used as part of an *approved* mechanical smoke control system designed in accordance with Section 909 and where the *smoke damper* will interfere with the operation of the smoke control system.

((~~5. *Fire dampers* and *combination fire/smoke dampers* are not required in kitchen and clothes dryer exhaust systems when installed in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.~~))

717.5.4 Fire partitions. Ducts and air transfer openings that penetrate *fire partitions* shall be protected with *listed fire dampers* installed in accordance with their listing.

Exceptions: In occupancies other than Group H, *fire dampers* are not required where any of the following apply:

1. Corridor walls in buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and the duct is protected as a *through penetration* in accordance with Section 714.
2. Tenant partitions in *covered and open mall buildings* where the walls are not required by provisions elsewhere in the code to extend to the underside of the floor or roof sheathing, slab or deck above.
3. The duct system is constructed of *approved* materials in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code* and the duct penetrating the wall complies with all of the following requirements:

3.1. The duct shall not exceed 100 square inches (0.06 m^2).

3.2. The duct shall be constructed of steel a minimum of 0.0217 inch (0.55 mm) in thickness.

3.3. The duct shall not have openings that communicate the *corridor* with adjacent spaces or rooms.

3.4. The duct shall be installed above a ceiling.

3.5. The duct shall not terminate at a wall register in the fire-resistance-rated wall.

3.6. A minimum 12-inch-long (305 mm) by 0.060-inch-thick (1.52 mm) steel sleeve shall be centered in each duct opening. The sleeve shall be secured to both sides of the wall and all four sides of the sleeve with minimum 1-1/2-inch by 11/2-inch by 0.060-inch (38 mm by 38 mm by 1.52 mm) steel retaining angles. The retaining angles shall be secured to the sleeve and the wall with No. 10 (M5) screws. The *annular space* between the steel sleeve and the wall opening shall be filled with *mineral wool* batting on all sides.

4. Such walls are penetrated by ducted HVAC systems, have a required *fire-resistance rating* of 1 hour or less, and are in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. For the purposes of this exception, a ducted HVAC system shall be a duct system for conveying supply, return or exhaust air as part of the structure's HVAC system. Such a duct system shall be constructed of sheet steel not less than No. 26 gage thickness and shall be continuous from the air-handling appliance or equipment to the air outlet and inlet terminals.

717.5.4.1 Corridors. A *listed smoke damper* designed to resist the passage of smoke shall be provided at each point a duct or air transfer opening penetrates a *corridor*

enclosure required to have smoke and draft control doors in accordance with Section 716.5.3.

Exceptions:

1. *Smoke dampers* are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an *approved* smoke control system in accordance with Section 909, and *smoke dampers* are not necessary for the operation and control of the system.
2. *Smoke dampers* are not required in *corridor* penetrations where the duct is constructed of steel not less than 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) in thickness and there are no openings serving the *corridor*.

717.5.5 Smoke barriers. A *listed smoke damper* designed to resist the passage of smoke shall be provided at each point a duct or air transfer opening penetrates a *smoke barrier*. *Smoke dampers* and *smoke damper* actuation methods shall comply with Section 717.3.3.2.

Exception: *Smoke dampers* are not required where the openings in ducts are limited to a single *smoke compartment* and the ducts are constructed of steel.

717.5.6 Exterior walls. Ducts and air transfer openings in fire-resistance-rated *exterior walls* required to have protected openings in accordance with Section 705.10 shall be protected with *listed fire dampers* installed in accordance with their listing.

717.5.7 Smoke partitions. A *listed smoke damper* designed to resist the passage of smoke shall be provided at each point that an air transfer opening penetrates a smoke partition. *Smoke dampers* and *smoke damper* actuation methods shall comply with Section 717.3.3.2.

Exception: Where the installation of a *smoke damper* will interfere with the operation of a required smoke control system in accordance with Section 909, *approved* alternative protection shall be utilized.

***

SECTION 718

CONCEALED SPACES

***

718.3 Draftstopping in floors. In combustible construction, draftstopping shall be installed to subdivide floor/ceiling assemblies in the locations prescribed in Sections 718.3.2 through 718.3.3.

718.3.1 Draftstopping materials. Draftstopping materials shall not be less than 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board, 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) wood structural panel, 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) particleboard, 1-inch (25-mm) nominal lumber, cement fiberboard, batts or blankets of *mineral wool* or glass fiber, or other *approved* materials adequately supported. The integrity of *draftstops* shall be maintained.

718.3.2 Groups R-1, R-2, and R-3 ((~~and R-4~~)). Draftstopping shall be provided in floor/ceiling spaces in Group R-1 buildings, in Group R-2 buildings with three or more *dwelling units*, and in Group R-3 buildings with two *dwelling units* ((~~and in Group R-4 buildings~~)). Draftstopping shall be located above and in line with the *dwelling unit* and *sleeping unit* separations.

Exceptions:

1. Draftstopping is not required in buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
2. Draftstopping is not required in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2, provided that automatic sprinklers are also installed in the combustible concealed spaces where the draftstopping is being omitted.

718.3.3 Other groups. In other groups, draftstopping shall be installed so that horizontal floor areas do not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2).

Exception: Draftstopping is not required in buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

***

718.5 Combustible materials in concealed spaces in Type I or II construction. Combustible materials shall not be permitted in concealed spaces of buildings of Type I or II construction.

Exceptions:

1. Combustible materials in accordance with Section 603.
2. Combustible materials exposed within plenums complying with Section 602 of the *International Mechanical Code*.
3. Class A *interior finish* materials classified in accordance with Section 803.
4. Combustible piping within partitions or shaft enclosures installed in accordance with the provisions of this code.
5. Combustible piping within concealed ceiling spaces installed in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code* and the ((~~*International*~~)) Uniform *Plumbing Code*.
6. Combustible insulation and covering on pipe and tubing, installed in concealed spaces other than plenums, complying with Section 720.7.

***

Section 9. The following sections of Chapter 9 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 9

FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

SECTION 901

GENERAL

***

901.2 Fire protection systems. *Fire protection systems* shall be installed, repaired, operated and maintained in accordance with this code and the *International Fire Code*.

Any *fire protection system* for which an exception or reduction to the provisions of this code has been granted shall be considered to be a required system.

Exception: Any *fire protection system* or portion thereof not required by this code shall be permitted to be installed for partial or complete protection provided that such system meets the requirements of this code.

901.2.1 Certificates required. Individuals who install, inspect, test or maintain fire protection systems shall obtain a certificate from the fire code official as required by the *International Fire Code*.

***

901.5 Acceptance tests. *Fire protection systems* shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of this code and the *International Fire Code*. When required, the tests shall be conducted in the presence of the *building official*. Tests required by this code, the *International Fire Code* and the standards listed in this code shall be conducted at the expense of the owner or the owner's representative. It shall be unlawful to occupy portions of a structure until the systems required by this chapter ((~~*fire protection systems*~~))within that portion of the structure have been tested and *approved*.

901.6 Supervisory service. Where required, *fire protection systems* shall be monitored by an approved supervising station in accordance with NFPA 72.

901.6.1 Automatic sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be monitored by an *approved* supervising station.

Exceptions:

1. A supervising station is not required for *automatic sprinkler systems* protecting one- and two-family dwellings.
2. Limited area systems serving fewer than 20 sprinklers.

901.6.2 Fire alarm systems. Fire alarm systems required by the provisions of Section 907.2 of this code and Sections 907.2 and 907.9 of the *International Fire Code* shall be monitored by an *approved* supervising station in accordance with Section 907.6.5.

Exceptions:

1. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms required by Section 907.2.11.
2. Smoke detectors in Group I-3 occupancies.
3. Supervisory service is not required for *automatic sprinkler systems* in one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses.

901.6.3 Group H. Supervision and monitoring of emergency alarm, detection and automatic fire-extinguishing systems in Group H occupancies shall be in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

***

SECTION 902

DEFINITIONS

902.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

[F] ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE.

[F] ALARM SIGNAL.

[F] ALARM VERIFICATION FEATURE.

[F] ANNUNCIATOR.

[F] AUDIBLE ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE.

[F] AUTOMATIC.

[F] AUTOMATIC FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM.

[F] AUTOMATIC SMOKE DETECTION SYSTEM.

[F] AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM.

[F] AVERAGE AMBIENT SOUND LEVEL.

[F] CARBON DIOXIDE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS.

[F] CEILING LIMIT.

[F] CLEAN AGENT.

[F] CONSTANTLY ATTENDED LOCATION.

[F] DELUGE SYSTEM.

[F] DETECTOR, HEAT.

[F] DRY-CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHING AGENT.

[F] ELEVATOR GROUP.

[F] EMERGENCY ALARM SYSTEM.

[F] EMERGENCY VOICE/ALARM COMMUNICATIONS.

[F] FIRE ALARM BOX, MANUAL.

[F] FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT.

[F] FIRE ALARM SIGNAL.

[F] FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

FIRE AREA.

[F] FIRE COMMAND CENTER.

[F] FIRE DETECTION SYSTEM.

[F] FIRE DETECTOR, AUTOMATIC.

[F] FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM.

[F] FIRE SAFETY FUNCTIONS.

[F] FOAM-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM.

[F] HALOGENATED EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM.

[F] INITIATING DEVICE.

[F] MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOX.

[F] MULTIPLE-STATION ALARM DEVICE.

[F] MULTIPLE-STATION SMOKE ALARM.

[W] NIGHTCLUB

[F] NOTIFICATION ZONE.

[F] NUISANCE ALARM.

[W] PORTABLE SCHOOL CLASSROOM.

[F] RECORD DRAWINGS.

[F] SINGLE-STATION SMOKE ALARM.

[F] SMOKE ALARM.

[F] SMOKE DETECTOR.

[F] SMOKEPROOF ENCLOSURE.

[F] STANDPIPE SYSTEM, CLASSES OF.

Class I system.

Class II system.

Class III system.

[F] STANDPIPE, TYPES OF.

Automatic dry.

Automatic wet.

Manual dry.

Manual wet.

Semiautomatic dry.

[F] SUPERVISING STATION.

[F] SUPERVISORY SERVICE.

[F] SUPERVISORY SIGNAL.

[F] SUPERVISORY SIGNAL-INITIATING DEVICE.

[F] TIRES, BULK STORAGE OF.

[F] TROUBLE SIGNAL.

[F] VISIBLE ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE.

[F] WET-CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM.

[F] WIRELESS PROTECTION SYSTEM.

[F] ZONE.

[F] ZONE, NOTIFICATION.

SECTION 903

AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

***

[F] 903.2 Where required. Approved *automatic sprinkler systems* in new buildings and structures shall be provided in the locations described in Sections 903.2.1 through 903.2.12.

Exception: Spaces or areas in telecommunications buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, associated electrical power distribution equipment, batteries and standby engines, provided those spaces or areas are equipped throughout with an automatic smoke detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 and are separated from the remainder of the building by not less than 1-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or not less than 2-hour *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.

[F] 903.2.1 Group A. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout buildings and portions thereof used as Group A occupancies as provided in this section. For Group A-1, A-2, A-3 and A-4 occupancies, the *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout the floor area where the Group A-1, A-2, A-3 or A-4 occupancy is located, and in all floors from the Group A occupancy to, and including, the nearest *level of exit discharge* serving the Group A occupancy. For Group A-5 occupancies, the *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided in the spaces indicated in Section 903.2.1.5.

[F] 903.2.1.1 Group A-1. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for Group A-1 occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2);
2. The *fire area* has an *occupant load* of 300 or more;
3. The *fire area* is located on a floor other than a *level of exit discharge* serving such occupancies; or
4. The *fire area* contains a multitheater complex.

[F] 903.2.1.2 Group A-2. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for Group A-2 occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (464.5 m^2);
2. The *fire area* has an *occupant load* of 100 or more; or
3. The *fire area* is located on a floor other than a *level of exit discharge* serving such occupancies.

   Exception: Item 3 does not apply to fire areas that include space located one floor above the level of exit discharge if the occupant load of the upper floor is less than 50.

[F] 903.2.1.3 Group A-3. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for Group A-3 occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2);
2. The *fire area* has an *occupant load* of 300 or more; or
3. The *fire area* is located on a floor other than a *level of exit discharge* serving such occupancies.

[F] 903.2.1.4 Group A-4. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for Group A-4 occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2);
2. The *fire area* has an *occupant load* of 300 or more; or
3. The *fire area* is located on a floor other than a *level of exit discharge* serving such occupancies.

[F] 903.2.1.5 Group A-5. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for Group A-5 occupancies in the following areas: concession stands, retail areas, press boxes and other accessory use areas in excess of 1,000 square feet (93 m^2).

[W] 903.2.1.6 Nightclubs. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout *nightclubs.*

[F] 903.2.2 Ambulatory care facilities. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout the entire floor containing an ambulatory care facility where either of the following conditions exist at any time:

1. Four or more care recipients are incapable of self-preservation, whether rendered incapable by staff or staff has accepted responsibility for care recipients already incapable.
2. One or more care recipients that are incapable of self-preservation are located at other than the level of exit discharge serving such a facility.

In buildings where ambulatory care is provided on levels other than the *level of exit discharge*, an *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout the entire floor where

such care is provided as well as all floors below, and all floors between the level of ambulatory care and the nearest *level of exit discharge*, including the *level of exit discharge*.

[W] [F] 903.2.3 Group E. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided for Group E occupancies. ((~~as follows:~~

~~1. Throughout all Group E *fire areas* greater than 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2) in area.~~

~~2. Throughout every portion of educational buildings below the lowest *level of exit discharge* serving that portion of the building.~~

~~**Exception:** An *automatic sprinkler system* is not required in any area below the lowest *level of exit discharge* serving that area where every classroom throughout the building has at least one exterior *exit* door at ground level.~~))

Exceptions:

1. Portable school classrooms with an occupant load of 50 or less calculated in accordance with Table 1004.1.2, if the aggregate area of any cluster of portable school classrooms does not exceed 5,000 square feet (1465 m^2); and clusters of portable school classrooms shall be separated as required in Chapter 5.
2. Group E occupancies with an occupant load of 50 or less calculated in accordance with Table 1004.1.2.

[F] 903.2.4 Group F-1. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group F-1 occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. A Group F-1 *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2).
2. A Group F-1 *fire area* is located more than three stories above *grade plane*.
3. The combined area of all Group F-1 *fire areas* on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m^2).
4. A Group F-1 occupancy used for the manufacture of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 2,500 square feet (232 m^2).

[F] 903.2.4.1 Woodworking operations. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all Group F-1 occupancy *fire areas* that contain woodworking operations in excess of 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) in area which generate finely divided combustible waste or use finely divided combustible materials.

[F] 903.2.5 Group H. *Automatic sprinkler systems* shall be provided in high-hazard occupancies as required in Sections 903.2.5.1 through 903.2.5.3.

[F] 903.2.5.1 General. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed in Group H occupancies.

[F] 903.2.5.2 Group H-5. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout buildings containing Group H-5 occupancies. The design of the sprinkler system shall not be less than that required by this code for the occupancy hazard classifications in accordance with Table 903.2.5.2. Where the design area of the sprinkler system consists of a *corridor* protected by one row of sprinklers, the maximum number of sprinklers required to be calculated is 13.

[F] TABLE 903.2.5.2
GROUP H-5 SPRINKLER DESIGN CRITERIA

LOCATION	OCCUPANCY HAZARD CLASSIFICATION
Fabrication areas	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Service corridors	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Storage rooms without dispensing	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Storage rooms with dispensing	Extra Hazard Group 2
Corridors	Ordinary Hazard Group 2

[F] 903.2.5.3 Pyroxylin plastics. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided in buildings, or portions thereof, where cellulose nitrate film or pyroxylin plastics are manufactured, stored or handled in quantities exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg).

[F] 903.2.6 Group I. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout buildings with a Group I *fire area*.

Exceptions:

1. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 shall be permitted in Group I-1 facilities.
2. An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 shall be allowed in Group I-1 facilities when in compliance with all of the following:
   2.1. A hydraulic design information sign is located on the system riser;
   2.2. Exception 1 of Section 903.4 is not applied; and
   2.3. Systems shall be maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 903.3.1.2.
3. An *automatic sprinkler system* is not required where day care facilities are at the *level of exit discharge* and where every room where care is provided has at least one exterior exit door.
4. In buildings where Group I-4 day care is provided on levels other than the *level of exit discharge*, an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be installed on the entire floor where care is provided and all floors between the level of care and the level of *exit discharge*, all floors below the *level of exit discharge*, other than areas classified as an open parking garage.

[F] 903.2.7 Group M. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout buildings containing a Group M occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. A Group M *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2).
2. A Group M *fire area* is located more than three stories above *grade plane*.
3. The combined area of all Group M *fire areas* on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m^2).
4. A Group M occupancy used for the display and sale of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m^2).

[F] 903.2.7.1 High-piled storage. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided in accordance with the *International Fire Code* in all buildings of Group M where storage of merchandise is in high-piled or rack storage arrays.

[F] 903.2.8 Group R. An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3 shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R *fire area*.

[F] 903.2.8.1 Group R-3 ((~~or R-4~~)) congregate residences. An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 shall be permitted in Group R-3 ((~~or R-4~~)) congregate residences with 16 or fewer residents.

[F] 903.2.8.2 Care facilities. An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 shall be permitted in care facilities with 5 or fewer individuals in a single-family dwelling.

[F] 903.2.9 Group S-1. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group S-1 occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. A Group S-1 *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2).
2. A Group S-1 *fire area* is located more than three stories above *grade plane*.
3. The combined area of all Group S-1 *fire areas* on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m^2).
4. A Group S-1 *fire area* used for the storage of commercial trucks or buses where the *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m^2).
5. A Group S-1 occupancy used for the storage of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 2,500 square feet (232 m^2).

[F] 903.2.9.1 Repair garages. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all buildings used as repair garages in accordance with Section 406, as shown:

1. Buildings having two or more *stories above grade plane*, including basements, with a *fire area* containing a repair garage exceeding 10,000 square feet (929 m^2).

2. Buildings no more than one *story above grade plane*, with a *fire area* containing a repair garage exceeding 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2).

3. Buildings with repair garages servicing vehicles parked in basements.

4. A Group S-1 *fire area* used for the repair of commercial trucks or buses where the *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m^2).

[F] 903.2.9.2 Bulk storage of tires. Buildings and structures where the area for the storage of tires exceeds 20,000 cubic feet (566 m^3) shall be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

[F] 903.2.10 Group S-2 enclosed parking garages. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout buildings classified as enclosed parking garages in accordance with Section 406.4 as follows:

1. Where the *fire area* of the enclosed parking garage exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2); or
2. Where the enclosed parking garage is located beneath other groups.

Exception: Enclosed parking garages located beneath Group R-3 occupancies.

[F] 903.2.10.1 Commercial parking garages. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout buildings used for storage of commercial trucks or buses where the *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m^2).

[F] 903.2.11 Specific building areas and hazards. In all occupancies other than Group U, an *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed for building design or hazards in the locations set forth in Sections 903.2.11.1 through 903.2.11.6.

[F] 903.2.11.1 Stories without openings. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout all *stories*, including basements, of all buildings where the floor area exceeds 1,500 square feet (139.4 m^2) and where there is not provided at least one of the following types of *exterior wall* openings:

1. Openings below grade that lead directly to ground level by an exterior *stairway* complying with Section 1009 or an outside ramp complying with Section 1010. Openings shall be located in each 50 linear feet (15 240 mm), or fraction thereof, of *exterior wall* in the *story* on at least one side. The required openings shall be distributed such that the lineal distance between adjacent openings does not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).
2. Openings entirely above the adjoining ground level totaling at least 20 square feet (1.86 m^2) in each 50 linear feet (15 240 mm), or fraction thereof, of *exterior wall* in the story on at least one side. The required openings shall be distributed such that the lineal distance between adjacent openings does not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm). The height of the bottom of the clear opening shall not exceed 44 inches (1118 mm) measured from the floor.

[F] 903.2.11.1.1 Opening dimensions and access. Openings shall have a minimum dimension of not less than 30 inches (762 mm). Such openings shall be accessible to the fire department from the exterior and shall not be obstructed in a manner that fire fighting or rescue cannot be accomplished from the exterior.

[F] 903.2.11.1.2 Openings on one side only. Where openings in a *story* are provided on only one side and the opposite wall of such *story* is more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from such openings, the *story* shall be equipped throughout with an *approved automatic sprinkler system*, or openings as specified above shall be provided on at least two sides of the *story*.

[F] 903.2.11.1.3 Basements. Where any portion of a *basement* is located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from openings required by Section 903.2.11.1, or where walls, partitions or other obstructions are installed that restrict the application of water from

hose streams, the *basement* shall be equipped throughout with an *approved automatic sprinkler system*.

[F] 903.2.11.2 Rubbish and linen chutes. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed at the top of rubbish and linen chutes and in their terminal rooms. Chutes shall have additional sprinkler heads installed at alternate floors and at the lowest intake. Where a rubbish chute extends through a building more than one floor below the lowest intake, the extension shall have sprinklers installed that are recessed from the drop area of the chute and protected from freezing in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Such sprinklers shall be installed at alternate floors, beginning with the second level below the last intake and ending with the floor above the discharge. Chute sprinklers shall be accessible for servicing.

[F] 903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 feet or more in height. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout buildings with a floor level having an *occupant load* of 30 or more that is located 55 feet (16 764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

Exceptions:

1. Airport control towers.
2. Open parking structures.
3. Occupancies in Group F-2.

[F] 903.2.11.4 Ducts conveying hazardous exhausts. Where required by the *International Mechanical Code*, automatic sprinklers shall be provided in ducts conveying hazardous exhaust, or flammable or combustible materials.

Exception: Ducts in which the largest cross-sectional diameter of the duct is less than 10 inches (254 mm).

[F] 903.2.11.5 Commercial cooking operations. An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed in commercial kitchen exhaust hood and duct system where an *automatic sprinkler system* is used to comply with Section 904.

[F] 903.2.11.6 Other required suppression systems. In addition to the requirements of Section 903.2, the provisions indicated in Table 903.2.11.7((~~6~~)) also require the installation of a fire suppression system for certain buildings and areas.

[F] TABLE 903.2.11.6
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

SECTION	SUBJECT
402.10	Covered and open mall buildings
403.3	High-rise buildings
404.3	Atriums
405.3	Underground structures
407.6	Group I-2
410.7	Stages
411.4	Special amusement buildings
412.4.6, 412.4.6.1, 412.6.5	Aircraft hangars
415.10.11	Group H-5 HPM exhaust ducts
416.5	Flammable finishes
417.4	Drying rooms
507	Unlimited area buildings
509.4	Incidental uses
1028.6.2.3	Smoke-protected assembly seating
IFC	Sprinkler system requirements as set forth in Section 903.2.11.6 of the *International Fire Code*

903.2.11.7 Prohibited locations. Automatic sprinklers shall not be installed in elevator machine rooms, elevator machine spaces, and elevator.

903.2.11.8 Covered boat moorage. Automatic sprinklers shall be provided for covered boat moorage exceeding 5000 square feet (465m^2) in projected roof area per pier, wharf or float. The sprinkler system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13 for Extra Hazard Group 2 occupancy. If sprinklers are required by this section for covered moorage, the sprinklers shall be extended to any structure exceeding 500 square

feet (46.5 m^2) in projected roof area on the pier, wharf or float. For the purposes of this section, the projected roof area means the footprint of the roof.

[F] 903.2.12 During construction. *Automatic sprinkler systems* required during construction, *alteration* and demolition operations shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 33 of the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 903.3 Installation requirements. *Automatic sprinkler systems* shall be designed and installed in accordance with Sections 903.3.1 through 903.3.6.

[F] 903.3.1 Standards. Sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and rules promulgated by the building or fire code official unless otherwise permitted by Sections 903.3.1.2 and 903.3.1.3 and other chapters of this code, as applicable.

[F] 903.3.1.1 NFPA 13 sprinkler systems. Where the provisions of this code require that a building or portion thereof be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with this section, sprinklers shall be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA except as provided in Section 903.3.1.1.1.

[F] 903.3.1.1.1 Exempt locations. Automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such rooms or areas are protected with an *approved* automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 that will respond to visible or invisible particles of combustion. Sprinklers shall not be omitted from any room merely because it is damp, of fire-resistance-rated construction or contains electrical equipment.

1. Any room where the application of water, or flame and water, constitutes a serious life or fire hazard, when approved by the fire code official.
2. Any room or space where sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents, when *approved* by the fire code official.

3. ((~~Generator and transformer rooms~~)) Transformer vaults separated from the remainder of the building by walls and floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than ((~~2~~)) three hours.

4. Rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents.

((~~5. Fire service access elevator machine rooms and machinery spaces.~~

~~6. Machine rooms and machinery spaces associated with occupant evacuation elevators designed in accordance with Section 3008.~~))

903.3.1.1.2 High-rise building sprinkler system design. High-rise building sprinkler systems shall be combination standpipe/sprinkler systems incorporating the following features:

1. Each floor sprinkler system shall be connected between standpipe risers.

2. Shut-off valves, water-flow devices and check valves (or pressure reducing valves) shall be provided on each floor at the sprinkler system connection to each standpipe.

3. Two four-way fire department connections serving the combination system shall be provided on separate streets well separated from each other.

4. At least one of the fire department connections shall be connected to the riser above a riser isolation valve.

5. When a mid-level fire pump is required to meet pressure requirements, two pumps with the same rating shall be installed.

6. Dry-pipe sprinkler systems serving parking garages may use a separate two-way fire department connection. The dry-pipe sprinkler system shall be supplied by the on-site water tank.

7. The standpipe risers in each required stair shall be a minimum pipe size of 6 inches (152 mm).

8. Two 2½ -inch (64 mm) hose connections shall be provided on every floor level landing in every required stairway. If pressure reducing valves (PRV) are required, each hose connection shall be provided with its own PRV.

9. The system shall be designed to provide a minimum flow of 300 gpm (19 L/s) at a minimum pressure of 150 psi (1034 kPa) and maximum pressure of 205 psi (1379 kPa) at each standpipe connection in addition to the flow and pressure requirements contained in NFPA 14.

10. When a mid-level pump is required to meet pressure requirements, two mid-level pumps with the same rating shall be provided.

[F] 903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems. *Automatic sprinkler systems* in Group R occupancies up to and including four stories in height shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R. NFPA 13R sprinkler systems are not allowed in mixed use residential buildings unless the only other occupancy is parking associated with the residential use, or the non-residential use is separated to create a separate building.

[F] 903.3.1.2.1 Balconies and decks. Sprinkler protection shall be provided for exterior balconies, decks and ground floor patios of *dwelling units* where the building is of Type V construction, provided there is a roof or deck above. Sidewall sprinklers that are used to protect such areas shall be permitted to be located such that their deflectors are within 1 inch (25 mm) to 6 inches (152 mm) below the structural members and a maximum distance of 14 inches (356 mm) below the deck of the exterior balconies and decks that are constructed of open wood joist construction.

[F] 903.3.1.3 NFPA 13D sprinkler systems. *Automatic sprinkler systems* installed in one- and two-family *dwellings*, Group R-3 ((~~and R-4~~)) congregate residences and *townhouses*, where approved by the fire code official shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13D.

[F] 903.3.2 Quick-response and residential sprinklers. Where *automatic sprinkler systems* are required by this code, quick-response or residential automatic sprinklers shall be installed in the following areas in accordance with Section 903.3.1 and their listings:

1. Throughout all spaces within a smoke compartment containing care recipient *sleeping units* in Group I-2 in accordance with this code.
2. Throughout all spaces within a smoke compartment containing treatment rooms in ambulatory care facilities.
3. *Dwelling units* and *sleeping units* in Group I-1 and R occupancies.
4. Light-hazard occupancies as defined in NFPA 13.

[F] 903.3.3 Obstructed locations. Automatic sprinklers shall be installed ((~~with due regard to obstructions that will delay activation or obstruct the water distribution pattern~~)) in accordance with NFPA 13 obstruction criteria and the listing requirements of the sprinkler. Automatic sprinklers shall be installed in or under covered kiosks, displays, booths, concession stands, or equipment that exceeds 4 feet (1219 mm) in width and depth. Not less than a 3-foot (914 mm) clearance shall be maintained between automatic sprinklers and the top of piles of combustible fibers.

Exception: Kitchen equipment under exhaust hoods protected with a fire-extinguishing system in accordance with Section 904.

[F] 903.3.4 Actuation. *Automatic sprinkler systems* shall be automatically actuated unless specifically provided for in this.

[F] 903.3.5 Water supplies. Water supplies for *automatic sprinkler systems* shall comply with this section and the standards referenced in Section 903.3.1. The potable water supply shall be protected against backflow in accordance with the requirements of this section and the ((~~*International*~~)) *Uniform Plumbing Code*.

[F] 903.3.5.1 Domestic services. Both NFPA 13R and NFPA 13D sprinkler systems can be supplied by a domestic service. Where the domestic service provides the water supply for a limited area sprinkler system, ((~~the *automatic sprinkler system,*~~)) the supply shall be in accordance with this section.

[F] 903.3.5.1.1 Limited area sprinkler systems. Limited area sprinkler systems serving fewer than 20 sprinklers on any single connection are permitted to be connected to the domestic service where a wet automatic standpipe is not available. Limited area sprinkler systems connected to domestic water supplies shall comply with each of the following requirements:

1. Valves shall not be installed between the domestic water riser control valve and the sprinklers.

   Exception: An *approved* indicating control valve supervised in the open position in accordance with Section 903.4.

2. The domestic service shall be capable of supplying the simultaneous domestic demand and the sprinkler demand required to be hydraulically calculated by NFPA 13, NFPA 13D or NFPA 13R.

[F] 903.3.5.1.2 ((~~Residential combination~~)) Combination fire/domestic services. A single combination water supply shall be allowed for all types of sprinkler systems provided that the domestic demand is added to the sprinkler demand as required by NFPA 13R.

[F] 903.3.5.2 Secondary water supply. An automatic secondary on-site water supply providing the lesser of a net volume of 33,000 gallons (124 918 L) or having a ((~~capacity~~)) volume not less than the hydraulically calculated sprinkler demand, including the hose stream requirement in NFPA 13, shall be provided for all high-rise buildings ((~~assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F as determined by the *International Building Code*~~)). An additional fire pump shall not be required for the secondary water supply unless needed to provide the minimum design intake pressure at the suction side of the fire pump supplying the *automatic sprinkler system*. The secondary water supply shall have a duration of not less than 30 minutes as determined by the occupancy hazard classification in accordance with NFPA 13.

Exception: Existing buildings including those undergoing substantial alteration as defined in the *International Existing Building Code*.

[F] 903.3.6 Hose threads. Fire hose threads and fittings used in connection with *automatic sprinkler systems* shall be as prescribed by the fire code official.

[F] 903.4 Sprinkler system supervision and alarms. All valves controlling the water supply for *automatic sprinkler systems*, pumps, tanks, water levels and temperatures, critical air pressures and waterflow switches on all sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised by a *listed* fire alarm control unit.

Exceptions:

1. *Automatic sprinkler systems* protecting one- and two-family *dwellings* and *townhouses* if approved by the fire code official.
2. Limited area systems serving fewer than 20 sprinklers.
3. *Automatic sprinkler systems* installed in accordance with NFPA 13R where a common supply main is used to supply both domestic water and the *automatic sprinkler system*, and a separate shutoff valve for the *automatic sprinkler system* is not provided.

4. Jockey pump control valves that are sealed or locked in the open position.
5. Control valves to commercial kitchen hoods, paint spray booths or dip tanks that are sealed or locked in the open position.
6. Valves controlling the fuel supply to fire pump engines that are sealed or locked in the open position.
7. Trim valves to pressure switches in dry, preaction and deluge sprinkler systems that are sealed or locked in the open position.

[F] 903.4.1 Monitoring. Alarm, supervisory and trouble signals shall be distinctly different and shall be automatically transmitted to an *approved* supervising station or, when *approved* by the fire code official, shall sound an audible signal at a *constantly attended location.*

Exceptions:

1. ((~~Underground key or hub valves in roadway boxes~~)) ~~or any valve in underground vaults~~)) Valves provided by the municipality or public utility are not required to be monitored.
2. Backflow prevention device test valves located in limited area sprinkler system supply piping shall be locked in the open position. In occupancies required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, the backflow preventer valves shall be electrically supervised by a tamper switch installed in accordance with NFPA 72 and separately annunciated.

[F] 903.4.2 Alarms. An approved audible device, located on the exterior of the building in an approved location, shall be connected to each *automatic sprinkler system*. Such sprinkler water-flow alarm devices shall be activated by water flow equivalent to the flow of a single sprinkler of the smallest orifice size installed in the system. Where a fire alarm system is installed, actuation of the *automatic sprinkler system* shall actuate the building fire alarm system.

[F] 903.4.3 Floor control valves. *Approved* supervised indicating control valves shall be provided at the point of connection to the riser on each floor in high-rise buildings.

***

SECTION 905

STANDPIPE SYSTEMS

***

[F] 905.2 Installation standard. Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section, ((~~and~~)) NFPA 14 and rules promulgated by the building or fire code official.

[F] 905.3 Required installations. Standpipe systems shall be installed where required by Sections 905.3.1 through 905.3.8. Standpipe systems are allowed to be combined with *automatic sprinkler systems*.

Exception: Standpipe systems are not required in ((~~Group R-3 occupancies~~)) one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses.

[F] 905.3.1 Height. Class III standpipe systems shall be installed throughout buildings where the floor level of the highest *story* is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, or where the floor level of the lowest *story* is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the highest level of fire department vehicle access.

Exceptions:

1. Class I standpipes are allowed in buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
2. Class I manual standpipes are allowed in *open parking garages* where the highest floor is located not more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

3. Class I manual dry standpipes are allowed in *open parking garages* that are subject to freezing temperatures, provided that the hose connections are located as required for Class II standpipes in accordance with Section 905.5.
4. Class I standpipes are allowed in basements equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system*.
5. In determining the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, it shall not be required to consider:
   5.1. Recessed loading docks for four vehicles or less; and
   5.2. Conditions where topography makes access from the fire department vehicle to the building impractical or impossible.

[F] 905.3.2 Group A. Class I automatic wet standpipes shall be provided in nonsprinklered Group A buildings having an *occupant load* exceeding 1,000 persons.

Exceptions:

1. Open-air-seating spaces without enclosed spaces.
2. Class I automatic dry and semiautomatic dry standpipes or manual wet standpipes are allowed in buildings that are not high-rise buildings.

[F] 905.3.3 Covered and open mall buildings. Covered mall and open mall buildings shall be equipped throughout with a Class I standpipe system ((~~where required by Section 905.3.1. Mall buildings not required to be equipped with a standpipe system by Section 905.3.1 shall be equipped with Class I hose connections connected to the *automatic sprinkler system* sized to deliver water at 250 gallons per minute (946.4 L/min) at the most hydraulically remote hose connection while concurrently supplying the automatic sprinkler system demand. The standpipe system shall be designed to not exceed a 50 pounds per square inch (psi) (345 kPa) residual pressure loss with a flow of 250 gallons per minute (946.4 L/min) from the fire~~

~~department connection to the hydraulically most remote hose connection. Hose~~)) with hose connections ((~~shall be~~)) provided at each of the following locations:

1. Within the mall at the entrance to each *exit* passageway or *corridor*.
2. At each floor-level landing within enclosed stairways opening directly on the mall.
3. At exterior public entrances to the mall of a covered mall building.
4. At public entrances at the perimeter line of an open mall building.
5. At other locations as necessary so that the distance to reach all portions of a tenant space does not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a hose connection.

((~~**[F] 905.3.4 Stages.** Stages greater than 1,000 square feet in area (93 m^2) shall be equipped with a Class III wet standpipe system with 1-1/2-inch and 2-1/2-inch (38 mm and 64 mm) hose connections on each side of the stage.~~

~~**Exception:** Where the building or area is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system*, a 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) hose connection shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13 or in accordance with NFPA 14 for Class II or III standpipes.~~

~~**[F] 905.3.4.1 Hose and cabinet.** The 11/2-inch (38 mm) hose connections shall be equipped with sufficient lengths of 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) hose to provide fire protection for the stage area. Hose connections shall be equipped with an *approved* adjustable fog nozzle and be mounted in a cabinet or on a rack.~~))

[F] 905.3.5 Underground buildings. Underground buildings shall be equipped throughout with a Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipe system.

[F] 905.3.6 Helistops and heliports. Buildings with a rooftop *helistop* or *heliport* shall be equipped with a Class I or III standpipe system extended to the roof level on which the *helistop* or *heliport* is located in accordance with Section 2007.5 of the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 905.3.7 Marinas and boatyards. Standpipes in marinas and boatyards shall comply with Chapter 36 of the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 905.3.8 Rooftop gardens and landscaped roofs. Buildings or structures that have rooftop gardens or landscaped roofs and that are equipped with a standpipe system shall have the standpipe system extended to the roof level on which the rooftop garden or landscaped roof is located.

[F] 905.4 Location of Class I standpipe hose connections. Class I standpipe hose connections shall be provided in all of the following locations:

1. In every required *stairway*, a hose connection shall be provided for each floor level above or below grade. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate floor level landing between floors, unless otherwise *approved* by the fire code official.
2. On each side of the wall adjacent to the *exit* opening of a *horizontal exit*.

   Exception: Where floor areas adjacent to a *horizontal exit* are reachable from *exit stairway* hose connections by a 30-foot (9144 mm) hose stream from a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose, a hose connection shall not be required at the *horizontal exit*.
3. In every *exit* passageway, at the entrance from the *exit* passageway to other areas of a building.

   Exception: Where floor areas adjacent to an *exit* passageway are reachable from *exit stairway* hose connections by a 30-foot (9144 mm) hose stream from a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose, a hose connection shall not be required at the entrance from the *exit* passageway to other areas of the building.
4. In covered mall buildings, adjacent to each exterior public entrance to the mall and adjacent to each entrance from an exit passageway or exit corridor to the mall. In open mall buildings, adjacent to each public entrance to the mall at the perimeter line and adjacent to each entrance from an exit passageway or exit corridor to the mall.

5. Where the roof has a slope less than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), a hose connection shall be located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of a stairway with stair access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1009.16. . Hose connections on a roof shall be at least 10 feet (3048 mm) from the roof edge, skylight, light well or other opening, unless protected by an *approved* 42-inch-high (1067 mm) guardrail or equivalent.
6. Where the most remote portion of a nonsprinklered floor or *story* is more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) from a hose connection or the most remote portion of a sprinklered floor or *story* or roof is more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a hose connection, the fire code official is authorized to require that additional hose connections be provided in *approved* locations. Access to the additional hose connections shall be through protected enclosures. The protected enclosure shall be a corridor constructed as a smoke barrier from the interior exit stairway to the standpipe connection. Additional hose connections in parking garages and roofs are not required to be accessed through or located in protected enclosures. ((~~the fire code official is authorized to require that additional hose connections be provided in *approved* locations.~~))

[F] 905.4.1 Protection. Risers and laterals of Class I standpipe systems not located within an enclosed *stairway* or pressurized enclosure shall be protected by a degree of *fire resistance* equal to that required for vertical enclosures in the building in which they are located.

Exception: In buildings equipped throughout with an *approved automatic sprinkler system*, laterals that are not located within an enclosed *stairway* or pressurized enclosure are not required to be enclosed within fire-resistance-rated construction.

[F] 905.4.2 Interconnection. In buildings where more than one standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected in accordance with NFPA 14.

[F] 905.5 Location of Class II standpipe hose connections. Class II standpipe hose connections shall be accessible and located so that all portions of the building are within 30 feet (9144 mm) of a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose.

((~~**[F] 905.5.1 Groups A-1 and A-2.** In Group A-1 and A-2 occupancies having *occupant loads* exceeding 1,000 persons, hose connections shall be located on each side of any stage, on each side of the rear of the auditorium, on each side of the balcony and on each tier of dressing rooms.~~))

[F] 905.5.2 Protection. Fire-resistance-rated protection of risers and laterals of Class II standpipe systems is not required.

[F] 905.5.3 Class II system 1-inch hose. A minimum 1-inch (25 mm) hose shall be permitted to be used for hose stations in light-hazard occupancies where investigated and *listed* for this service and where *approved* by the fire code official.

***

[F] 905.9 Valve supervision. Valves controlling water supplies shall be supervised in the open position so that a change in the normal position of the valve will generate a supervisory signal at the supervising station required by Section 903.4. Where a fire alarm system is provided, a signal shall also be transmitted to the control unit.

Exceptions:

1. Valves ((~~to underground key or hub valves in roadway boxes~~)) provided by the municipality or public utility do not require supervision.
2. Valves locked in the normal position and inspected as provided in this code in buildings not equipped with a fire alarm system or central station monitoring.

***

SECTION 906

PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

[F] 906.1 Where required. Portable fire extinguishers shall be installed in the following locations.

1. In Group A, B, E, F, H, I, M, R-1, R-2, ((~~R-4~~)) and S occupancies.

   Exception: In Group R-2 occupancies, portable fire extinguishers shall be required only in locations specified in Items 2 through 6 where each *dwelling unit* is provided with a portable fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 1-A:10-B:C.

2. Within 30 feet (9144 mm) of commercial cooking equipment.
3. In areas where flammable or combustible liquids are stored, used or dispensed.
4. On each floor of structures under construction, except Group R-3 occupancies, in accordance with Section 3315.1 of the *International Fire Code*.
5. Where required by the *International Fire Code* sections indicated in Table 906.1.
6. Special-hazard areas, including but not limited to laboratories, computer rooms and generator rooms, where required by the fire code official.

[F] TABLE 906.1
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS IN THE INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE

IFC SECTION	SUBJECT
303.5	Asphalt kettles
307.5	Open burning
308.1.3	Open flames—torches
309.4	Powered industrial trucks
2005.2	Aircraft towing vehicles
2005.3	Aircraft welding apparatus
2005.4	Aircraft fuel-servicing tank vehicles
2005.5	Aircraft hydrant fuel-servicing vehicles
2005.6	Aircraft fuel-dispensing stations
2007.7	Heliports and helistops
2108.4	Dry cleaning plants
2305.5	Motor fuel-dispensing facilities
2310.6.4	Marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities
2311.6	Repair garages
2404.4.1	Spray-finishing operations
2405.4.2	Dip-tank operations
2406.4.2	Powder-coating areas
2804.2	Lumberyards/woodworking facilities
2808.8	Recycling facilities
2809.5	Exterior lumber storage
2903.5	Organic-coating areas
3006.3	Industrial ovens
3104.12	Tents and membrane structures
3206.1	Rack storage
3315.1	Buildings under construction or demolition
3317.3	Roofing operations
3408.2	Tire rebuilding/storage
3504.2.6	Welding and other hot work
3604.4	Marinas
5203.6	Combustible fibers
5703.2.1	Flammable and combustible liquids, general
5704.3.3.1	Indoor storage of flammable and combustible liquids
5704.3.7.5.2	Liquid storage rooms for flammable and combustible liquids
5705.4.9	Solvent distillation units
5706.2.7	Farms and construction sites—flammable and combustible liquids storage
5706.4.10.1	Bulk plants and terminals for flammable and combustible liquids
5706.5.4.5	Commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing establishments—fuel dispensing
5706.6.4	Tank vehicles for flammable and combustible liquids
5906.5.7	Flammable solids
6108.2	LP-gas

***

SECTION 907

FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS

[F] 907.1 General. This section covers the application, installation, performance and maintenance of fire alarm systems and their components.

Buildings required by this section to be provided with a fire alarm system shall be provided with a single fire alarm system. For the purposes of this section, *fire walls* not located on a property line shall not constitute a separate building.

Exception: A single system is not required in existing buildings that are being increased in size and the existing fire alarm system is unable to expand into the new space. In those cases multiple systems shall be arranged as described below for nonrequired fire alarm systems.

Buildings not required by this section to be provided with a fire alarm system may be provided with multiple partial fire alarm systems if:

1. The systems are connected so that all systems simultaneously activate alarm notification appliances upon a signal from any of the fire alarm systems in the building, and
2. The location of each system's annunciator panel (or main panel) is also provided with annunciator panels with reset capability for every other system in the building.

[F] 907.1.1 Construction documents. *Construction documents* for fire alarm systems shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that it will conform to the provisions of this code, the *International Fire Code*, and relevant laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, as determined by the fire code official.

[F] 907.1.2 Fire alarm shop drawings. Shop drawings for fire alarm systems shall be submitted for review and approval prior to system installation, and shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following:

1. A floor plan that indicates the use of all rooms.
2. Locations of alarm-initiating devices.
3. Locations of alarm notification appliances, including candela ratings for visible alarm notification appliances.
4. Location of fire alarm control unit, transponders and notification power supplies.
5. Annunciators.

6. Power connection.

7. Battery calculations.

8. Conductor type and sizes.

9. Voltage drop calculations.

10. Manufacturers' data sheets indicating model numbers and listing information for equipment, devices and materials.

11. Details of ceiling height and construction.

12. The interface of fire safety control functions.

13. Classification of the supervising station.

[F] 907.1.3 Equipment. Systems and components shall be *listed* and *approved* for the purpose for which they are installed.

[F] 907.2 Where required—new buildings and structures. An *approved* fire alarm system installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 72 shall be provided in new buildings and structures in accordance with Sections 907.2.1 through 907.2.23 and provide occupant notification in accordance with Section 907.5, unless other requirements are provided by another section of this code.

A minimum of one manual fire alarm box shall be provided in an *approved* location to initiate a fire alarm signal for fire alarm systems employing automatic fire detectors or waterflow detection devices. Where other sections of this code allow elimination of fire alarm boxes due to sprinklers, a single fire alarm box shall be installed.

Exceptions:

1. The manual fire alarm box is not required for fire alarm systems dedicated to elevator recall control and supervisory service.

2. The manual fire alarm box is not required for Group R-2 occupancies unless required by the fire code official to provide a means for fire watch personnel to initiate an alarm

during a sprinkler system impairment event. Where provided, the manual fire alarm box shall not be located in an area that is accessible to the public.

[F] 907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies where the occupant load due to the assembly occupancy is 300 or more. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 shall be considered as a single occupancy for the purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the occupant notification appliances will activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler waterflow.

[F] 907.2.1.1 System initiation in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 1,000 or more. Activation of the fire alarm in Group A occupancies with an *occupant load* of 1,000 or more shall initiate a signal using an emergency voice/alarm communications system in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

Exception: Where *approved*, the prerecorded announcement is allowed to be manually deactivated for a period of time, not to exceed 3 minutes, for the sole purpose of allowing a live voice announcement from an *approved, constantly attended location.*

[F] 907.2.1.2 Emergency voice/alarm communication captions. Stadiums, arenas and grandstands required to caption audible public announcements shall be in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.4.

[F] 907.2.2 Group B. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group B occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The combined Group B *occupant load* of all floors is 500 or more.
2. The Group B *occupant load* is more than 100 persons above or below the lowest *level of exit discharge*.
3. The *fire area* contains an ambulatory care facility.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the occupant notification appliances will activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler waterflow.

[F] 907.2.2.1 Ambulatory care facilities. *Fire areas* containing ambulatory care facilities shall be provided with an electronically supervised automatic smoke detection system installed within the ambulatory care facility and in public use areas outside of tenant spaces, including public *corridors* and elevator lobbies.

Exception: Buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, provided the occupant notification appliances will activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler waterflow.

[F] 907.2.3 Group E. A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E occupancies. When *automatic sprinkler systems* or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.

Exceptions:

1. A manual fire alarm system is not required in Group E occupancies with an *occupant load* of 30 or less.
2. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required in Group E occupancies where all of the following apply:

2.1. Interior *corridors* are protected by smoke detectors.

2.2. Auditoriums, cafeterias, gymnasiums and similar areas are protected by *heat detectors* or other *approved* detection devices.

2.3. Shops and laboratories involving dusts or vapors are protected by *heat detectors* or other *approved* detection devices.

3. Manual fire alarm boxes shall not be required in Group E occupancies where the building is equipped throughout with an *approved automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the emergency voice/alarm communication system will activate on sprinkler water flow and manual activation is provided from a normally occupied location.

[F] 907.2.4 Group F. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group F occupancies where both of the following conditions exist:

1. The Group F occupancy is two or more *stories* in height; and
2. The Group F occupancy has a combined *occupant load* of 500 or more above or below the lowest *level of exit discharge*.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the occupant notification appliances will activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler waterflow.

[F] 907.2.5 Group H. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group H-5 occupancies and in occupancies used for the manufacture of organic coatings. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed for highly toxic gases, organic peroxides and oxidizers in accordance with Chapters 60, 62 and 63, respectively, of the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 907.2.6 Group I. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group I occupancies. An automatic smoke detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be provided in accordance with Sections 907.2.6.1, 907.2.6.2 and 907.2.6.3.3.

Exceptions:

1. Manual fire alarm boxes in sleeping units of Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies shall not be required at *exits* if located at all care providers' control stations or other constantly attended staff locations, provided such stations are visible and continuously accessible and that travel distances required in Section 907.4.2.1 are not exceeded.
2. Occupant notification systems are not required to be activated where private mode signaling installed in accordance with NFPA 72 is *approved* by the fire code official.

[F] 907.2.6.1 Group I-1. In Group I-1 occupancies, an automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in *corridors*, waiting areas open to *corridors* and *habitable spaces* other than *sleeping units* and kitchens. The system shall be activated in accordance with Section 907.5.

Exceptions:

1. Smoke detection in *habitable spaces* is not required where the facility is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
2. Smoke detection is not required for exterior balconies.

[F] 907.2.6.1.1 Smoke alarms. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.2.11.

[F] 907.2.6.2 Group I-2. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in *corridors* in nursing homes, long-term care facilities, detoxification facilities and spaces

permitted to be open to the *corridors* by Section 407.2. The system shall be activated in accordance with Section 907.4. Hospitals shall be equipped with smoke detection as required in Section 407.

Exceptions:

1. Corridor smoke detection is not required in smoke compartments that contain sleeping units where such units are provided with smoke detectors that comply with UL 268. Such detectors shall provide a visual display on the corridor side of each sleeping unit and shall provide an audible and visual alarm at the care provider's station attending each unit.
2. Corridor smoke detection is not required in smoke compartments that contain sleeping units where sleeping unit doors are equipped with automatic door-closing devices with integral smoke detectors on the unit sides installed in accordance with their listing, provided that the integral detectors perform the required alerting function.

[F] 907.2.6.3 Group I-3 occupancies. Group I-3 occupancies shall be equipped with a manual fire alarm system and automatic smoke detection system installed for alerting staff.

[F] 907.2.6.3.1 System initiation. Actuation of an automatic fire-extinguishing system, *automatic sprinkler system*, a manual fire alarm box or a fire detector shall initiate an approved fire alarm signal which automatically notifies staff.

[F] 907.2.6.3.2 Manual fire alarm boxes. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required to be located in accordance with Section 907.4.2 where the fire alarm boxes are provided at staff-attended locations having direct supervision over areas where manual fire alarm boxes have been omitted.

[F] 907.2.6.3.2.1 Manual fire alarm boxes in detainee areas. Manual fire alarm boxes are allowed to be locked in areas occupied by detainees, provided that staff members are present within the subject area and have keys readily available to operate the manual fire alarm boxes.

[F] 907.2.6.3.3 Automatic smoke detection system. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed throughout resident housing areas, including *sleeping units* and contiguous day rooms, group activity spaces and other common spaces normally accessible to residents.

Exceptions:

1. Other *approved* smoke detection arrangements providing equivalent protection, including, but not limited to, placing detectors in exhaust ducts from cells or behind protective guards *listed* for the purpose, are allowed when necessary to prevent damage or tampering.
2. *Sleeping units* in Use Conditions 2 and 3 as described in Section 308.
3. Smoke detectors are not required in *sleeping units* with four or fewer occupants in smoke compartments that are equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

[F] 907.2.7 Group M. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group M occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The combined Group M *occupant load* of all floors is 500 or more persons.
2. The Group M *occupant load* is more than 100 persons above or below the lowest *level of exit discharge*.

Exceptions:

1. A manual fire alarm system is not required in *covered or open mall buildings* complying with Section 402.
2. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the occupant notification appliances will automatically activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler waterflow.

((~~**[F] 907.2.7.1 Occupant notification.** During times that the building is occupied, the initiation of a signal from a manual fire alarm box or from a waterflow switch shall not be required to activate the alarm notification appliances when an alarm signal is activated at a *constantly attended location* from which evacuation instructions shall be initiated over an emergency voice/alarm communication system installed in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.~~))

[F] 907.2.8 Group R-1. Fire alarm systems and smoke alarms shall be installed in Group R-1 occupancies as required in Sections 907.2.8.1 through 907.2.8.3.

[F] 907.2.8.1 Manual fire alarm system. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group R- 1 occupancies.

Exceptions:

1. A manual fire alarm system is not required in buildings not more than two *stories* in height where all individual *sleeping units* and contiguous *attic* and crawl spaces to those units are separated from each other and public or common areas by at least 1-hour *fire partitions* and each individual *sleeping unit* has an *exit* directly to a *public way*, *egress court* or *yard*.

2. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required throughout the building when all of the following conditions are met:

2.1. The building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2;

2.2. The notification appliances will activate upon sprinkler waterflow; and

2.3. At least one manual fire alarm box is installed at an *approved* location.

[F] 907.2.8.2 Automatic ((~~smoke~~)) detection system. An automatic smoke detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed throughout all interior *corridors* serving *sleeping units*. Automatic heat detectors shall be provided in any unsprinklered interior areas outside guestrooms other than attics and crawl spaces.

Exception: An automatic smoke detection system is not required in buildings that do not have interior *corridors* serving *sleeping units* and where each *sleeping unit* has a *means of egress* door opening directly to an *exit* or to an exterior *exit access* that leads directly to an *exit*.

[F] 907.2.8.3 Smoke alarms. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.2.11.

[F] 907.2.9 Group R-2. Fire alarm systems and smoke alarms shall be installed in Group R-2 occupancies as required in Sections 907.2.9.1 through 907.2.9.3.

[F] 907.2.9.1 Manual fire alarm system. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group R-2 occupancies where:

1. Any *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* is located three or more *stories* above the lowest *level of exit discharge*;

2. Any *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* is located more than one *story* below the highest *level of exit discharge* of *exits* serving the *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit*; or

3. The building contains more than 16 *dwelling units* or *sleeping units*.

[W] 4. The building contains a boarding home licensed by the state of Washington.

Exceptions:

1. A fire alarm system is not required in buildings not more than two *stories* in height where all *dwelling units* or *sleeping units* and contiguous *attic* and crawl spaces are separated from each other and public or common areas by at least 1-hour *fire partitions* and each *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* has an *exit* directly to a *public way*, *egress court* or *yard*.

2. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and the occupant notification appliances will automatically activate throughout the notification zones upon a sprinkler waterflow.

3. A fire alarm system is not required in buildings that do not have interior *corridors* serving *dwelling units* and are protected by an *approved automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, provided that *dwelling units* either have a *means of egress* door opening directly to an exterior *exit access* that leads directly to the *exits* or are served by open-ended *corridors* designed in accordance with Section 1026.6, Exception 4.

4. A fire alarm system is not required in townhouses where approved by the fire code official.

[W] 5. In boarding homes licensed by the state of Washington, manual fire alarm boxes in resident sleeping areas are not required at exits if located at all

constantly attended staff locations if such staff locations are visible, continuously accessible, located on each floor, and positioned so no portion of the story exceeds a horizontal travel distance of 200 feet to a manual fire alarm box.

[F] 907.2.9.2 Smoke alarms. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.2.11.

[F] 907.2.9.3 Group R-2 college and university buildings. An automatic smoke detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group R-2 college and university buildings in the following locations:

1. Common spaces outside of *dwelling units* and *sleeping units*.
2. Laundry rooms, mechanical equipment rooms, and storage rooms.
3. All interior corridors serving *sleeping units* or *dwelling units*.

Required smoke alarms in *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* in Group R-2 college and university buildings shall be interconnected with the fire alarm system in accordance with NFPA 72.

Exception: An automatic smoke detection system is not required in buildings that do not have interior *corridors* serving *sleeping units* or *dwelling units* and where each *sleeping unit* or *dwelling unit* either has a *means of egress* door opening directly to an exterior *exit access* that leads directly to an *exit* or a *means of egress* door opening directly to an exit.

[W] 907.2.9.4 Automatic heat detection. An automatic heat detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed throughout all unsprinklered interior areas outside dwelling or sleeping units other than attics and crawl spaces.

~~(([F] 907.2.10 Group R-4.~~ ~~Fire alarm systems and smoke alarms shall be installed in Group R-4 occupancies as required in Sections 907.2.10.1 through 907.2.10.3.~~

~~[F] 907.2.10.1 Manual fire alarm system.~~ ~~A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group R-4 occupancies.~~

~~Exceptions:~~

~~1. A manual fire alarm system is not required in buildings not more than two *stories* in height where all individual *sleeping units* and contiguous *attic* and crawl spaces to those units are separated from each other and public or common areas by at least 1-hour *fire partitions* and each individual *sleeping unit* has an *exit* directly to a *public way*, *egress court* or *yard*.~~

~~2. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required throughout the building when the following conditions are met:~~

~~2.1. The building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2;~~

~~2.2. The notification appliances will activate upon sprinkler waterflow; and~~

~~2.3. At least one manual fire alarm box is installed at an *approved* location.~~

~~3. Manual fire alarm boxes in resident or patient sleeping areas shall not be required at exits where located at all nurses' control stations or other constantly attended staff locations, provided such stations are visible and continuously accessible and that travel distances required in Section 907.4.2.1 are not exceeded.~~

~~[F] 907.2.10.2 Automatic smoke detection system.~~ ~~An automatic smoke detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in *corridors*, waiting areas open to *corridors* and *habitable spaces* other than *sleeping units* and kitchens.~~

~~**Exceptions:**~~

~~1. Smoke detection in *habitable spaces* is not required where the facility is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.~~

~~2. An automatic smoke detection system is not required in buildings that do not have interior *corridors* serving *sleeping units* and where each *sleeping unit* has a *means of egress* door opening directly to an *exit* or to an exterior *exit access* that leads directly to an *exit*.~~

~~**[F] 907.2.10.3 Smoke alarms.** Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.2.11.~~))

[F] 907.2.11 Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms. *Listed* single- and multiple-station smoke alarms complying with UL 217 shall be installed in accordance with Sections 907.2.11.1 through 907.2.11.4 and NFPA 72.

[F] 907.2.11.1 Group R-1. Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in all of the following locations in Group R-1:

1. In sleeping areas.
2. In every room in the path of the *means of egress* from the sleeping area to the door leading from the *sleeping unit*.
3. In each *story* within the *sleeping unit*, including basements. For *sleeping units* with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full *story* below the upper level.

[F] 907.2.11.2 Groups R-2, R-3((~~, R-4~~)) and I-1. Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed and maintained in Groups R-2, R-3((~~, R-4~~)) and I-1 regardless of *occupant load* at all of the following locations:

1. On the ceiling or wall outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of bedrooms.
2. In each room used for sleeping purposes.

   Exception: Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms in Group I-1 shall not be required where smoke detectors are provided in the sleeping rooms as part of an automatic smoke detection system.
3. In each *story* within a *dwelling unit*, including basements but not including crawl spaces and uninhabitable *attics*. In *dwellings* or *dwelling units* with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full *story* below the upper level.

[F] 907.2.11.3 Interconnection. Where more than one smoke alarm is required to be installed within an individual *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* in Group R or I-1 occupancies, the smoke alarms shall be interconnected in such a manner that the activation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. Physical interconnection of smoke alarms shall not be required where listed wireless alarms are installed and all alarms sound upon activation of one alarm. The alarm shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed.

[F] 907.2.11.4 Power source. In new construction, required smoke alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring where such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Smoke alarms with integral strobes that are not equipped with battery backup shall be connected to an emergency ((~~electrical~~)) power system. Smoke alarms shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than as required for overcurrent protection.

Exception: Smoke alarms are not required to be equipped with battery backup where they are connected to an emergency ((~~electrical~~)) power system.

[F] 907.2.12 Special amusement buildings. An automatic smoke detection system shall be provided in *special amusement buildings* in accordance with Sections 907.2.12.1 through 907.2.12.3.

[F] 907.2.12.1 Alarm. Activation of any single smoke detector, the *automatic sprinkler system* or any other automatic fire detection device shall immediately activate an audible and visible alarm at the building at a constantly attended location from which emergency action can be initiated, including the capability of manual initiation of requirements in Section 907.2.12.2.

[F] 907.2.12.2 System response. The activation of two or more smoke detectors, a single smoke detector equipped with an alarm verification feature, the *automatic sprinkler system* or other *approved* fire detection device shall automatically:

1. Cause illumination of the *means of egress* with light of not less than 1 footcandle (11 lux) at the walking surface level;
2. Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions;
3. Activate an *approved* directional *exit* marking that will become apparent in an emergency; and
4. Activate a prerecorded message, audible throughout the *special amusement building*, instructing patrons to proceed to the nearest *exit*. Alarm signals used in conjunction with the prerecorded message shall produce a sound which is distinctive from other sounds used during normal operation.

[F] 907.2.12.3 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. An emergency voice/alarm communication system, which is also allowed to serve as a public address

system, shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2 and be audible throughout the entire *special amusement building*.

[F] 907.2.13 High-rise buildings. High-rise buildings shall be provided with an automatic smoke detection system in accordance with Section 907.2.13.1, a fire department communication system in accordance with Section 907.2.13.2 and an emergency voice/alarm communication system in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

Exceptions:

1. Airport traffic control towers in accordance with Sections 907.2.22 and 412.
2. *Open parking garages* in accordance with Section 406.5.
3. Buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1.
4. Low-hazard special occupancies in accordance with Section 503.1.1.
((~~5. Buildings with an occupancy in Group H-1, H-2 or H-3 in accordance with Section 415.~~
~~6.~~)) 5. In Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, the alarm shall sound at a *constantly attended location* and occupant notification shall be broadcast by the emergency voice/alarm communication system.

[F] 907.2.13.1 Automatic smoke detection. Automatic smoke detection in high-rise buildings shall be in accordance with Sections 907.2.13.1.1 and 907.2.13.1.2.

[F] 907.2.13.1.1 Area smoke detection. Area smoke detectors shall be provided in accordance with this section. Smoke detectors shall be connected to an automatic fire alarm system. The activation of any detector required by this section shall activate the emergency voice/alarm communication system in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2. In addition to smoke detectors required by Sections 907.2.1 through 907.2.10, smoke detectors shall be located as follows:

1. In each mechanical equipment, electrical, transformer, telephone equipment or similar room which is not provided with sprinkler protection.
2. In each elevator machine room and in elevator lobbies.

[M] 907.2.13.1.2 Duct smoke detection. Duct smoke detectors complying with Section 907.3.1 shall be located as follows:

1. In the main return air and exhaust air plenum of each air-conditioning system having a capacity greater than 2,000 cubic feet per minute (cfm) (0.94 m^3/s). Such detectors shall be located in a serviceable area downstream of the last duct inlet.
2. At each connection to a vertical duct or riser serving two or more stories from a return air duct or plenum of an air-conditioning system. In Group R-1 and R-2 occupancies, a smoke detector is allowed to be used in each return air riser carrying not more than 5,000 cfm (2.4 m^3/s) and serving not more than 10 air-inlet openings

[F] 907.2.13.2 Fire department communication system. Where a wired communication system is *approved* in lieu of an emergency responder radio coverage system in accordance with Section 510 of the *International Fire Code*, the wired fire department communication system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72 and shall operate between a fire command center complying with Section 911, elevators, elevator lobbies, emergency and standby power rooms, fire pump rooms, *areas of refuge* and inside enclosed *exit stairways*. The fire department communication device shall be provided at each floor level within the enclosed *exit stairway*. Eight portable handsets for the communication system shall be provided in the fire command center.

[F] 907.2.14 Atriums connecting more than two stories. A fire alarm system shall be installed in occupancies with an atrium that connects more than two *stories*, with smoke detection installed throughout the atrium. The system shall be activated in accordance with

Section 907.5. Such occupancies in Group A, E or M shall be provided with an emergency voice/alarm communication system complying with the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2.

[F] 907.2.15 High-piled combustible storage areas. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed throughout high-piled combustible storage areas where required by Section 3206.5 of the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 907.2.16 Aerosol storage uses. Aerosol storage rooms and general-purpose warehouses containing aerosols shall be provided with an *approved* manual fire alarm system where required by the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 907.2.17 Lumber, wood structural panel and veneer mills. Lumber, wood structural panel and veneer mills shall be provided with a manual fire alarm system.

[F] 907.2.18 Underground buildings with smoke control systems. Where a smoke control system is installed in an underground building in accordance with this code, automatic smoke detectors shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.2.18.1.

[F] 907.2.18.1 Smoke detectors. A minimum of one smoke detector *listed* for the intended purpose shall be installed in the following areas:

1. Mechanical equipment, electrical, transformer, telephone equipment, elevator machine or similar rooms.
2. Elevator lobbies.
3. The main return and exhaust air plenum of each air-conditioning system serving more than one *story* and located in a serviceable area downstream of the last duct inlet.
4. Each connection to a vertical duct or riser serving two or more floors from return air ducts or plenums of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, except that in Group R occupancies, a *listed* smoke detector is allowed to be used in each return air riser carrying not more than 5,000 cfm (2.4 m^3/s) and serving not more than 10 air-inlet openings.

[F] 907.2.18.2 Alarm required. Activation of the smoke control system shall activate an audible alarm at a *constantly attended location.*

[F] 907.2.19 Deep underground buildings. Where the lowest level of a structure is more than 60 feet (18 288 mm) below the finished floor of the lowest *level of exit discharge*, the structure shall be equipped throughout with a manual fire alarm system, including an emergency voice/alarm communication system installed in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

[F] 907.2.20 Covered and open mall buildings. Where the total floor area exceeds 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) within either a covered mall building or within the perimeter line of an open mall building, an emergency voice/ alarm communication system shall be provided. Emergency voice/alarm communication systems serving a mall, required or otherwise, shall be accessible to the fire department. The system shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

[F] 907.2.21 Residential aircraft hangars. A minimum of one single-station smoke alarm shall be installed within a residential aircraft hangar as defined in Chapter 2 and shall be interconnected into the residential smoke alarm or other sounding device to provide an alarm which will be audible in all sleeping areas of the *dwelling*.

[F] 907.2.22 Airport traffic control towers. An automatic smoke detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be provided in airport control towers in all occupiable and equipment spaces.

Exception: Audible appliances shall not be installed within the control tower cab.

[F] 907.2.23 Battery rooms. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in areas containing stationary storage battery systems with a liquid capacity of more than 50 gallons (189 L).

[F] 907.3 Fire safety functions. Automatic fire detectors utilized for the purpose of performing fire safety functions shall be connected to the building's fire alarm control unit where a fire alarm system is required by Section 907.2. Detectors shall, upon actuation, perform the intended function and activate the alarm notification appliances or activate a visible and audible supervisory signal at a *constantly attended location*. In buildings not equipped with a fire alarm system, the automatic fire detector shall be powered by normal electrical service and, upon actuation, perform the intended function. The detectors shall be located in accordance with NFPA 72.

[F] 907.3.1 Duct smoke detectors. Smoke detectors installed in ducts shall be *listed* for the air velocity, temperature and humidity present in the duct. Duct smoke detectors shall be connected to the building's fire alarm control unit when a fire alarm system is required by Section 907.2. Activation of a duct smoke detector shall initiate a visible and audible supervisory signal at a *constantly attended location* and shall perform the intended fire safety function in accordance with this code and the *International Mechanical Code*. Duct smoke detectors shall not be used as a substitute for required open area detection.

Exceptions:

1. The supervisory signal at a *constantly attended location* is not required where duct smoke detectors activate the building's alarm notification appliances.
2. In occupancies not required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, actuation of a smoke detector shall activate a visible and an audible signal in an *approved* location. Smoke detector trouble conditions shall activate a visible or audible signal in an *approved* location and shall be identified as air duct detector trouble.

[F] 907.3.2 Delayed egress locks. Where delayed egress locks are installed on *means of egress* doors in accordance with Section 1008.1.9.7, an automatic smoke or heat detection system shall be installed as required by that section.

[F] 907.3.3 Elevator emergency operation. Automatic fire detectors installed for elevator emergency operation shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of ASME A17.1 and ((~~NFPA 72~~)) rules promulgated by the building or fire code official.

[F] 907.3.4 Wiring. The wiring to the auxiliary devices and equipment used to accomplish the above fire safety functions shall be monitored for integrity in accordance with NFPA 72.

***

[F] 907.5 Occupant notification systems. A fire alarm system shall annunciate at the fire alarm control unit and shall initiate occupant notification upon activation, in accordance with Sections 907.5.1 through 907.5.2.3.4. Where a fire alarm system is required by another section of this code, it shall be activated by:

1. Automatic fire detectors.
2. *Automatic sprinkler system* waterflow devices.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes.
4. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems.

Exception: Where notification systems are allowed elsewhere in Section 907 to annunciate at a *constantly attended location.*

[F] 907.5.1 Presignal feature. A presignal feature shall not be installed unless *approved* by the fire code official and the fire department. Where a presignal feature is provided, a signal shall be annunciated at a *constantly attended location approved* by the fire department, in order that occupant notification can be activated in the event of fire or other emergency.

[F] 907.5.2 Alarm notification appliances. Alarm notification appliances shall be provided and shall be *listed* for their purpose.

[F] 907.5.2.1 Audible alarms. Audible alarm notification appliances shall be provided and emit a distinctive sound that is not to be used for any purpose other than that of a fire alarm.

Exceptions:

1. Visible alarm notification appliances shall be allowed in lieu of audible alarm notification appliances in critical care areas of Group I-2 occupancies.
2. Where provided, audible notification appliances located in each occupant evacuation elevator lobby in accordance with Section 403.6.2.9 ((~~3008.5.1~~)) shall be connected to a separate notification zone for manual paging only.

[F] 907.5.2.1.1 Average sound pressure. The audible alarm notification appliances shall provide a sound pressure level of 15 decibels (dBA) above the average ambient sound level or 5 dBA above the maximum sound level having a duration of at least 60 seconds, whichever is greater, in every occupiable space within the building.

Exceptions:

1. Private mode signaling in accordance with NFPA 72 is allowed in areas of I-2 and I -3 occupancies where occupants are not expected to self evacuate.
2. Alarm systems installed in selected parts of a building are required to meet sound pressure requirements within the selected area of the building only.

[F] 907.5.2.1.2 Maximum sound pressure. The maximum sound pressure level for audible alarm notification appliances shall be 110 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance. Where the average ambient noise is greater than 95 dBA, visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72 and audible alarm notification appliances shall not be required.

[F] 907.5.2.2 Emergency voice/alarm communication systems. Emergency voice/alarm communication systems required by this code shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. The operation of any automatic fire detector, sprinkler waterflow device or manual fire alarm box shall automatically sound an alert tone followed by voice instructions giving *approved* information and directions for a general

or staged evacuation in accordance with the building's fire safety and evacuation plans required by Section 404 of the *International Fire Code*. In high-rise buildings, the system shall operate on a minimum of the alarming floor, the floor above and the floor below. Speakers shall be provided throughout the building by paging zones. At a minimum, paging zones shall be provided as follows:

1. Elevator groups.
2. *Exit stairways*.
3. Each floor.
4. *Areas of refuge* as defined in Section 1002.1.

Exception: In Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, the alarm shall sound in a constantly attended area and a general occupant notification shall be broadcast over the overhead page.

[F] 907.5.2.2.1 Manual override. A manual override for emergency voice communication shall be provided on a selective and all-call basis for all paging zones.

[F] 907.5.2.2.2 Live voice messages. The emergency voice/alarm communication system shall also have the capability to broadcast live voice messages by paging zones on a selective and all-call basis.

[F] 907.5.2.2.3 Alternate uses. The emergency voice/alarm communication system shall be allowed to be used for other announcements, provided the manual fire alarm use takes precedence over any other use.

[F] 907.5.2.2.4 Emergency voice/alarm communication captions. Where stadiums, arenas and grandstands are required to caption audible public announcements in accordance with Section 1108.2.7.3, the emergency/voice alarm communication system shall also be captioned. Prerecorded or live emergency captions shall be from

an *approved* location constantly attended by personnel trained to respond to an emergency.

[F] 907.5.2.2.5 Emergency power. Emergency voice/alarm communications systems shall be provided with an *approved* emergency power source.

[F] 907.5.2.3 Visible alarms. Visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in accordance with Sections 907.5.2.3.1 through 907.5.2.3.4 and rules promulgated by the building official or fire code official.

Exceptions:

1. Visible alarm notification appliances are not required in *alterations*, except where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed.
2. Visible alarm notification appliances shall not be required in *exits* as defined in Chapter 2.
3. Visible alarm notification appliances shall not be required in elevator cars.

[F] 907.5.2.3.1 Public and common areas. Visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in public areas and common areas.

[F] 907.5.2.3.2 Employee work areas. Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the notification appliance circuits serving the employee work areas shall be initially designed with a minimum of 20-percent spare capacity to account for the potential of adding visible notification appliances in the future to accommodate hearing impaired employee(s).

[F] 907.5.2.3.3 Groups I-1 and R-1. Group I-1 and R-1 *dwelling units* or *sleeping units* in accordance with Table 907.5.2.3.3 shall be provided with a visible alarm notification appliance, activated by both the in-room smoke alarm and the building fire alarm system.

[F] TABLE 907.5.2.3.3
VISIBLE ALARMS

NUMBER OF SLEEP UNITS	SLEEPING ACCOMMODATIONS WITH VISIBLE ALARMS
6 to 25	2
26 to 50	4
51 to 75	7
76 to 100	9
101 to 150	12
151 to 200	14
201 to 300	17
301 to 400	20
401 to 500	22
501 to 1,000	5% of total
1,001 and over	50 plus 3 for each 100 over 1,000

[F] 907.5.2.3.4 Group R-2. In Group R-2 occupancies required by Section 907 to have a fire alarm system, all dwelling units and sleeping units shall be provided with the capability to support visible alarm notification appliances in accordance with Chapter 10 of ICC A117.1. Such capability shall be permitted to include the potential for future interconnection of the building fire alarm system with the unit smoke alarms, replacement of audible appliances with combination audible/visible appliances, or future extension of the existing wiring from the unit smoke alarm locations to required locations for visible appliances.

[F] 907.6 Installation. A fire alarm system shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 72.

[F] 907.6.1 Wiring. Wiring shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 and ((~~NFPA 72~~)) the *Seattle Electrical Code*. Wireless protection systems utilizing radio-frequency transmitting devices shall comply with the special requirements for supervision of low-power wireless systems in NFPA 72.

[F] 907.6.2 Power supply. The primary and secondary power supply for the fire alarm system shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72.

Exception: Back-up power for single-station and multiple-station smoke alarms as required in Section 907.2.11.4.

[F] 907.6.3 Zones. Each floor shall be zoned separately and a zone shall not exceed 22,500 square feet (2090 m^2). The length of any zone shall not exceed 300 feet (91 440 mm) in any direction.

Exception: *Automatic sprinkler system* zones shall not exceed the area permitted by NFPA 13.

[F] 907.6.3.1((~~Zoning indicator panel.~~ ~~A zoning indicator panel and the associated controls shall be provided in an *approved* location.~~)) Annunciator panel. All fire alarm systems in buildings without a fire command center shall provided with an annunciator panel (or the main fire alarm control panel) located inside the building at the main building entrance. The visual zone indication shall lock in until the system is reset and shall not be canceled by the operation of an audible-alarm silencing switch.

[F] 907.6.3.2 High-rise buildings. In high-rise buildings, a separate zone by floor shall be provided for each of the following types of alarm-initiating devices where provided:

1. Smoke detectors.
2. Sprinkler waterflow devices.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes.
4. Other *approved* types of automatic fire detection devices or suppression systems.

[F] 907.6.4 Access. Access shall be provided to each fire alarm device and notification appliance for periodic inspection, maintenance and testing.

[F] 907.6.5 Monitoring. Fire alarm systems required by this chapter or by the *International Fire Code* shall be monitored by an *approved* supervising station in accordance with NFPA 72.

Exception: Monitoring by a supervising station is not required for:

1. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms required by Section 907.2.11.

2. Smoke detectors in Group I-3 occupancies.

3. *Automatic sprinkler systems* in one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses.

[F] 907.6.5.1 Automatic telephone-dialing devices. Automatic telephone-dialing devices used to transmit an emergency alarm shall not be connected to any fire department telephone number unless *approved* by the fire chief.

[F] 907.6.5.2 Termination of monitoring service. Termination of fire alarm monitoring services shall be in accordance with Section 901.9 of the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 907.7 Acceptance tests and completion. Upon completion of the installation, and after the electrical inspector has approved the installation, the fire alarm system and all fire alarm components shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72.

[F] 907.7.1 Single- and multiple-station alarm devices. When the installation of the alarm devices is complete, each device and interconnecting wiring for multiple-station alarm devices shall be tested in accordance with the smoke alarm provisions of NFPA 72.

[F] 907.7.2 Record of completion. A record of completion in accordance with NFPA 72 verifying that the system has been installed and tested in accordance with the *approved* plans and specifications shall be provided.

[F] 907.7.3 Instructions. Operating, testing and maintenance instructions and record drawings ("as-builts") and equipment specifications shall be provided at an *approved* location.

***

SECTION 908

EMERGENCY ALARM SYSTEMS

***

[W] [F] 908.7 Carbon monoxide alarms. Group I or R occupancies ((~~located in a building containing a fuel-burning appliance or in a building which has an attached garage~~)) shall be equipped with single-station carbon monoxide alarms installed outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms in dwelling units or sleeping units and on each level of the dwelling. The carbon monoxide alarms shall be listed as complying with UL 2034 and be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 720 and the manufacturer's instructions. ((~~An open parking garage, as defined in Chapter 2, or an enclosed parking garage ventilated in accordance with Section 404 of the *International Mechanical Code* shall not be considered an attached garage.~~))

Exceptions:

1. For other than R-3 occupancies, the building does not contain a fuel-burning appliance, a fuel-burning fireplace, or an attached garage; or
2. *Sleeping units* or *dwelling units* in I and R-1 occupancies and R-2 college dormitories, hotel, and DSHS licensed boarding home and residential treatment facility occupancies which do not themselves contain a fuel-burning appliance or a fuel-burning fireplace or have an attached garage, ((~~but which are located in a building with a fuel-burning appliance or an attached garage,~~)) need not be equipped with ((~~single-station~~)) carbon monoxide alarms provided that:

   2.1. The *sleeping unit* or *dwelling unit* is ((~~located more than one story above or below any story~~)) not adjacent to any room which contains a fuel-burning appliance, a fuel-burning fireplace or an attached garage; and

2.2. The *sleeping unit* or *dwelling unit* is not connected by duct work or ventilation shafts with a supply or return register in the same room to any room containing a fuel-burning appliance, a fuel-burning fireplace or to an attached garage;

2.3. The building is equipped with a common area carbon monoxide ((~~alarm~~)) detection system; and

3. An *open parking garage*, or enclosed parking garage ventilated in accordance with Section 404 of the *International Mechanical Code* shall not be deemed to be an attached garage.

[F] 908.7.1 Carbon monoxide detection systems. Carbon monoxide detection systems, which include carbon monoxide detectors and audible notification appliances, installed and maintained in accordance with this section for carbon monoxide alarms and NFPA 720 shall be permitted. The carbon monoxide detectors shall be *listed* as complying with UL 2075.

SECTION 909

SMOKE CONTROL SYSTEMS

***

[F] 909.11 Power systems. The smoke control system shall be supplied with two sources of power. Primary power shall be from the normal building power systems. Secondary power shall be from an *approved* ((~~standby source~~)) emergency power system complying with Chapter 27 of this code and the *Seattle Electrical Code*. The ((~~standby power source~~)) emergency power system and its transfer switches shall be in a room separate from the normal power transformers and switch gears and ventilated directly to and from the exterior. The room shall be enclosed with not less than 1-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. The transfer to full standby power shall be automatic and within 60 seconds of failure of the primary power.

Exceptions:

1. Where located within a sprinklered parking garage of Type I or II construction, emergency power and legally required standby power systems with fixed fuel quantities meeting the limits of Section 603.3 of the *International Fire Code,* and their transfer switches, are not required to be in a separate room. Other occupancies located in the story where the system is located shall be separated from the system by fire barriers with a minimum 1 hour fire-resistance rating.
2. Combustion and radiator intake air are permitted to be transferred from the adjacent garage. Radiator discharge air is permitted to be transferred to the adjacent garage. Radiator ventilation intake and discharge air locations shall be separated to maintain the radiator ventilation intake air temperature below the maximum temperature allowed to meet the emergency and legally required standby power system loads.

[F] 909.11.1 Power sources and power surges. Elements of the smoke control system relying on volatile memories or the like shall be supplied with uninterruptable power sources of sufficient duration to span 15-minute primary power interruption. Elements of the smoke control system susceptible to power surges shall be suitably protected by conditioners, suppressors or other approved means.

909.11.2 Wiring. In addition to meeting requirements of the Seattle Electrical Code, all wiring regardless of voltage, shall have fire-resistance-rated protection of at least two hours or as required in rules promulgated by the building official.

Exception: Subject to the approval of the building official, fire-resistance rating is not required for wiring located in a parking garage.

[F] 909.12 Detection and control systems. Fire detection systems providing control input or output signals to mechanical smoke control systems or elements thereof shall comply with the

requirements of Section 907. Such systems shall be equipped with a control unit complying with UL 864 and *listed* as smoke control equipment.

Control systems for mechanical smoke control systems shall include provisions for verification. Verification shall include positive confirmation of actuation, testing, manual override, the presence of power downstream of all disconnects and, through a preprogrammed weekly test sequence, report abnormal conditions audibly, visually and by printed report.

Exception: Weekly testing is not required for stairway and hoistway pressurization systems.

[F] 909.12.1 Wiring. See Section 909.11.2. ((~~In addition to meeting requirements of NFPA 70, all wiring, regardless of voltage, shall be fully enclosed within continuous raceways.~~))

[F] 909.12.2 Activation. Smoke control systems shall be activated in accordance with this section.

[F] 909.12.2.1 Pressurization, airflow or exhaust method. Mechanical smoke control systems using the pressurization, airflow or exhaust method shall have completely automatic control.

[F] 909.12.2.2 Passive method. Passive smoke control systems actuated by *approved* spot-type detectors *listed* for releasing service shall be permitted.

[F] 909.12.3 Automatic control. Where completely automatic control is required or used, the automatic-control sequences shall be initiated from an appropriately zoned *automatic sprinkler system* complying with Section 903.3.1.1, manual controls that are readily accessible to the fire department and any smoke detectors ((~~required by engineering analysis~~)).

***

[F] 909.16 Fire-fighter's smoke control panel. A firefighter's smoke control panel for fire department emergency response purposes only shall be provided and shall include manual control or override of automatic control for mechanical smoke control systems. The panel shall

be located in a fire command center complying with Section 911 in high-rise buildings or buildings with smoke-protected assembly seating. In all other buildings, the fire-fighter's smoke control panel shall be installed in an *approved* location adjacent to the fire alarm control panel. The fire-fighter's smoke control panel shall comply with Sections 909.16.1 through 909.16.3. The smoke control panel for high rise buildings shall include a visual depiction of the building showing typical floor plan(s) with locations of interior exit stairways and elevator shafts. The panel shall also include section views of the building to show the extent of travel for each interior exit stairway and elevator. Interior exit stairways and elevator shafts shall be labeled on the plan section views to match the labeling used in the building itself.

[F] 909.16.1 Smoke control systems. Fans within the building shall be shown on the fire-fighter's control panel. Fan control switches shall be located on the panel in the vicinity of the location where the shaft supplied by each fan is depicted. A clear indication of the direction of airflow and the relationship of components shall be displayed. Status indicators shall be provided for all fans ((~~smoke control equipment, annunciated by fan and zone, and by pilot-lamp-type indicators~~)) as follows:

1. Fans in a ready/non-operating status—WHITE ((~~, *dampers* and other operating equipment in their normal status—WHITE~~)).
2. Fans((~~, *dampers* and other operating equipment~~)) in their off or closed status—RED.
3. Fans in operation—GREEN ((~~, *dampers* and other operating equipment in their on or open status—GREEN~~)).
4. Fans in a fault condition—YELLOW/AMBER. ((~~, *dampers* and other operating equipment in a fault status—YELLOW/AMBER.~~))

[F] 909.16.2 Smoke control panel. The fire-fighter's control panel shall provide control capability over the complete smoke-control system equipment within the building as follows:

1. ON-AUTO-OFF control over each shaft pressurization fan. ((~~individual piece of operating smoke control equipment that can also be controlled from other sources within the building. This includes *stairway* pressurization fans; smoke exhaust fans; supply, return and exhaust fans; elevator shaft fans and other operating equipment used or intended for smoke control purposes.~~))
2. AUTO-OFF-POSITIVE PRESSURE-NEGATIVE PRESSURE control over each smoke control zone designed with such features. Individual control of each damper and fan used to achieve the positive or negative pressure condition is not required. ((~~OPEN-AUTO-CLOSE control over individual *dampers* relating to smoke control and that are also controlled from other sources within the building.~~))
3. AUTO-EXHAUST-OFF control over each smoke control zone using the exhaust method of smoke control. ((~~ON-OFF or OPEN-CLOSE control over smoke control and other critical equipment associated with a fire or smoke emergency and that can only be controlled from the fire-fighter's control panel.~~))

Exceptions:

1. Complex systems, where *approved*, where the controls and indicators are combined to control and indicate all elements of a single smoke zone as a unit.
2. Complex systems, where *approved*, where the control is accomplished by computer interface using *approved*, plain English commands.

[F] 909.16.3 Control action and priorities. The firefighter's control panel actions shall be as follows:

1. ON-OFF and OPEN-CLOSE control actions shall have the highest priority of any control point within the building. Once issued from the fire-fighter's control panel, no automatic or manual control from any other control point within the building shall contradict the control action. Where automatic means are provided to interrupt normal,

nonemergency equipment operation or produce a specific result to safeguard the building or equipment (i.e., duct freezestats, duct smoke detectors, high-temperature cutouts, temperature-actuated linkage and similar devices), such means shall be capable of being overridden by the fire-fighter's control panel. The last control action as indicated by each fire-fighter's control panel switch position shall prevail. In no case shall control actions require the smoke control system to assume more than one configuration at any one time.

Exception: Power disconnects required by ((~~NFPA 70~~)) the *Seattle Electrical Code*.

2. Only the AUTO position of each three-position firefighter's control panel switch shall allow automatic or manual control action from other control points within the building. The AUTO position shall be the NORMAL, nonemergency, building control position. Where a fire-fighter's control panel is in the AUTO position, the actual status of the device (on, off, open, closed) shall continue to be indicated by the status indicator described above. When directed by an automatic signal to assume an emergency condition, the NORMAL position shall become the emergency condition for that device or group of devices within the zone. In no case shall control actions require the smoke control system to assume more than one configuration at any one time.

***

[F] 909.18 Acceptance testing. Devices, equipment, components and sequences shall be individually tested. These tests, in addition to those required by other provisions of this code, shall consist of determination of function, sequence and, where applicable, capacity of their installed condition.

[F] 909.18.1 Detection devices. Smoke or fire detectors that are a part of a smoke control system shall be tested in accordance with Chapter 9 in their installed condition. When

applicable, this testing shall include verification of airflow in both minimum and maximum conditions.

[F] 909.18.2 Ducts. Ducts that are part of a smoke control system shall be traversed using generally accepted practices to determine actual air quantities.

[F] 909.18.3 Dampers. *Dampers* shall be tested for function in their installed condition.

[F] 909.18.4 Inlets and outlets. Inlets and outlets shall be read using generally accepted practices to determine air quantities.

[F] 909.18.5 Fans. Fans shall be examined for correct rotation. Measurements of voltage, amperage, revolutions per minute (rpm) and belt tension shall be made.

[F] 909.18.6 Smoke barriers. Measurements using inclined manometers or other *approved* calibrated measuring devices shall be made of the pressure differences across *smoke barriers*. Such measurements shall be conducted for each possible smoke control condition.

[F] 909.18.7 Controls. Each smoke zone equipped with an automatic-initiation device shall be put into operation by the actuation of one such device. Each additional device within the zone shall be verified to cause the same sequence without requiring the operation of fan motors in order to prevent damage. Control sequences shall be verified throughout the system, including verification of override from the fire-fighter's control panel and simulation of standby power conditions.

[F] 909.18.8 Special inspections for smoke control. Smoke control systems shall be tested by a special inspector for compliance with the approved design.

[F] 909.18.8.1 Scope of testing. *Special inspections* shall be conducted prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion for the purposes of pressure-difference testing, flow measurements, and detection and control verification. ((~~in accordance with the following:~~))

((~~1. During erection of ductwork and prior to concealment for the purposes of leakage testing and recording of device location.~~

~~2. Prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion for the purposes of pressure-difference testing, flow measurements, and detection and control verification.~~))

[F] 909.18.8.2 Qualifications. *Special inspection* agencies for smoke control shall have expertise in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering and certification as air balancers.

[F] 909.18.8.3 Reports. A complete report of testing shall be prepared by the special inspector or *special inspection* agency. The report shall include identification of all devices by manufacturer, nameplate data, design values, measured values and identification tag or *mark*. The report shall be reviewed by the responsible *registered design professional* and, when satisfied that the design intent has been achieved, the responsible *registered design professional* shall seal, sign and date the report.

[F] 909.18.8.3.1 Report filing. A copy of the final report shall be filed with the fire code official and an identical copy shall be maintained in an *approved* location at the building.

[F] 909.18.9 Identification and documentation. Charts, drawings and other documents identifying and locating each component of the smoke control system, and describing its proper function and maintenance requirements, shall be maintained on file at the building as an attachment to the report required by Section 909.18.8.3. Devices shall have an *approved* identifying tag or *mark* on them consistent with the other required documentation and shall be dated indicating the last time they were successfully tested and by whom.

[F] 909.19 System acceptance. Buildings, or portions thereof, required by this code to comply with this section shall not be issued a certificate of occupancy until such time that the fire code official determines that the provisions of this section have been fully complied with and that the

fire department has received satisfactory instruction on the operation, both automatic and manual, of the system and a written maintenance program complying with the requirements of Section 909.20.1 of the *International Fire Code* has been submitted and approved by the fire code official.

Exception: In buildings of phased construction, a temporary certificate of occupancy, as *approved* by the ((~~fire code~~)) building official, shall be allowed provided that those portions of the building to be occupied meet the requirements of this section and that the remainder does not pose a significant hazard to the safety of the proposed occupants or adjacent buildings.

((~~**909.20 Smokeproof enclosures.** Where required by Section 1022.10, a smokeproof enclosure shall be constructed in accordance with this section. A smokeproof enclosure shall consist of an enclosed interior *exit stairway* that conforms to Section 1022.2 and an open exterior balcony or ventilated vestibule meeting the requirements of this section. Where access to the roof is required by the *International Fire Code*, such access shall be from the smokeproof enclosure where a smokeproof enclosure is required.~~

~~**909.20.1 Access.** Access to the *stair* shall be by way of a vestibule or an open exterior balcony. The minimum dimension of the vestibule shall not be less than the required width of the *corridor* leading to the vestibule but shall not have a width of less than 44 inches (1118 mm) and shall not have a length of less than 72 inches (1829 mm) in the direction of egress travel.~~

~~**909.20.2 Construction.** The smokeproof enclosure shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than 2-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. Openings are not permitted other than the required *means of egress* doors. The vestibule shall be separated from the *stairway* by not less than 2-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section~~

~~707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. The open exterior balcony shall be constructed in accordance with the *fire-resistance rating* requirements for floor assemblies.~~

~~**909.20.2.1 Door closers.** Doors in a smokeproof enclosure shall be self- or automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector in accordance with Section 716.5.9.3 and shall be installed at the floor-side entrance to the smokeproof enclosure. The actuation of the smoke detector on any door shall activate the closing devices on all doors in the smokeproof enclosure at all levels. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.3.~~

~~**909.20.3 Natural ventilation alternative.** The provisions of Sections 909.20.3.1 through 909.20.3.3 shall apply to ventilation of smokeproof enclosures by natural means.~~

~~**909.20.3.1 Balcony doors.** Where access to the *stairway* is by way of an open exterior balcony, the door assembly into the enclosure shall be a *fire door assembly* in accordance with Section 716.5.~~

~~**909.20.3.2 Vestibule doors.** Where access to the *stairway* is by way of a vestibule, the door assembly into the vestibule shall be a *fire door assembly* complying with Section 715.4. The door assembly from the vestibule to the *stairway* shall have not less than a 20-minute *fire protection rating* complying with Section 716.5.~~

~~**909.20.3.3 Vestibule ventilation.** Each vestibule shall have a minimum net area of 16 square feet (1.5 m^2) of opening in a wall facing an outer *court*, *yard* or *public way* that is at least 20 feet (6096 mm) in width.~~

~~**909.20.4 Mechanical ventilation alternative.** The provisions of Sections 909.20.4.1 through 909.20.4.4 shall apply to ventilation of smokeproof enclosures by mechanical means.~~

~~**909.20.4.1 Vestibule doors.** The door assembly from the building into the vestibule shall be a *fire door assembly* complying with Section 716.5.3. The door assembly from the vestibule to the *stairway* shall not have less than a 20-minute *fire protection rating* and~~

~~meet the requirements for a smoke door assembly in accordance with Section 716.5.3. The door shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 105.~~

~~**909.20.4.2 Vestibule ventilation.** The vestibule shall be supplied with not less than one air change per minute and the exhaust shall not be less than 150 percent of supply. Supply air shall enter and exhaust air shall discharge from the vestibule through separate, tightly constructed ducts used only for that purpose. Supply air shall enter the vestibule within 6 inches (152 mm) of the floor level. The top of the exhaust register shall be located at the top of the smoke trap but not more than 6 inches (152 mm) down from the top of the trap, and shall be entirely within the smoke trap area. Doors in the open position shall not obstruct duct openings. Duct openings with controlling *dampers* are permitted where necessary to meet the design requirements, but *dampers* are not otherwise required.~~

~~**909.20.4.2.1 Engineered ventilation system.** Where a specially engineered system is used, the system shall exhaust a quantity of air equal to not less than 90 air changes per hour from any vestibule in the emergency operation mode and shall be sized to handle three vestibules simultaneously. Smoke detectors shall be located at the floor-side entrance to each vestibule and shall activate the system for the affected vestibule. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.3.~~

~~**909.20.4.3 Smoke trap.** The vestibule ceiling shall be at least 20 inches (508 mm) higher than the door opening into the vestibule to serve as a smoke and heat trap and to provide an upward-moving air column. The height shall not be decreased unless *approved* and justified by design and test.~~

~~**909.20.4.4 Stair shaft air movement system.** The *stair* shaft shall be provided with a dampered relief opening and supplied with sufficient air to maintain a minimum positive pressure of 0.10 inch of water (25 Pa) in the shaft relative to the vestibule with all doors closed.~~))

909.20.5 Stair pressurization for high-rise buildings ((~~alternative~~)). Where required by Section 403.5.4 or 405.7.2, ((~~the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the vestibule is not required, provided that~~)) interior *exit stairways* ((~~are~~)) shall be pressurized to a minimum of 0.10 inches of water (25 Pa) and a maximum of 0.35 inches of water (87 Pa) in the shaft relative to the building measured with all *stairway* doors closed under maximum anticipated conditions of stack effect and wind effect. The pressure differential shall be measured between the interior exit stairway and the adjacent area. In residential buildings, the pressure differential is permitted to be measured between the interior exit stairway and the dwelling units.

Exception: The pressure differential is permitted to be measured relative to outdoor atmosphere on floors other than the following:

1. the fire floor,
2. the two floors immediately below the fire floor, and
3. the floor immediately above the fire floor.

909.20.5.1 Supply air. Air for stairway pressurization shall be supplied at intervals sufficient to maintain the required pressure throughout the interior exit stairway.

Note: The performance goal for Section 909.20.5.1 is compliance with minimum and maximum pressures at all levels of the shaft.

909.20.5.2 Supply air. Supply air shall be taken directly from an outside, uncontaminated source at least 20 feet (6096 mm) from any air outlet. The supply air intake shall be located at the exterior of the building. The intake shall be continuous to the exterior of the building. The fan system shall be equipped with two smoke detectors located in the duct in accordance with NFPA 72 arranged to automatically shut down the fan system only when both smoke detectors activate. The detectors shall be located downstream of the fan and shall be connected to the fire alarm as a supervisory signal.

909.20.5.3 Dampered relief opening. The interior exit stairway shall be equipped with a relief opening at the top. The relief opening shall be equipped with a barometric relief damper and a motorized damper that complies with the *International Energy Conservation* . The motorized damper shall be of the normally open type (open with the power off). Activation of the damper shall be initiated by the building fire alarm system and by actuation of the automatic sprinkler system.

The pressurization system shall be capable of maintaining the differential pressure required by Section 909.20.5 while discharging 2,500 cubic feet per minute (1180 L/s) of air through the relief opening.

The relief outlet shall be located at least 20 feet from elevator hoistway and stairway pressurization system supply air intake locations.

909.20.5.4 ((~~909.20.6 Ventilating~~)) Activation of pressurization equipment. The ((~~activation of ventilating~~)) pressurization equipment required by ((~~the alternatives in~~)) Section((~~s 909.20.4 and~~)) 909.20.5 shall be activated by a fire alarm signal originating anywhere in the building. ((~~smoke detectors installed at each floor level at an *approved* location at the entrance to the smokeproof enclosure. When the closing device for the *stair* shaft and vestibule doors is activated by smoke detection or power failure, the mechanical equipment shall activate and operate at the required performance levels.~~)) Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.3.

909.20.5.5 ((~~909.20.6.1 Ventilation~~)) Independence of pressurization systems. ((~~Smokeproof enclosure ventilation~~)) Stairway pressurization systems shall be independent of other building ventilation systems.

Exception: Ventilation systems other than interior exit stairway supply air systems are permitted to be used to exhaust air from adjacent space when necessary to maintain the

differential pressure relationships. Ventilation systems used to achieve stairway pressurization are not required to comply with Section 909.

909.20.5.6 Protection of equipment. The equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall comply with one of the following:

1. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located exterior to the building and directly connected to the ((~~smokeproof enclosure~~)) interior exit stairway or connected to the ((~~smokeproof enclosure~~)) interior exit stairway by ductwork enclosed by ((~~not less than 2-hour~~)) *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both, with a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the interior exit stairway.
2. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located within the smokeproof enclosure with intake or exhaust directly from and to the outside or through ductwork enclosed by not less than 2-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both, with a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the interior exit stairway.
3. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located within the building if separated from the remainder of the building, including other mechanical equipment, by not less than 2-hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.

Exceptions:

1. Control wiring and power wiring utilizing a 2-hour rated cable or cable system.
2. Where encased with not less than 2 inches (51 mm) of concrete.

Interpretation I909.20: Dampers other than motorized dampers required by the *International Energy Conservation* are not permitted in stairway pressurization system air supply unless approved by the building official.

909.20.5.7 ((~~909.20.6.2 Standby~~)) Emergency power system. ((~~Mechanical vestibule and *stair* shaft ventilation~~)) Pressurization systems and automatic fire detection systems shall be powered by an ((~~*approved* standby~~)) emergency power system conforming to Section ((~~403.4.8~~)) 403.4.9 and Chapter 27.

~~((**909.20.6.3 Acceptance and testing.** Before the mechanical equipment is *approved*, the system shall be tested in the presence of the *building official* to confirm that the system is operating in compliance with these requirements.~~))

909.20.5.8 Rational analysis. A rational analysis complying with Section 909.4 shall be submitted with the construction documents.

909.20.5.9 Special inspection and acceptance testing. Special inspection and system acceptance shall comply with Section 909.18 and 909.19.

909.20.6 Stairway pressurization for low-rise buildings. Where stairway pressurization is provided in accordance with Section 1021.2 exception 9 or Section 510.2 item 12, the pressurization system shall comply with the following:

1. Stairways shall be pressurized to a minimum positive pressure of 0.15 inch of water column (37 Pa) relative to the main occupied area on each floor, and a maximum pressure that complies with Section 1008.1.3.
2. The stairway pressurization shall be activated by a fire alarm originating anywhere in the building. Smoke detectors shall be installed within 5 feet (1524 mm) of doors exiting into pressurized stairways.

3. Pressurization equipment and its duct work located within the building shall be separated from other portions of the building by construction equal to that required for the interior exit stairway.

4. Supply air shall be taken directly from an outside, uncontaminated source at least 20 feet (6096 mm) from any air exhaust system or outlet. Air ducts shall be continuous to the exterior of the building. Two smoke detectors shall be located in the duct in accordance with NFPA 72 arranged to automatically shut down the fan system only when both smoke detectors activate. The detectors shall be located downstream of the fan and shall be connected to the fire alarm as a supervisory signal.

5. A legally required standby power system shall be provided for the pressurization system according to *Seattle Electrical Code* Section 701.11. A connection ahead of the service disconnecting means shall be permitted as the sole source of power to the pressurization system.

6. Other measures to prevent loss of pressurization shall be provided in the design and construction of interior exit stairways, such as doors and door closers, quality of workmanship and caulking of penetrations and joints.

7. A rational analysis complying with Section 909.4 is not required for stairway pressurization systems in low-rise buildings.

8. Special inspection and system acceptance shall comply with Section 909.18 and 909.19.

909.21 Elevator hoistway pressurization alternative. Where elevator hoistway pressurization is provided in lieu of required enclosed elevator lobbies, the pressurization system shall comply with Sections 909.21.1 through 909.21.11.

909.21.1 Pressurization requirements. Elevator hoistways shall be pressurized to maintain a minimum positive pressure of 0.10 inches of water (25 Pa) and a maximum positive pressure of 0.25 inches of water (67 Pa) with respect to adjacent occupied space on all floors.

This pressure shall be measured at the midpoint of each hoistway door, with all elevator cars at the floor of recall and all hoistway doors on the floor of recall open and all other hoistway doors closed. The opening and closing of hoistway doors at each level must be demonstrated during this test. The pressure differential shall be measured between the hoistway and the adjacent area. In residential buildings, the pressure differential is permitted to be measured between the hoistway and the dwelling units.

Exceptions:

1. The pressure differential is permitted to be measured relative to outdoor atmosphere on floors other than the following:

1.1. the fire floor,

1.2. the two floors immediately below the fire floor, and

1.3. the floor immediately above the fire floor.

2. Subject to the approval of the building official, pressurization is not required for elevators in high rise buildings with less than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from the lowest floor to the highest ceiling of the stories served by the elevator.

909.21.1.1 Supply air. The supply air ((~~intake~~)) shall be taken from an outside, uncontaminated source located a minimum distance of 20 feet (6096 mm) from any air ((~~exhaust system or~~)) outlet.

Exception: The supply air intake may be located within the building provided it is located no more than 20 feet (6096 mm) from major openings in the building exterior such as loading docks and vehicular entrances. There shall be no obstruction to the flow of air to the intake.

909.21.1.2 Use of ventilation systems. Ventilation systems other than hoistway supply air systems are permitted to be used to exhaust air from adjacent space when necessary to

maintain the differential pressure relationships. Ventilation systems used to achieve hoistway pressurization are not required to comply with Sections 909.21.4 and 909.21.5.

909.21.2 Rational analysis. A rational analysis complying with Section 909.4 shall be submitted with the *construction documents*.

909.21.3 Ducts for system. Any duct system that is part of the pressurization system shall be protected with the same *fire-resistance rating* as required for the elevator shaft enclosure.

Interpretation I909.21: Dampers other than motorized dampers required by the *International Energy Conservation Code* are not permitted in hoistway pressurization system supply air system unless approved by the building official.

909.21.4 Fan system. The fan system provided for the pressurization system shall be as required by Sections 909.21.4.1 through 909.21.4.4.

909.21.4.1 Fire resistance. When located within the building, the fan system that provides the pressurization shall be protected with the same *fire-resistance rating* required for the elevator ((~~shaft~~)) hoistway enclosure.

909.21.4.2 Smoke detection. The fan system shall be equipped with ((~~a~~)) two smoke detectors ((~~that will~~)) located in the duct in accordance with NFPA 72 arranged to automatically shut down the fan system only when both smoke detectors activate. ((~~is detected within the system.~~)) The detectors shall be located downstream of the fan and shall be connected to the fire alarm as a supervisory signal.

909.21.4.3 Separate systems. A separate fan system shall be used for each elevator hoistway.

909.21.4.4 Fan capacity. The ((~~supply~~)) fan system shall be provided with the capacity to pressurize the elevator hoistway as determined by a registered design professional. The fan system shall be provided with a means to balance or modulate the airflow to the elevator hoistway to meet the differential pressure requirements on all floors for each

condition identified by the rational analysis. ((~~either be adjustable with a capacity of at least 1,000 cfm (.4719 m^3/s) per door, or that specified by a *registered design professional* to meet the requirements of a designed pressurization system.~~))

909.21.4.5 Fan System Equipment. In high rise buildings, equipment used in the fan system shall comply with Section 909.10.

909.21.5((~~S~~))Legally required standby and emergency power. ((~~The~~)) Pressurization systems shall be powered by an approved emergency or legally required standby power system. An emergency power system conforming with Section 909.11 shall be provided for pressurization systems in high-rise buildings. Legally required standby power shall be provided ((~~with~~)) for the pressurization system in all other buildings. The emergency and legally required standby power shall be from the same source as other required emergency systems for the building. For other than high-rise buildings, connection ahead of the service disconnecting means in accordance with Seattle Electrical Code Section 701.11(E) is permitted as a source of legally required standby power.

909.21.6 Activation of pressurization system. The elevator pressurization system shall be activated upon activation of the building fire alarm system or upon activation of the elevator lobby smoke detectors. Where both a building fire alarm system and elevator lobby smoke detectors are present, each shall be independently capable of activating the pressurization system. Activation of the fan serving the hoistway is permitted to be delayed by up to 30 seconds so that elevator recall can be initiated prior to pressurizing the hoistway. Control systems shall be in accordance with Sections 909.12 and 909.13.

909.21.7 Special inspection and acceptance testing. *Special inspection* ((~~for performance~~)) shall be ((~~required~~)) in accordance with Section 909.18.8. System acceptance shall be in accordance with Section 909.19.

909.21.8 Marking and identification. Detection and control systems shall be marked in accordance with Section 909.14.

909.21.9 Control diagrams. Control diagrams shall be provided in accordance with Section 909.15.

909.21.10 Control panel. A control panel complying with Section 909.16 shall be provided.

909.21.11 System response time. Hoistway pressurization systems shall comply with the requirements for smoke control system response time in Section 909.17.

[W] 909.21.12 Machine rooms. Elevator machine rooms shall be pressurized in accordance with this section unless separated from the elevator hoistway by construction in accordance with Section 713.

***

SECTION 911

FIRE COMMAND CENTER

[F] 911.1 General. Where required by other sections of this code and in all buildings classified as high-rise buildings by this code, a fire command center for fire department operations shall be provided and shall comply with Sections 911.1.1 through 911.1.5.

[F] 911.1.1 Location and access. The location and accessibility of the fire command center shall be *approved* by the fire ((~~chief~~)) code official.

[W] [F] 911.1.2 Separation. The fire command center shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than a 1-hour *fire barrier* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assembly* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.

[F] 911.1.3 Size. The room shall be a minimum of 200 square feet (19 m^2) with a minimum dimension of 10 feet (3048 mm).

[F] 911.1.4 Layout approval. A layout of the fire command center and all features required by this section to be contained therein shall be submitted for approval prior to installation.

[F] 911.1.5 Required features. The fire command center shall comply with NFPA 72 and shall contain the following features:

1. The emergency voice/alarm communication system control unit.
2. The fire department communications system.
3. Fire detection and alarm system annunciator.
4. Annunciator unit visually indicating the location of the elevators and whether they are operational.
5. Status indicators and controls for air distribution systems.
6. The fire-fighter's control panel required by Section 909.16 for smoke control systems installed in the building.
7. Controls for unlocking *stairway* doors simultaneously.
8. Sprinkler valve and waterflow detector display panels.
9. Emergency and legally required standby power status indicators.
10. A telephone for fire department use with controlled access to the public telephone system.
11. Fire pump status indicators.
12. Schematic building plans indicating the typical floor plan and detailing the building core, *means of egress*, fire protection systems, fire-fighting equipment and fire department access and the location of *fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers* and smoke partitions.
13. An *approved* Building Information Card that contains, but is not limited to, the following information:

13.1. General building information that includes: property name, address, the number of floors in the building (above and below grade), use and occupancy classification (for mixed uses, identify the different types of occupancies on each floor), estimated building population (i.e., day, night, weekend);

13.2. Building emergency contact information that includes: a list of the building's emergency contacts (e.g., building manager, building engineer, etc.) and their respective work phone number, cell phone number, email address;

13.3. Building construction information that includes: the type of building construction (e.g., floors, walls, columns, and roof assembly);

13.4. *Exit stair* information that includes: number of *exit stairs* in building, each *exit stair* designation and floors served, location where each *exit stair* discharges, *exit stairs* that are pressurized, *exit stairs* provided with emergency lighting, each *exit stair* that allows reentry, *exit stairs* providing roof access; elevator information that includes: number of elevator banks, elevator bank designation, elevator car numbers and respective floors that they serve, location of elevator machine rooms, location of sky lobby, location of freight elevator banks;

13.5. Building services and system information that includes: location of mechanical rooms, location of building management system, location and capacity of all fuel oil tanks, location of emergency generator, location of natural gas service;

13.6. Fire protection system information that includes: locations of standpipes, location of fire pump room, location of fire department connections, floors protected by automatic sprinklers, location of different types of sprinkler systems installed (e.g., dry, wet, pre-action, etc.); and

13.7 Hazardous material information that includes: location of hazardous material, quantity of hazardous material.

14. Work table.

15. Generator supervision devices, manual start and stop ((~~transfer)) features.~~

16. Public address system, where specifically required by other sections of this code.

17. Elevator fire recall switch in accordance with ASME A17.1.

18. Elevator emergency or legally required standby power selector switch(es), where emergency or legally required standby power is provided.

19. On-site fire protection water tank fill-valve control switch, tank level indicators, tank low-level alarm, and tank fill signal.

SECTION 912

FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

***

[P] 912.5 Backflow protection. The potable water supply to automatic sprinkler and standpipe systems shall be protected against backflow as required by the ((~~*International*~~)) *Plumbing Code*.

***

Section 10. The following sections of Chapter 10 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 10

MEANS OF EGRESS

***

SECTION 1003

GENERAL MEANS OF EGRESS

***

1003.2 Ceiling height. The *means of egress* shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches (2286 mm).

Exceptions:

1. ((~~Sloped ceilings~~)) Ceilings in accordance with Section 1208.2.

((~~2. Ceilings of *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* within residential occupancies in accordance with Section 1208.2.~~))

((~~3~~))2. Allowable projections in accordance with Section 1003.3.

((4))3. *Stair* headroom in accordance with Section 1009.5.

((~~5~~))4. Door height in accordance with Section 1008.1.1.

((~~6~~))5. *Ramp* headroom in accordance with Section 1010.6.2.

((~~7~~))6. The clear height of floor levels in vehicular and pedestrian traffic areas in parking garages in accordance with Section 406.4.1.

((~~8~~))7. Areas above and below *mezzanine* floors in accordance with Section 505.2.

***

1003.5 Elevation change. Where changes in elevation of less than 12 inches (305 mm) exist in the *means of egress*, sloped surfaces shall be used. Where the slope is greater than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5-percent slope), *ramps* complying with Section 1010 shall be used. Where the difference in elevation is 6 inches (152 mm) or less, the *ramp* shall be equipped with either *handrails* or floor finish materials that contrast with adjacent floor finish materials.

Exceptions:

1. A single step with a maximum riser height of 7 inches (178 mm) is permitted for buildings with occupancies in Groups F, H, R-2, R-3, S and U at exterior doors not required to be *accessible* by Chapter 11.
2. A *stair* with a single riser or with two risers and a tread is permitted at locations not required to be *accessible* by Chapter 11 and not within a stairway with two or more flights of stairs, provided that the risers and treads comply with Section 1009.7, the minimum depth of the tread is 13 inches (330 mm) and at least one *handrail* complying

with Section 1012 is provided within 30 inches (762 mm) of the centerline of the normal path of egress travel on the *stair*.

3. A step is permitted in *aisles* serving seating that has a difference in elevation less than 12 inches (305 mm) at locations not required to be *accessible* by Chapter 11, provided that the risers and treads comply with Section 1028.11 and the *aisle* is provided with a *handrail* complying with Section 1028.13.

Throughout a story in a Group I-2 occupancy, any change in elevation in portions of the *means of egress* that serve nonambulatory persons shall be by means of a *ramp* or sloped walkway.

***

SECTION 1004

OCCUPANT LOAD

1004.1 Design occupant load. In determining *means of egress* requirements, the number of occupants for whom *means of egress* facilities shall be provided shall be determined in accordance with this section.

1004.1.1 Cumulative occupant loads. Where the path of egress travel includes intervening rooms, areas or spaces, cumulative *occupant loads* shall be determined in accordance with this section.

1004.1.1.1 Intervening spaces. Where occupants egress from one room, area or space through another, the design *occupant load* shall be based on the cumulative *occupant loads* of all rooms, areas or spaces to that point along the path of egress travel.

1004.1.1.2 Adjacent levels. The portion of the *occupant load* of a *mezzanine* or story with egress through a room, area or space on an adjacent level shall be added to the *occupant load* of that room, area or space.

1004.1.2 Areas without fixed seating. The number of occupants shall be computed at the rate of one occupant per unit of area as prescribed in Table 1004.1.2. For areas without *fixed*

seating, the occupant load shall not be less than that number determined by dividing the floor area under consideration by the *occupant load* factor assigned to the function of the space as set forth in Table 1004.1.2. Where an intended function is not listed in Table 1004.1.2, the *building official* shall establish a function based on a listed function that most nearly resembles the intended function.

Exception: Where *approved* by the *building official*, the actual number of occupants for whom each occupied space, floor or building is designed, although less than those determined by calculation, shall be permitted to be used in the determination of the design *occupant load.*

TABLE 1004.1.2

MAXIMUM FLOOR AREA ALLOWANCES PER OCCUPANT

FUNCTION OF SPACE	OCCUPANT LOAD FACTOR[a]
Accessory storage areas, mechanical equipment room[1]	300 gross
Agricultural building	300 gross
Aircraft hangars	500 gross
Airport terminal	
Baggage claim	20 gross
Baggage handling	300 gross
Concourse	100 gross
Waiting areas	15 gross
Assembly	
Gaming floors (keno, slots, etc.)	11 gross
Exhibit gallery and museum	30 net
Assembly with fixed seats	See Section 1004.4

Assembly without fixed seats	
Concentrated (chairs only–not fixed)	7 net
Standing space	5 net
Unconcentrated (tables and chairs)	15 net
Bowling centers, allow 5 persons for each lane including 15 feet of runway, and for additional areas	7 net
Business areas Without sprinkler protection With sprinkler protection	 100 gross 130 gross
Commercial laboratories	100 gross
Courtrooms–other than fixed seating areas	40 net
Day care	35 net
Dormitories	50 gross
Educational	
Classroom area	20 net
Shops, laboratories and other vocational room areas	50 net
Exercise rooms	50 gross
Group H-5 Fabrication and manufacturing areas	200 gross
Industrial areas	100 gross
Institutional areas	
Inpatient treatment areas	240 gross
Outpatient areas	100 gross

Sleeping areas	120 gross
Kitchens, commercial	200 gross
Library	
Reading rooms	50 net
Stack area	100 gross
Mall buildings–covered and open	See Section 402.8.2
Mercantile	
Areas on other floors	60 gross
Basement and grade floor areas	30 gross
Storage, stock, shipping areas	300 gross
Parking garages	200 gross
Residential	200 gross
Skating rinks, swimming pools	
Rink and pool	50 gross
Decks	15 gross
Stages and platforms	15 net
Warehouses	500 gross

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2.

a. Floor area in square feet per occupant.

1. For electrical equipment areas, see also Sections 110.26 and 110.32 through 110-34 of the *Seattle Electrical Code.*

***

SECTION 1005

MEANS OF EGRESS SIZING

***

1005.2 Minimum width based on component. The minimum width, in inches (mm), of any *means of egress* components shall not be less than that specified for such component, elsewhere in this code. The width at any point in the path of egress travel shall not be less than the width required for doors in Section 1008.

Exceptions:

1. Aisles and aisle accessways complying with Section 1017.
2. Corridors complying with Section 1018.2.
3. Stage stairways and catwalks complying with Section 410.6.

***

SECTION 1006

MEANS OF EGRESS ILLUMINATION

***

1006.2 Illumination level. Illumination shall be provided at every point in ((~~T~~))the *means of egress*. The illumination level shall not be less than 1 footcandle (11 lux) at the walking surface. Luminaires shall be installed whenever exit signs are required as specified in Section 1011.

Exception: For auditoriums, theaters, concert or opera halls and similar assembly occupancies, the illumination at the walking surface is permitted to be reduced during performances to not less than 0.2 footcandle (2.15 lux), provided that the required illumination is automatically restored upon activation of a premises' fire alarm system where such system is provided.

Code Alternate CA1006.2: Compliance with the following paragraphs will be deemed to satisfy the requirement for means of egress illumination at every point in the means of egress. Means of egress illumination systems that comply with this Code Alternate shall also comply with Section 1006.3

1. **Location and fixture placement**. Means of egress illumination shall be located in stairways, corridors, halls, passenger elevator cars, lobbies, rooms with an occupant load of 100 or more, and other areas required to provide safe egress from the premises and immediately outside of the building exit when required by the building official. Fixtures shall be installed to not less than the following schedule:

1.1 Interior and exterior stairways and landings and outside building exit	At least one per landing
1.2 Corridors and halls and designated means of egress paths in parking garages	At least one for each 40 lineal feet
1.3 Lobbies, vestibules, foyers, elevator cars and other similar areas as required	At least one for each 250 square feet
1.4 Warehouses	See Item 2 below.

These fixtures are permitted to be included in the watts per square foot calculation for means of egress illumination.

2. **Amount of Illumination**. Where means of egress illumination is required, illumination shall be provided at the rate of 0.1 watt of fluorescent illumination per square foot of area. Installations using incandescent lamps shall have a minimum wattage of at least 3 times the fluorescent requirements. Use of other light sources is subject to the approval of the building official.

Exceptions:

1. In warehouses, the allowable minimum illumination is permitted to be 0.1 watt per square foot (0.03 watts for fluorescent) provided fixtures are placed either:
   - 1.1 Where means of egress pathways are not designated, fixtures shall be placed to cover an area not larger than 1,600 square feet, or
   - 1.2 Where means of egress pathways are designated, fixtures shall be placed at least one for every 40 lineal feet.
2. In theaters, auditoriums or other places of assembly where motion pictures or other projections are made by means of directed light, the minimum allowable illumination is permitted to be reduced to 0.05 watts per square foot of floor area (0.02 watts for fluorescent). The higher level of required illumination shall be automatically restored upon activation of a premises fire alarm system where such system is provided.
3. In Groups B, F-1, M and S-1 occupancies, when approved by the building official, the minimum allowable illumination is permitted to be reduced to 0.05 watts per square foot (0.02 watts for fluorescent) of floor area.
4. In Group B occupancies and open parking garages, when approved by the building official, the illumination is permitted to be eliminated when within 50 feet of a window wall or open side and where light is not totally obscured.

Means of egress illumination fixtures shall be spaced and designed to give adequate distribution of light for safe egress and so that the failure of any individual lighting element, such as the burning out of a light bulb, will not leave any space in total darkness. Illumination from battery operated fixtures shall provide the same level of illumination required for hard-wired fixtures.

1006.3 Power supply ((~~Emergency power~~)) for illumination. The power supply for *means of egress* illumination shall normally be provided by the premises' electrical supply. In the event of power supply failure, an emergency ((~~electrical~~)) power system shall automatically illuminate all of the following areas:

1. *Aisles* and unenclosed egress stairways in rooms and spaces that require two or more *means of egress*.
2. *Corridors*, *interior exit stairways* and *ramps* and *exit passageways* in buildings required to have two or more *exits*.
3. Exterior egress components at other than their levels of *exit discharge* until *exit discharge* is accomplished for buildings required to have two or more *exits*.
4. Interior *exit discharge* elements, as permitted in Section 1027.1, in buildings required to have two or more *exits*.
5. Exterior landings as required by Section 1008.1.6 for *exit discharge* doorways in buildings required to have two or more *exits*.

The emergency power system shall provide power for a duration of not less than 90 minutes and shall consist of storage batteries, unit equipment or an on-site generator. The installation of the emergency power system shall be in accordance with Section 2702.

1006.3.1 Illumination level under emergency power. Emergency lighting facilities shall be arranged to provide initial illumination that is at least an average of 1 footcandle (11 lux) and a minimum at any point of 0.1 footcandle (1 lux) measured along the path of egress at floor level. Illumination levels shall be permitted to decline to 0.6 footcandle (6 lux) average and a minimum at any point of 0.06 footcandle (0.6 lux) at the end of the emergency lighting time duration. A maximum-to-minimum illumination uniformity ratio of 40 to 1 shall not be exceeded.

SECTION 1007

ACCESSIBLE MEANS OF EGRESS

[W] 1007.1 Accessible means of egress required. *Accessible means of egress* shall comply with this section. *Accessible* spaces shall be provided with not less than one *accessible means of egress*. Where more than one *means of egress* are required by Section 1015.1 or 1021.1 from any *accessible* space, each *accessible* portion of the space shall be served by not less than two *accessible means of egress*.

Exceptions:

1. *Accessible means of egress* are not required in alterations to existing buildings.
2. One *accessible means of egress* is required from an *accessible mezzanine* level in accordance with Section 1007.3, 1007.4 or 1007.5.
3. In assembly areas with sloped or stepped *aisles*, one *accessible means of egress* is permitted where the common path of travel is *accessible* and meets the requirements in Section 1028.8.
4. In parking garages, *accessible means of egress* are not required to serve parking areas that do not contain *accessible* parking spaces.

1007.2 Continuity and components. Each required *accessible means of egress* shall be continuous to a *public way* and shall consist of one or more of the following components:

1. *Accessible* routes complying with Section 1104.
2. *Interior exit stairways* complying with Sections 1007.3 and 1022.
3. Interior *exit access stairways* complying with Sections 1007.3 and 1009.3.
4. Exterior *exit stairways* complying with Sections 1007.3 and 1026 and serving levels other than the *level of exit discharge*.

Interpretation I1007.2a: An exit passageway is not required on the level of exit discharge to connect the elevator with the exterior exit door.

5. Elevators complying with Section 1007.4.
6. Platform lifts complying with Section 1007.5.
7. Horizontal exits complying with Section 1025.
8. Ramps complying with Section 1010.
9. *Areas of refuge* complying with Section 1007.6.
10. Exterior area for assisted rescue complying with Section 1007.7.

1007.2.1 Elevators required. In buildings where a required *accessible* floor is four or more stories above or below a *level of exit discharge*, at least one required *accessible means of egress* shall be an elevator complying with Section 1007.4.

Interpretation I1007.2b: The level of exit discharge is not counted when determining whether an accessible floor is four stories above or below a level of exit discharge. See Figure 1007.2.b.

Exceptions:

1. In buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a *horizontal exit* and located at or above the *levels of exit discharge*.
2. In buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a *ramp* conforming to the provisions of Section 1010.

Interpretation I1007.2c: In exception 2, the ramp shall be part of an accessible means of egress.

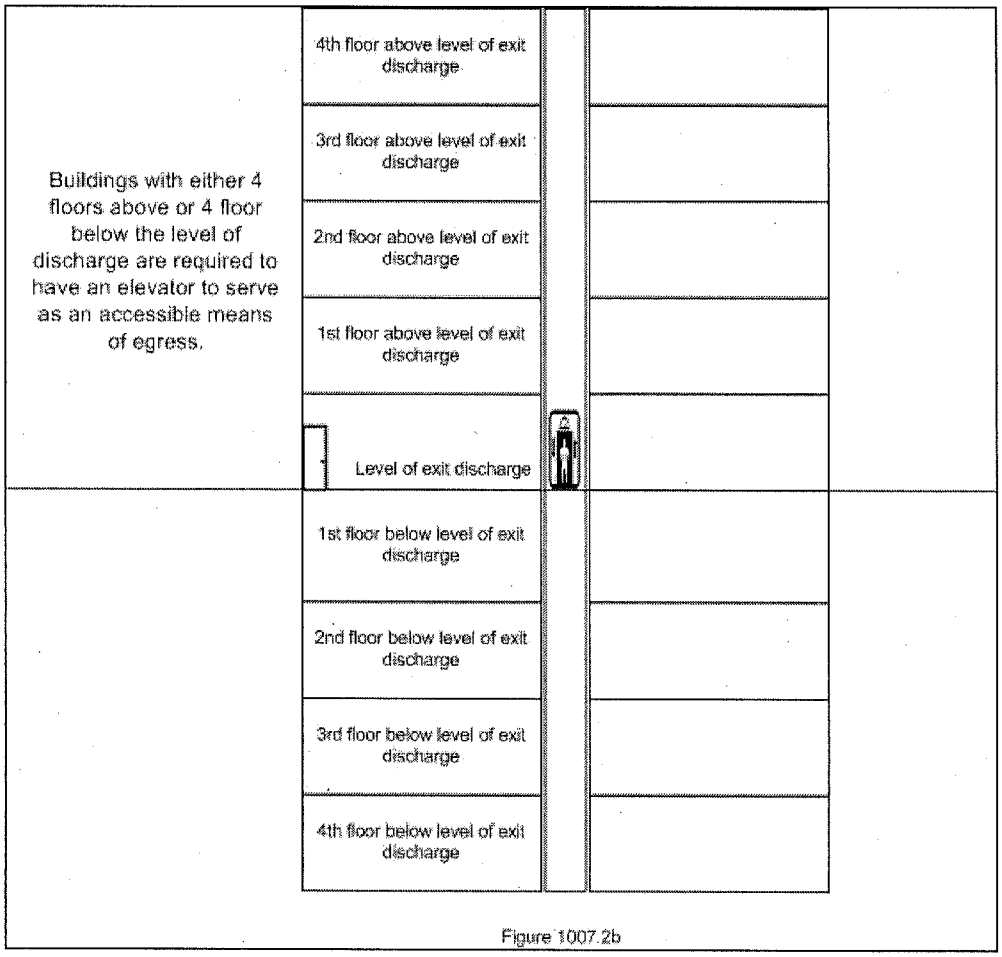


Figure 1007.2b

***

1007.4 Elevators. In order to be considered part of an *accessible means of egress*, an elevator shall comply with the emergency operation and signaling device requirements of Section 2.27 of ASME A17.1. ((~~Standby~~)) A legally required standby power system shall be provided for operation of the elevator, the shunt trip and lighting for elevator cars, control rooms, machine rooms, and machinery spaces in accordance with Chapter 27 and ((~~Section 3003~~)) the Seattle Electrical Code. The elevator shall be accessed from either an *area of refuge* complying with Section 1007.6 or a *horizontal exit*.

Exceptions:

1. Elevators are not required to be accessed from an *area of refuge* or *horizontal exit* in *open parking garages*.
2. Elevators are not required to be accessed from an *area of refuge* or *horizontal exit* in buildings and facilities equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
3. Elevators not required to be located in a shaft in accordance with Section 712 are not required to be accessed from an *area of refuge* or *horizontal exit*.
4. Elevators are not required to be accessed from an *area of refuge* or *horizontal exit* for smoke protected seating areas complying with Section 1028.6.2.

1007.5 Platform lifts. Platform (wheelchair) lifts shall not serve as part of an *accessible means of egress*, except where allowed as part of a required *accessible route* in Section 1109.8, Items 1 through 9. ((~~Standby~~)) A legally required standby power system shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 27 for platform lifts permitted to serve as part of a *means of egress*.

1007.5.1 Openness. Platform lifts on an *accessible means of egress* shall not be installed in a fully enclosed hoistway.

1007.6 Areas of refuge. Every required *area of refuge* shall be *accessible* from the space it serves by an *accessible means of egress*. The maximum travel distance from any *accessible* space to an *area of refuge* shall not exceed the travel distance permitted for the occupancy in accordance with Section 1016.1. Every required *area of refuge* shall have direct access to a *stairway* complying with Sections 1007.3 or an elevator complying with Section 1007.4. Where an elevator lobby is used as an *area of refuge*, the shaft and lobby shall comply with Section 920.21 for elevator hoistway pressurization ((~~1022.10 for smokeproof enclosures~~)) except where the elevators are in an *area of refuge* formed by a *horizontal exit* or smoke barrier.

1007.6.1 Size. Each *area of refuge* shall be sized to accommodate one *wheelchair space* of 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) for each 200 occupants or portion thereof, based on the *occupant load* of the *area of refuge* and areas served by the *area of refuge*. Such *wheelchair spaces* shall not reduce the required *means of egress* width. Access to any of the required *wheelchair spaces* in an *area of refuge* shall not be obstructed by more than one adjoining *wheelchair space*.

1007.6.2 Separation. Each *area of refuge* shall be separated from the remainder of the story by a *smoke barrier* complying with Section 709 or a *horizontal exit* complying with Section 1025. Each *area of refuge* shall be designed to minimize the intrusion of smoke.

Exception: *Areas of refuge* located within an enclosure for *exit access stairways* or *interior exit stairways*.

1007.6.3 Two-way communication. *Areas of refuge* shall be provided with a two-way communication system complying with Sections 1007.8.1 and 1007.8.2.

***

1007.8 Two-way communication. A two-way communication system shall be provided at the elevator landing on each *accessible* floor that is one or more stories above or below the *story* of *exit discharge* complying with Sections 1007.8.1 and 1007.8.2.

Exceptions:

1. Two-way communication systems are not required at the elevator landing where the two-way communication system is provided within *areas of refuge* in accordance with Section 1007.6.3.
2. Two-way communication systems are not required on floors provided with *ramps* conforming to the provisions of Section 1010.

[W] 1007.8.1 System requirements. Two-way communication systems shall provide communication between each required location and the fire command center or a central

control point location *approved* by the fire department. Where the central control point is not constantly attended, a two-way communication system shall have a timed automatic telephone dial-out capability to a monitoring location ((~~or 9-1-1~~)). The two-way communication system shall include both audible and visible signals. The two-way communication system shall have a battery backup or an approved alternate source of power that is capable of 90 minutes use upon failure of the normal power source.

1007.8.2 Directions. Directions for the use of the two-way communication system, instructions for summoning assistance via the two-way communication system and written identification of the location shall be posted adjacent to the two-way communication system.

***

SECTION 1008

DOORS, GATES AND TURNSTILES

1008.1 Doors. *Means of egress* doors shall meet the requirements of this section. Doors serving a *means of egress* system shall meet the requirements of this section and Section 1020.2. Doors provided for egress purposes in numbers greater than required by this code shall meet the requirements of this section. See Section 3201 for doors swinging over public property.

Means of egress doors shall be readily distinguishable from the adjacent construction and finishes such that the doors are easily recognizable as doors. Mirrors or similar reflecting materials shall not be used on *means of egress* doors. *Means of egress* doors shall not be concealed by curtains, drapes, decorations or similar materials.

1008.1.1 Size of doors. The minimum width of each door opening shall be sufficient for the *occupant load* thereof and shall provide a clear width of 32 inches (813 mm). Clear openings of doorways with swinging doors shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees (1.57 rad). Where this section requires a minimum clear width of 32 inches (813 mm) and a door opening includes two door leaves without a mullion,

one leaf shall provide a clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm). The maximum width of a swinging door leaf shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) nominal. *Means of egress* doors in a Group I-2 occupancy used for the movement of beds shall provide a clear width not less than 41-1/2 inches (1054 mm). The height of door openings shall not be less than 80 inches (2032 mm).

Exceptions:

1. The minimum and maximum width shall not apply to door openings that are not part of the required *means of egress* in Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies.
2. Door openings to resident *sleeping units* in Group I-3 occupancies shall have a clear width of not less than 28 inches (711 mm).
3. Door openings to storage closets less than 10 square feet (0.93 m2) in area shall not be limited by the minimum width.
4. Width of door leaves in revolving doors that comply with Section 1008.1.4.1 shall not be limited.
5. Door openings within a *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* shall not be less than 78 inches (1981 mm) in height.
6. Exterior door openings in *dwelling units* and *sleeping units*, other than the required *exit* door, shall not be less than 76 inches (1930 mm) in height.
7. In other than Group R-1 occupancies, the minimum widths shall not apply to interior egress doors within a *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* that is not required to be an *Accessible unit*, *Type A unit* or *Type B unit*.
8. Door openings required to be *accessible* within *Type B units* shall have a minimum clear width of 31.75 inches (806 mm).

1008.1.1.1 Projections into clear width. There shall not be projections into the required clear width lower than 34 inches (864 mm) above the floor or ground. Projections into the

clear opening width between 34 inches (864 mm) and 80 inches (2032 mm) above the floor or ground shall not exceed 4 inches (102 mm).

Exception: Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1980 mm) minimum above the floor.

1008.1.2 Door swing. Egress doors shall be of the pivoted or side-hinged swinging type.

Exceptions:

1. Private garages, office areas, factory and storage areas with an *occupant load* of 10 or less.
2. Group I-3 occupancies used as a place of detention.
3. Critical or intensive care patient rooms within suites of health care facilities.
4. Doors within or serving a single *dwelling unit* in Groups R-2 and R-3.
5. In other than Group H occupancies, revolving doors complying with Section 1008.1.4.1.
6. In other than Group H occupancies, horizontal sliding doors complying with Section 1008.1.4.3 are permitted in a *means of egress*.
7. Power-operated doors in accordance with Section 1008.1.4.2.
8. Doors serving a bathroom within an individual *sleeping unit* in Group R-1.
9. In other than Group H occupancies, manually operated horizontal sliding doors are permitted in a *means of egress* from spaces with an *occupant load* of 10 or less.

Doors shall swing in the direction of egress travel where serving a room or area containing an *occupant load* of 50 or more persons or a Group H occupancy.

1008.1.3 Door opening force. The force for pushing or pulling open interior swinging egress doors, other than *fire doors*, shall not exceed 5 pounds (22 N). For other swinging doors, as well as sliding and folding doors, the door latch shall release when subjected to a 15-pound

(67 N) force. The door shall be set in motion when subjected to a 30-pound (133 N) force. The door shall swing to a full open position when subjected to a 15-pound (67 N) force.

1008.1.3.1 Location of applied forces. Forces shall be applied to the latch side of the door.

1008.1.4 Special doors. Special doors and security grilles shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1008.1.4.1 through 1008.1.4.4.

1008.1.4.1 Revolving doors. Revolving doors shall comply with the following:

1. Each revolving door shall be capable of collapsing into a bookfold position with parallel egress paths providing an aggregate width of 36 inches (914 mm).
2. A revolving door shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the foot of or top of *stairs* or escalators. A dispersal area shall be provided between the *stairs* or escalators and the revolving doors.
3. The revolutions per minute (rpm) for a revolving door shall not exceed those shown in Table 1008.1.4.1.
4. Each revolving door shall have a side-hinged swinging door which complies with Section 1008.1 in the same wall and within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the revolving door.
5. Revolving doors shall not be part of an *accessible route* required by Section 1007 and Chapter 11.

TABLE 1008.1.4.1
REVOLVING DOOR SPEEDS

INSIDE DIAMETER (feet-inches)	POWER-DRIVEN-TYPE SPEED CONTROL (rpm)	MANUAL-TYPE SPEED CONTROL (rpm)
6-6	11	12
7-0	10	11
7-6	9	11
8-0	9	10
8-6	8	9
9-0	8	9
9-6	7	8
10-0	7	8

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

1008.1.4.1.1 Egress component. A revolving door used as a component of a *means of egress* shall comply with Section 1008.1.4.1 and the following three conditions:

1. Revolving doors shall not be given credit for more than 50 percent of the required egress capacity.
2. Each revolving door shall be credited with no more than a 50-person capacity.
3. Each revolving door shall be capable of being collapsed when a force of not more than 130 pounds (578 N) is applied within 3 inches (76 mm) of the outer edge of a wing.

1008.1.4.1.2 Other than egress component. A revolving door used as other than a component of a *means of egress* shall comply with Section 1008.1.4.1. The collapsing force of a revolving door not used as a component of a *means of egress* shall not be more than 180 pounds (801 N).

Exception: A collapsing force in excess of 180 pounds (801 N) is permitted if the collapsing force is reduced to not more than 130 pounds (578 N) when at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:

1. There is a power failure or power is removed to the device holding the door wings in position.
2. There is an actuation of the *automatic sprinkler system* where such system is provided.
3. There is an actuation of a smoke detection system which is installed in accordance with Section 907 to provide coverage in areas within the building which are within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of the revolving doors.
4. There is an actuation of a manual control switch, in an *approved* location and clearly defined, which reduces the holding force to below the 130-pound (578 N) force level.

1008.1.4.2 Power-operated doors. Where *means of egress* doors are operated by power, such as doors with a photoelectric-actuated mechanism to open the door upon the approach of a person, or doors with power-assisted manual operation, the design shall be such that in the event of power failure, the door is capable of being opened manually to permit *means of egress* travel or closed where necessary to safeguard *means of egress*. The forces required to open these doors manually shall not exceed those specified in Section 1008.1.3, except that the force to set the door in motion shall not exceed 50 pounds (220 N). The door shall be capable of swinging from any position to the full width of the opening in which such door is installed when a force is applied to the door on the side from which egress is made. Full-power-operated doors shall comply with BHMA A156.10. Power-assisted and low-energy doors shall comply with BHMA A156.19.

Exceptions:

1. Occupancies in Group I-3.
2. Horizontal sliding doors complying with Section 1008.1.4.3.
3. For a biparting door in the emergency breakout mode, a door leaf located within a multiple-leaf opening shall be exempt from the minimum 32-inch (813 mm) single-leaf requirement of Section 1008.1.1, provided a minimum 32-inch (813 mm) clear opening is provided when the two biparting leaves meeting in the center are broken out.

1008.1.4.3 Horizontal sliding doors. In other than Group H occupancies, horizontal sliding doors permitted to be a component of a *means of egress* in accordance with Exception 6 to Section 1008.1.2 shall comply with all of the following criteria:

1. The doors shall be power operated and shall be capable of being operated manually in the event of power failure.

2. The doors shall be openable by a simple method from both sides without special knowledge or effort.
3. The force required to operate the door shall not exceed 30 pounds (133 N) to set the door in motion and 15 pounds (67 N) to close the door or open it to the minimum required width.
4. The door shall be openable with a force not to exceed 15 pounds (67 N) when a force of 250 pounds (1100 N) is applied perpendicular to the door adjacent to the operating device.
5. The door assembly shall comply with the applicable *fire protection rating* and, where rated, shall be self-closing or automatic closing by smoke detection in accordance with Section 716.5.9.3, shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80 and shall comply with Section 716.
6. The door assembly shall have an integrated standby power supply.
7. The door assembly power supply shall be electrically supervised.
8. The door shall open to the minimum required width within 10 seconds after activation of the operating device.

1008.1.4.4 Security grilles. In Groups B, F, M and S, horizontal sliding or vertical security grilles are permitted at the main *exit* and shall be openable from the inside without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort during periods that the space is occupied. The grilles shall remain secured in the full-open position during the period of occupancy by the general public. Where two or more *means of egress* are required, not more than one-half of the *exits* or *exit access doorways* shall be equipped with horizontal sliding or vertical security grilles.

1008.1.5 Floor elevation. There shall be a floor or landing on each side of a door. Such floor or landing shall be at the same elevation on each side of the door. Landings shall be level

except for exterior landings, which are permitted to have a slope not to exceed 0.25 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope).

Exceptions:

1. Doors serving individual *dwelling units* in Groups R-2 and R-3 where the following apply:
   1.1. A door is permitted to open at the top step of a((~~n interior~~)) *flight* of *stairs*, provided the door does not swing over the top step.
   1.2. Screen doors and storm doors are permitted to swing over *stairs* or landings.
2. Exterior doors as provided for in Section 1003.5, Exception 1, and Section 1020.2, which are not on an accessible route.
3. In Group R-3 occupancies not required to be Accessible units, Type A units or Type B units, the landing at an exterior doorway shall not be more than 7-3/4 inches (197 mm) below the top of the threshold, provided the door, other than an exterior storm or screen door, does not swing over the landing.
4. Variations in elevation due to differences in finish materials, but not more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
5. Exterior decks, patios or balconies that are part of Type B dwelling units, have impervious surfaces and that are not more than 4 inches (102 mm) below the finished floor level of the adjacent interior space of the dwelling unit.

1008.1.6 Landings at doors. Landings shall have a width not less than the width of the *stairway* or the door, whichever is greater. Doors in the fully open position shall not reduce a required dimension by more than 7 inches (178 mm). When a landing serves an *occupant load* of 50 or more, doors in any position shall not reduce the landing to less than one-half its required width. <u>When doors open over landings, doors in any position shall not reduce the</u>

landing length to less than 12 inches (305 mm). Landings shall have a length measured in the direction of travel of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm).

Exception: Landing length in the direction of travel in Groups R-3 and U and within individual units of Group R-2 need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm).

Interpretation I1008.1.6: Landing length, width and slope shall be measured as specified in Section 1009.8 and 1009.9.1. See Figures 1008.1.6(1), 1008.1.6(2) and 1008.1.6(3) for illustrations of the requirements of this section.

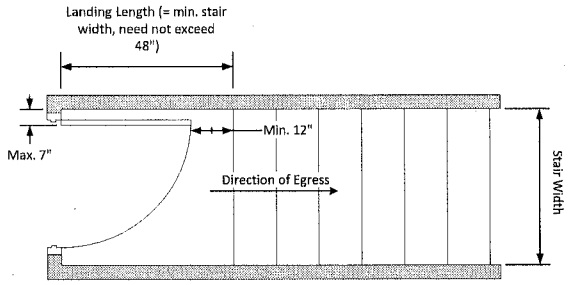


Figure 1008.1.6(1)
(Landing Dimensions Only)

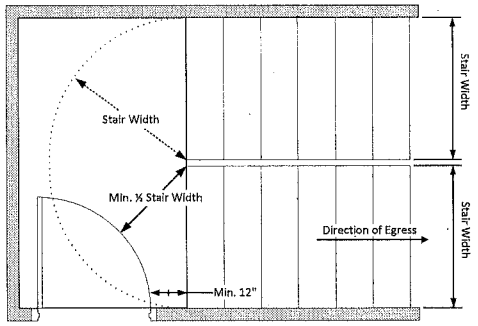


Figure 1008.1.6(2)
(Landing Dimensions Only)

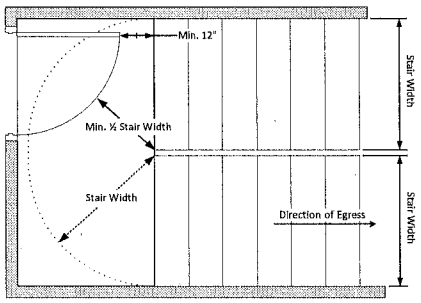


Figure 1008.1.6(3)
(Landing Dimensions Only)

1008.1.7 Thresholds. Thresholds at doorways shall not exceed 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) in height above the finished floor or landing for sliding doors serving *dwelling units* or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) above the finished floor or landing for other doors. Raised thresholds and floor level changes greater than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) at doorways shall be beveled with a slope not greater than one unit vertical in two units horizontal (50-percent slope).

Exception: In occupancy Group R-2 or R-3, threshold heights for sliding and side-hinged exterior doors shall be permitted to be up to 7-3/4 inches (197 mm) in height if all of the following apply:

1. The door is not part of the required *means of egress*.
2. The door is not part of an *accessible route* as required by Chapter 11.
3. The door is not part of an *Accessible unit*, *Type A unit* or *Type B unit*.

1008.1.8 Door arrangement. Space between two doors in a series shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum plus the width of a door swinging into the space. Doors in a series shall swing either in the same direction or away from the space between the doors.

Exceptions:

1. The minimum distance between horizontal sliding power-operated doors in a series shall be 48 inches (1219 mm).
2. Storm and screen doors serving individual *dwelling units* in Groups R-2 and R-3 need not be spaced 48 inches (1219 mm) from the other door.

3. Doors within individual *dwelling units* in Groups R-2 and R-3 other than within *Type A* dwelling units.

1008.1.9 Door operations. Except as specifically permitted by this section egress doors shall be readily openable from the egress side without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

Note: Stairway doors shall also comply with Section 1008.1.9.11.

1008.1.9.1 Hardware. Door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices on doors required to be *accessible* by Chapter 11 shall not require tight grasping, tight pinching or twisting of the wrist to operate.

1008.1.9.2 Hardware height. Door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices shall be installed 34 inches (864 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finished floor. Locks used only for security purposes and not used for normal operation are permitted at any height.

Exception: Access doors or gates in barrier walls and fences protecting pools, spas and hot tubs shall be permitted to have operable parts of the release of latch on self-latching devices at 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finished floor or ground, provided the self-latching devices are not also self-locking devices operated by means of a key, electronic opener or integral combination lock.

1008.1.9.3 Locks and latches. Locks and latches shall be permitted to prevent operation of doors where any of the following exists:

1. Places of detention or restraint as approved by the building official.
2. In buildings in occupancy Group A having an *occupant load* of 300 or less, Groups B, F, M and S, and in *places of religious worship*, the main exterior door or doors are permitted to be equipped with key-operated locking devices from the egress side provided:

2.1. The locking device is readily distinguishable as locked;

2.2. A readily visible durable sign is posted on the egress side on or adjacent to the door stating: THIS DOOR TO REMAIN UNLOCKED ((~~WHEN BUILDING IS OCCUPIED~~)) DURING BUSINESS HOURS. The sign shall be in letters 1 inch (25 mm) high on a contrasting background; and

2.3. The use of the key-operated locking device is revokable by the *building official* for due cause.

3. Where egress doors are used in pairs, *approved* automatic flush bolts shall be permitted to be used, provided that the door leaf having the automatic flush bolts has no doorknob or surface-mounted hardware on the egress side of the door.

4. Doors from individual *dwelling* or *sleeping units* of Group R occupancies having an *occupant load* of 10 or less are permitted to be equipped with a night latch, dead bolt or security chain, provided such devices are openable from the inside without the use of a key or tool.

5. *Fire doors* after the minimum elevated temperature has disabled the unlatching mechanism in accordance with listed fire door test procedures.

[W] 6. Approved, listed locks without delayed egress shall be permitted in Group R-2 boarding homes licensed by Washington state, provided that:

6.1. The clinical needs of one or more patients require specialized security measures for their safety.

6.2. The doors unlock upon actuation of the automatic sprinkler system or automatic fire detection system.

6.3. The doors unlock upon loss of electrical power controlling the lock or lock mechanism.

6.4. The lock shall be capable of being deactivated by a signal from a switch located in an approved location.

6.5. There is a system, such as a keypad and code, in place that allows visitors, staff persons and appropriate residents to exit. Instructions for exiting shall be posted within six feet of the door.

7. Doors from elevator lobbies providing access to exits are permitted to be locked during or after business hours where items 7.1 through 7.5 are satisfied.

7.1. The lobby doors shall unlock automatically upon fire alarm.

7.2. The lobby doors shall unlock automatically upon power loss.

7.3. The alarm system shall include smoke detection in the elevator lobby and at least two detectors on the tenant side within 15 feet of the door;

7.4. Access through the tenant portion of the building to both exits shall be unobstructed; and

7.5. The building shall have an automatic sprinkler system throughout in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

1008.1.9.4 Bolt locks. Manually operated flush bolts or surface bolts are not permitted.

Exceptions:

1. On doors not required for egress in individual dwelling units or sleeping units.
2. Where a pair of doors serves a storage or equipment room, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts or self-latching flush bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf.
3. Where a pair of doors serves an *occupant load* of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F or S occupancy, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf. The inactive leaf shall contain no doorknobs, panic bars or similar operating hardware.

4. Where a pair of doors serves a Group B, F or S occupancy, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf provided such inactive leaf is not needed to meet egress width requirements and the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. The inactive leaf shall contain no doorknobs, panic bars or similar operating hardware.
5. Where a pair of doors serves patient care rooms in Group I-2 occupancies, self-latching edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf provided that the inactive leaf is not needed to meet egress width requirements and the inactive leaf contains no doorknobs, panic bars or similar operating hardware.

1008.1.9.5 Unlatching. The unlatching of any door or leaf shall not require more than one operation.

Exceptions:

1. Places of detention or restraint.
2. Where manually operated bolt locks are permitted by Section 1008.1.9.4.
3. Doors with automatic flush bolts as permitted by Section 1008.1.9.3, Exception 3.
4. Doors from individual dwelling units and sleeping units of Group R occupancies as permitted by Section 1008.1.9.3, Exception 4.

[W] ((~~**1008.1.9.5.1 Closet and bathroom doors in Group R-4 occupancies.** In Group R-4 occupancies, closet doors that latch in the closed position shall be openable from inside the closet, and bathroom doors that latch in the closed position shall be capable of being unlocked from the ingress side.~~))

[W] 1008.1.9.6 Special locking arrangements in Group I-2. *Approved* special egress locks shall be permitted in a Group I-2 occupancy where the clinical needs of persons

receiving care require such locking. Special egress locks shall be permitted in such occupancies where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or an *approved* automatic smoke or heat detection system installed in accordance with Section 907, provided that the doors are installed and operate in accordance with Items 1 through 7.

1. The doors unlock upon actuation of the automatic sprinkler system or automatic fire detection system.
2. The doors unlock upon loss of power controlling the lock or lock mechanism.
3. The door locks shall have the capability of being unlocked by a signal from the *fire command center*, a nursing station or other *approved* location.
4. A building occupant shall not be required to pass through more than one door equipped with a special egress lock before entering an *exit*.
5. The procedures for the operation(s) of the unlocking system shall be described and *approved* as part of the emergency planning and preparedness required by Chapter 4 of the *International Fire Code*.
6. There is a system, such as a keypad and code, in place that allows visitors, staff persons and appropriate residents to exit. Instructions for exiting shall be posted within six feet of the door.

((~~6. All clinical staff shall have the keys, codes or other means necessary to operate the locking devices.~~))

7. Emergency lighting shall be provided at the door.

Exception: Items 1 through 4 and 6 shall not apply to doors to areas where persons, ((~~which~~)) who because of clinical needs, require restraint or containment as part of the function of a psychiatric treatment area provided that all clinical staff shall have the keys, codes or other means necessary to operate the locking devices.

1008.1.9.7 Delayed egress locks. *Approved, listed,* delayed egress locks shall be permitted to be installed on doors serving any occupancy except Group A, E and H occupancies in buildings that are equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or an *approved* automatic smoke or heat detection system installed in accordance with Section 907, provided that the doors unlock in accordance with Items 1 through 6 below. Delayed egress locks are permitted in libraries in both Group A and E occupancies in locations other than at main exit doors, and in Group E day care occupancies. A building occupant shall not be required to pass through more than one door equipped with a delayed egress lock before entering an *exit*.

1. The doors unlock upon actuation of the *automatic sprinkler system* or automatic fire detection system.
2. The doors unlock upon loss of power controlling the lock or lock mechanism.
3. The door locks shall have the capability of being unlocked by a signal from the fire command center.
4. The initiation of an irreversible process which will release the latch in not more than 15 seconds when a force of not more than 15 pounds (67 N) is applied for 1 second to the release device. Initiation of the irreversible process shall activate an audible signal in the vicinity of the door. Once the door lock has been released by the application of force to the releasing device, relocking shall be by manual means only.

   Exception: Where *approved*, a delay of not more than 30 seconds is permitted.
5. A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the release device reading: PUSH UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS. DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 [30] SECONDS.
6. Emergency lighting shall be provided at the door.

1008.1.9.8 Access-controlled egress doors. The entrance doors in a *means of egress* in buildings with an occupancy in Groups A, B, E, I-2, M, R-1 or R-2, and entrance doors to tenant spaces in occupancies in Groups A, B, E, I-2, M, R-1 or R-2, are permitted to be equipped with an *approved* entrance and egress access control system, listed in accordance with UL 294, which shall be installed in accordance with all of the following criteria:

1. A sensor shall be provided on the egress side arranged to detect an occupant approaching the doors. The doors shall be arranged to unlock by a signal from or loss of power to the sensor.
2. Loss of power to that part of the access control system which locks the doors shall automatically unlock the doors.
3. The doors shall be arranged to unlock from a manual unlocking device located 40 inches to 48 inches (1016 mm to 1219 mm) vertically above the floor and within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the secured doors. Ready access shall be provided to the manual unlocking device and the device shall be clearly identified by a sign that reads "PUSH TO EXIT." When operated, the manual unlocking device shall result in direct interruption of power to the lock—independent of the access control system electronics—and the doors shall remain unlocked for a minimum of 30 seconds.
4. Activation of the building fire alarm system, if provided, shall automatically unlock the doors, and the doors shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.
5. Activation of the building automatic sprinkler or fire detection system, if provided, shall automatically unlock the doors. The doors shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.

6. Entrance doors in buildings with an occupancy in Group A, B, E or M shall not be secured from the egress side during periods that the building is open to the general public.

7. The access control system shall be listed or shall be comprised of approved components.

Note: Components bearing a "recognized component" mark from an approved agency shall be approved.

1008.1.9.9 Electromagnetically locked egress doors. Doors in the *means of egress* in buildings with an occupancy in Group A, B, E, M, R-1 or R-2, and doors to tenant spaces in Group A, B, E, M, R-1 or R-2, shall be permitted to be electromagnetically locked if equipped with listed hardware that incorporates a built-in switch and meet the requirements below:

1. The listed hardware ((~~that~~)) is affixed to the door leaf and has an obvious method of operation that allows immediate egress.

2. The hardware is readily operated under all lighting conditions without special knowledge, keys or tools, and ((~~2. The listed hardware~~)) is capable of being operated with one hand.

3. Operation of the listed hardware directly interrupts the power to the electromagnetic lock and unlocks the door immediately.

4. Loss of power to the listed hardware automatically unlocks the door.

5. Where panic or *fire exit hardware* is required by Section 1008.1.10, operation of the listed panic or *fire exit hardware* also releases the electromagnetic lock.

1008.1.9.10 Locking arrangements in correctional facilities. In occupancies in Groups A-2, A-3, A-4, B, E, F, I-2, I-3, M and S within correctional and detention facilities, doors in *means of egress* serving rooms or spaces occupied by persons whose movements

are controlled for security reasons shall be permitted to be locked when equipped with egress control devices which shall unlock manually and by at least one of the following means:

1. Activation of an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1;
2. Activation of an *approved* manual alarm box; or
3. A signal from a *constantly attended location.*

1008.1.9.11 Stairway doors. Interior *stairway means of egress* doors shall be openable from both sides without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

Exceptions:

1. *Stairway* discharge doors shall be openable from the egress side and shall only be locked from the opposite side.
2. This section shall not apply to doors arranged in accordance with Section 403.5.3.
3. In *stairways* serving not more than four stories, doors are permitted to be locked from the side opposite the egress side, provided they are openable from the egress side and capable of being unlocked simultaneously without unlatching upon a signal from the fire command center, if present, or a signal by emergency personnel from a single location inside the main entrance to the building.
4. *Stairway exit* doors shall be openable from the egress side and shall only be locked from the opposite side in Group B, F, M and S occupancies where the only interior access to the tenant space is from a single *exit stair* where permitted in Section 1021.2.
5. *Stairway exit* doors shall be openable from the egress side and shall only be locked from the opposite side in Group R-2 occupancies where the only interior access to the dwelling unit is from a single *exit stair* where permitted in Section 1021.2.

6. In *stairways* serving more than four stories in non-high-rise buildings, doors are permitted to be locked from the side opposite the egress side, provided they are openable from the egress side and capable of being unlocked simultaneously without unlatching upon a signal from the fire command center, if present, or a signal by emergency personnel from a single location inside the main entrance to the building. A communication system that complies with Section 403.5.3.1 shall be provided.

1008.1.10 Panic and fire exit hardware. Doors serving a Group H occupancy and doors serving rooms or spaces with an *occupant load* of 50 or more in a Group A or E occupancy shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is *panic hardware* or *fire exit hardware*.

Exception: A main *exit* of a Group A occupancy in compliance with Section 1008.1.9.3, Item 2.

Electrical rooms with equipment rated 1,200 amperes or more and over 6 feet (1829 mm) wide that contain overcurrent devices, switching devices or control devices with *exit* or *exit access* doors shall be equipped with *panic hardware* or *fire exit hardware*. The doors shall swing in the direction of egress travel.

1008.1.10.1 Installation. Where *panic* or *fire exit hardware* is installed, it shall comply with the following:

1. *Panic hardware* shall be *listed* in accordance with UL 305;
2. *Fire exit hardware* shall be *listed* in accordance with UL 10C and UL 305;
3. The actuating portion of the releasing device shall extend at least one-half of the door leaf width; and
4. The maximum unlatching force shall not exceed 15 pounds (67 N).

1008.1.10.2 Balanced doors. If *balanced doors* are used and *panic hardware* is required, the *panic hardware* shall be the push-pad type and the pad shall not extend more than one-half the width of the door measured from the latch side.

***

SECTION 1009

STAIRWAYS

***

1009.2 Interior exit stairways. *Interior exit stairways* shall lead directly to the exterior of the building or shall be extended to the exterior of the building with an *exit passageway* conforming to the requirements of Section 1023, except as permitted in Section 1027.1.

1009.2.1 ((~~Where required.~~ ~~*Interior exit stairways* shall be included, as necessary, to meet one or more *means of egress* design requirements, such as required number of *exits* or *exit access* travel distance.~~

~~1009.2.2~~))Enclosure. All *interior exit stairways* shall be enclosed in accordance with the provisions of Section 1022.

1009.3 Exit access stairways. Floor openings between stories created by *exit access stairways* shall be enclosed.

Exceptions:

[W] 1. In other than Group I-2 and I-3 occupancies, *exit access stairways* that serve, or atmospherically communicate between, only two stories are not required to be enclosed. Such interconnected stories shall not be open to other stories.

2. *Exit access stairways* serving and contained within a single residential *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* in Group R-1, R-2 or R-3 occupancies are not required to be enclosed.

[W] 3. In ((~~buildings with only~~)) Group B or M occupancies, *exit access stairways* ((~~openings~~)) that are designed exclusively for circulation are not required to be enclosed

provided that the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the area of the floor opening between stories does not exceed twice the horizontal projected area of the *exit access stairway*, and the opening is protected by a draft curtain and closely spaced sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13.

[W] 4. In other than Group B and M occupancies, *exit access stairways* ((~~openings~~)) that are designed exclusively for circulation are not required to be enclosed provided that the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the floor opening does not connect more than four stories, the area of the floor opening between stories does not exceed twice the horizontal projected area of the *exit access stairway*, and the opening is protected by a draft curtain and closely spaced sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13.

5. *Exit access stairways* within an *atrium* complying with the provisions of Section 404 are not required to be enclosed.

6. *Exit access stairways* and *ramps* in open parking garages that serve only the parking garage are not required to be enclosed.

7. *Stairways* serving outdoor facilities where all portions of the *means of egress* are essentially open to the outside are not required to be enclosed.

8. *Exit access stairways* serving stages, platforms and *technical production areas* in accordance with Sections 410.6.2 and 410.6.3 are not required to be enclosed.

9. *Stairways* are permitted to be open between the balcony, gallery or press box and the main assembly floor in occupancies such as theaters, *places of religious worship*, auditoriums and sports facilities.

10. In Group I-3 occupancies, *exit access stairways* constructed in accordance with Section 408.5 are not required to be enclosed.

11. Exit access stairways serving and contained within a Group R-3 congregate living facility are not required to be enclosed.

1009.3.1 Construction. Where required, enclosures for *exit access stairways* shall be constructed in accordance with this section. *Exit access stairway* enclosures shall be constructed as *fire barriers* in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* in accordance with Section 711, or both.

1009.3.1.1 Materials. *Exit access stairway* enclosures shall be of materials permitted by the building type of construction.

1009.3.1.2 Fire-resistance rating. *Exit access stairway* enclosures shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 hours where connecting more than four stories ((~~or more~~)), and not less than 1 hour where connecting ((~~less than~~)) four stories or less. The number of stories connected by the *exit access stairway* enclosures shall include any basements, but not any mezzanines. *Exit access stairway* enclosures shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than the floor assembly penetrated, but need not exceed 2 hours.

1009.3.1.3 Continuity. *Exit access stairway* enclosures shall have continuity in accordance with Section 707.5 for *fire barriers* or Section 711.4 for *horizontal assemblies* as applicable.

1009.3.1.4 Openings. Openings in an *exit access stairway* enclosure shall be protected in accordance with Section 716 as required for *fire barriers*. Doors shall be self- or automatic-closing by smoke detection in accordance with Section 716.5.9.3.

1009.3.1.4.1 Prohibited openings. Openings other than those necessary for the purpose of the *exit access stairway* enclosure shall not be permitted in *exit access stairway* enclosures.

1009.3.1.5 Penetrations. Penetrations in an *exit access stairway* enclosure shall be protected in accordance with Section 714 as required for *fire barriers*.

1009.3.1.5.1 Prohibited penetrations. Penetrations other than those necessary for the purpose of the *exit access stairway* enclosure shall not be permitted in *exit access stairway* enclosures.

1009.3.1.6 Joints. Joints in an *exit access stairway* enclosure shall comply with Section 715.

1009.3.1.7 Ducts and air transfer openings. Penetrations of an *exit access stairway* enclosure by ducts and air transfer openings shall comply with Section 717.

1009.3.1.8 Exterior walls. Where *exterior walls* serve as a part of an *exit access stairway* enclosure, such walls shall comply with the requirements of Section 705 for *exterior walls* and the fire-resistance-rated enclosure requirements shall not apply.

1009.4 Width. The width of *stairways* shall be determined as specified in Section 1005.1, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm). See Section 1007.3 for *accessible means of egress stairways*.

Exceptions:

1. *Stairways* serving an *occupant load* of less than 50 shall have a width of not less than 36 inches (914 mm).
2. *Spiral stairways* as provided for in Section 1009.12.
3. *Aisle stairs* complying with Section 1028.
4. Where an incline platform lift or *stairway* chairlift is installed on *stairways* serving occupancies in Group R-3, or within *dwelling units* in occupancies in Group R-2, a clear passage width not less than 20 inches (508 mm) shall be provided. If the seat and platform can be folded when not in use, the distance shall be measured from the folded position.
5. Stairways that are designed exclusively for circulation.

***

1009.7 Stair treads and risers. Stair treads and risers shall comply with Sections 1009.7.1 through 1009.7.5.3.

1009.7.1 Dimension reference surfaces. For the purpose of this section, all dimensions are exclusive of carpets, rugs or runners.

1009.7.2 Riser height and tread depth. Stair riser heights shall be 7 inches (178 mm) maximum and 4 inches (102 mm) minimum. The riser height shall be measured vertically between the *nosings* of adjacent treads. Rectangular tread depths shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread's *nosing*. *Winder* treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 11 inches (279 mm) between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads at the intersections with the walkline and a minimum tread depth of 10 inches (254 mm) within the clear width of the *stair*.

Exceptions:

1. *Alternating tread devices* in accordance with Section 1009.13.
2. Ship ladders in accordance with Section 1009.14.
3. *Spiral stairways* in accordance with Section 1009.12.
4. *Aisle stairs* in assembly seating areas where the stair pitch or slope is set, for sightline reasons, by the slope of the adjacent seating area in accordance with Section 1028.11.2.
5. In Group R-3 occupancies; within dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies; and in Group U occupancies that are accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy or accessory to individual dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies; the maximum riser height shall be 73/4 inches (197 mm); the minimum tread depth shall be 10 inches (254 mm); the minimum *winder* tread depth at the walkline shall be 10 inches (254 mm); and the minimum *winder* tread depth shall be 6 inches (152 mm). A *nosing* projection not less

than ¾ inch (19.1 mm) but not more than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) shall be provided on *stairways* with solid risers where the tread depth is less than 11 inches (279 mm).

6. See ((~~Section 3404.1~~)) *International Existing Building Code* for the replacement of existing *stairways*.
7. In Group I-3 facilities, *stairways* providing access to guard towers, observation stations and control rooms, not more than 250 square feet (23 m^2) in area, shall be permitted to have a maximum riser height of 8 inches (203 mm) and a minimum tread depth of 9 inches (229 mm).

1009.7.3 Winder treads. *Winder* treads are not permitted in *means of egress stairways* except within a *dwelling unit*.

Exceptions:

1. Curved *stairways* in accordance with Section 1009.11.
2. *Spiral stairways* in accordance with Section 1009.12.

1009.7.4 Dimensional uniformity. *Stair* treads and risers shall be of uniform size and shape. The tolerance between the largest and smallest riser height or between the largest and smallest tread depth shall not exceed 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) in any *flight* of *stairs*. The greatest *winder* tread depth at the walkline within any *flight* of *stairs* shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

Exceptions:

1. Nonuniform riser dimensions of *aisle stairs* complying with Section 1028.11.2.
2. Consistently shaped *winders*, complying with Section 1009.7, differing from rectangular treads in the same *stairway flight*.

Where the bottom or top riser adjoins a sloping *public way*, walkway or driveway having an established grade and serving as a landing, the bottom or top riser is permitted to be reduced along the slope. ((~~to less than 4 inches (102 mm) in height, with the variation in~~

~~height of the bottom or top riser not to exceed one unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8-percent slope) of *stairway* width. The *nosings* or leading edges of treads at such nonuniform height risers shall have a distinctive marking stripe, different from any other *nosing* marking provided on the *stair flight*. The distinctive marking stripe shall be visible in descent of the *stair* and shall have a slip-resistant surface. Marking stripes shall have a width of at least 1 inch (25 mm) but not more than 2 inches (51 mm).~~))

1009.7.5 Nosing and riser profile. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be not greater than 9/16 inch (14.3 mm). Beveling of *nosings* shall not exceed 9/16 inch (14.3 mm). Risers shall be solid and vertical or sloped under the tread above from the underside of the *nosing* above at an angle not more than 30 degrees (0.52 rad) from the vertical.

1009.7.5.1 Nosing projection size. The leading edge (*nosings*) of treads shall project not more than 11/4 inches (32 mm) beyond the tread below.

1009.7.5.2 Nosing projection uniformity. All *nosing* projections of the leading edges shall be of uniform size, including the projections of the *nosings* leading edge of the floor at the top of a *flight*.

1009.7.5.3 Solid risers. Risers shall be solid.

Exceptions:

1. Solid risers are not required for *stairways* that are not required to comply with Section 1007.3, provided that the opening between treads does not permit the passage of a sphere with a diameter of 4 inches (102 mm).
2. Solid risers are not required for occupancies in Group I-3 or in Group F, H and S occupancies other than areas accessible to the public. There are no restrictions on the size of the opening in the riser.

3. Solid risers are not required for *spiral stairways* constructed in accordance with Section 1009.12.

4. Solid risers are not required for *alternating tread devices* constructed in accordance with Section 1009.13.

1009.8 Stairway landings. There shall be a floor or landing at the top and bottom of each *stairway*. The width of landings shall not be less than the width of *stairways* they serve. Every landing shall have a minimum width measured perpendicular to the direction of travel equal to the width of the *stairway*. Where the *stairway* has a straight run the depth need not exceed 48 inches (1219 mm). Doors opening onto a landing shall not reduce the landing to less than one-half the required width. When fully open, the door shall not project more than 7 inches (178 mm) into a landing. When *wheelchair spaces* are required on the *stairway* landing in accordance with Section 1007.6.1, the *wheelchair space* shall not be located in the required width of the landing and doors shall not swing over the *wheelchair spaces*.

Exception: *Aisle stairs* complying with Section 1028.

***

1009.10 Vertical rise. A *flight* of *stairs* shall not have a vertical rise greater than 12 feet (3658 mm) between floor levels or landings.

Exceptions:

1. *Aisle stairs* complying with Section 1028.
2. *Alternating tread devices* used as a *means of egress* shall not have a rise greater than 20 feet (6096 mm) between floor levels or landings.
3. *Spiral stairways* used as a *means of egress* from *technical production areas*.
4. Stairways that are designed exclusively for circulation.

***

1009.16 Stairway to roof. In buildings four or more stories above *grade plane*, one *stairway* shall extend to the roof surface, unless the roof has a slope steeper than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope). In buildings without an occupied roof, access to the roof from the top story shall be permitted to be by an *alternating tread device*.

Exception: Access to the roof is not required in Group R-3 occupancies.

1009.16.1 Roof access. Where a *stairway* is provided to a roof, access to the roof shall be provided through a *penthouse* complying with Section 1509.2.

Exception: In buildings without an occupied roof, access to the roof shall be permitted to be a roof hatch or trap door not less than 16 square feet (1.5 m^2) in area and having a minimum dimension of 2 feet 6 inches (((~~610~~)) 762 mm).

1009.16.2 Protection at roof hatch openings. Where the roof hatch opening providing the required access is located within 10 feet (3049 mm) of the roof edge, such roof access or roof edge shall be protected by *guards* installed in accordance with the provisions of Section 1013.

***

[W] 1009.18 Stairways in individual dwelling units. Stairs or ladders within individual dwelling units used for access to areas of 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) or less which do not contain the primary bathroom or kitchen are exempt from the requirements of Section 1009.

SECTION 1010

RAMPS

[W] 1010.1 Scope. The provisions of this section shall apply to *ramps* used as a component of a *means of egress*.

Exceptions:

1. Other than *ramps* that are part of the *accessible routes* providing access in accordance with Sections 1108.2 through 1108.2.4 and 1108.2.6, ramped *aisles* within assembly rooms or spaces shall conform with the provisions in Section 1028.11.
2. Curb ramps shall comply with ICC A117.1.
3. Vehicle ramps in parking garages for pedestrian *exit access* shall not be required to comply with Sections 1010.4 through 1010.10 when they are not an *accessible route* serving *accessible* parking spaces, other required *accessible* elements or part of an *accessible means of egress*.
4. In a parking garage where one accessible means of egress serving accessible parking spaces or other accessible elements is provided, a second accessible means of egress serving that area shall be permitted to include a vehicle ramp that does not comply with Sections 1010.5, 1010.6 and 1010.9. A landing complying with Sections 1010.7.1 and 1010.7.4 shall be provided at any change of direction in the accessible means of egress.

***

SECTION 1011

EXIT SIGNS

1011.1 Where required. *Exits* and *exit access* doors shall be marked by an *approved* exit sign readily visible from any direction of egress travel. The path of egress travel to *exits* and within *exits* shall be marked by readily visible exit signs to clearly indicate the direction of egress travel in cases where the *exit* or the path of egress travel is not immediately visible to the occupants. Intervening *means of egress* doors within *exits* shall be marked by exit signs. Exit sign placement shall be such that no point in an *exit access corridor* or *exit passageway* is more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) or the *listed* viewing distance for the sign, whichever is less, from the nearest

visible *exit* sign. Exit signs shall be located at any other location determined by the building official to be necessary to clearly indicate the direction of egress.

Exceptions:

1. Exit signs are not required in rooms or areas that require only one *exit* or *exit access* other than in buildings designed with a single exit stairway according to Section 1021.2 exception 9.
2. Main exterior *exit* doors or gates that are obviously and clearly identifiable as *exits* need not have exit signs where *approved* by the *building official.*
3. Exit signs are not required in occupancies in Group U and individual *sleeping units* or *dwelling units* in Group R-1, R-2 or R-3.
4. Exit signs are not required in dayrooms, sleeping rooms or dormitories in occupancies in Group I-3.
5. In occupancies in Groups A-4 and A-5, exit signs are not required on the seating side of vomitories or openings into seating areas where exit signs are provided in the concourse that are readily apparent from the vomitories. Egress lighting is provided to identify each vomitory or opening within the seating area in an emergency.
6. Exit signs are not required on exterior stairways serving exterior exit balconies.

***

1011.6 Externally illuminated exit signs. Externally illuminated exit signs shall comply with Sections 1011.6.1 through 1011.6.3.

1011.6.1 Graphics. Every exit sign and directional exit sign shall have plainly legible letters not less than 6 inches (152 mm) high with the principal strokes of the letters not less than 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) wide.

The word "EXIT" shall have letters having a width not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide, except the letter "I," and the minimum spacing between letters shall not be less than 3/8 inch

(9.5 mm). Signs larger than the minimum established in this section shall have letter widths, strokes and spacing in proportion to their height.

The word "EXIT" shall be in high contrast with the background and shall be clearly discernible when the means of exit sign illumination is or is not energized. If a chevron directional indicator is provided as part of the exit sign, the construction shall be such that the direction of the chevron directional indicator cannot be readily changed.

Exception: Existing exit signs with letters at least 5 inches (127 mm) in height are permitted to be reused.

1011.6.2 Exit sign illumination. The face of an exit sign illuminated from an external source shall have an intensity of not less than 5 footcandles (54 lux).

1011.6.3 Power source. Exit signs shall be illuminated at all times. To ensure continued illumination for a duration of not less than 90 minutes in case of primary power loss, the sign illumination means shall be connected to an emergency power system provided from storage batteries, unit equipment or an on-site generator. The installation of the emergency power system shall be in accordance with Chapter 27.

Exception: *Approved* exit sign illumination means that provide continuous illumination independent of external power sources for a duration of not less than 90 minutes, in case of primary power loss, are not required to be connected to an emergency electrical system.

1011.7 Not-an-exit warnings. Placards reading "NOT AN EXIT" shall be installed at all doorways, passageways or stairways which are not exits, exit accesses or exit discharges, and which may be mistaken for an exit. A sign indicating the use of the doorway, passageway or stairway, such as "TO BASEMENT", "STORE ROOM", "LINEN CLOSET", is permitted in lieu of the "NOT AN EXIT" sign.

***

SECTION 1014

EXIT ACCESS

***

1014.2 Egress through intervening spaces. Egress through intervening spaces shall comply with this section.

1. Egress from a room or space shall not pass through adjoining or intervening rooms or areas, except where such adjoining rooms or areas and the area served are accessory to one or the other, are not a Group H occupancy and provide a discernible path of egress travel to an *exit*.

   Exception: *Means of egress* are not prohibited through adjoining or intervening rooms or spaces in a Group H, S or F occupancy when the adjoining or intervening rooms or spaces are the same or a lesser hazard occupancy group.

2. An exit access shall not pass through a room that can be locked to prevent egress.≤
3. Means of egress from dwelling units or sleeping areas shall not lead through other sleeping areas, toilet rooms or bathrooms.
4. Egress shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, closets or spaces used for similar purposes.

   Exceptions:

   1. *Means of egress* are not prohibited through a kitchen area serving adjoining rooms constituting part of the same *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit.*
   2. *Means of egress* are not prohibited through stockrooms in Group M occupancies when all of the following are met:

      2.1. The stock is of the same hazard classification as that found in the main retail area;

      2.2. Not more than 50 percent of the *exit access* is through the stockroom;

2.3. The stockroom is not subject to locking from the egress side; and

2.4. There is a demarcated, minimum 44-inch-wide (1118 mm) *aisle* defined by full- or partial-height fixed walls or similar construction that will maintain the required width and lead directly from the retail area to the *exit* without obstructions.

5. Unless approved by the building official, where two or more exits are required, exit travel shall not pass through an interior exit stairway as the only way to reach another exit.

1014.2.1 Multiple tenants. Where more than one tenant occupies any one floor of a building or structure, each tenant space, dwelling unit and sleeping unit shall be provided with access to the required *exits* without passing through adjacent tenant spaces, *dwelling units* and *sleeping units*.

Exception: The *means of egress* from a smaller tenant space shall not be prohibited from passing through a larger adjoining tenant space where such rooms or spaces of the smaller tenant occupy less than 10 percent of the area of the larger tenant space through which they pass; are the same or similar occupancy group; a discernable path of egress travel to an *exit* is provided; and the *means of egress* into the adjoining space is not subject to locking from the egress side. A required *means of egress* serving the larger tenant space shall not pass through the smaller tenant space or spaces.

***

SECTION 1015

EXIT AND EXIT ACCESS DOORWAYS

1015.1 Exits or exit access doorways from spaces. Two *exits* or *exit access* doorways from any space shall be provided where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *occupant load* of the space exceeds one of the values in Table 1015.1.

Exceptions:

1. In Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies, one *means of egress* is permitted within and from individual dwelling units with a maximum *occupant load* of 20 where the dwelling unit is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
2. Care suites in Group I-2 occupancies complying with Section 407.4.3.

2. The common path of egress travel exceeds one of the limitations of Section 1014.3.
3. Where required by Section 1015.3, 1015.4, 1015.5, or 1015.6.

Where a building contains mixed occupancies, each individual occupancy shall comply with the applicable requirements for that occupancy. Where applicable, cumulative *occupant loads* from adjacent occupancies shall be considered in accordance with the provisions of Section 1004.1.

Note: See Section 1008.1.9.3 for conditions in which exit access doors from elevator lobbies are permitted to be locked.

TABLE 1015.1

SPACES WITH ONE EXIT OR EXIT ACCESS DOORWAY

OCCUPANCY	MAXIMUM OCCUPANT LOAD
A, B, E, F, M, U	49
H-1, H-2, H-3	3
H-4, H-5, I-1, I-2, I-3, I-4, R	10
S	29

1015.1.1 Three or more exits or exit access doorways. Three *exits* or *exit access doorways* shall be provided from any space with an *occupant load* of 501 to 1,000. Four *exits* or *exit access doorways* shall be provided from any space with an *occupant load* greater than 1,000.

1015.2 Exit or exit access doorway arrangement. Required *exits* shall be located in a manner that makes their availability obvious. *Exits* shall be unobstructed at all times. *Exit* and *exit access doorways* shall be arranged in accordance with Sections 1015.2.1 and 1015.2.2. Interlocking or *scissor stairs* and stairways that share a wall with other interior exit stairways shall be counted as one *exit or exit access.*

1015.2.1 Two exits or exit access doorways. Where two *exits* or *exit access doorways* are required from any portion of the *exit access*, the *exit* doors or *exit access doorways* shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building or area to be served measured in a straight line between *exit* doors or *exit access doorways*. ((~~Interlocking or *scissor stairs* shall be counted as one exit stairway.~~))

Exceptions:

1. Where *interior exit stairways* are interconnected by a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated *corridor* conforming to the requirements of Section 1018, the required *exit* separation shall be measured along the shortest direct line of travel within the *corridor*.

Interpretation I1015.2: Exception 1 applies only where corridors have a one-hour fire-resistance-rating even where Section 1018 would allow non-rated corridors.

2. Where a building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, the separation distance of the *exit* doors or *exit access doorways* shall not be less than one-third of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area served.
3. Where it is not practical to separate exits by one-half the diagonal dimension, exits from retail and office tenant spaces in Group B and M occupancies and within dwelling units shall be as far apart as reasonably practicable as determined by the building official.

1015.2.2 Three or more exits or exit access doorways. Where access to three or more *exits* is required, at least two *exit* doors or *exit access doorways* shall be arranged in accordance with the provisions of Section 1015.2.1.

***

SECTION 1016

EXIT ACCESS TRAVEL DISTANCE

1016.1 General. Travel distance within the *exit access* portion of the *means of egress* system shall be in accordance with this section.

Note: Additional interior exit stairways or corridors constructed as smoke barriers may be required for standpipe hose connections. See Section 905.4.

1016.2 Limitations. *Exit access* travel distance shall not exceed the values given in Table 1016.2.

1016.2.1 Exterior egress balcony increase. *Exit access* travel distances specified in Table 1016.2 shall be increased up to an additional 100 feet (30 480 mm) provided the last portion of the *exit access* leading to the *exit* occurs on an exterior egress balcony constructed in accordance with Section 1019. The length of such balcony shall not be less than the amount of the increase taken.

TABLE 1016.2

EXIT ACCESS TRAVEL DISTANCE

OCCUPANCY	WITHOUT SPRINKLER SYSTEM (feet)	WITH SPRINKLER SYSTEM (feet)
A, E, F-1, M, R, S-1	200	250[b]
I-1	Not Permitted	250[b]
B	200	300[c]
F-2, S-2, U	300	400[c]

H-1	Not Permitted	75[c]
H-2	Not Permitted	100[c]
H-3	Not Permitted	150[c]
H-4	Not Permitted	175[c]
H-5	Not Permitted	200[c]
I-2, I-3, I-4	Not Permitted	200[c]

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. See the following sections for modifications to *exit access* travel distance requirements:

Section 402.8: For the distance limitation in *malls*.

Section 404.9: For the distance limitation through an *atrium* space.

Section 407.4: For the distance limitation in Group I-2.

Sections 408.6.1 and 408.8.1: For the distance limitations in Group I-3.

Section 411.4: For the distance limitation in special amusement buildings.

Section 1015.4: For the distance limitation in refrigeration machinery rooms.

Section 1015.5: For the distance limitation in refrigerated rooms and spaces.

Section 1021.2: For buildings with one *exit*.

Section 1028.7: For increased limitation in assembly seating.

Section 1028.7: For increased limitation for assembly open-air seating.

((~~Section 3103.4: For temporary structures.~~))

Section 3104.9: For pedestrian walkways.

b. Buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. See Section 903 for occupancies where *automatic sprinkler systems* are permitted in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.

c. Buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

***

SECTION 1018

CORRIDORS

1018.1 Construction. *Corridors* shall be fire-resistance rated in accordance with Table 1018.1. The *corridor* walls required to be fire-resistance rated shall comply with Section 708 for *fire partitions*.

Exceptions:

1. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in an occupancy in Group E where each room that is used for instruction has at least one door opening directly to the exterior and rooms for assembly purposes have at least one-half of the required *means of egress* doors opening directly to the exterior. Exterior doors specified in this exception are required to be at ground level.
2. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* contained within a dwelling or sleeping unit in an occupancy in Group R.
3. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in *open parking garages*.
4. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in an occupancy in Group B which is a space requiring only a single *means of egress* complying with Section 1015.1.
5. *Corridors* adjacent to the *exterior walls* of buildings shall be permitted to have unprotected openings on unrated *exterior walls* where unrated walls are permitted by Table 602 and unprotected openings are permitted by Table 705.8.
6. In office areas located in buildings of Types IA or IB construction, corridor walls need not be of fire-resistance-rated construction where the corridor side of the corridor walls is finished with materials having a maximum Class B rating as defined in Chapter 8. This exception does not apply to outpatient clinics and medical offices.

7. The occupant load of Group B conference rooms, lunch rooms without grease-producing cooking and other assembly rooms with an occupant load of less than 50 in each room need not be considered when determining whether corridor construction is required, provided such rooms are accessory to an office tenant located in a building of Type IA or IB construction. This provision is permitted to be used in other construction types when the floor on which the assembly room is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system.

TABLE 1018.1

CORRIDOR FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING

OCCUPANCY	OCCUPANT LOAD SERVED BY CORRIDOR	REQUIRED FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)	
		Without sprinkler system	With sprinkler system[c]
H-1, H-2, H-3	All	Not Permitted	1
H-4, H-5	Greater than 30	Not Permitted	1
A, B, E, F, M, S, U	Greater than 30	1	0
R	((~~Greater than 10~~)) All	Not Permitted	((~~0.5~~)) 1
I-2a, I-4	All	Not Permitted	0
I-1, I-3	All	Not Permitted	1[b]

a. For requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Sections 407.2 and 407.3.

b. For a reduction in the *fire-resistance rating* for occupancies in Group I-3, see Section 408.8.

c. Buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 where allowed.

***

1018.4 Dead ends. Where more than one *exit* or *exit access doorway* is required, the *exit access* shall be arranged such that there are no dead ends in *corridors* more than ((~~20 feet (6096 mm)~~)) 25 feet (7620 mm) in length.

Exceptions:

1. In occupancies in Group I-3 of Occupancy Condition 2, 3 or 4 (see Section 308.5), the dead end in a *corridor* shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).
2. In occupancies in Groups B, E, F, I-1, M, R-1, R-2, ((~~R-4,~~)) S and U, where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the length of the dead-end *corridors* shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).
3. A dead-end *corridor* shall not be limited in length where the length of the dead-end *corridor* is less than 2.5 times the least width of the dead-end *corridor*.
4. Dead ends are permitted to be 75 feet (22 860 mm) in length in areas containing Group B offices in buildings of Types IA and IB construction, where the cumulative occupant load does not exceed 50 for all areas for which the dead end serves as the only means of egress.

1018.5 Air movement in corridors. *Corridors* shall not serve as supply, return, exhaust, relief or ventilation air ducts or plenums except as allowed by Mechanical Code Section 601.2.

((~~**Exceptions:**~~

~~1. Use of a *corridor* as a source of makeup air for exhaust systems in rooms that open directly onto such *corridors*, including toilet rooms, bathrooms, dressing rooms, smoking lounges and janitor closets, shall be permitted, provided that each such *corridor* is directly supplied with outdoor air at a rate greater than the rate of makeup air taken from the *corridor*.~~

~~2. Where located within a dwelling unit, the use of *corridors* for conveying return air shall not be prohibited.~~

~~3. Where located within tenant spaces of 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) or less in area, utilization of *corridors* for conveying return air is permitted.~~

~~4. Incidental air movement from pressurized rooms within health care facilities, provided that the *corridor* is not the primary source of supply or return to the room.~~))

1018.5.1 Corridor ceiling. Use of the space between the *corridor* ceiling and the floor or roof structure above as a return air plenum is permitted for one or more of the following conditions:

1. The *corridor* is not required to be of fire-resistance rated construction;
2. The *corridor* is separated from the plenum by fire-resistance-rated construction;
3. The air-handling system serving the *corridor* is shut down upon activation of the air-handling unit *smoke detectors* required by the *International Mechanical Code*;
4. The air-handling system serving the *corridor* is shut down upon detection of sprinkler waterflow where the building is equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system*; or
5. The space between the *corridor* ceiling and the floor or roof structure above the *corridor* is used as a component of an *approved* engineered smoke control system.

[W] 1018.6 Corridor continuity. Fire-resistance-rated *corridors* shall be continuous from the point of entry to an *exit*, and shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms. Where the path of egress travel within a fire-resistance-rated *corridor* to the *exit* includes travel along unenclosed *exit access stairways* or *ramps*, the *fire resistance-rating* shall be continuous for the length of the *stairway* or *ramp* and for the length of the connecting *corridor* on the adjacent floor leading to the *exit*.

Exceptions:

1. Foyers, lobbies or reception rooms constructed as required for *corridors* shall not be construed as intervening rooms.

2. In Group R-2 boarding homes and residential treatment facilities licensed by Washington state, seating areas shall be allowed to be open to the corridor provided:

2.1 The seating area is constructed as required for the corridor;

2.2 The floor is separated into at least two compartments complying with Section 407.5;

2.3 Each individual seating area does not exceed 150 square feet (13.9 m^2), excluding the corridor width;

2.4 The combined total space of seating areas per compartment does not exceed 300 square feet, excluding the corridor width;

2.5 Combustible furnishings located within the seating area shall be in accordance with *International Fire Code* Section 805; and

2.6 Emergency means of egress lighting is provided as required by Section 1006 to illuminate the area.

SECTION 1019

EGRESS BALCONIES

***

1019.2 Wall separation. Exterior egress balconies shall be separated from the interior of the building by walls and opening protectives as required for *corridors*.

Exceptions:

1. Separation is not required where the exterior egress balcony is served by at least two *stairs* and a dead end travel condition does not require travel past an unprotected opening to reach a *stair*.

2. Separation is not required in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

***

1019.4 Location. Exterior egress balconies shall have a minimum fire separation distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) measured at right angles from the exterior edge of the egress balcony to:

1. ((a))Adjacent lot lines; ((~~and from other~~))
2. Other portions of the building;
3. Other buildings on the same lot unless the adjacent building exterior walls and openings are protected in accordance with Section 705 based on fire separation distance.

For the purpose of this section, other portions of the building shall be treated as separate buildings.

***

SECTION 1021

NUMBER OF EXITS AND EXIT CONFIGURATION

***

1021.2 Exits from stories. Two *exits*, or *exit access stairways* or *ramps* providing access to *exits*, from any story or occupied roof shall be provided where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *occupant load* or number of *dwelling units* exceeds one of the values in Table 1021.2(1) or 1021.2(2).
2. The *exit access* travel distance exceeds that specified in Table 1021.2(1) or 1021.2(2) as determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 1016.1.
3. *Helistop* landing areas located on buildings or structures shall be provided with two *exits*, or *exit access stairways* or *ramps* providing access to exits.

Exceptions:

1. Rooms, areas and spaces complying with Section 1015.1 with *exits* that discharge directly to the exterior at the *level of exit discharge*, are permitted to have one *exit*.
2. Group R-3 occupancy buildings shall be permitted to have one *exit*.

3. Parking garages where vehicles are mechanically parked shall be permitted to have one *exit*.

4. Air traffic control towers shall be provided with the minimum number of *exits* specified in Section 412.3.

5. Individual *dwelling units* in compliance with Section 1021.2.3.

((6. ~~Group R-3 and R-4 congregate residences shall be permitted to have one *exit*.~~))

7. *Exits* serving specific spaces or areas need not be accessed by the remainder of the story when all of the following are met:

7.1. The number of *exits* from the entire story complies with Section 1021.2.4;

7.2 . The access to *exits* from each individual space in the story complies with Section 1015.1; and

7.3 . All spaces within each portion of a story shall have access to the minimum number of *approved* independent *exits* based on the *occupant load* of that portion of the story, but not less than two exits.

Note: In high-rise buildings required to have an additional exit stairway by Section 403.5.2, all exit stairways must be accessible to all tenants on a floor without having to pass through another tenant space.

8. Occupied roofs with an occupant load of ten or less are permitted to have one exit.

9. Not more than 5 stories of Group R-2 occupancy are permitted to be served by a single exit under the following conditions:

9.1 The building has not more than six stories above grade plane.

9.2 The building does not contain a boarding house.

9.3 There shall be no more than four dwelling units on any floor.

9.4 The building shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction and shall also be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance

with Section 903.3.1.1. Residential-type sprinklers shall be used in all habitable spaces in each dwelling unit.

9.5 There shall be no more than two single exit stairway conditions on the same property.

9.6 An exterior stairway or interior exit stairway shall be provided. The interior exit stairway, including any related exit passageway, shall be pressurized in accordance with Section 909.20. Doors in the stairway shall swing into the interior exit stairway regardless of the occupant load served, provided that doors from the interior exit stairway to the building exterior are permitted to swing in the direction of exit travel.

9.7 A corridor shall separate each dwelling unit entry/exit door from the door to an interior exit stairway, including any related exit passageway, on each floor. Dwelling unit doors shall not open directly into an interior exit stairway. Dwelling unit doors are permitted to open directly into an exterior stairway.

9.8 There shall be no more than 20 feet (6096 mm) of travel to the exit stairway from the entry/exit door of any dwelling unit.

9.9 Travel distance measured in accordance with Section 1016 shall not exceed 125 feet.

9.10 The exit shall not terminate in an egress court where the court depth exceeds the court width unless it is possible to exit in either direction to the public way.

9.11 Elevators shall be pressurized in accordance with Section 909.21 or shall open into elevator lobbies that comply with Section 713.14.1. Where approved by the building official, natural ventilation is permitted to be substituted for pressurization where the ventilation would prevent the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

9.12 Other occupancies are permitted in the same building provided they comply with all the requirements of this code. Other occupancies shall not communicate with the Group R occupancy portion of the building or with the single-exit stairway.

Exception: Parking garages accessory to the Group R occupancy are permitted to communicate with the exit stairway.

9.13 The exit serving the Group R occupancy shall not discharge through any other occupancy, including an accessory parking garage.

9.14 There shall be no openings within 10 feet (3048 mm) of unprotected openings into the stairway other than required exit doors having a one-hour fire-resistance rating.

1021.2.1 Mixed occupancies. Where one *exit*, or *exit access stairway* or *ramp* providing access to *exits* at other stories, is permitted to serve individual stories, mixed occupancies shall be permitted to be served by single *exits* provided each individual occupancy complies with the applicable requirements of Table 1021.2(1) or Table 1021.2(2) for that occupancy. Where applicable, cumulative *occupant loads* from adjacent occupancies shall be considered in accordance with the provisions of Section 1004.1.

In each story of a mixed occupancy building, the maximum number of occupants served by a single *exit* shall be such that the sum of the ratios of the calculated number of occupants of the space divided by the allowable number of occupants for each occupancy does not exceed one. Where dwelling units are located on a story with other occupancies, the actual number of dwelling units divided by 4 plus the ratio from the other occupancy shall not exceed one.

1021.2.2 Basements. A basement provided with one *exit* shall not be located more than one story below *grade plane*.

1021.2.3 Single-story or multiple-story dwelling units. Individual single-story or multiple-story *dwelling units* shall be permitted to have a single *exit* within and from the *dwelling unit* provided that all of the following criteria are met:

1. The *dwelling unit* complies with Section 1015.1 as a space with one *means of egress* and
2. Either the *exit* from the *dwelling unit* discharges directly to the exterior at the *level of exit discharge*, or the *exit access* outside the dwelling unit's entrance door provides access to not less than two *approved* independent *exits*.

TABLE 1021.2(1)

STORIES WITH ONE EXIT OR ACCESS TO ONE EXIT FOR R-2 OCCUPANCIES

STORY	OCCUPANCY	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF DWELLING UNITS	MAXIMUM EXIT ACCESS TRAVEL DISTANCE
Basement, first, second or third story	R-2[a, b]	4 dwelling units	125 feet
Fourth story and above	NP	NA	NA

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

NP – Not Permitted

NA – Not Applicable

a. Buildings classified as Group R-2 equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and provided with *emergency escape and rescue openings* in accordance with Section 1029.

b. This table is used for R-2 occupancies consisting of *dwelling units*. For R-2 occupancies consisting of *sleeping units*, use Table 1021.2(2).

TABLE 1021.2(2)
STORIES WITH ONE EXIT OR ACCESS TO ONE EXIT FOR OTHER OCCUPANCIES

STORY	OCCUPANCY	MAXIMUM OCCUPANTS PER STORY	MAXIMUM EXIT ACCESS TRAVEL DISTANCE
First story or basement	A, B[b], E, F[b], M, U, S[b]	49 occupants	75 feet
	H-2, H-3	3 occupants	25 feet
	H-4, H-5, I, R-1, R-2[a,c]((~~, R-4~~))	10 occupants	75 feet
	S	29 occupants	100 feet
Second story	B, F, M, S	29 occupants	75 feet
Third story and above	NP	NA	NA

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

NP – Not Permitted

NA – Not Applicable

a. Buildings classified as Group R-2 equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and provided with *emergency escape and rescue openings* in accordance with Section 1029.

b. Group B, F and S occupancies in buildings equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall have a maximum travel distance of 100 feet.

c. This table is used for R-2 occupancies consisting of *sleeping units*. For R-2 occupancies consisting of *dwelling units*, use Table 1021.2(1).

1021.2.4 Three or more exits. Three *exits*, or *exit access stairways* or *ramps* providing access to *exits* at other stories, shall be provided from any story or occupied roof with an *occupant load* from 501 to and including 1,000. Four *exits*, or *exit access stairways* or *ramps* providing access to *exits* at other stories, shall be provided from any story or occupied roof with an *occupant load* greater than 1,000.

1021.2.5 Additional exits. In buildings over 420 feet (128 m) in height, additional *exits* shall be provided in accordance with Section 403.5.2.

1021.3 Exit configuration. *Exits*, or *exit access stairways* or *ramps* providing access to *exits* at other stories, shall be arranged in accordance with the provisions of Sections 1015.2 through 1015.2.2. *Exits* shall be continuous from the point of entry into the *exit* to the *exit discharge*.

1021.3.1 Access to exits at adjacent levels. Access to *exits* at other levels shall be by *stairways* or *ramps*. Where access to *exits* occurs from adjacent building levels, the horizontal and vertical *exit access* travel distance to the closest *exit* shall not exceed that specified in Section 1016.1. ((~~Access to *exits* at other levels shall be from an adjacent story.~~)) The path of egress travel to an exit shall not pass through more than one adjacent story.

Exception: Landing platforms or roof areas for *helistops* that are less than 60 feet (18 288 mm) long, or less than 2,000 square feet (186 m^2) in area, shall be permitted to access the second *exit* by a fire escape, *alternating tread device* or ladder leading to the story or level below.

***

SECTION 1022

INTERIOR EXIT STAIRWAYS AND RAMPS

1022.1 General. *Interior exit stairways* and *interior exit ramps* serving as an *exit* component in a *means of egress* system shall comply with the requirements of this section. *Interior exit stairways* and *ramps* shall be enclosed and lead directly to the exterior of the building or shall be extended to the exterior of the building with an *exit passageway* conforming to the requirements of Section 1023, except as permitted in Section 1027.1. An *interior exit stairway* or *ramp* shall not be used for any purpose other than as a *means of egress*, circulation and access.

1022.2 Construction. Enclosures for *interior exit stairways* and ramps shall be constructed as *fire barriers* in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance

with Section 711, or both. *Interior exit stairway* and *ramp* enclosures shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 hours where connecting more than four stories ((~~or more~~)) and not less than 1 hour where connecting ((~~less than~~)) four stories and less. The number of stories connected by the *interior exit stairways* or *ramps* shall include any basements, but not any *mezzanines*. *Interior exit stairways* and *ramps* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than the floor assembly penetrated, but need not exceed 2 hours.

Exception: *Interior exit stairways* and *ramps* in Group I-3 occupancies in accordance with the provisions of Section 408.3.8.

1022.3 Termination. *Interior exit stairways* and *ramps* shall terminate at an *exit discharge* or a *public way*.

Exception: *Interior exit stairways* and *ramps* shall be permitted to terminate at an *exit passageway* complying with Section 1023, provided the *exit passageway* terminates at an *exit discharge* or a *public way*.

1022.3.1 Extension. Where *interior exit stairways* and *ramps* are extended to an *exit discharge* or a *public way* by an *exit passageway*, the *interior exit stairway* and *ramp* shall be separated from the *exit passageway* by a *fire barrier* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or a *horizontal assembly* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. The *fire-resistance rating* shall be at least equal to that required for the *interior exit stairway* and *ramp*. A *fire door* assembly complying with Section 716.5 shall be installed in the *fire barrier* to provide a *means of egress* from the *interior exit stairway* and *ramp* to the *exit passageway*. Openings in the *fire barrier* other than the *fire door* assembly are prohibited. Penetrations of the *fire barrier* are prohibited.

Exceptions:

1. Penetrations of the *fire barrier* in accordance with Section 1022.5 shall be permitted.

2. A fire barrier and fire door assembly are not required to separate an exit passageway from a pressurized stairway.

1022.4 Openings. *Interior exit stairway* and *ramp* opening protectives shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 716.

Openings in *interior exit stairways* and *ramps* other than unprotected exterior openings shall be limited to those necessary for *exit access* to the enclosure from normally occupied spaces and for egress from the enclosure.

Elevators shall not open into *interior exit stairways* and *ramps*.

Interpretation I1022.4: Accessory rooms such as restrooms, storage closets, laundry rooms, electrical, communication closets and similar spaces shall not open into an interior exit stairway.

1022.5 Penetrations. Penetrations into and openings through *interior exit stairways* and *ramps* are prohibited except for the following:

1. required *exit* doors,
2. equipment and ductwork necessary for independent ventilation or pressurization,
3. sprinkler piping,
4. standpipes,
5. electrical raceway for fire department communication systems and sprinkler monitoring terminating at a steel box not exceeding 16 square inches (0.010 m^2),
6. electrical raceway serving the *interior exit stairway* and *ramp* and terminating at a steel box not exceeding 16 square inches (0.010 m^2).
7. piping used exclusively for the drainage of rainfall runoff from roof areas, provided the roof is not used for a helistop or heliport.

8. unfired unit heaters required for freeze protection of fire protection equipment are permitted to penetrate one membrane; the conduit serving the heater is permitted to penetrate both membranes.

9. equipment necessary for electrically-controlled stairway door locks and security cameras are permitted to penetrate one membrane; the conduit serving the equipment is permitted to penetrate both membranes.

Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714. There shall be no penetrations or communicating openings, whether protected or not, between adjacent *interior exit stairways* and *ramps*.

Interpretation I1022.4: Ducts passing through interior exit stairways shall be separated from the stairway by construction having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to the stairway walls. At least one side of the duct enclosure shall abut the interior exit stairway enclosure.

Exception: Membrane penetrations shall be permitted on the outside of the *interior exit stairway* and *ramp*. Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714.3.2.

***

1022.9 Stairway identification signs. A sign shall be provided at each floor landing in an *interior exit stairway* and *ramp* connecting more than three stories designating the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the *interior exit stairway* and *ramp* and the identification of the *stair* or *ramp*. The signage shall also state the story of, and the direction to, the *exit discharge* and ((~~the availability of~~)) whether there is roof access from the *interior exit stairway* and *ramp* for the fire department, and whether the roof access is accessed by roof hatch. The sign shall be located 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor landing in a position that is readily visible when the doors are in the open and closed positions. In addition to the *stairway* identification sign, a floor-level sign in raised characters and Braille complying with ICC A117.1 shall be located at each

floor-level landing adjacent to the door leading from the *interior exit stairway* and *ramp* into the *corridor* to identify the floor level.

1022.9.1 Signage requirements. *Stairway* identification signs shall comply with all of the following requirements:

1. The signs shall be a minimum size of 18 inches (457 mm) by 12 inches (305 mm).
2. The letters designating the identification of the *interior exit stairway* and *ramp* shall be a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in height.
3. The number designating the floor level shall be a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) in height and located in the center of the sign.
4. All other lettering and numbers shall be a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) in height.
5. Characters and their background shall have a nonglare finish. Characters shall contrast with their background, with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.
6. When signs required by Section 1022.9 are installed in the *interior exit stairways* and *ramps* of buildings subject to Section 1024, the signs shall be made of the same materials as required by Section 1024.4.

1022.10 ((~~Smokeproof enclosures and p~~))Pressurized stairways and ramps. Where required by Section 403.5.4 or 405.7.2, *interior exit stairways* and *ramps* shall be ((~~smokeproof enclosures or~~)) pressurized *stairways* or *ramps* in accordance with Section 909.20.

1022.10.1 Termination and extension. A ((~~*smokeproof enclosure* or~~)) pressurized *stairway* shall terminate at an *exit discharge* or a *public way*. The ((~~*smokeproof enclosure* or~~)) pressurized *stairway* shall be permitted to be extended by an *exit passageway* in accordance with Section 1022.3. The *exit passageway* shall be without openings other than ((~~the *fire door* assembly required by Section 1022.3.1 and~~)) those necessary for egress from the *exit passageway*. The *exit passageway* shall be separated from the remainder of the building by 2-

hour *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707 or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. The exit passageway shall be protected and pressurized in the same manner as the pressurized stairway.

Exception((s)):

((~~1. Openings in the *exit passageway* serving a *smokeproof enclosure* are permitted where the *exit passageway* is protected and pressurized in the same manner as the *smokeproof enclosure*, and openings are protected as required for access from other floors.~~

~~2. Openings in the *exit passageway* serving a pressurized *stairway* are permitted where the *exit passageway* is protected and pressurized in the same manner as the pressurized *stairway*.~~

~~3. The *fire barrier* separating the smokeproof enclosure or pressurized *stairway* from the *exit passageway* is not required, provided the *exit passageway* is protected and pressurized in the same manner as the *smokeproof enclosure* or pressurized *stairway*.~~))

((~~4. A *smokeproof enclosure* or~~)) A pressurized *stairway* shall be permitted to egress through areas on the *level of exit discharge* or vestibules as permitted by Section 1027.

((~~**1022.10.2 Enclosure access.** Access to the *stairway* within a *smokeproof enclosure* shall be by way of a vestibule or an open exterior balcony.~~

~~**Exception:** Access is not required by way of a vestibule or exterior balcony for *stairways* using the pressurization alternative complying with Section 909.20.5.~~))

1022.11 Equipment in interior exit stairways. Equipment is prohibited in interior exit stairways except for equipment necessary for independent pressurization, lighting of the interior exit stairway, sprinkler piping, standpipes, electrical equipment for fire department

communication and sprinkler monitoring, and unit heaters required to protect fire protection equipment from freezing.

SECTION 1023

EXIT PASSAGEWAYS

1023.1 Exit passageway. *Exit passageways* serving as an *exit* component in a *means of egress* system shall comply with the requirements of this section. An *exit passageway* shall not be used for any purpose other than as a *means of egress*, circulation and access.

***

1023.5 Openings and penetrations. *Exit passageway* opening protectives shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 716.

Except as permitted in Section 402.8.7, openings in *exit passageways* other than exterior openings shall be limited to those necessary for exit access to the *exit passageway* from normally occupied spaces and for egress from the *exit passageway*.

Where an *interior exit stairway* or *ramp* is extended to an *exit discharge* or a *public way* by an *exit passageway*, the *exit passageway* shall also comply with Section 1022.3.1. Elevators shall not open into an *exit passageway*.

Interpretation I1023.5: Accessory rooms such as restrooms, storage closets, laundry rooms, electrical, communication closets and similar spaces shall not open into exit passageways.

Code Alternate CA1023.5: An elevator is permitted to open into an exit passageway when the following conditions are met:

1. A lobby shall separate the elevator from the exit passageway. This is allowed at only one location in the building. The lobby is required whether the elevator hoistway is pressurized or not.

2. The separation shall be constructed as a fire barrier having a fire-resistive rating and opening protectives as for the exit passageway. The door between the lobby and the exit passageway shall also comply with Section 716.5.3. The door shall have listed gaskets installed at head, jambs and meeting edges. This only applies to the walls common with the exit passageway.

3. The lobby shall have a minimum depth of 36 inches. (Note that areas of refuge may require a larger dimension).

4. An elevator lobby constructed as a smoke partition shall be provided at every floor below the level of the exit passageway served by the elevator. Hoistway pressurization is permitted to be used in lieu of the lobbies on floors below the level of the exit passageway.

5. A door as required by Section 1022.3.1 between an interior exit stairway and the exit passageway shall be provided.

6. An automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be provided throughout the floor on which the exit passageway is located.

This alternate does not apply to interior exit stairways.

1023.6 Penetrations. Penetrations into and openings through an *exit passageway* are prohibited except for required *exit* doors, equipment and ductwork necessary for independent pressurization, sprinkler piping, standpipes, electrical raceway for fire department communication and electrical raceway serving the *exit passageway* and terminating at a steel box not exceeding 16 square inches ($0.010 m^2$). Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714. There shall be no penetrations or communicating openings, whether protected or not, between adjacent *exit passageways*.

Exceptions:

1. Membrane penetrations shall be permitted on the outside of the *exit passageway*. Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714.3.2.

2. Unfired unit heaters allowed by Section 1022.11 to be installed in interior exit stairways are permitted to penetrate one membrane. The conduit serving the heater is permitted to penetrate both membranes.

SECTION 1024

LUMINOUS EGRESS PATH MARKINGS

***

1024.2 Markings within exit components. Egress path markings shall be provided in *interior exit stairways*, *interior exit ramps* and *exit passageways*, in accordance with Sections 1024.2.1 through 1024.2.6.

1024.2.1 Steps. A solid and continuous stripe shall be applied to the horizontal leading edge of each step and shall extend for the full length of the step. Outlining stripes shall have a minimum horizontal width of 1 inch (25 mm) and a maximum width of 2 inches (51 mm). The leading edge of the stripe shall be placed at a maximum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) from the leading edge of the step and the stripe shall not overlap the leading edge of the step by not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) down the vertical face of the step.

Exception: The minimum width of 1 inch (25 mm) shall not apply to outlining stripes listed in accordance with UL 1994.

1024.2.2 Landings. The leading edge of landings shall be marked with a stripe consistent with the dimensional requirements for steps.

1024.2.3 Handrails. All *handrails* and handrail extensions shall be marked with a solid and continuous stripe having a minimum width of 1 inch (25 mm). The stripe shall be placed on the top surface of the *handrail* for the entire length of the *handrail*, including extensions and

newel post caps. Where *handrails* or handrail extensions bend or turn corners, the stripe shall not have a gap of more than 4 inches (102 mm).

Exception: The minimum width of 1 inch (25 mm) shall not apply to outlining stripes listed in accordance with UL 1994.

1024.2.4 Perimeter demarcation lines. Stair landings and other floor areas within *interior exit stairways*, *interior exit ramps* and *exit passageways*, with the exception of the sides of steps, shall be provided with solid and continuous demarcation lines on the floor or on the walls or a combination of both. The stripes shall be 1 to 2 inches (25 mm to 51 mm) wide with interruptions not exceeding 4 inches (102 mm).

Exception: The minimum width of 1 inch (25 mm) shall not apply to outlining stripes listed in accordance with UL 1994.

1024.2.4.1 Floor mounted demarcation lines. Perimeter demarcation lines shall be placed within 4 inches (102 mm) of the wall and shall extend to within 2 inches (51 mm) of the markings on the leading edge of landings. The demarcation lines shall continue across the floor in front of all doors.

Exception: Demarcation lines shall not extend in front of *exit discharge* doors that lead out of an *exit* and through which occupants must travel to complete the exit path.

1024.2.4.2 Wall mounted demarcation lines. Perimeter demarcation lines shall be placed on the wall with the bottom edge of the stripe no more than 4 inches (102 mm) above the finished floor. At the top or bottom of the *stairs*, demarcation lines shall drop vertically to the floor within 2 inches (51 mm) of the step or landing edge. Demarcation lines on walls shall transition vertically to the floor and then extend across the floor where a line on the floor is the only practical method of outlining the path. Where the wall line is broken by a door, demarcation lines on walls shall continue across the face of the door or transition to the floor and extend across the floor in front of such door.

Exception: Demarcation lines shall not extend in front of *exit discharge* doors that lead out of an *exit* and through which occupants must travel to complete the exit path.

1024.2.4.3 Transition. Where a wall mounted demarcation line transitions to a floor mounted demarcation line, or vice-versa, the wall mounted demarcation line shall drop vertically to the floor to meet a complimentary extension of the floor mounted demarcation line, thus forming a continuous marking.

1024.2.5 Obstacles. Obstacles at or below 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm) in height and projecting more than 4 inches (102 mm) into the egress path shall be outlined with markings no less than 1 inch (25 mm) in width comprised of a pattern of alternating equal bands, of luminescent luminous material and black, with the alternating bands no more than 2 inches (51 mm) thick and angled at 45 degrees. Obstacles shall include, but are not limited to, standpipes, hose cabinets, wall projections, and restricted height areas. However, such markings shall not conceal any required information or indicators including but not limited to instructions to occupants for the use of standpipes.

1024.2.6 Doors within the exit path. Doors through which occupants must pass in order to complete the exit path shall be provided with markings complying with Sections 1024.2.6.1 through 1024.2.6.3.

Exception: Main exterior *exit* doors or gates that are obviously and clearly identifiable as *exits* need not be provided with markings where *approved* by the *building official.*

1024.2.6.1 Emergency exit symbol. The doors shall be identified by a low-location luminous emergency exit symbol complying with NFPA 170. The exit symbol shall be a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) in height and shall be mounted on the door, centered horizontally, with the top of the symbol no higher than 18 inches (457 mm) above the finished floor.

1024.2.6.2 Door hardware markings. Door hardware shall be marked with no less than 16 square inches (406 mm^2) of luminous material. This marking shall be located behind, immediately adjacent to, or on the door handle or escutcheon. Where a panic bar is installed, such material shall be no less than 1 inch (25 mm) wide for the entire length of the actuating bar or touchpad.

1024.2.6.3 Door frame markings. The top and sides of the door frame shall be marked with a solid and continuous 1-inch- to 2-inch-wide (25 mm to 51 mm) stripe. Where the door molding does not provide sufficient flat surface on which to locate the stripe, the stripe shall be permitted to be located on the wall surrounding the frame.

***

SECTION 1026

EXTERIOR EXIT STAIRWAYS AND RAMPS

***

1026.3 Open side. *Exterior exit stairways* and *ramps* serving as an element of a required *means of egress* shall be at least 50 percent open on at least one side. An open side shall have a minimum of ((~~35 square feet (3.3 m^2~~))) 28 square feet (2.6 m^2) of aggregate open area adjacent to each floor level. ((~~and the level of each intermediate landing. The required open area shall be located not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the adjacent floor or landing level.~~)) The open area shall be distributed to prevent accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

***

1026.5 Location. *Exterior exit stairways* and *ramps* shall have a minimum fire separation distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) measured at right angles from the exterior edge of the *stairway* or *ramp*, including landings, to:

1. ((a))Adjacent lot lines; ((~~and from other~~))
2. Other portions of the building;

3. Other buildings on the same lot unless the adjacent building *exterior walls* and openings are protected in accordance with Section 705 based on *fire separation distance*.

For the purpose of this section other portions of the building shall be treated as separate buildings.

1026.6 Exterior stairway and ramp protection. *Exterior exit stairways* and *ramps* shall be separated from the interior of the building as required in Section 1022.2. Openings shall be limited to those necessary for egress from normally occupied spaces.

Exceptions:

1. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for occupancies, other than those in Group R-1 or R-2, in buildings that are no more than two stories above *grade plane* where a *level of exit discharge* serving such occupancies is the first story above *grade plane*.

2. Separation from the interior of the building is not required where the *exterior stairway* or *ramp* is served by an exterior *ramp* or balcony that connects two remote *exterior stairways* or other *approved exits* with a perimeter that is not less than 50 percent open. To be considered open, the opening shall be a minimum of 50 percent of the height of the enclosing wall, with the top of the openings no less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the top of the balcony.

3. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for an *exterior stairway* or *ramp* located in a building or structure that is permitted to have unenclosed *exit access stairways* in accordance with Section 1009.3.

4. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for *exterior stairways* or *ramps* connected to open-ended *corridors*, provided that Items 4.1 through 4.5 are met:

4.1. The building, including *corridors*, *stairways* or *ramps*, shall be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

4.2. The open-ended *corridors* comply with Section 1018.

4.3. The open-ended *corridors* are connected on each end to an *exterior exit stairway* or *ramp* complying with Section 1026.

4.4. The *exterior walls* and openings adjacent to the *exterior exit stairway* or *ramp* comply with Section 1022.7 and 1026.7.

4.5. At any location in an open-ended *corridor* where a change of direction exceeding 45 degrees (0.79 rad) occurs, a clear opening of not less than 35 square feet (3.3 m2) or an *exterior stairway* or *ramp* shall be provided. Where clear openings are provided, they shall be located so as to minimize the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

1026.7 Exterior exit stairway and ramp exterior walls. Where nonrated walls or unprotected openings enclose the exterior of the *stairway* and the walls or openings are exposed by other parts of the building at an angle of less than 180 degrees (3.14 rad), the building *exterior walls* within 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally of a nonrated wall or unprotected opening shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 hour. Openings within such *exterior walls* shall be protected by opening protectives having a *fire protection rating* of not less than 3/4 hour. This construction shall extend vertically from the ground to a point 10 feet (3048 mm) above the topmost landing of the *stairway* or to the roof line, whichever is lower.

SECTION 1027

EXIT DISCHARGE

1027.1 General. *Exits* shall discharge directly to the exterior of the building. The *exit discharge* shall be at grade or shall provide direct access to grade. The *exit discharge* shall not reenter a building except into an exit or as otherwise approved by the building official. The combined use

of Exceptions 1 and 2 shall not exceed 50 percent of the number and capacity of the required exits.

Exceptions:

1. A maximum of 50 percent of the number and capacity of *interior exit stairways* and *ramps* is permitted to egress through areas on the *level of exit discharge* provided all of the following are met:
   1.1. Such enclosures egress to a free and unobstructed path of travel to an exterior *exit* door and such *exit* is readily visible and identifiable from the point of termination of the enclosure.
   1.2. The entire area of the *level of exit discharge* is separated from areas below by construction conforming to the *fire-resistance rating* for the enclosure.
   1.3. The egress path from the *interior exit stairway* and *ramp* on the *level of exit discharge* is protected throughout by an *approved automatic sprinkler system*. All portions of the *level of exit discharge* with access to the egress path shall either be protected throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, or separated from the egress path in accordance with the requirements for the enclosure of *interior exit stairways* or *ramps*.
2. A maximum of 50 percent of the number and capacity of the *interior exit stairways* and *ramps* is permitted to egress through a vestibule provided all of the following are met:
   2.1. The entire area of the vestibule is separated from areas below by construction conforming to the *fire-resistance rating* for the enclosure.
   2.2. The depth from the exterior of the building is not greater than 10 feet (3048 mm) and the length is not greater than 30 feet (9144 mm).
   2.3. The area is separated from the remainder of the *level of exit discharge* by construction providing protection at least the equivalent of *approved* wired glass in steel frames.

2.4. The area is used only for *means of egress* and *exits* directly to the outside.

3. *Horizontal exits* complying with Section 1025 shall not be required to discharge directly to the exterior of the building.

***

1027.4 Egress courts. *Egress courts* serving as a portion of the *exit discharge* in the *means of egress* system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1027.

1027.4.1 Width. The minimum width of *egress courts* shall be determined as specified in Section 1005.1, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. *Egress courts* serving Group R-3 and U occupancies shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width. The required width of *egress courts* shall be unobstructed to a height of 7 feet (2134 mm).

Exception: Encroachments complying with Section 1005.7.

Where an *egress court* exceeds the minimum required width and the width of such *egress court* is then reduced along the path of exit travel, the reduction in width shall be gradual. The transition in width shall be affected by a *guard* not less than 36 inches (914 mm) in height and shall not create an angle of more than 30 degrees (0.52 rad) with respect to the axis of the *egress court* along the path of egress travel. In no case shall the width of the *egress court* be less than the required minimum.

Exception: A gradual reduction in width and guard are not required where the width of the egress court at any point is no less than 150 percent of the required width.

1027.4.2 Construction and openings. Where an *egress court* serving a building or portion thereof is less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width, the *egress court* walls shall have not less than 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction for a distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) above the floor of the *court*. Openings within such walls shall be protected by opening protectives having a fire protection rating of not less than 3/4 hour.

Exceptions:

1. *Egress courts* serving an *occupant load* of less than 10.
2. *Egress courts* serving Group R-3.
3. In buildings other than those which have a single means of egress under Section 1021.2 item 9, opening protection need not be provided where it is possible to exit in two directions from the court.

***

SECTION 1028

ASSEMBLY

***

1028.13 Handrails. Ramped *aisles* having a slope exceeding one unit vertical in 15 units horizontal (6.7-percent slope) and *aisle stairs* shall be provided with *handrails* in compliance with Section 1012 located either at one or both sides of the *aisle* or within the *aisle* width.

Exceptions:

1. *Handrails* are not required for ramped *aisles* having a gradient no greater than one unit vertical in eight units horizontal (12.5-percent slope) and seating on both sides.
2. *Handrails* are not required if, at the side of the *aisle*, there is a *guard* that complies with the graspability requirements of *handrails*.
3. Handrail extensions are not required at the top and bottom of *aisle stair* and *aisle ramp* runs to permit crossovers within the *aisles*.

1028.13.1 Discontinuous handrails. Where there is seating on both sides of the *aisle*, the *handrails* shall be discontinuous with gaps or breaks at intervals not exceeding five rows to facilitate access to seating and to permit crossing from one side of the *aisle* to the other. These gaps or breaks shall have a clear width of at least 22 inches (559 mm) and not greater

than 36 inches (914 mm), measured horizontally, and the *handrail* shall have rounded terminations or bends.

~~((**1028.13.2 Intermediate handrails.** Where *handrails* are provided in the middle of *aisle stairs*, there shall be an additional intermediate *handrail* located approximately 12 inches (305 mm) below the main *handrail*.))~~

***

Section 11. The following sections of Chapter 11 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 11

ACCESSIBILITY

Note: DPD does not have authority to enforce or interpret the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), Fair Housing Act and other state and federal accessibility laws. Approval of a building by DPD cannot guarantee compliance with those regulations.

SECTION 1101

GENERAL

***

[W] 1101.2 Design. Buildings and facilities shall be designed and constructed to be *accessible* in accordance with this code and ICC A117.1, except those portions of ICC A117.1 amended by this section.

1101.2.1 (ICC A117.1 Section 403.5) Clear width of accessible route. Clear width of an accessible route shall comply with ICC A117.1 Section 403.5. For exterior routes of travel, the minimum clear width is 44 inches (1118 mm).

1101.2.2 (ICC A117.1 Section 404.2.8) Door-opening force. Fire doors shall have the minimum opening force allowed by the building official. The force for pushing or pulling open doors other than fire doors shall be as follows:

1. Interior hinged door: 5.0 pounds (22.2 N) maximum

2. Interior sliding or folding doors: 5.0 pounds (22.2 N) maximum

3. Exterior hinged, sliding or folding door: 10 pounds (44.5 N) maximum

Exception: Interior or exterior automatic doors complying with Section 404.3 of ICC A117.1.

These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position.

1101.2.3 (ICC A117.1 Section 407.4.6.2.2) Arrangement of elevator car buttons. ICC A117.1 Section 407.4.6.2.2 is not adopted.

1101.2.4 (ICC A117.1 606.7) Operable parts. Operable parts on drying equipment, towel or cleansing product dispensers, and disposal fixtures shall comply with Table 603.6.

1101.2.5 (ICC A117.1 Section 604.6) Flush controls. Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with Section 309, except the maximum height above the floor shall be 44 inches (1118 mm). Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet.

Exception: In ambulatory accessible compartments complying with Section 604.10, flush controls are permitted to be located on either side of the water closet.

1101.2.6 (ICC A117.1 Section 703.6.3.1) International Symbol of Accessibility. Where the International Symbol of Accessibility is required, it shall be proportioned complying with ICC A117.1 Figure 703.6.3.1. All interior and exterior signs depicting the International Symbol of Accessibility shall be white on a blue background.

SECTION 1102

DEFINITIONS

1102.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

ACCESSIBLE.

ACCESSIBLE ROUTE.

ACCESSIBLE UNIT.

CIRCULATION PATH.

CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEPHONE.

COMMON USE.

DETECTABLE WARNING.

EMPLOYEE WORK AREA.

FACILITY.

INTENDED TO BE OCCUPIED AS A RESIDENCE.

MAILBOXES.

MULTILEVEL ASSEMBLY SEATING.

MULTISTORY UNIT.

PUBLIC ENTRANCE.

PUBLIC-USE AREAS

RESTRICTED ENTRANCE.

SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITY.

SERVICE ENTRANCE.

SITE.

TRANSIENT LODGING.

TYPE A UNIT.

TYPE B UNIT.

WHEELCHAIR SPACE.

***

SECTION 1103

SCOPING REQUIREMENTS

***

1103.2 General exceptions. *Sites*, buildings, *structures*, *facilities*, elements and spaces shall be exempt from this chapter to the extent specified in this section.

1103.2.1 Specific requirements. *Accessibility* is not required in buildings and *facilities*, or portions thereof, to the extent permitted by Sections 1104 through 1110.

1103.2.2 Existing buildings. Existing buildings shall comply with ((~~Section 3411~~)) the International Existing Building Code.

1103.2.3 Employee work areas. Spaces and elements within employee work areas shall only be required to comply with Sections 907.9.1.2, 1007 and 1104.3.1 and shall be designed and constructed so that individuals with disabilities can approach, enter and exit the work area. Work areas, or portions of work areas, that are less than 300 square feet (30 m2) in area and located 7 inches (178 mm) or more above or below the ground or finish floor where the change in elevation is essential to the function of the space shall be exempt from all requirements.

1103.2.4 Detached dwellings. Detached one- and two-family *dwellings* and accessory structures, and their associated *sites* and facilities, are not required to be *accessible*.

1103.2.5 Utility buildings. Occupancies in Group U are exempt from the requirements of this chapter other than the following:

1. In agricultural buildings, access is required to paved work areas and areas open to the general public.

2. Private garages or carports that contain required *accessible* parking.

1103.2.6 Construction sites. Structures, *sites* and equipment directly associated with the actual processes of construction including, but not limited to, scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, materials storage or construction trailers are not required to be *accessible*.

1103.2.7 Raised areas. Raised areas used primarily for purposes of security, life safety or fire safety including, but not limited to, observation galleries, prison guard towers, fire towers or lifeguard stands, are not required to be *accessible* or to be served by an *accessible route*.

1103.2.8 Limited access spaces. Nonoccupiable spaces accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl spaces, freight elevators or very narrow passageways are not required to be *accessible*.

1103.2.9 Equipment spaces. Spaces frequented only by personnel for maintenance, repair or monitoring of equipment are not required to be *accessible*. Such spaces include, but are not limited to, elevator pits, elevator *penthouses*, mechanical, electrical or communications equipment rooms, piping or equipment catwalks, water or sewage treatment pump rooms and stations, electric substations and transformer vaults, and highway and tunnel utility facilities.

1103.2.10 Single-occupant structures. Single-occupant structures accessed only by passageways below grade or elevated above grade including, but not limited to, toll booths that are accessed only by underground tunnels, are not required to be *accessible*.

1103.2.11 Residential Group R-1. Buildings of Group R-1 containing not more than five *sleeping unit*s for rent or hire that are also occupied as the residence of the proprietor are not required to be *accessible*.

1103.2.12 Day care facilities. Where a day care facility is part of a *dwelling unit*, only the portion of the structure utilized for the day care facility is required to be *accessible*.

1103.2.13 Live/work units. In live/work units constructed in accordance with Section 419, the portion of the unit utilized for nonresidential use is required to be *accessible*. The residential portion of the live/work unit is required to be evaluated separately in accordance with Sections 1107.6.2 and 1107.7.

1103.2.14 Detention and correctional facilities. In detention and correctional facilities, *common use* areas that are used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel, and that do not serve holding cells or housing cells required to be *accessible*, are not required to be *accessible* or to be served by an *accessible route*.

1103.2.15 Walk-in coolers and freezers. Walk-in coolers and freezers intended for employee use only are not required to be *accessible*.

SECTION 1104

ACCESSIBLE ROUTE

***

1104.7 Raised platforms. In banquet rooms or spaces where a head table or speaker's lectern is located on a raised platform, an *accessible* route shall be provided to the platform.

***

SECTION 1106

PARKING AND PASSENGER LOADING FACILITIES

***

[W] 1106.6 Location. *Accessible* parking spaces shall be located on the shortest *accessible route* of travel from adjacent parking to an *accessible* building entrance. In parking facilities that do not serve a particular building, *accessible* parking spaces shall be located on the shortest route to an *accessible* pedestrian entrance to the parking facility. Where buildings have multiple *accessible* entrances with adjacent parking, *accessible* parking spaces shall be dispersed and located near the *accessible* entrances. Wherever practical, the accessible route shall not cross lanes of vehicular traffic. Where crossing traffic lanes is necessary, the route shall be designated and marked as a crosswalk.

Exceptions:

1. In multilevel parking structures, van-accessible parking spaces are permitted on one level.
2. *Accessible* parking spaces shall be permitted to be located in different parking facilities if substantially equivalent or greater accessibility is provided in terms of distance from an *accessible* entrance or entrances, parking fee and user convenience.

***

SECTION 1107

DWELLING UNITS, ((~~AND~~)) SLEEPING UNITS AND TRANSIENT LODGING FACILITIES

***

[W] **1107.6 Group R.** *Accessible units*, *Type A units* and *Type B units* shall be provided in Group R occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.6.1 through 1107.6.4. Accessible and Type A units shall be apportioned among efficiency dwelling units, single bedroom units and multiple bedroom units, in proportion to the numbers of such units in the building.

1107.6.1 Group R-1. *Accessible units* and *Type B units* shall be provided in Group R-1 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.6.1.1 and 1107.6.1.2.

1107.6.1.1 Accessible units. *Accessible dwelling units* and *sleeping units* shall be provided in accordance with Table 1107.6.1.1. All *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* on a site shall be considered to determine the total number of *Accessible units*. *Accessible units* shall be dispersed among the various classes of units. Roll-in showers provided in *Accessible units* shall include a permanently mounted folding shower seat.

1107.6.1.1.1 Accessible unit facilities. All interior and exterior spaces provided as part of or serving an *accessible dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* shall be *accessible* and be located on an *accessible route*.

Exceptions:

1. Where multiple bathrooms are provided within an *Accessible unit*, at least one full bathroom shall be *accessible*.
2. Where multiple-family or assisted bathrooms serve an *Accessible unit*, at least 50 percent but not less than one room for each use at each cluster shall be *accessible*.
3. Five percent, but not less than one bed shall be *accessible*.

1107.6.1.2 Type B units. In structures with four or more *dwelling units* or *sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence*, every *dwelling unit* and *sleeping unit intended to be occupied as a residence* shall be a *Type B unit*.

Exception: The number of *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.

1107.6.2 Group R-2. *Accessible units*, *Type A units* and *Type B units* shall be provided in Group R-2 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.6.2.1 and 1107.6.2.2.

1107.6.2.1 Apartment houses, monasteries and convents. *Type A units* and *Type B units* shall be provided in apartment houses, monasteries and convents in accordance with Sections 1107.6.2.1.1 and 1107.6.2.1.2.

[W] 1107.6.2.1.1 Type A units. In Group R-2 occupancies containing more than ((~~20~~)) 10 *dwelling units* or *sleeping units*, at least ((~~2~~)) 5 percent but not less than one of the units shall be a *Type A unit*. All ((~~Group R-2~~)) units on a *site* shall be considered to determine the total number of units and the required number of *Type A units*. *Type A units* shall be dispersed among the various classes of units, as described in Section 1107.6.

Exceptions:

1. The number of *Type A units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.
2. *Existing structures* on a *site* shall not contribute to the total number of units on a *site*.

1107.6.2.1.2 Type B units. Where there are four or more *dwelling units* or *sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence* in a single structure, every *dwelling unit* and *sleeping unit intended to be occupied as a residence* shall be a *Type B unit*.

Exception: The number of *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.

[W] 1107.6.2.2 Group R-2 other than apartment houses, monasteries and convents. In Group R-2 occupancies, other than apartment houses, monasteries and convents, *Accessible units* and *Type B units* shall be provided in accordance with Sections 1107.6.2.2.1 and 1107.6.2.2.2. Accessible units shall be dispersed among the various classes of units, as described in Section 1107.6.

1107.6.2.2.1 Accessible units. *Accessible dwelling units* and *sleeping units* shall be provided in accordance with Table 1107.6.1.1.

TABLE 1107.6.1.1
ACCESSIBLE DWELLING UNITS AND SLEEPING UNITS

TOTAL NUMBER OF UNITS PROVIDED	MINIMUM REQUIRED NUMBER OF ACCESSIBLE UNITS WITHOUT ROLL-IN SHOWERS	MINIMUM REQUIRED NUMBER OF ACCESSIBLE UNITS WITH ROLL-IN SHOWERS	TOTAL NUMBER OF REQUIRED ACCESSIBLE UNITS
1 to 25	1	0	1
26 to 50	2	0	2
51 to 75	3	1	4
76 to 100	4	1	5
101 to 150	5	2	7
151 to 200	6	2	8
201 to 300	7	3	10
301 to 400	8	4	12
401 to 500	9	4	13
501 to 1,000	2% of total	1% of total	3% of total
Over 1,000	20, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1,000	10 plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1,000	30 plus 2 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1,000

1107.6.2.2.2 Type B units. Where there are four or more *dwelling units* or *sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence* in a single structure, every *dwelling unit* and every *sleeping unit intended to be occupied as a residence* shall be a *Type B unit*.

Exception: The number of *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.

1107.6.3 Group R-3. In Group R-3 occupancies where there are four or more *dwelling units* or *sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence* in a single structure, every *dwelling unit* and *sleeping unit intended to be occupied as a residence* shall be a *Type B unit*.

Exception: The number of *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.

~~((**1107.6.4 Group R-4.** *Accessible units* and *Type B units* shall be provided in Group R-4 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.6.4.1 and 1107.6.4.2.~~

~~**1107.6.4.1 Accessible units.** At least one of the *dwelling* or *sleeping units* shall be an *Accessible unit*.~~

~~**1107.6.4.2 Type B units.** In structures with four or more *dwelling units* or *sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence*, every *dwelling unit* and *sleeping unit intended to be occupied as a residence* shall be a *Type B unit*.~~

~~**Exception:** The number of *Type B units* is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.~~))

***

1107.8 Transient lodging facilities. Transient lodging facilities shall be provided with *accessible* features in accordance with Sections 1107.8.1 and 1107.8.2. Group I-3 occupancies shall be provided with *accessible* features in accordance with Sections 1107.8.2 and 1107.8.3.

1107.8.1 Accessible beds. In rooms or spaces having more than 25 beds, 5 percent of the beds shall have a clear floor space complying with ICC A117.1.

1107.8.1.1 Sleeping areas. A clear floor space complying with ICC A117.1 shall be provided on both sides of the accessible bed. The clear floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.

Exception: This requirement shall not apply where a single clear floor space complying with ICC A117.1 positioned for parallel approach is provided between two beds.

1107.8.2 Communication features. Accessible communication features shall be provided in accordance with Sections 1107.8.2.1 through 1107.8.2.4.

1107.8.2.1 Transient lodging. In transient lodging facilities, sleeping units with accessible communication features shall be provided in accordance with Table 1107.8.2. Units required to comply with Table 1107.8.2 shall be dispersed among the various classes of units.

TABLE 1107.8.2

DWELLING OR SLEEPING UNITS WITH ACCESSIBLE COMMUNICATION FEATURES

TOTAL NUMBER OF DWELLING OR SLEEPING UNITS PROVIDED	MINIMUM REQUIRED NUMBER OF DWELLING OR SLEEPING UNITS WITH ACCESSIBLE COMMUNICATION FEATURES
1	1
2 to 25	2
26 to 50	4
51 to 75	7
76 to 100	9
101 to 150	12

151 to 200	14
201 to 300	17
301 to 400	20
401 to 500	22
501 to 1,000	5% of total
1,001 and over	50 plus 3 for each 100 over 1,000

1107.8.2.2 Group I-3. In Group I-3 occupancies at least 2 percent, but no fewer than one of the total number of general holding cells and general housing cells equipped with audible emergency alarm systems and permanently installed telephones within the cell, shall comply with Section 1107.8.2.4.

1107.8.2.3 Dwelling units and sleeping units. Where *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* are altered or added, the requirements of Section 1107.8.2 shall apply only to the units being altered or added until the number of units with accessible communication features complies with the minimum number required for new construction.

1107.8.2.4 Notification devices. Visual notification devices shall be provided to alert room occupants of incoming telephone calls and a door knock or bell. Notification devices shall not be connected to visual alarm signal appliances. Permanently installed telephones shall have volume controls and an electrical outlet complying with ICC 117.1 located within 48 inches (1219 mm) of the telephone to facilitate the use of a TTY.

1107.8.3 Partitions. Solid partitions or security glazing that separates visitors from detainees in Group I-3 occupancies shall provide a method to facilitate voice communication. Such methods are permitted to include, but are not limited to, grilles, slats, talk-through baffles, intercoms or telephone handset devices. The method of communication shall be accessible to

individuals who use wheelchairs and individuals who have difficulty bending or stooping. Hand-operable communication devices, if provided, shall comply with Section 1111.3.

***

SECTION 1109

OTHER FEATURES AND FACILITIES

***

1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities. Each toilet room and bathing room shall be *accessible*. Where a floor level is not required to be connected by an *accessible route*, the only toilet rooms or bathing rooms provided within the facility shall not be located on the inaccessible floor. At least one of each type of fixture, element, control or dispenser in each *accessible* toilet room and bathing room shall be *accessible*.

Exceptions:

1. In toilet rooms or bathing rooms accessed only through a private office, not for *common* or *public use* and intended for use by a single occupant, any of the following alternatives are allowed:
   1.1. Doors are permitted to swing into the clear floor space, provided the door swing can be reversed to meet the requirements in ICC A117.1;
   1.2. The height requirements for the water closet in ICC A117.1 are not applicable;
   1.3. Grab bars are not required to be installed in a toilet room, provided that reinforcement has been installed in the walls and located so as to permit the installation of such grab bars; and
   1.4. The requirement for height, knee and toe clearance shall not apply to a lavatory.
2. This section is not applicable to toilet and bathing rooms that serve dwelling units or sleeping units that are not required to be accessible by Section 1107.

3. Where multiple single-user toilet rooms or bathing rooms are clustered at a single location, at least 50 percent but not less than one room for each use at each cluster shall be accessible.
4. Where no more than one urinal is provided in a toilet room or bathing room, the urinal is not required to be accessible.
5. Toilet rooms that are part of critical care or intensive care patient sleeping rooms are not required to be accessible.
6. Where toilet facilities are primarily for children's use, required *accessible* water closets, toilet compartments and lavatories shall be permitted to comply with the children's provisions of ICC A117.1.

1109.2.1 Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms. In assembly and mercantile occupancies, an *accessible* family or assisted-use toilet room shall be provided where an aggregate of six or more male and female water closets is required. In buildings of mixed occupancy, only those water closets required for the assembly or mercantile occupancy shall be used to determine the family or assisted-use toilet room requirement. In recreational facilities where separate-sex bathing rooms are provided, an *accessible* family or assisted-use bathing room shall be provided. Fixtures located within family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall be included in determining the number of fixtures provided in an occupancy.

Exception: Where each separate-sex bathing room has only one shower or bathtub fixture, a family or assisted-use bathing room is not required.

1109.2.1.1 Standard. Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall comply with Sections 1109.2.1.2 through 1109.2.1.7.

1109.2.1.2 Family or assisted-use toilet rooms. Family or assisted-use toilet rooms shall include only one water closet and only one lavatory. A family or assisted-use bathing

room in accordance with Section 1109.2.1.3 shall be considered a family or assisted-use toilet room.

Exception: A urinal is permitted to be provided in addition to the water closet in a family or assisted-use toilet room.

1109.2.1.3 Family or assisted-use bathing rooms. Family or assisted-use bathing rooms shall include only one shower or bathtub fixture. Family or assisted-use bathing rooms shall also include one water closet and one lavatory. Where storage facilities are provided for separate-sex bathing rooms, *accessible* storage facilities shall be provided for family or assisted-use bathing rooms.

1109.2.1.4 Location. Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall be located on an *accessible route*. Family or assisted-use toilet rooms shall be located not more than one *story* above or below separate-sex toilet rooms. The *accessible route* from any separate-sex toilet room to a family or assisted-use toilet room shall not exceed 500 feet (152 m).

1109.2.1.5 Prohibited location. In passenger transportation facilities and airports, the *accessible route* from separate-sex toilet rooms to a family or assisted-use toilet room shall not pass through security checkpoints.

1109.2.1.6 Clear floor space. Where doors swing into a family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room, a clear floor space not less than 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) shall be provided, within the room, beyond the area of the door swing.

1109.2.1.7 Privacy. Doors to family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall be securable from within the room.

1109.2.2 Water closet compartment. Where water closet compartments are provided in a toilet room or bathing room, at least one wheelchair-accessible compartment shall be provided. Where the combined total water closet compartments and urinals provided in a

toilet room or bathing room is six or more, at least one ambulatory-accessible water closet compartment shall be provided in addition to the wheelchair-accessible compartment.

1109.2.3 Lavatories. Where lavatories are provided, at least 5 percent, but not less than one, shall be accessible. Where the total lavatories provided in a toilet room or bathing facility is six or more, at least one lavatory with enhanced reach ranges shall be provided.

1109.2.4 Portable toilets and bathing rooms. Where multiple single-user portable toilet or bathing units are clustered at a single location, at least 5 percent, but not less than one toilet unit or bathing unit at each cluster, shall be accessible. Signs containing the International Symbol of Accessibility shall identify *accessible* portable toilets and bathing units.

Exception: Portable toilet units provided for use exclusively by construction personnel on a construction site.

***

1109.16 Laundry equipment. Where provided in spaces required to be *accessible*, washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with this section.

1109.16.1 Washing machines. Where three or fewer washing machines are provided, at least one shall be accessible. Where more than three washing machines are provided, at least two shall be accessible.

1109.16.2 Clothes dryers. Where three or fewer clothes dryers are provided, at least one shall be accessible. Where more than three clothes dryers are provided, at least two shall be accessible.

1109.17 Depositories, vending machines, change machines and similar equipment. Where provided, at least one of each type of depository, vending machine, change machine and similar equipment shall be accessible.

Exception: Drive-up-only depositories are not required to comply with this section.

1109.18 Mailboxes. Where mailboxes are provided in an interior location, at least 5 percent, but not less than one, of each type shall be accessible. In residential and institutional facilities, where mailboxes are provided for each *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit*, accessible mailboxes shall be provided for each unit required to be an *Accessible unit.*

1109.19 Automatic teller machines and fare machines. Where automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection or adjustment machines are provided, at least one machine of each type at each location where such machines are provided shall be *accessible*. Where bins are provided for envelopes, wastepaper or other purposes, at least one of each type shall be accessible.

1109.20 Two-way communication systems. Where two-way communication systems are provided to gain admittance to a building or facility or to restricted areas within a building or facility, the system shall be accessible.

SECTION 1110

SIGNAGE

***

1110.3 Other signs. Signage indicating special accessibility provisions shall be provided as shown:

1. Each assembly area required to comply with Section 1108.2.7 shall provide a sign notifying patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.

   Exception: Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs are not required at each assembly area provided that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.

2. At each door to an area of refuge, an exterior area for assisted rescue, an egress stairway, exit passageway and exit discharge, signage shall be provided in accordance with Section 1011.4.

3. At areas of refuge, signage shall be provided in accordance with Section 1007.11.

4. At exterior areas for assisted rescue, signage shall be provided in accordance with Section 1007.11.

5. At two-way communication systems, signage shall be provided in accordance with Section 1007.8.2.

6. Within interior exit stairways and ramps, signage shall be provided in accordance with Section 1022.9.

7. At bus stops and terminals, signage must be provided in accordance with Section 1112.4.

8. At fixed facilities and stations, signage must be provided in accordance with Sections 1113.2.2.

9. At airports, terminal information systems must be provided in accordance with Section 1114.3.

***

1110.5 Designations. Interior and exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and spaces shall be raised characters and Braille. Where pictograms are provided as designations of interior rooms and spaces, the pictograms shall have raised characters and Braille text descriptors.

Exceptions:

1. Exterior signs that are not located at the door to the space they serve are not required to comply.

2. Building directories, menus, seat and row designations in assembly areas, occupant names, building addresses and company names and logos are not required to comply.

3. Signs in parking facilities are not required to comply.

4. Temporary (seven days or less) signs are not required to comply.

5. In detention and correctional facilities, signs not located in public areas are not required to comply.

1110.6 Directional and informational signs. Signs that provide direction to, or information about, permanent interior spaces of the site and facilities shall contain visual characters complying with ICC A117.1.

Exception: Building directories, personnel names, company or occupant names and logos, menus and temporary (seven days or less) signs are not required to comply with ICC A117.1.

SECTION 1111

TELEPHONES

1111.1 General. Where coin-operated public pay telephones, coinless public pay telephones, public closed-circuit telephones, courtesy phones or other types of public telephones are provided, *accessible* public telephones shall be provided in accordance with Sections 1111.2 through 1111.5 for each type of public telephone provided. For purposes of this section, a bank of telephones shall be considered two or more adjacent telephones.

1111.2 Wheelchair-accessible telephones. Where public telephones are provided, *wheelchair-accessible* telephones shall be provided in accordance with Table 1111.2.

Exception: Drive-up-only public telephones are not required to be *accessible*.

TABLE E1111.2

WHEELCHAIR-ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONES

NUMBER OF TELEPHONES PROVIDED ON A FLOOR, LEVEL OR EXTERIOR SITE	MINIMUM REQUIRED NUMBER OF WHEELCHAIR-ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONES
1 or more single unit	1 per floor, level and exterior site
1 bank	1 per floor, level and exterior site

2 or more banks	1 per bank

1111.3 Volume controls. All public telephones provided shall have accessible volume control.

1111.4 TTYs. TTYs shall be provided in accordance with Sections 1111.4.1 through 1111.4.9.

1111.4.1 Bank requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided at a bank of telephones, at least one public TTY shall be provided at that bank.

Exception: TTYs are not required at banks of telephones located within 200 feet (60 960 mm) of, and on the same floor as, a bank containing a public TTY.

1111.4.2 Floor requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on a floor of a privately owned building, at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided on a floor of a publicly owned building, at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.

1111.4.3 Building requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided in a privately owned building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the building. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a publicly owned building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the building.

1111.4.4 Site requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on a site, at least one public TTY shall be provided on the site.

1111.4.5 Rest stops, emergency road stops, and service plazas. Where a public pay telephone is provided at a public rest stop, emergency road stop or service plaza, at least one public TTY shall be provided.

1111.4.6 Hospitals. Where a public pay telephone is provided in or adjacent to a hospital emergency room, hospital recovery room or hospital waiting room, at least one public TTY shall be provided at each such location.

1111.4.7 Transportation facilities. Transportation facilities shall be provided with TTYs in accordance with Sections 1113.2.5 and 1114.2 in addition to the TTYs required by Sections 1111.4.1 through 1111.4.4.

1111.4.8 Detention and correctional facilities. In detention and correctional facilities, where a public pay telephone is provided in a secured area used only by detainees or inmates and security personnel, then at least one TTY shall be provided in at least one secured area.

1111.4.9 Signs. Public TTYs shall be identified by the International Symbol of TTY complying with ICC A117.1. Directional signs indicating the location of the nearest public TTY shall be provided at banks of public pay telephones not containing a public TTY. Additionally, where signs provide direction to public pay telephones, they shall also provide direction to public TTYs. Such signs shall comply with visual signage requirements in ICC A117.1 and shall include the International Symbol of TTY.

1111.5 Shelves for portable TTYs. Where a bank of telephones in the interior of a building consists of three or more public pay telephones, at least one public pay telephone at the bank shall be provided with a shelf and an electrical outlet.

Exceptions:

1. In secured areas of detention and correctional facilities, if shelves and outlets are prohibited for purposes of security or safety shelves and outlets for TTYs are not required to be provided.
2. The shelf and electrical outlet shall not be required at a bank of telephones with a TTY.

SECTION 1112

BUS STOPS

1112.1 General. Bus stops shall comply with Sections E108.2 through E108.5.

1112.2 Bus boarding and alighting areas. Bus boarding and alighting areas shall comply with Sections 1112.2.1 through 1112.2.4.

1112.2.1 Surface. Bus boarding and alighting areas shall have a firm, stable surface.

1112.2.2 Dimensions. Bus boarding and alighting areas shall have a clear length of 96 inches (2440 mm) minimum, measured perpendicular to the curb or vehicle roadway edge, and a clear width of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum, measured parallel to the vehicle roadway.

1112.2.3 Connection. Bus boarding and alighting areas shall be connected to streets, sidewalks or pedestrian paths by an accessible route complying with Section 1104.

1112.2.4 Slope. Parallel to the roadway, the slope of the bus boarding and alighting area shall be the same as the roadway, to the maximum extent practicable. For water drainage, a maximum slope of 1:48 perpendicular to the roadway is allowed.

1112.3 Bus shelters. Where provided, new or replaced bus shelters shall provide a minimum clear floor or ground space complying with ICC A117.1, Section 305, entirely within the shelter. Such shelters shall be connected by an accessible route to the boarding area required by Section 1112.2.

1112.4 Signs. New bus route identification signs shall have finish and contrast complying with ICC A117.1. Additionally, to the maximum extent practicable, new bus route identification signs shall provide visual characters complying with ICC A117.1.

Exception: Bus schedules, timetables and maps that are posted at the bus stop or bus bay are not required to meet this requirement.

1112.5 Bus stop siting. Bus stop sites shall be chosen such that, to the maximum extent practicable, the areas where lifts or ramps are to be deployed comply with Sections 1112.2 and 1112.3.

SECTION 1113

TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES AND STATIONS

1113.1 General. Fixed transportation facilities and stations shall comply with the applicable provisions of Section 1113.2.

1113.2 New construction. New stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, intercity rail, high speed rail and other fixed guideway systems shall comply with Sections 1113.2.1 through 1113.2.8.

1113.2.1 Station entrances. Where different entrances to a station serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one entrance serving each group or route shall comply with Section 1104.

1113.2.2 Signs. Signage in fixed transportation facilities and stations shall comply with Sections 1113.2.2.1 through 1113.2.2.3.

1113.2.2.1 Raised character and Braille signs. Where signs are provided at entrances to stations identifying the station or the entrance, or both, at least one sign at each entrance shall be raised characters and Braille. A minimum of one raised character and Braille sign identifying the specific station shall be provided on each platform or boarding area. Such signs shall be placed in uniform locations at entrances and on platforms or boarding areas within the transit system to the maximum extent practicable.

Exceptions:

1. Where the station has no defined entrance but signs are provided, the raised characters and Braille signs shall be placed in a central location.
2. Signs are not required to be raised characters and Braille where audible signs are remotely transmitted to hand-held receivers, or are user or proximity actuated.

1113.2.2.2 Identification signs. Stations covered by this section shall have identification signs containing visual characters complying with ICC A117.1. Signs shall be clearly visible and within the sightlines of a standing or sitting passenger from within the train on both sides when not obstructed by another train.

1113.2.2.3 Informational signs. Lists of stations, routes and destinations served by the station which are located on boarding areas, platforms or mezzanines shall provide visual characters complying with ICC A117.1 Signs covered by this provision shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be placed in uniform locations within the transit system.

1113.2.3 Fare machines. Self-service fare vending, collection and adjustment machines shall comply with ICC A117.1, Section 707. Where self-service fare vending, collection or adjustment machines are provided for the use of the general public, at least one accessible machine of each type provided shall be provided at each accessible point of entry and exit.

1113.2.4 Rail-to-platform height. Station platforms shall be positioned to coordinate with vehicles in accordance with the applicable provisions of 36 CFR, Part 1192. Low-level platforms shall be 8 inches (250 mm) minimum above top of rail.

Exception: Where vehicles are boarded from sidewalks or street level, low-level platforms shall be permitted to be less than 8 inches (250 mm).

1113.2.5 TTYs. Where a public pay telephone is provided in a transit facility (as defined by the Department of Transportation) at least one public TTY complying with ICC A117.1, Section 704.4, shall be provided in the station. In addition, where one or more public pay telephones serve a particular entrance to a transportation facility, at least one TTY telephone complying with ICC A117.1, Section 704.4, shall be provided to serve that entrance.

1113.2.6 Track crossings. Where a circulation path serving boarding platforms crosses tracks, an accessible route shall be provided.

Exception: Openings for wheel flanges shall be permitted to be 21/2 inches (64 mm) maximum.

1113.2.7 Public address systems. Where public address systems convey audible information to the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format.

1113.2.8 Clocks. Where clocks are provided for use by the general public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with the background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are mounted overhead, numerals and digits shall comply with visual character requirements.

SECTION 1114

AIRPORTS

1114.1 New construction. New construction of airports shall comply with Sections 1114.2 through 1114.4.

1114.2 TTYs. Where public pay telephones are provided, at least one TTY shall be provided in compliance with ICC A117.1, Section 704.4. Additionally, if four or more public pay telephones are located in a main terminal outside the security areas, a concourse within the security areas or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public TTY complying with ICC A117.1, Section 704.4, shall also be provided in each such location.

1114.3 Terminal information systems. Where terminal information systems convey audible information to the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format.

1114.4 Clocks. Where clocks are provided for use by the general public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with the background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are mounted overhead, numerals and digits shall comply with visual character requirements. TTY telephone complying with ICC A117.1, Section 704.4, shall be provided to serve that entrance.

Section 12. The following sections of Chapter 12 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 12

INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT

***

SECTION 1203

VENTILATION

[W] 1203.1 General. Buildings shall be provided with natural ventilation in accordance with Section 1203.4, or mechanical ventilation in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

((~~Where the air infiltration rate in a *dwelling unit* is less than 5 air changes per hour when tested with a blower door at a pressure 0.2 inch w.c. (50 Pa) in accordance with Section R402.4.1.2 of the *International Energy Conservation Code - Residential Provisions*, the *dwelling unit* shall be ventilated by mechanical means in accordance with Section 403 of the *International Mechanical Code*.~~))

1203.2 Attic spaces. Enclosed *attics* and enclosed rafter spaces formed where ceilings are applied directly to the underside of roof framing members shall have cross ventilation for each separate space by ventilation openings protected against the entrance of rain and snow. Blocking and bridging shall be arranged so as not to interfere with the movement of air. An airspace of not less than 1 inch (25 mm) shall be provided between the insulation and the roof sheathing. The net free ventilating area shall not be less than 1/150th of the area of the space ventilated.

Exceptions:

1. The net free cross-ventilation area shall be permitted to be reduced to 1/300 provided that not less than 50 percent and not more than 80 percent of the required ventilating

area provided by ventilators located in the upper portion of the space to be ventilated at least 3 feet (914 mm) above eave or cornice vents with the balance of the required *ventilation* provided by eave or cornice vents.

2. The net free cross-ventilation area shall be permitted to be reduced to 1/300 where a Class I or II vapor barrier is installed on the warm-in-winter side of the ceiling.
3. *Attic* ventilation shall not be required when determined not necessary by the *building official* due to atmospheric or climatic conditions.

1203.2.1 Openings into attic. Exterior openings into the *attic* space of any building intended for human occupancy shall be protected to prevent the entry of birds, squirrels, rodents, snakes and other similar creatures. Openings for ventilation having a least dimension of not less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) and not more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) shall be permitted. Openings for ventilation having a least dimension larger than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) shall be provided with corrosion-resistant wire cloth screening, hardware cloth, perforated vinyl or similar material with openings having a least dimension of not less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) and not more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm). Where combustion air is obtained from an *attic* area, it shall be in accordance with Chapter 7 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

1203.3 Unvented attic and unvented enclosed rafter assemblies. Unvented attics and unvented enclosed roof framing assemblies created by ceilings applied directly to the underside of the roof framing members and structural roof sheathing applied directly to the top of the roof framing members, shall be permitted where all the following conditions are met:

1. The unvented attic space is completely within the building thermal envelope.
2. No interior Class I vapor retarders are installed on the ceiling side (attic floor) of the unvented attic assembly or on the ceiling side of the unvented enclosed roof framing assembly.

3. Where wood shingles or shakes are used, a minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) vented air space separates the shingles or shakes and the roofing underlayment above the structural sheathing.

4. Insulation shall be located in accordance with the following:

4.1 Items 4.1.1, 4.1.2 , 4.1.3, or 4.1.4 shall be met, depending on the air permeability of the insulation directly under the structural roof sheathing.

4.1.1 Where only air-impermeable insulation is provided, the air-impermeable insulation shall be applied in direct contact with the underside of the structural roof sheathing.

4.1.2. Where air-permeable insulation is provided inside the building thermal envelope, it shall be installed in accordance with Item 4.1. In addition to the air-permeable insulation installed directly below the structural sheathing, rigid board or sheet insulation shall be installed directly above the structural roof sheathing and shall have a minimum R value of 10 for condensation control.

4.1.3. Where both air-impermeable and air-permeable insulation are provided, the air-impermeable insulation shall be applied in direct contact with the underside of the structural roof sheathing in accordance with Item 4.1.1 and shall have a minimum R value of 10 for condensation control. The air-permeable insulation shall be installed directly under the air-impermeable insulation.

4.1.4 Alternatively, sufficient rigid board or sheet insulation shall be installed directly above the structural roof sheathing to maintain the monthly average temperature of the underside of the structural roof sheathing above 45 degrees F (7 degrees C). For calculation purposes, an interior air temperature

of 68 degrees F (20 degrees C) is assumed and the exterior air temperature is assumed to be the monthly average outside air temperature of the three coldest months.

4.2 Where preformed insulation board is used as the air-impermeable insulation layer, it shall be sealed at the perimeter of each individual sheet interior surface to form a continuous layer.

Exception: Section 1203.3 does not apply to special use structures or enclosures such as swimming pool enclosures, data processing centers, hospitals, and art galleries.

1203.((3))4 Under-floor ventilation. The space between the bottom of the floor joists and the earth under any building except spaces occupied by basements or cellars shall be provided with ventilation openings through foundation walls or *exterior walls*. Such openings shall be placed so as to provide cross ventilation of the under-floor space.

1203. ((3))4.1 Openings for under-floor ventilation. The net area of ventilation openings shall not be less than 1 square foot for each 150 square feet (0.67 m2 for each 100 m2) of crawl-space area. Ventilation openings shall be covered for their height and width with any of the following materials provided that the least dimension of the covering shall be not greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm):

1. Perforated sheet metal plates not less than 0.070 inch (1.8 mm) thick.
2. Expanded sheet metal plates not less than 0.047 inch (1.2 mm) thick.
3. Cast-iron grilles or gratings.
4. Extruded load-bearing vents.
5. Hardware cloth of 0.035 inch (0.89 mm) wire or heavier.
6. Corrosion-resistant wire mesh, with the least dimension not greater than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

1203. ((~~3~~))4.2 Exceptions. The following are exceptions to Sections 120((~~3~~))4.3 and 1203. ((~~3~~))4.1:

1. Where warranted by climatic conditions, ventilation openings to the outdoors are not required if ventilation openings to the interior are provided.
2. The total area of ventilation openings is permitted to be reduced to 1/1,500 of the under-floor area where the ground surface is covered with a Class I vapor retarder material and the required openings are placed so as to provide cross ventilation of the space. The installation of operable louvers shall not be prohibited.
3. Ventilation openings are not required where continuously operated mechanical ventilation is provided at a rate of 1.0 cubic foot per minute (cfm) for each 50 square feet (1.02 L/s for each 10 m^2) of crawl space floor area and the ground surface is covered with a Class I vapor retarder.
4. Ventilation openings are not required where the ground surface is covered with a Class I vapor retarder, the perimeter walls are insulated and the space is conditioned in accordance with the *International Energy Conservation Code*.
5. For buildings in flood hazard areas as established in Section 1612.3, the openings for under-floor ventilation shall be deemed as meeting the flood opening requirements of ASCE 24 provided that the ventilation openings are designed and installed in accordance with ASCE 24.

[W] 1203.5 ((~~1203. 4~~)) Natural ventilation. Where provided in other than Group R occupancies, ((~~Natural~~)) natural *ventilation* of an occupied space shall be through windows, doors, louvers or other openings to the outdoors. The operating mechanism for such openings shall be provided with ready access so that the openings are readily controllable by the building occupants. Group R occupancies shall comply with the International Mechanical Code.

1203.5.1 ((~~1203. 4.1~~)) Ventilation area required. The openable area of the openings to the outdoors shall be not less than 4 percent of the floor area being ventilated.

1203.5.1.1 ((~~1203. 4.1.1~~)) Adjoining spaces. Where rooms and spaces without openings to the outdoors are ventilated through an adjoining room, the opening to the adjoining room shall be unobstructed and shall have an area of not less than 8 percent of the floor area of the interior room or space, but not less than 25 square feet (2.3 m^2). The openable area of the openings to the outdoors shall be based on the total floor area being ventilated.

Exception: Exterior openings required for *ventilation* shall be permitted to open into a sunroom with *thermal isolation* or a patio cover provided that the openable area between the sunroom addition or patio cover and the interior room shall have an area of not less than 8 percent of the floor area of the interior room or space, but not less than 20 square feet (1.86 m^2). The openable area of the openings to the outdoors shall be based on the total floor area being ventilated.

1203.5.1.2 ((~~1203.4.1.2.~~)) Openings below grade. Where openings below grade provide required natural *ventilation*, the outside horizontal clear space measured perpendicular to the opening shall be one and one-half times the depth of the opening. The depth of the opening shall be measured from the average adjoining ground level to the bottom of the opening.

1203.5.2 ((~~1203. 4.2~~)) Contaminants exhausted. Contaminant sources in naturally ventilated spaces shall be removed in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code* and the *International Fire Code*.

1203.5.2.1 ((~~1203. 4.2.1~~)) Bathrooms. Rooms containing bathtubs, showers, spas and similar bathing fixtures shall be mechanically ventilated in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

1203.5.3 ((~~1203. 4.3~~)) Openings on yards or courts. Where natural *ventilation* is to be provided by openings onto *yards* or *courts*, such *yards* or *courts* shall comply with Section 1206.

1203.6 ((~~1203.5~~)) Other ventilation and exhaust systems. *Ventilation* and exhaust systems for occupancies and operations involving flammable or combustible hazards or other contaminant sources as covered in the *International Mechanical Code* or the *International Fire Code* shall be provided as required by both codes.

[W] 1203.7 Crawlspace ventilation. All crawlspaces shall be ventilated as specified in Section 1203.3. If the installed ventilation in a crawlspace is less than one square foot for each 300 square feet of crawlspace area, or if the crawlspace vents are equipped with operable louvers, a radon vent shall be installed to originate from a point between the ground cover and soil. The radon vent shall be installed in accordance with Sections 1203.7.2 through 1203.7.5.

1203.7.1 Crawlspace plenum systems. In crawlspace plenum systems used for providing supply air for an HVAC system, aggregate, a permanently sealed soil gas retarder membrane and a radon vent pipe shall be installed in accordance with Section 1203.7.2 through 1203.7.5.

Crawlspaces shall not be used for return air plenums. In addition, an operable radon vent fan shall be installed and activated. The fan shall be located as specified in Section 1203.7.5. The fan shall be capable of providing at least 100 cfm at 1-inch water column static pressure. The fan shall be controlled by a readily accessible manual switch. The switch shall be labeled "RADON VENT FAN."

1203.7.2 Aggregate. A layer of aggregate of 4-inch minimum thickness shall be placed beneath concrete slabs. The aggregate shall be continuous to the extent practical.

1203.7.2.1 Aggregate grade. Aggregate shall:

1. Comply with ASTM Standard C-33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregate and shall be size No. 8 or larger size aggregate as listed in Table 2, Grading Requirements for Course Aggregate; or

2. Meet the 1988 Washington State Department of Transportation Specification 9-03.1 (3) "Coarse Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete," or any equivalent successor standards. Aggregate size shall be of Grade 8 or larger as listed in Section 9-03.1 (3) C, "Grading"; or

3. Be screened, washed pea gravel free of deleterious substances in a manner consistent with ASTM Standard C-33 with 100 percent passing a 1/2-inch sieve and less than 5 percent passing a No. 16 sieve. Sieve characteristics shall conform to those acceptable under ASTM Standard C-33.

Exception: Aggregate shall not be required if a substitute material or system, with sufficient load bearing characteristics, and having approved capability to provide equal or superior air flow, is installed.

1203.7.3 Soil-gas retarder membrane. A soil-gas retarder membrane, consisting of at least one layer of virgin polyethylene with a thickness of at least 6 mil, or equivalent flexible sheet material, shall be either placed directly under all concrete slabs so that the slab is in direct contact with the membrane, or on top of the aggregate with 2 inches minimum of fine sand or pea gravel installed between the concrete slab and membrane. The flexible sheet shall extend to the foundation wall or to the outside edge of the monolithic slab. Seams shall overlap at least 12 inches. The membrane shall also be fitted tightly to all pipes, wires, and other penetrations of the membrane and sealed with an approved sealant or tape. All punctures or tears shall be repaired with the same or approved material and similarly lapped and sealed.

1203.7.4 Radon vent. One continuous sealed pipe shall run from a point within the aggregate under each concrete slab to a point outside the building. Joints and connections shall be permanently gas tight. The continuous sealed pipe shall interface with the aggregate in the following manner, or by other approved equal method. The pipe shall be permanently connected to a "T" within the aggregate area so that the two end openings of the "T" lie within the aggregate area. A minimum of 5 feet of perforated drain pipe of 3 inches minimum diameter shall join to and extend from the "T." The perforated pipe shall remain in the aggregate area and shall not be capped at the ends. The "T" and its perforated pipe extensions shall be located at least 5 feet horizontally from the exterior perimeter of the aggregate area.

The continuous sealed pipe shall terminate no less than 12 inches above the eave, and more than 10 horizontal feet from a woodstove or fireplace chimney, or operable window. The continuous sealed pipe shall be labeled "radon vent." The label shall be placed so as to remain visible to an occupant.

The minimum pipe diameter shall be 3 inches unless otherwise approved. Acceptable sealed plastic pipe shall be smooth walled, and may include either PVC schedule 40 or ABS schedule of equivalent wall thickness.

The entire sealed pipe system shall be sloped to drain to the subslab aggregate. The sealed pipe system may pass through an unconditioned attic before exiting the building; but to the extent practicable, the sealed pipe shall be located inside the thermal envelope of the building in order to enhance passive stack venting.

Exception: A fan for subslab depressurization system includes the following:

1. Soil-gas retarder membrane as specified in Section 1203.7.3.2.4;

2. Sealing of penetrations and joints as specified in Section 1203.7.3.2.5;

3. A 3-inch continuous sealed radon pipe shall run from a point within the aggregate under each concrete slab to a point outside the building;

4. Joints and connections shall be gas tight, and may be of either PVC schedule 40 or ABS schedule of equivalent wall thickness;

5. A label of "radon vent" shall be placed on the pipe so as to remain visible to an occupant;

6. Fan circuit and wiring as specified in Section 1203.7.3.2.7 and a fan.

If the subslab depressurization system is exhausted through the concrete foundation wall or rim joist, the exhaust terminus shall be a minimum of 6 feet from operable windows or outdoor air intake vents and shall be directed away from operable windows and outdoor air intake vents to prevent radon reentrainment.

1203.6.5 Fan circuit and wiring and location. An area for location of an in-line fan shall be provided. The location shall be as close as practicable to the radon vent pipe's point of exit from the building, or shall be outside the building shell; and shall be located so that the fan and all downstream piping is isolated from the indoor air. Provisions shall be made to allow future activation of an inline fan on the radon vent pipe without the need to place new wiring. A 110 volt power supply shall be provided at a junction box near the fan location.

SECTION 1204

TEMPERATURE CONTROL

1204.1 Equipment and systems. Interior spaces intended for human occupancy shall be provided with active or passive space-heating systems capable of maintaining an average indoor temperature of not less than 68°F (20°C) at a point 3 feet (914 mm) above the floor ((~~on the design heating day~~)) when the outside temperature is 24°F.

Exceptions:

1. Space heating systems are not required for interior spaces where the primary purpose of the space is not associated with human comfort.

[W] 2. Group R-1 occupancies not more than 500 square feet (139 m^2) in area.

See the *International Energy Conservation Code* and *International Mechanical Code* for additional requirements for heating systems.

[W] 1204.2 Use of solid-fuel-burning devices.

1204.2.1 Definitions. For the purposes of this section only, the following definitions apply.

DESIGNATED AREAS. Those areas designated by a county to be an urban growth area in Chapter 36.70A RCW and those areas designated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency as being in nonattainment for particulate matter.

SUBSTANTIALLY REMODELED. Any alteration or restoration of a building exceeding 60 percent of the appraised value of such building within a 12-month period. For the purpose of this section, the appraised value is the estimated cost to replace the building and structure in kind, based on current replacement costs.

1204.2.2 Primary heating source. Primary heating sources in all new and substantially remodeled buildings in designated areas shall not be dependent upon wood stoves.

1204.2.3 Solid fuel burning devices. No new or used solid fuel burning device shall be installed in new or existing buildings unless such device is United States Environmental Protection Agency certified or exempt from certification by the United States Environmental Protection Agency and conforms with RCW 70.94.011, 70.94.450, 70.94.453 and 70.94.457.

Exceptions:

1. Wood cook stoves

2. Antique wood heaters manufactured prior to 1940.

SECTION 1205

LIGHTING

***

1205.4 Stairway illumination. *Stairways* within *dwelling units* and *exterior stairways* serving a *dwelling unit* shall have an illumination level on tread runs of not less than 1 footcandle (11 lux). *Stairs* in other occupancies shall be governed by Chapter 10.

1205.4.1 Controls. The control for activation of the required *stairway* lighting shall be in accordance with ((~~NFPA 70~~)) the *Seattle Electrical Code* and the *International Energy Conservation Code*.

***

SECTION 1206

YARDS OR COURTS

***

1206.3 Courts. *Courts* shall be not less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width. *Courts* having windows opening on opposite sides shall be not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) in width. *Courts* shall be not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in length unless bounded on one end by a *public way* or *yard*. For buildings more than two *stories above grade plane*, the *court* shall be increased 1 foot (305 mm) in width and 2 feet (610 mm) in length for each additional *story*. For buildings exceeding 14 *stories above grade plane*, the required dimensions shall be computed on the basis of 14 *stories above grade plane*.

1206.3.1 Court access. Access shall be provided to the bottom of *courts* for cleaning purposes.

1206.3.2 Air intake. *Courts* more than two *stories* in height shall be provided with a horizontal air intake at the bottom not less than 10 square feet (0.93 m2) in area and leading to the exterior of the building unless abutting a *yard* or *public way*.

1206.3.3 Court drainage. The bottom of every *court* shall be properly graded and drained to a public sewer or other *approved* disposal system complying with the ((~~*International*~~)) *Uniform Plumbing Code*.

SECTION 1207
SOUND TRANSMISSION

***

1207.2 Air-borne sound. Walls, partitions and floor/ceiling assemblies separating *dwelling units* from each other or from public or service areas shall have a sound transmission class (STC) of not less than 50 (45 if field tested) for air-borne noise when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90. Penetrations or openings in construction assemblies for piping; electrical devices; recessed cabinets; bathtubs; soffits; or heating, ventilating or exhaust ducts shall be sealed, lined, insulated or otherwise treated to maintain the required ratings. This requirement shall not apply to *dwelling unit* entrance doors; however, such doors shall be tight fitting to the frame and sill.

Exception: Dwelling unit or guest room entrance doors from interior corridors and interconnecting doors between separate units shall have perimeter seals and such door assemblies shall have a sound transmission class (STC) rating of not less than 28.

1207.2.1 Masonry. The sound transmission class of concrete masonry and clay masonry assemblies shall be calculated in accordance with TMS 0302 or determined through testing in accordance with ASTM E 90.

1207.3 Structure-borne sound. Floor/ceiling assemblies between *dwelling units* or between a *dwelling unit* and a public or service area within the structure shall have an impact insulation class (IIC) rating of not less than 50 (45 if field tested) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 492.

Exception: Floor assemblies in the bathrooms of Group R-1 occupancies are not required to meet the impact insulation class of 50 where structural concrete floor systems are used.

Joints in the perimeter of the separating wall or floor-ceiling assemblies shall be acoustically sealed with a permanent resilient material approved for the purpose. The separating wall or floor-ceiling assembly shall extend completely to and be sealed to another separating assembly or an exterior wall, roof or floor assembly.

Conduits, ducts, pipes and vents within the wall or floor-ceiling assemblies causing vibration shall be reasonably isolated from the building construction at points of support by means of resilient sleeves, mounts or underlayments. All other openings through which such conduits, ducts, pipes or vents pass shall have the excess opening fully sealed with insulative and permanently resilient materials approved for the purpose.

Electrical outlet boxes shall not be placed back-to-back and shall be offset by not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from outlets in the opposite wall surface. The back and sides of boxes shall be sealed with one-eighth-inch resilient sealant and backed by a minimum of 2-inch (51 mm) thick material fiber insulation or approved equivalent.

Metal ventilating and conditioned air ducts which pass between dwelling units shall be fabricated and installed to maintain required sound transmission ratings.

1207.4 Tested assemblies. Field- or laboratory-tested wall or floor-ceiling designs having an STC or IIC of 50 or more are permitted to be used without additional field testing when, in the opinion of the building official, the tested design has not been compromised by flanking paths. The building official is permitted to require tests when evidence of compromised separations is noted.

1207.5 Field testing and certification. Field testing, when permitted to determine airborne sound transmission or impact sound insulation class, shall be done in accordance with ASTM E 336 or ASTM E 492 under the supervision of an acoustical professional who is experienced in the field of acoustical testing and engineering and who shall forward certified test results to the building official that minimum sound insulation requirements stated above have been met.

1207.6 Mechanical equipment spaces. Spaces or shafts containing air conditioning, refrigeration or ventilating equipment, elevator machinery, or other mechanical equipment shall be separated both vertically and horizontally from adjoining dwelling units or guest rooms by construction designed to provide a minimum STC rating of 50.

1207.7 Sound transmission control systems. Generic systems as listed in GA 600-00 shall be accepted where a laboratory test indicates that the requirements of Section 1207 are met by the system.

Note: Design and materials for sound transmission control shall not impair the fire-resistive integrity of separating walls or floor-ceiling assemblies required to be of fire-resistive construction.

SECTION 1208

INTERIOR SPACE DIMENSIONS

***

1208.2 Minimum ceiling heights. Occupiable spaces((,)) and *habitable spaces* ((~~and corridors~~)) shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches (2286 mm). Bathrooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, storage rooms and laundry rooms shall be permitted to have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm). Ceiling height in the means of egress shall comply with Section 1003.2.

Exceptions:

1. In one- and two-family *dwellings*, beams or girders spaced not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) on center shall be permitted to project not more than 6 inches (152 mm) below the required ceiling height.
2. If any room in a building has a sloped ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height for the room is required in one-half the area thereof. Any portion of the room measuring less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the finished floor to the ceiling shall not be included in any computation of the minimum area thereof.

3. The height of *mezzanines* and spaces below m*ezzanines* shall be in accordance with Section 505.1.

Notwithstanding the exceptions to Section 1208.2, protruding objects in circulation routes in spaces required to be accessible shall comply with Chapter 11 and ANSI A117.1 Section 307.

1208.2.1 Furred ceiling. Any room with a furred ceiling shall be required to have the minimum ceiling height in two-thirds of the area thereof, but in no case shall the height of the furred ceiling be less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

***

1208.4 Efficiency dwelling units. An efficiency living unit shall conform to the requirements of the code except as modified herein:

1. The unit shall have a living room of not less than 220 square feet (20.4 m^2) of floor area. An additional 100 square feet (9.3 m^2) of floor area shall be provided for each occupant of such unit in excess of two.

Interpretation I1208.4: The required square footage shall not include built-in equipment that extends from floor to ceiling such as wardrobes, cabinets, kitchen units or fixtures.

2. The unit shall be provided with a separate closet.
3. The unit shall be provided with a kitchen sink, cooking appliance and refrigeration facilities, each having a clear working space of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in front. Light and *ventilation* conforming to this code shall be provided.
4. The unit shall be provided with a separate bathroom containing a water closet, lavatory and bathtub or shower.

***

Section 13. The following sections of Chapter 14 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 14

EXTERIOR WALLS

***

SECTION 1403

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

***

1403.2 Weather protection. Exterior walls shall provide the building with a weather-resistant *exterior wall envelope*. The *exterior wall envelope* shall include flashing, as described in Section 1405.4. The *exterior wall envelope* shall be designed and constructed in such a manner as to prevent the accumulation of water within the wall assembly by providing a *water resistive barrier* behind the exterior veneer, as described in Section 1404.2, and a means for draining water that enters the assembly to the exterior. ((~~Protection against condensation in the *exterior wall* assembly shall be provided in accordance with Section 1405.3.~~)) An air space cavity is not required under the exterior cladding for an exterior wall clad with lapped or panel siding made of plywood, engineered wood, hardboard, or fiber cement. Protection against condensation in the exterior wall assembly shall be provided in accordance with Section 1405.3.

Exceptions:

1. A weather-resistant *exterior wall envelope* shall not be required over concrete or masonry walls designed in accordance with Chapters 19 and 21, respectively.
2. Compliance with the requirements for a means of drainage, and the requirements of Sections 1404.2 and 1405.4, shall not be required for an *exterior wall envelope* that has been demonstrated through testing to resist wind-driven rain, including joints,

penetrations and intersections with dissimilar materials, in accordance with ASTM E 331 under the following conditions:

2.1. *Exterior wall envelope* test assemblies shall include at least one opening, one control joint, one wall/eave interface and one wall sill. All tested openings and penetrations shall be representative of the intended end-use configuration.

2.2. *Exterior wall envelope* test assemblies shall be at least 4 feet by 8 feet (1219 mm by 2438 mm) in size.

2.3. *Exterior wall envelope* assemblies shall be tested at a minimum differential pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot (psf) (0.297 kN/m^2).

2.4. *Exterior wall envelope* assemblies shall be subjected to a minimum test exposure duration of 2 hours. The *exterior wall envelope* design shall be considered to resist wind-driven rain where the results of testing indicate that water did not penetrate control joints in the *exterior wall* envelope, joints at the perimeter of openings or intersections of terminations with dissimilar materials.

3. Exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS) complying with Section 1408.4.1.

Interpretation I1403.2: According to Section 1403.2, a rain screen or similar construction method is not required for most exterior siding and cladding, and single-wall construction is allowed. Drainage methods should conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions and other sections of the code.

Note: The "water-resistive barrier" behind the exterior wall covering provides "drainage" of the water that may enter an exterior wall envelope. If water penetrates the exterior wall covering, the felt paper or other approved material will direct the water to the bottom of the wall where it will escape to the exterior.

***

~~((**1403.5 Vertical and lateral flame propagation.** Exterior walls on buildings of Type I, II, III or IV construction that are greater than 40 feet (12 192 mm) in height above grade plane and contain a combustible water-resistive barrier shall be tested in accordance with and comply with the acceptance criteria of NFPA 285.))~~

***

SECTION 1405

INSTALLATION OF WALL COVERINGS

***

1405.3 Vapor retarders. Class I or II vapor retarders shall be provided on the interior side of frame walls in Zones 5, 6, 7, 8 and Marine 4. The appropriate zone shall be selected in accordance with Chapter 3 of the *International Energy Conservation Code–Commercial Provisions*. Seattle is located in Zone Marine 4.

Exceptions:

1. Basement walls.
2. Below-grade portion of any wall.
3. Construction where moisture or its freezing will not damage the materials.

1405.3.1 Class III vapor retarders. Class III vapor retarders shall be permitted where any one of the conditions in Table 1405.3.1 is met.

TABLE 1405.3.1

CLASS III VAPOR RETARDERS

ZONE	CLASS III VAPOR RETARDERS PERMITTED FOR:[a]
Marine 4	Vented cladding over wood structural panels Vented cladding over fiberboard

	Vented cladding over gypsum Insulated sheathing with *R*-value ≥ R2.5 over 2 × 4 wall Insulated sheathing with *R*-value ≥ R3.75 over 2 × 6 wall
((~~5~~	~~Vented cladding over wood structural panels~~ ~~Vented cladding over fiberboard~~ ~~Vented cladding over gypsum~~ ~~Insulated sheathing with *R*-value ≥ R5 over 2 × 4 wall~~ ~~Insulated sheathing with *R*-value ≥ R7.5 over 2 × 6 wall~~
~~6~~	~~Vented cladding over fiberboard~~ ~~Vented cladding over gypsum~~ ~~Insulated sheathing with *R*-value ≥ R7.5 over 2 × 4 wall~~ ~~Insulated sheathing with *R*-value ≥ R11.25 over 2 × 6 wall~~
~~7 and 8~~	~~Insulated sheathing with *R*-value ≥ R10 over 2 × 4 wall~~ ~~Insulated sheathing with *R*-value ≥ R15 over 2 × 6 wall))~~

1405.3.2 Material vapor retarder class. The *vapor retarder class* shall be based on the manufacturer's certified testing or a tested assembly. The following shall be deemed to meet the class specified:

Class I: Sheet polyethylene, nonperforated aluminum foil.

Class II: Kraft-faced fiberglass batts or paint with a perm rating greater than 0.1 and less than or equal to 1.0.

Class III: Latex or enamel paint.

Note: Minimum perm ratings for vapor retarders are specified in the definition of "vapor retarder class" in Chapter 2.

1405.3.3 Minimum clear airspaces and vented openings for vented cladding. For the purposes of this section, vented cladding shall include the following minimum clear airspaces.

1. Vinyl lap or horizontal aluminum siding applied over a weather-resistive barrier as specified in this chapter.
2. Brick veneer with a clear airspace as specified in this code.
3. Other *approved* vented claddings.

***

SECTION 1408

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS)

***

((~~**1408.6 Special inspections.** EIFS installations shall comply with the provisions of Sections 1704.2 and 1705.15.~~))

***

Section 14. The following sections of Chapter 15 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 15

ROOF ASSEMBLIES AND ROOFTOP STRUCTURES

***

SECTION 1503

WEATHER PROTECTION

***

[P] 1503.4 Roof drainage. Design and installation of roof drainage systems shall comply with Section 1503 of this code and Sections 1106 and 1108, as applicable, of and the ((~~*International*~~)) *Uniform Plumbing Code*.

[P] 1503.4.1 Secondary (emergency overflow) drains or scuppers. Where roof drains are required, secondary (emergency overflow) roof drains or scuppers shall be provided where the roof perimeter construction extends above the roof in such a manner that water will be entrapped if the primary drains allow buildup for any reason. The installation and sizing of secondary emergency overflow drains, leaders and conductors shall comply with Sections 1106 and 1108, as applicable, of the ((~~*International*~~)) *Uniform Plumbing Code.*

1503.4.2 Scuppers. When scuppers are used for secondary (emergency overflow) roof drainage, the quantity, size, location and inlet elevation of the scuppers shall be sized to prevent the depth of ponding water from exceeding that for which the roof was designed as determined by Section 1611.1. Scuppers shall not have an opening dimension of less than 4 inches (102 mm). The flow through the primary system shall not be considered when locating and sizing scuppers.

1503.4.3 Gutters. Gutters and leaders placed on the outside of buildings, other than Group R-3, private garages and buildings of Type V construction, shall be of noncombustible material or a minimum of Schedule 40 plastic pipe.

***

SECTION 1505

FIRE CLASSIFICATION

1505.1 General. Roof assemblies shall be divided into the classes defined below. Class A, B and C roof assemblies and roof coverings required to be listed by this section shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 108 or UL 790. In addition, *fire-retardant-treated wood* roof coverings shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 2898. The minimum roof coverings installed on buildings shall comply with Table 1505.1 based on the type of construction of the building.

Exception: Skylights and sloped glazing that comply with Chapter 24 or Section 2610.

TABLE 1505.1((~~a~~)) [b]

MINIMUM ROOF COVERING CLASSIFICATION FOR TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION

IA	IB	IIA	IIB	IIIA	IIIB	IV	VA	VB
B	B	B	C[c]	B	C	B	B	C[c]

((~~a. Unless otherwise required in accordance with the *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code* or due to the location of the building within a fire district in accordance with Appendix D.~~))

b. Nonclassified roof coverings shall be permitted on buildings of Group R-3 and Group U occupancies, where there is a minimum fire-separation distance of 6 feet measured from the leading edge of the roof.

c. Buildings that are not more than two stories above grade plane and having not more than 6,000 square feet of projected roof area and where there is a minimum 10-foot fire-separation distance from the leading edge of the roof to a lot line on all sides of the building, except for street fronts or public ways, shall be permitted to have roofs of No. 1 cedar or redwood shakes and No. 1 shingles.

***

SECTION 1509

ROOFTOP STRUCTURES

***

1509.2 Penthouses. Penthouses in compliance with Sections 1509.2.1 through 1509.2.5 shall be considered as a portion of the story directly below the roof deck on which such penthouses are located. All other penthouses shall be considered as an additional story of the building.

1509.2.1 Height above roof deck. Penthouses constructed on buildings of other than Type I construction shall not exceed 18 feet (5486 mm) in height above the roof deck as measured to the average height of the roof of the penthouse.

Exceptions:

1. Where used to enclose tanks or elevators that travel to the roof level, penthouses shall be permitted to have a maximum height of 28 feet (8534 mm) above the roof deck.
2. Penthouses located on the roof of buildings of Type I construction shall not be limited in height.

1509.2.2 Area limitation. The aggregate area of penthouses and other enclosed rooftop structures shall not exceed one-third the area of the supporting roof deck. Such penthouses and other enclosed rooftop structures shall not be required to be included in determining the building area or number of stories as regulated by Section 503.1. The area of such penthouses shall not be included in determining the fire area specified in Section 901.7.

1509.2.3 Use limitations. Penthouses shall not be used for purposes other than the shelter of mechanical or electrical equipment, tanks, exit stairways or vertical shaft openings in the roof assembly.

1509.2.4 Weather protection. Provisions such as louvers, louver blades or flashing shall be made to protect the mechanical and electrical equipment and the building interior from the elements.

1509.2.5 Type of construction. Penthouses shall be constructed with walls, floors and roofs as required for the type of construction of the building on which such penthouses are built.

Exceptions:

1. On buildings of Type I construction, the exterior walls and roofs of penthouses with a *fire separation distance* greater than 5 feet (1524 mm) and less than 20 feet (6096 mm) shall be permitted to have not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance rating. The

exterior walls and roofs of penthouses with a fire separation distance of 20 feet (6096 mm) or greater shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating.

2. On buildings of Type I construction two stories or less in height above grade plane or of Type II construction, the exterior walls and roofs of penthouses with a fire separation distance greater than 5 feet (1524 mm) and less than 20 feet (6096 mm) shall be permitted to have not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance rating or a lesser fire-resistance rating as required by Table 602 and be constructed of fire-retardant-treated wood. The exterior walls and roofs of penthouses with a fire separation distance of 20 feet (6096 mm) or greater shall be permitted to be constructed of fire-retardant-treated wood and shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating. Interior framing and walls shall be permitted to be constructed of fire-retardant-treated wood.

3. On buildings of Type III, IV or V construction, the exterior walls of penthouses with a fire separation distance greater than 5 feet (1524 mm) and less than 20 feet (6096 mm) shall be permitted to have not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance rating or a lesser fire-resistance rating as required by Table 602. On buildings of Type III, IV or VA construction, the exterior walls of penthouses with a fire separation distance of 20 feet (6096 mm) or greater shall be permitted to be of Type IV or noncombustible construction or fire-retardant-treated wood and shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating.

***

Section 15. The following sections of Chapter 16 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 16

STRUCTURAL DESIGN

SECTION 1601

GENERAL

1601.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall govern the structural design of buildings, structures and portions thereof regulated by this code.

Exceptions:

1. Carports are not required to comply with this chapter if they satisfy all the following criteria:
   1.1. Accessory to Group R-3 occupancies,
   1.2. Used to shelter only vehicles, trailers or vessels,
   1.3. Constructed of metal, plastic or fabric,
   1.4. No more than 3 pounds per square foot in total weight, and
   1.5. No more than 300 square feet covered area.
2. Temporary tents and similar structures are not required to comply with this chapter if they satisfy all the following criteria:
   2.1 The occupant load is less than 100;
   2.2 The structure is fully or partially enclosed and 400 square feet or less in area; or are entirely unenclosed and 700 square feet or less in area
   2.3 The structure is constructed of metal, plastic or fabric; and
   2.4 The structure is no more than 3 pounds per square foot in total weight.

***

SECTION 1603

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

1603.1 General. *Construction documents* shall show the size, section and relative locations of structural members with floor levels, column centers and offsets dimensioned. The design loads and other information pertinent to the structural design required by Sections 1603.1.1 through 1603.1.9 shall be indicated on the *construction documents*.

Exception: *Construction documents* for buildings constructed in accordance with the *conventional light-frame construction* provisions of Section 2308 shall indicate the following structural design information:

1. Floor and roof live loads.
2. ((~~Ground snow~~)) Snow load((~~, P_g~~)).
3. Ultimate design wind speed, V_{ult}, (3-second gust), miles per hour (mph) (km/hr) and nominal design wind speed, V_{asd}, as determined in accordance with Section 1609.3.1 and wind exposure.
4. *Seismic design category* and *site class*.
5. Flood design data, if located in *flood hazard areas* established in Section 1612.3.
6. Design load-bearing values of soils.

1603.1.1 Floor live load. The uniformly distributed, concentrated and impact floor live load used in the design shall be indicated for floor areas. Use of live load reduction in accordance with Section 1607.10 shall be indicated for each type of live load used in the design.

1603.1.2 Roof and snow live load. The roof and snow live loads used in the design shall be indicated for roof areas (Section 1607.12 and 1608).

((~~**1603.1.3 Roof snow load data.** The ground snow load, P_g, shall be indicated. In areas where the ground snow load, Pg, exceeds 10 pounds per square foot (psf) (0.479 kN/m^2), the~~

~~following additional information shall also be provided, regardless of whether snow loads govern the design of the roof:~~

~~1. Flat-roof snow load, P_f.~~

~~2. Snow exposure factor, C_e.~~

~~3. Snow load importance factor, I.~~

~~4. Thermal factor, C_t.~~))

1603.1.4 Wind design data. The following information related to wind loads shall be shown, regardless of whether wind loads govern the design of the lateral force-resisting system of the structure:

1. Ultimate design wind speed, V_{ult}, (3-second gust), miles per hour (km/hr) and nominal design wind speed, V_{asd}, as determined in accordance with Section 1609.3.1.
2. *Risk category.*
3. Wind exposure; applicable wind direction if more than one wind exposure is utilized.
4. Applicable internal pressure coefficient.
5. Design wind pressures in terms of psf (kN/m^2) to be used for the design of exterior component and cladding materials not specifically designed by the *registered design professional* responsible for the design of the structure, psf (kN/m^2).

1603.1.5 Earthquake design data. The following information related to seismic loads shall be shown, regardless of whether seismic loads govern the design of the lateral force-resisting system of the structure:

1. *Risk category.*
2. Seismic importance factor, I_e.
3. Mapped spectral response acceleration parameters, S_S and S_1.
4. *Site class.*
5. Design spectral response acceleration parameters, S_{DS} and S_{D1}.

6. *Seismic design category.*

7. Basic seismic force-resisting system(s).

8. Design base shear(s).

9. Seismic response coefficient(s), C_S.

10. Response modification coefficient(s), R.

11. Analysis procedure used.

1603.1.6 Geotechnical information. The design load-bearing values of soils shall be shown on the *construction documents*.

1603.1.7 Flood design data. For buildings located in whole or in part in *flood hazard areas* as established in Section 1612.3, the documentation pertaining to design, if required in Section 1612.5, shall be included and the following information, referenced to the datum on the community's Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM), shall be shown, regardless of whether flood loads govern the design of the building:

1. In *flood hazard areas* not subject to high-velocity wave action, the elevation of the proposed lowest floor, including the basement.
2. In *flood hazard areas* not subject to high-velocity wave action, the elevation to which any nonresidential building will be dry flood proofed.
3. In *flood hazard areas* subject to high-velocity wave action, the proposed elevation of the bottom of the lowest horizontal structural member of the lowest floor, including the basement.

1603.1.8 Special loads. Special loads that are applicable to the design of the building, structure or portions thereof shall be indicated along with the specified section of this code that addresses the special loading condition.

1603.1.9 Systems and components requiring special inspections for seismic resistance. *Construction documents* or specifications shall be prepared for those systems and

components requiring *special inspection* for seismic resistance as specified in Section 1705.11 by the *registered design professional* responsible for their design and shall be submitted for approval in accordance with Section ((~~107.1~~)) 106. Reference to seismic standards in lieu of detailed drawings is acceptable.

Note: Floor and roof design load provisions regarding posting of live loads, issuance of certificates of occupancy and restrictions on loading are located in Section 107 Floor and Roof Design Loads.

***

SECTION 1605

LOAD COMBINATIONS

***

1605.2 Load combinations using strength design or load and resistance factor design. Where strength design or load and resistance factor design is used, buildings and other structures, and portions thereof, shall be designed to resist the most critical effects resulting from the following combinations of factored loads:

$1.4(D+F)$ **(Equation 16-1)**

$1.2(D+F)+1.6(L+H)+0.5(L_r \text{ or } S \text{ or } R)$ **(Equation 16-2)**

$1.2(D+F)+1.6(L_r \text{ or } S \text{ or } R)+1.6H+(f_1L \text{ or } 0.5W)$ **(Equation 16-3)**

$1.2(D+F)+1.0W+f_1L+1.6H+0.5(L_r \text{ or } S \text{ or } R)$ **(Equation 16-4)**

$1.2(D+F)+1.0E+f_1L+1.6H+f_2S$ **(Equation 16-5)**

$0.9D+1.0W+1.6H$ **(Equation 16-6)**

$0.9(D+F)+1.0E+1.6H$ **(Equation 16-7)**

where:

$f_1 = 1$ for places of public assembly live loads in excess of 100 pounds per square foot (4.79 kN/m^2), and parking garages; and 0.5 for other live loads.

f_2 = 0.7 for roof configurations (such as saw tooth) that do not shed snow off the structure, and 0.2 for other roof configurations.

Exceptions:

1. Where other factored load combinations are specifically required by other provisions of this code, such combinations shall take precedence.
2. Where the effect of H resists the primary variable load effect, a load factor of 0.9 shall be included with H where H is permanent and H shall be set to zero for all other conditions.

Interpretation I1605: The lateral pressure on basement and retaining walls due to earthquake motions, as required in Section 1803.5.12, is permitted to be considered as an earthquake load E for the purposes of use in load combinations.

1605.2.1 Other loads. Where flood loads, F_a, are to be considered in the design, the load combinations of Section 2.3.3 of ASCE 7 shall be used. Where self-straining loads, T, are considered in design, their structural effects in combination with other loads shall be determined in accordance with Section 2.3.5 of ASCE 7. Where an ice-sensitive structure is subjected to loads due to atmospheric icing, the load combinations of Section 2.3.4 of ASCE 7 shall be considered.

***

SECTION 1606

DEAD LOADS

***

SECTION 1607

LIVE LOADS

***

1607.3 Uniform live loads. The live loads used in the design of buildings and other structures shall be the maximum loads expected by the intended use or occupancy but shall in no case be less than the minimum uniformly distributed live loads given in Table 1607.1.

TABLE 1607.1

MINIMUM UNIFORMLY DISTRIBUTED LIVE LOADS, Lo, AND MINIMUM CONCENTRATED LIVE LOADS[g]

OCCUPANCY OR USE	UNIFORM (psf)	CONCENTRATED (lbs.)
1. Apartments (see residential)	—	—
2. Access floor systems		
Office use	50	2,000
Computer use	100	2,000
3. Armories and drill rooms	150[m]	—
4. Assembly areas	60[m]	
Fixed seats (fastened to floor)	50	
Follow spot, projections and control rooms		
Lobbies	100[m]	—
Movable seats	100[m]	
Stage floors	150[m]	
Platforms (assembly)	100[m]	
Other assembly areas	100[m]	
5. Balconies and decks[h, n]	Same as occupancy served	—
6. Catwalks	40	300
7. Canopies[g] and Cornices	60	—
8. Corridors		
First floor	100	—
Other floors	Same as occupancy served except as indicated	
9. Dining rooms and restaurants	100[m]	—
10. Dwellings (see residential)	—	—
11. Elevator machine room grating (on area of 2 inches by 2 inches)	—	300
12. Finish light floor plate construction (on area of 1 in by 1 inch)	—	200
13. Fire escapes	100	
On single-family dwellings only	40	—
14. Garages (passenger vehicles only)	40[m]	Note a
Trucks and buses	See Section 1607.7	See Section 1607.7
15. Handrails, guards and grab bars	See Section 1607.8	
16. Helipads	See Section 1607.6	
17. Hospitals		
Corridors above first floor	80	1,000
Operating rooms, laboratories	60	1,000
Patient rooms	40	1,000
18. Hotels (see residential)	—	—
19. Libraries		
Corridors above first floor	80	1,000
Reading rooms	60	1,000
Stack rooms	150[b, m]	1,000
20. Manufacturing	250[m]	3,000

OCCUPANCY OR USE	UNIFORM (psf)	CONCENTRATED (lbs.)
Heavy	125 [m]	2,000
Light		
21. ((~~Marquees~~ Reserved	~~75~~	—))
22. Office buildings	80	2,000
Corridors above first floor	—	—
File and computer rooms shall be designed for heavier loads based on anticipated occupancy		
Lobbies and first-floor corridors	100	2,000
Offices	50	2,000
23. Penal institutions		
Cell blocks	40	—
Corridors	100	
24. Recreational uses:		
Bowling alleys, poolrooms and similar uses	75 [m]	
Dance halls and ballrooms		
Gymnasiums	100 [m]	—
Reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers	100[m]	
Stadiums and arenas with fixed seats (fastened to floor)	100[c, m]	
	60 [c, m]	
25. Residential	10	
One- and two-family dwellings	20	
Uninhabitable attics without storage[i]	30	
Uninhabitable attics with storage[i, j, k]	40	—
Habitable attics and sleeping areas[k]		
All other areas	40	
Hotels and multifamily dwellings		
Private rooms and corridors serving them	100	
Public rooms[m] and corridors serving them		
26. Roofs		
All roof surfaces subject to maintenance workers		300
Awnings and canopies:		
Fabric construction supported by a skeleton structure	5 nonreducible	
All other construction	20	
Ordinary flat, pitched, and curved roofs (that are not occupiable)	20	
Primary roof members exposed to a work floor.		
Single panel point of lower chord of roof trusses or any point along primary structural members supporting roofs over manufacturing, storage warehouses, and repair garages		2,000
All other primary roof members		300

OCCUPANCY OR USE	UNIFORM (psf)	CONCENTRATED (lbs.)
Occupiable roofs:		
Roof gardens	100	
Assembly areas	100[m]	
All other similar areas	Note 1	Note 1
27. Schools		
Classrooms	40	1000
Corridors above first floor	80	1000
First-floor corridors	100	1000
28. Scuttles, skylight ribs and accessible ceilings	—	200
29. Sidewalks, vehicular driveways and yards, subject to trucking	250[d, m]	8,000[e]
30. Stairs and exits		
One- and two-family dwellings	40	300[f]
All other	100	300[f]
31. Storage warehouses (shall be designed for heavier loads if required for anticipated storage)		—
Heavy	250[m]	
Light	125[m]	
32. Stores		
Retail		
First floor	100	1000
Upper floors	75	1000
Wholesale, all floors	125[m]	1000
33. Vehicle barriers	See Section 1607.8.3	
34. Walkways and elevated platforms (other than exitways)	60	—
35. Yards and terraces, pedestrians	100[m]	—

a. Floors in garages or portions of buildings used for the storage of motor vehicles shall be designed for the uniformly distributed live loads of Table 1607.1 or the following concentrated loads: (1) for garages restricted to passenger vehicles accommodating not more than nine passengers, 3,000 pounds acting on an area of 4.5 inches by 4.5 inches; (2) for mechanical parking structures without slab or deck that are used for storing passenger vehicles only, 2,250 pounds per wheel.

b. The loading applies to stack room floors that support nonmobile, double-faced library book stacks, subject to the following limitations:

1. The nominal bookstack unit height shall not exceed 90 inches;

2. The nominal shelf depth shall not exceed 12 inches for each face; and

3. Parallel rows of double-faced book stacks shall be separated by aisles not less than 36 inches wide.

c. Design in accordance with ICC 300.

d. Other uniform loads in accordance with an approved method containing provisions for truck loadings shall also be considered where appropriate.

e. The concentrated wheel load shall be applied on an area of 4.5 inches by 4.5 inches.

f. The minimum concentrated load on stair treads shall be applied on an area of 2 inches by 2 inches. This load need not be assumed to act concurrently with the uniform load.

((~~g. Where snow loads occur that are in excess of the design conditions, the structure shall be designed to support the loads due to the increased loads caused by drift buildup or a greater snow design determined by the building official (see Section 1608).~~))

g. This loading condition need only be considered for canopies that meet all of the following conditions.

1. The upper surface is sloped less than 30 degrees (0.5 rad) from horizontal; and

2. The canopy is located adjacent to a right of way or assembly area; and

3. The canopy is located less than 10 feet (3048 mm) above the ground at all points, or less than 10 feet (3048 mm) below an adjacent roof, or less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from operable openings above or adjacent to the level of the canopy.

For other canopies, roof loads as specified in this chapter shall be applied.

Canopy is defined in Section 202.

h. See Section 1604.8.3 for decks attached to exterior walls.

i. Uninhabitable attics without storage are those where the maximum clear height between the joists and rafters is less than 42 inches, or where there are not two or more adjacent trusses with web configurations capable of accommodating an assumed rectangle 42 inches in height by 24

inches in width, or greater, within the plane of the trusses. This live load need not be assumed to act concurrently with any other live load requirements.

j. Uninhabitable attics with storage are those where the maximum clear height between the joists and rafters is 42 inches or greater, or where there are two or more adjacent trusses with web configurations capable of accommodating an assumed rectangle 42 inches in height by 24 inches in width, or greater, within the plane of the trusses. The live load need only be applied to those portions of the joists or truss bottom chords where both of the following conditions are met:

1. The attic area is accessible from an opening not less than 20 inches in width by 30 inches in length that is located where the clear height in the attic is a minimum of 30 inches; and

2. The slopes of the joists or truss bottom chords are no greater than two units vertical in 12 units horizontal.

The remaining portions of the joists or truss bottom chords shall be designed for a uniformly distributed concurrent live load of not less than 10 lb./ft^2.

k. Attic spaces served by stairways other than the pull-down type shall be designed to support the minimum live load specified for habitable attics and sleeping rooms.

l. Areas of occupiable roofs, other than roof gardens and assembly areas, shall be designed for appropriate loads as approved by the building official. Unoccupied landscaped areas of roofs shall be designed in accordance with Section 1607.12.3.1.

m. Live load reduction is not permitted unless specific exceptions of Section 1607.10 apply.

n. Decks and balconies that are accessed only from a dwelling unit or private office must comply with live load requirements of the occupancy served. Other decks and balconies are considered "other assembly areas."

1607.7 Heavy vehicle loads. Floors and other surfaces that are intended to support vehicle loads greater than a 10,000 pound (4536 kg) gross vehicle weight rating shall comply with Sections 1607.7.1 through 1607.7.5.

1607.7.1 Loads. Where any structure does not restrict access for vehicles that exceed a 10,000-pound (4536 kg) gross vehicle weight rating, those portions of the structure subject to such loads shall be designed using the vehicular live loads, including consideration of impact and fatigue, in accordance with the codes and specifications required by the jurisdiction having authority for the design and construction of the roadways and bridges in the same location of the structure.

1607.7.2 Fire truck and emergency vehicles. Where a structure or portions of a structure are accessed and loaded by fire department access vehicles and other similar emergency vehicles, the structure shall be designed for the greater of the following loads:

1. The actual operational loads, including outrigger reactions and contact areas of the vehicles as stipulated and approved by the building official; or
2. The live loading specified in Section 1607.7.1.

1607.7.3 Heavy vehicle garages. Garages designed to accommodate vehicles that exceed a 10,000 pound (4536 kg) gross vehicle weight rating, shall be designed using the live loading specified by Section 1607.7.1. For garages the design for impact and fatigue is not required.

Exception: The vehicular live loads and load placement are allowed to be determined using the actual vehicle weights for the vehicles allowed onto the garage floors, provided such loads and placement are based on rational engineering principles and are approved by the building official, but shall not be less than 50 psf (2.9 kN/m2). This live load shall not be reduced.

1607.7.4 Forklifts and movable equipment. Where a structure is intended to have forklifts or other movable equipment present, the structure shall be designed for the total vehicle or equipment load and the individual wheel loads for the anticipated vehicles as specified by the owner of the facility. These loads shall be posted per Section 1607.7.5.

1607.7.4.1 Impact and fatigue. Impact loads and fatigue loading shall be considered in the design of the supporting structure. For the purposes of design, the vehicle and wheel loads shall be increased by 30 percent to account for impact.

1607.7.5 Posting. The maximum weight of the vehicles allowed into or on a garage or other structure shall be posted by the owner in accordance with Section ((~~106.1~~)) 107.

***

1607.12 Roof loads. The structural supports of roofs and ((~~marquees~~)) canopies shall be designed to resist wind and, where applicable, snow and earthquake loads, in addition to the dead load of construction and the appropriate live loads as prescribed in this section((~~, or as set forth in Table 1607.1~~)). The live loads acting on a sloping surface shall be assumed to act vertically on the horizontal projection of that surface.

1607.12.1 Distribution of roof loads. Where uniform roof live loads are reduced to less than 20 psf (0.96 kN/m^2) in accordance with Section 1607.12.2.1 and are applied to the design of structural members arranged so as to create continuity, the reduced roof live load shall be applied to adjacent spans or to alternate spans, whichever produces the most unfavorable *load effect*. See Section 1607.12.2 for reductions in minimum roof live loads and Section 7.5 of ASCE 7 for ((~~partial~~)) snow loading.

1607.12.2 General. The minimum uniformly distributed live loads of roofs and ((~~marquees~~)) canopies, L_o, in Table 1607.1 are permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1607.12.2.1.

1607.12.2.1 Ordinary roofs, awnings and canopies. Ordinary flat, pitched and curved roofs, and awnings and canopies other than of fabric construction supported by a skeleton structure, are permitted to be designed for a reduced uniformly distributed roof live load, L_r, as specified in the following equations or other controlling combinations of loads as specified in Section 1605, whichever produces the greater *load effect*.

In structures such as greenhouses, where special scaffolding is used as a work surface for workers and materials during maintenance and repair operations, a lower roof load than specified in the following equations shall not be used unless *approved* by the *building official*. Such structures shall be designed for a minimum roof live load of 12 psf (0.58 kN/m^2).

$L_r = L_o R_1 R_2$ **(Equation 16-26)**

where: $12 \leq L_r \leq 20$

For SI: $L_r = L_o R_1 R_2$

where: $0.58 \leq L_r \leq 0.96$

L_o = Unreduced roof live load per square foot (m^2) of horizontal projection supported by the member (see Table 1607.1).

L_r = Reduced roof live load per square foot (m^2) of horizontal projection supported by the member.

The reduction factors R_1 and R_2 shall be determined as follows:

$R_1 = 1$ for $A_t \leq 200$ square feet (18.58 m^2) **(Equation 16-27)**

$R_1 = 1.2 - 0.001A_t$ for 200 square feet $< A_t <$ 600 square feet **(Equation 16-28)**

For SI: $1.2 - 0.011A_t$ for 18.58 square meters $< A_t <$ 55.74 square meters

$R_1 = 0.6$ for $A_t \geq 600$ square feet (55.74 m^2) **(Equation 16-29)**

where:

A_t = Tributary area (span length multiplied by effective width) in square feet (m^2) supported by the member, and

$R_2 = 1$ for $F \leq 4$ **(Equation 16-30)**

$R_2 = 1.2 - 0.05\ F$ for $4 < F < 12$ **(Equation 16-31)**

$R_2 = 0.6$ for $F \geq 12$ **(Equation 16-32)**

where:

F = For a sloped roof, the number of inches of rise per foot (for SI: $F = 0.12 \times$ slope, with slope expressed as a percentage), or for an arch or dome, the rise-to-span ratio multiplied by 32.

1607.12.3 Occupiable roofs. Areas of roofs that are occupiable, such as roof gardens, or for assembly or other similar purposes, and marquees are permitted to have their uniformly distributed live loads reduced in accordance with Section 1607.10.

1607.12.3.1 Landscaped roofs. The uniform design live load in unoccupied landscaped areas on roofs shall be 20 psf (0.958 kN/m^2). The weight of all landscaping materials shall be considered as dead load and shall be computed on the basis of saturation of the soil.

1607.12.4 Awnings and canopies. Awnings and canopies shall be designed for uniform live loads as required in Table 1607.1 as well as for snow loads and wind loads as specified in Sections 1608 and 1609.

***

SECTION 1608

SNOW LOADS

1608.1 General. Design snow loads shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 7 of ASCE 7, but the design roof load shall not be less than that determined by Section 1607. Roofs shall be designed for a snow load of at least 25 psf (1200 Pa).

***

SECTION 1612

FLOOD LOADS

***

1612.3 Establishment of flood hazard areas. ((~~To establish *flood hazard areas*, the applicable governing authority shall adopt a flood hazard map and supporting data. The flood hazard map shall include, at a minimum, areas of special flood hazard as identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency in an engineering report entitled "The Flood Insurance Study for **[INSERT NAME OF JURISDICTION]**," dated **[INSERT DATE OF ISSUANCE]**, as amended or revised with the accompanying Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) and Flood Boundary and Floodway Map (FBFM) and related supporting data along with any revisions thereto. The adopted~~)) <u>The</u> flood hazard map and supporting data <u>adopted in Seattle Municipal Code Section 25.06.050</u> are hereby adopted by reference and declared to be part of this section.

1612.3.1 Design flood elevations. Where design flood elevations are not included in the *flood hazard areas* established in Section 1612.3, or where floodways are not designated, the *building official* is authorized to require the applicant to:

1. Obtain and reasonably utilize any design flood elevation and floodway data available from a federal, state or other source; or
2. Determine the design flood elevation and/or floodway in accordance with accepted hydrologic and hydraulic engineering practices used to define special flood hazard areas. Determinations shall be undertaken by a *registered design professional* who shall document that the technical methods used reflect currently accepted engineering practice.

1612.3.2 Determination of impacts. In riverine *flood hazard areas* where design flood elevations are specified but floodways have not been designated, the applicant shall provide a floodway analysis that demonstrates that the proposed work will not increase the design

flood elevation more than 1 foot (305 mm) at any point within the jurisdiction of the applicable governing authority.

***

1612.5 Flood hazard documentation. The following documentation shall be prepared and sealed by a *registered design professional* and submitted to the *building official*:

1. For construction in *flood hazard areas* not subject to high-velocity wave action:
   1.1. The elevation of the lowest floor, including the basement, as required by the lowest floor elevation inspection in Section 110.3.3.
   1.2. For fully enclosed areas below the design flood elevation where provisions to allow for the automatic entry and exit of floodwaters do not meet the minimum requirements in Section 2.6.2.1 of ASCE 24, *construction documents* shall include a statement that the design will provide for equalization of hydrostatic flood forces in accordance with Section 2.6.2.2 of ASCE 24.
   1.3. For dry floodproofed nonresidential buildings, *construction documents* shall include a statement that the dry floodproofing is designed in accordance with ASCE 24.
2. For construction in flood hazard areas subject to high-velocity wave action:
   2.1. The elevation of the bottom of the lowest horizontal structural member as required by the lowest floor elevation inspection in Section ((110.3.3)) 108.9.4.
   2.2. Construction documents shall include a statement that the building is designed in accordance with ASCE 24, including that the pile or column foundation and building or structure to be attached thereto is designed to be anchored to resist flotation, collapse and lateral movement due to the effects of wind and flood loads acting simultaneously on all building components, and other load requirements of Chapter 16.

2.3. For breakaway walls designed to have a resistance of more than 20 psf (0.96 kN/m2) determined using allowable stress design, *construction documents* shall include a statement that the breakaway wall is designed in accordance with ASCE 24.

SECTION 1613
EARTHQUAKE LOADS

1613.1 Scope. Every structure, and portion thereof, including nonstructural components that are permanently attached to structures and their supports and attachments, shall be designed and constructed to resist the effects of earthquake motions in accordance with ASCE 7, excluding Chapter 14 and Appendix 11A. The *seismic design category* for a structure is permitted to be determined in accordance with Section 1613 or ASCE 7.

Exceptions:

1. Detached one- and two-family dwellings, assigned to *Seismic Design Category* A, B or C, or located where the mapped short-period spectral response acceleration, *SS*, is less than 0.4 g.
2. The seismic force-resisting system of wood-frame buildings that conform to the provisions of Section 2308 are not required to be analyzed as specified in this section.
3. Agricultural storage structures intended only for incidental human occupancy.
4. Structures that require special consideration of their response characteristics and environment that are not addressed by this code or ASCE 7 and for which other regulations provide seismic criteria, such as vehicular bridges, electrical transmission towers, hydraulic structures, buried utility lines and their appurtenances and nuclear reactors.

1613.1.1 Predesign Conference. At least 60 days prior to application, the applicant shall arrange a predesign conference with the structural engineer of record and the building official

to review the proposed building structural system when it is not defined in Table 12.2-1 in ASCE 7 or when an alternate procedure is used under the provisions in Section 104. 4 or 104. 5. The purpose of the meeting is to obtain conceptual approval from the building official of the proposed structural system and to allow for design based upon the latest state of the art.

***

Section 16. The following sections of Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 17

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

***

SECTION 1703

APPROVALS

1703.1 Approved agency. Whenever tests or certification of any material or fabricated assembly are required by this code, the tests or certification shall be made by an agency approved by the building official to conduct the tests or provide the certification. The building official is authorized to establish rules and regulations setting forth conditions and provisions for approval of agencies and for the conduct of any agency so approved. An *approved agency* shall provide all information as necessary for the *building official* to determine that the agency meets the applicable requirements. The building official is authorized to suspend or revoke approval of an agency upon evidence of failure of the agency to properly conduct any test, certify any material, or to perform any inspection in a manner required by this code.

1703.1.1 Independence. An *approved agency* shall be objective, competent and independent from the contractor responsible for the work being inspected. The agency shall also disclose possible conflicts of interest so that objectivity can be confirmed.

1703.1.2 Equipment. An *approved agency* shall have adequate equipment to perform required tests. The equipment shall be periodically calibrated.

1703.1.3 Personnel. An *approved agency* shall employ experienced personnel educated in conducting, supervising and evaluating tests and/or inspections. Unless otherwise approved by the building official, all special inspectors shall be registered with the Washington Association of Building Officials. A registered civil or structural engineer or registered architect is permitted to serve as a special inspector when approved by the building official.

1703.1.4 Approval of tests and inspections. Special inspectors and inspection and testing agencies shall not conduct any inspections or tests until the building official has authorized the inspection or test in writing. The special inspectors or inspection/testing agency approved by the building official shall not be changed without obtaining prior approval of the registered design professional in responsible charge or the owner, and the building official.

((~~**1703.2 Written approval.** Any material, appliance, equipment, system or method of construction meeting the requirements of this code shall be *approved* in writing after satisfactory completion of the required tests and submission of required test reports.~~

~~**1703.3 Approved record.** For any material, appliance, equipment, system or method of construction that has been *approved*, a record of such approval, including the conditions and limitations of the approval, shall be kept on file in the *building official's* office and shall be open to public inspection at appropriate times.~~))

1703.4 Performance. Specific information consisting of test reports conducted by an *approved* testing agency in accordance with the appropriate referenced standards, or other such information as necessary, shall be provided for the *building official* to determine that the material meets the applicable code requirements.

1703.4.1 Research and investigation. ((~~Sufficient~~)) If approved by the building official, technical data shall be submitted to the *building official* to substantiate the proposed use of

any material or assembly. If it is determined that the evidence submitted is satisfactory proof of performance for the use intended, the *building official* shall approve the use of the material or assembly subject to the requirements of this code. The costs, reports and investigations required under these provisions shall be paid by the applicant.

1703.4.2 Research reports. Supporting data, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall consist of valid research reports from *approved* sources.

***

1703.7 Preconstruction conference. For projects requiring special inspection, the owner or the owner's agent shall arrange a conference with the project contractor, the design team, the special inspection agency and the building official prior to commencing work on any portion of construction requiring special inspection. The purpose of the conference is to identify and clarify the special inspection requirements of the project.

1703.8 Revocation of registration or approval to inspect. The building official is authorized to revoke, suspend or refuse to renew registration or approval of inspection agencies, special inspectors and nonregistered special inspectors, including inspectors registered by the Washington Association of Building Officials. This may be done upon evidence submitted to the building official of incompetence, of willful or negligent failure to observe or report violations of the *Seattle Building Code* or of any other failure to perform properly and effectively the duties required by this code or other duties assumed by an inspection agency or nonregistered special inspector. The inspection agency or special inspector shall be notified in writing of the building official's decision to revoke, suspend or refuse to renew registration or approval. The notice shall be served in the manner set forth in RCW 4.28.080 for service of a summons or sent by first class mail. For purposes of this section, service is complete at the time of personal service, or if

mailed, three days after the date of mailing. When the last day of the period so computed is a Saturday, Sunday or City holiday, the period runs until 5 p.m. on the next business day.

1703.8.1 Review by the building official for revocation of registration. Any person aggrieved by a notice of revocation issued pursuant to Section 1703.8 may obtain a review of the notice by making a request in writing to the building official within three business days of the date of service of the notice of revocation.

1703.8.1.1 Review procedure. The review shall occur within five business days after receipt by the building official of the request for review unless otherwise agreed by the person requesting the review. Any person aggrieved by or interested in the notice of revocation may submit additional information to the building official for consideration as part of the review at any time prior to the review. The review will be made by a representative of the building official who will review all additional information received and may also request a site visit.

1703.8.1.2 Decision. After the review, the building official shall:

1. Sustain the notice of revocation and set or modify the date the revocation will take effect;
2. Withdraw the notice of revocation;
3. Continue the review to a date certain; or
4. Modify the notice of revocation and set or modify the date the revocation will take effect.

1703.8.1.3 Order. The building official shall issue an order containing the decision within ten days after the review is completed and shall cause the order to be sent by regular first class mail to the persons requesting the review, any other person on whom the notice of revocation was served and any other person who requested a copy before

issuance of the order of the building official. The order of the building official is the final order of the City and all parties are bound by the final order.

SECTION 1704

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY AND STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS

***

1704.2 Special inspections. Where application is made for construction as described in this section, the owner or the *registered design professional in responsible charge* acting as the owner's agent shall employ one or more *approved agencies* to perform inspections during construction on the types of work listed under Section 1705. The building official may require additional special inspectors if the building official determines they are needed due to the magnitude or complexity of the job. These inspections are in addition to the inspections identified in Section 110.

Exceptions:

1. *Special inspections* are not required for construction of a minor nature or as warranted by conditions in the jurisdiction as *approved* by the *building official*.
2. Unless otherwise required by the *building official*, *special inspections* are not required for Group U occupancies that are accessory to a residential occupancy including, but not limited to, those listed in Section 312.1.
3. Special inspections are not required for portions of structures designed and constructed in accordance with the cold-formed steel light-frame construction provisions of Section 2211.7 or the conventional light-frame construction provisions of Section 2308.

1704.2.1 Special inspector qualifications. The special inspector shall provide written documentation to the building official demonstrating his or her competence and relevant experience or training. Experience or training shall be considered relevant when the

documented experience or training is related in complexity to the same type of *special inspection* activities for projects of similar complexity and material qualities. Unless otherwise approved by the building official, all special inspectors shall be registered with the Washington Association of Building Officials. These qualifications are in addition to qualifications specified in other sections of this code. The *registered design professional in responsible charge* and engineers of record involved in the design of the project are permitted to act as the *approved agency* and their personnel are permitted to act as the special inspector for the work designed by them, provided they qualify as special inspectors.

1704.2.1.1 Registration of special inspectors.

1704.2.1.1.1 Application for registration. Criteria for registration of special inspectors shall be established by the building official by rule.

1704.2.1.1.2 Issuance of certificate of registration. If the building official is satisfied that the applicant is qualified, a Certificate of Registration or a Limited Certificate of Registration shall be issued that specifies the types of inspection the applicant has been authorized to perform. Valid registration from the Washington Association of Building Officials is permitted to substitute for registration by the building official.

1704.2.1.1.3 Renewal of special inspector's registration. A Certificate of Registration or Limited Certificate of Registration is valid for the period of time to be determined by the building official by rule. Upon application for renewal of a Certificate of Registration, the building official is permitted to re-examine the applicant to ascertain his/her fitness to perform the inspection of the type or types for which the application was made.

1704.2.1.1.4 Revocation. Special inspectors' certifications are subject to revocation according to Section 1703.8.

1704.2.2 Access for special inspection. ((~~The~~)) It is the duty of the person requesting special inspections to provide that construction or work for which special inspection is required is ((~~shall remain~~)) accessible and exposed for special inspection purposes until completion of the required special inspections.

1704.2.3 Statement of special inspections. The applicant shall submit a statement of *special inspections*((~~in accordance with Section 107.1~~)) as a condition for permit issuance. This statement shall be in accordance with Section 1704.3.

Exception: A statement of *special inspections* is not required for portions of structures designed and constructed in accordance with the cold-formed steel light-frame construction provisions of Section 2211.7 or the conventional light-frame construction provisions of Section 2308.

((~~**1704.2.4 Report requirement.** Special inspectors shall keep records of inspections. The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the *building official*, and to the *registered design professional in responsible charge*. Reports shall indicate that work inspected was or was not completed in conformance to *approved construction documents*. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If they are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the *building official* and to the *registered design professional in responsible charge* prior to the completion of that phase of the work. A final report documenting required *special inspections* and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon prior to the start of work by the applicant and the *building official*.~~))

1704.2.4 Responsibilities.

1704.2.4.1 Responsibilities of special inspectors The special inspector is responsible for conducting all special inspections for which the special inspector was employed and notified and for carrying out the duties of a special inspector as specified in Section 1704.

1704.2.4.1.1 Specific duties. Registered special inspectors are regularly authorized deputies of the building official and are subject to all duties imposed by the building official, in addition to the following:

1. The registered special inspector shall be present during the execution of all assigned work. The registered special inspector shall report to the job sufficiently in advance of construction to become familiar with the plans and to inspect all materials to be used or concealed within the work. The special inspector shall inspect the construction, erection, placing, or other use of materials; and shall observe whether there is compliance with the approved design as to all of the foregoing. During the execution of all assigned work, the registered special inspector shall not undertake or engage in any other task or occupation that interferes with the proper performance of the inspection duties.
2. The registered special inspector shall not approve the placing of foundation concrete or pile caps prior to the approval of the soil condition or pile driving reports by the engineer who performed the special inspection for the pile installation.
3. The registered special inspector shall be employed only by an approved inspection or testing agency.
4. The registered special inspector shall not inspect work performed, or material supplied, by any contractor, subcontractor or material vendor with whom the inspector is employed.
5. If any registered special inspector is negligent in the performance of the inspector's duties, the building official is permitted to stop the work.

1704.2.4.1.2 Daily reports. The registered special inspector shall immediately report all irregularities, substitution of materials and violations to the contractor for correction, then if uncorrected, to the registered design professional in responsible

charge and to the building official. At the conclusion of each inspection, the registered special inspector shall submit a report to the registered design professional in responsible charge and owner relative to the portion of the work inspected, stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of his/her knowledge, in conformance with the approved plans and specifications and the applicable workmanship provisions of this code and related standards. The report shall be signed by the registered special inspector. One copy of the report shall be submitted to the building official by the approved inspection or testing agency no later than one week from the date of the inspection and shall be filed in the records of the agency's office. One copy of the report shall be left at the job site by the special inspector. The special inspector shall also provide, as directed by the building official or by the registered design professional in responsible charge or owner, such other information as is required during his/her assigned employment.

1704.2.4.1.3 Final report. The inspection or testing agency shall submit a final signed report listing the scope of required inspection and stating whether all work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the agency's knowledge, inspected and reported as specified on construction documents.

1704.2.4.2 Responsibility of owner. The owner, or an authorized agent, is responsible for notifying the special inspector when construction activity is scheduled that requires special inspection. If the owner designates another person to notify the special inspector, the owner retains the responsibility to assure that the special inspections are conducted and required reports submitted to the building official. The approved testing agency shall notify the building official and the registered design professional in responsible charge or owner of the commencement of inspection of a job and shall specify the type of inspection for which the special inspector has been engaged. This notification shall be

made prior to commencement of inspection. The approved testing agency shall notify the building official prior to commencement of each day's inspection thereafter. The building official is permitted to require that every request for special inspection be filed at least one working day before the special inspection is desired. The request shall be made in writing or by telephone at the option of the building official.

1704.2.4.3 Posting special inspection record. The building official is permitted to require that work requiring special inspection not be commenced until the permit holder or the permit holder's agent posts an inspection log in a conspicuous place on the premises. The record shall be posted in a position which allows the special inspector to conveniently enter his/her identification, the date and type of inspection performed. This record shall be maintained there by the permit holder until final approval has been granted by the building official.

1704.2.5 Inspection of fabricators. Where fabrication of structural load-bearing members and assemblies is being performed on the premises of a fabricator's shop, *special inspection* of the fabricated items shall be required by this section and as required elsewhere in this code.

1704.2.5.1 Fabrication and implementation procedures. The special inspector shall verify that the fabricator maintains detailed fabrication and quality control procedures that provide a basis for inspection control of the workmanship and the fabricator's ability to conform to *approved construction documents* and referenced standards. The special inspector shall review the procedures for completeness and adequacy relative to the code requirements for the fabricator's scope of work.

Exception: *Special inspections* as required by Section 1704.2.5 shall not be required where the fabricator is *approved* in accordance with Section 1704.2.5.2.

1704.2.5.2 Fabricator approval. *Special inspections* required by Section 1705 are not required where the work is done on the premises of a fabricator registered and *approved* according to the provisions of this chapter to perform such work without *special inspection*. ((~~Approval shall be based upon review of the fabricator's written procedural and quality control manuals and periodic auditing of fabrication practices by an *approved special inspection* agency. At completion of fabrication, the *approved* fabricator shall submit a *certificate of compliance* to the *building official* stating that the work was performed in accordance with the *approved construction documents*.~~))

1704.2.5.2.1 Application for registration. Application for registration as an approved fabricator shall be made to the building official by plants engaged in the manufacture of:

1. Prestressed or precast concrete structural products, and premixed concrete.
2. Unit masonry products.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Prefabricated or assembly-line-produced metal products.
5. Other prefabricated products as the building official designates.

1704.2.5.2.2 Requirements for registration. The building official is authorized to examine manufacturing plants that submit applications for registration and shall issue certificates of registration if the plants have complied with the following requirements:

1. Develop and submit a detailed fabrication procedural manual reflecting key quality control procedures that will provide a basis for inspection control of the fabricating process.

2. Have the fabricator's quality control capabilities, operation of equipment and personnel as outlined in the fabrication procedural manual verified by an approved inspection or quality control agency.

3. Agree to have periodic plant inspections conducted by an approved inspection or quality control agency to monitor the effectiveness of the quality control program and to allow unannounced audits of the plant by the building official.

4. Agree to require the inspection or quality control agency to notify the building official in writing of any changes to the procedural manual.

5. Agree to submit a Certificate of Compliance, if required by the building official, that work was performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge.

6. Pay a registration fee determined by the building official in accordance with provisions of the Fee Subtitle.

1704.2.5.2.3 Review by the building official for denial of registration of fabricators. The fabricator may request in writing a review before the building official to reconsider the decision to deny registration. The request shall be filed in writing with the building official.

1704.2.5.2.3.1 Review procedure. The review shall occur no later than 15 working days from receipt of the written request unless otherwise agreed by the person requesting the review. Any person affected by the decision to deny registration may submit additional information to the building official for consideration as part of the review at any time prior to the review. The review will be made by a representative of the building official who will review all additional

information received. The reviewer may request clarification of the information and a site visit.

1704.2.5.2.3.2 Decision. After the review, the building official shall:

1. Sustain the denial of registration;

2. Withdraw the denial of registration;

3. Modify the decision to deny registration; or

3. Continue the review to a date certain.

1704.2.5.2.3.3 Order. The building official shall issue an order within ten days after the review is completed and shall send it by regular first class mail to the person or persons requesting the review and any other person who requested a copy.

1704.2.5.2.4 Renewal of registration. Registration of approved fabricators is valid for one year from the date of issuance and is subject to renewal annually. Registration may be renewed upon application, contingent on compliance with quality control procedures during the past year and payment of a fee in accordance with provisions of the Fee Subtitle. The building official is authorized to revoke registration for cause.

1704.2.5.2.5 Fees. Fees for examination and registration of special inspectors are determined by the building official in accordance with the Fee Subtitle.

1704.3 Statement of special inspections. Where *special inspection* or testing is required by Section 1705, the *registered design professional in responsible charge* shall prepare a statement of special inspections in accordance with Section 1704.3.1 for submittal by the applicant in accordance with Section 1704.2.3.

Exception: The statement of *special inspections* is permitted to be prepared by a qualified person *approved* by the *building official* for construction not designed by a *registered design professional.*

1704.3.1 Content of statement of special inspections. The statement of special inspections shall identify the following:

1. The materials, systems, components and work required to have *special inspection* or testing by the *building official* or by the *registered design professional* responsible for each portion of the work.
2. The type and extent of each *special inspection*, if required by the building official.
3. The type and extent of each test, if required by the building official.
4. Additional requirements for *special inspection* or testing for seismic or wind resistance as specified in Sections 1705.10, 1705.11 and 1705.12.
5. For each type of *special inspection*, identification as to whether it will be continuous *special inspection* or periodic *special inspection.*

1704.3.2 Seismic requirements in the statement of special inspections. Where Section 1705.11 or 1705.12 specifies special inspection, testing or qualification for seismic resistance, the statement of special inspections shall identify the designated seismic systems and seismic force-resisting systems that are subject to *special inspections*.

1704.3.3 Wind requirements in the statement of special inspections. Where Section 1705.10 specifies special inspection for wind requirements, the statement of special inspections shall identify the main windforce-resisting systems and wind-resisting components subject to *special inspection.*

((~~**1704.4 Contractor responsibility.** Each contractor responsible for the construction of a main wind- or seismic force resisting system, designated seismic system or a wind- or seismic-resisting component listed in the statement of special inspections shall submit a written statement of responsibility to the *building official* and the owner prior to the commencement of work on the system or component. The contractor's statement of responsibility shall contain~~

~~acknowledgement of awareness of the special requirements contained in the statement of *special inspection.*~~))

1704.5 Structural observations. Where required by the provisions of Section 1704.5.1 or 1704.5.2, the owner shall employ a *registered design professional* to perform structural observations as defined in Section 202. Prior to the commencement of observations, the structural observer shall submit to the *building official* a written statement identifying the frequency and extent of structural observations. At the conclusion of the work included in the permit, the structural observer shall submit to the *building official* a written statement that the site visits have been made and identify any reported deficiencies which, to the best of the structural observer's knowledge, have not been resolved.

1704.5.1 Structural observations for seismic resistance. Structural observations shall be provided for those structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* D, E or F where one or more of the following conditions exist:

1. The structure is classified as *Risk Category* III or IV in accordance with Table 1604.5.
2. The height of the structure is greater than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the base.
3. The structure is assigned to *Seismic Design Category* E, is classified as *Risk Category* I or II in accordance with Table 1604.5, and is greater than two *stories above grade plane*.
4. When so designated by the *registered design professional* responsible for the structural design.
5. The structure includes five stories of wood-frame construction.
6. When such observation is specifically required by the *building official*.

1704.5.2 Structural observations for wind requirements. Structural observations shall be provided for those structures sited where *Vasd* as determined in accordance with Section 1609.3.1 exceeds 110 mph (49 m/sec), where one or more of the following conditions exist:

1. The structure is classified as *Risk Category* III or IV in accordance with Table 1604.5.

2. The *building height* of the structure is greater than 75 feet (22 860 mm).

3. When so designated by the *registered design professional* responsible for the structural design.

4. When such observation is specifically required by the *building official*.

***

SECTION 1705

REQUIRED VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION

***

1705.2 Steel construction. The *special inspections* for steel elements of buildings and structures shall be as required in this section.

Exception: *Special inspection* of the steel fabrication process shall not be required where the fabricator does not perform any welding, thermal cutting or heating operation of any kind as part of the fabrication process. ((~~In such cases, the fabricator shall be required to submit a detailed procedure for material control that demonstrates the fabricator's ability to maintain suitable records and procedures such that, at any time during the fabrication process, the material specification, and grade for the main stress-carrying elements are capable of being determined. Mill test reports shall be identifiable to the main stress-carrying elements when required by the approved construction documents.~~))

1705.2.1 Structural steel. Special inspection for structural steel shall be in accordance with the quality assurance inspection requirements of AISC 360.

1705.2.2 Steel construction other than structural steel. Special inspection for steel construction other than structural steel shall be in accordance with Table 1705.2.2 and this section.

1705.2.2.1 Welding. Welding inspection and welding inspector qualification shall be in accordance with this section.

1705.2.2.1.1 Cold-formed steel. Welding inspection and welding inspector qualification for cold-formed steel floor and roof decks shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3.

1705.2.2.1.2 Reinforcing steel. Welding inspection and welding inspector qualification for reinforcing steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.4 and ACI 318.

1705.2.2.2 Cold-formed steel trusses spanning 60 feet or greater. Where a cold-formed steel truss clear span is 60 feet (18 288 mm) or greater, the special inspector shall verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the *approved* truss submittal package.

TABLE 1705.2.2

REQUIRED VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION OTHER THAN STRUCTURAL STEEL

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCED STANDARD[a]
1. Material verification of cold-formed steel deck:			
a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.	—	X	Applicable ASTM material standards
b. Manufacturer's certified test reports.	—	X	
2. Inspection of welding:			
a. Cold-formed steel deck:			
1) Floor and roof deck welds.	—	X	AWS D1.3
b. Reinforcing steel:			
1) Verification of weldability of reinforcing steel other than ASTM A 706.	—	X	AWS D1.4 ACI 318: Section 3.5.2
2) Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames, and boundary elements of special structural walls of concrete and shear reinforcement.	X	—	
3) Shear reinforcement.	X	—	
4) Other reinforcing steel.	—	X	
c. Cold-formed steel framing	—	X	AWS D1.3
d. Seismic force resisting systems	—	X	AWS D1.8

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

a. Where applicable, see also Section 1705.11, Special inspections for seismic resistance.

1705.3 Concrete construction. The *special inspections* and verifications for concrete construction shall be as required by this section and Table 1705.3.

Exception: *Special inspections* shall not be required for:

1. Isolated spread concrete footings of buildings three stories or less above *grade plane* that are fully supported on earth or rock.
2. Continuous concrete footings supporting walls of buildings three stories or less above *grade plane* that are fully supported on earth or rock where:

2.1. The footings support walls of light-frame construction;

2.2. The footings are designed in accordance with Table 1809.7; or

2.3. The structural design of the footing is based on a specified compressive strength, f'_c, no greater than 2,500 pounds per square inch (psi) (17.2 MPa), regardless of the compressive strength specified in the *construction documents* or used in the footing construction.

3. Nonstructural concrete slabs supported directly on the ground, including prestressed slabs on grade, where the effective prestress in the concrete is less than 150 psi (1.03 MPa).

4. Concrete foundation walls constructed in accordance with Table 1807.1.6.2.

5. Concrete patios, driveways and sidewalks, on grade.

1705.3.1 Materials. In the absence of sufficient data or documentation providing evidence of conformance to quality standards for materials in Chapter 3 of ACI 318, the building official shall require testing of materials in accordance with the appropriate standards and criteria for the material in Chapter 3 of ACI 318. Weldability of reinforcement, except that which conforms to ASTM A 706, shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.5.2 of ACI 318.

1705.3.2 Inspection during concrete mixing. Special inspections are required during mixing of concrete under one of the following circumstances:

1. Concrete mixes prepared in a batch plant that is not certified by the City of Seattle;

2. All structural lightweight concrete mixes;

3. Concrete mixes with *f'*c greater than 6000 psi (41.4Mpa);

4. Concrete mixes containing alternative materials addressed in Section 1705.3.1; or

5. Other unusual circumstances as determined by the building official.

Exception: Inspection during the mixing of concrete is not required if the proportions of ingredients are established in accordance with Table 1905.1.11 or if a mix has been granted continuous approval by the building official.

TABLE 1705.3

REQUIRED VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCED STANDARD[a]	IBC REFERENCE
1. Inspection of reinforcing steel, including prestressing tendons, and placement.	—	X	ACI 318: 3.5, 7.1-7.7	1910.4
2. Inspection of reinforcing steel welding in accordance with Table 1705.2.2, Item 2b.	—	—	AWS D1.4 ACI 318: 3.5.2	—
3. Inspection of anchors cast in concrete ((~~where allowable loads have been increased or where strength design is used~~)).	—	X	ACI 318: D.9.2 ((~~8.1.3, 21.1.8~~))	((~~1908.5,~~)) 1909.1
4. Inspection of anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members[b].	((—))	((~~X~~))	((~~ACI 318: 3.8.6, 8.1.3, 21.1.8~~))	1909.1
a. Adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads.	X	—	ACI 318: D.9.2.4	
b. Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined in 4a.		X	ACI 318: D.9.2	
5. Verifying use of required design mix.	—	X	ACI 318: Ch. 4, 5.2-5.4	1904.2, 1910.2, 1910.3
6. At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete.	X	—	ASTM C 172 ASTM C 31 ACI 318: 5.6, 5.8	1910.10
7. Inspection of concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques.	X	—	ACI 318: 5.9, 5.10	1910.6, 1910.7, 1910.8
8. Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.	—	X	ACI 318: 5.11-5.13	1910.9
9. Inspection of prestressed concrete:				
a. Application of prestressing forces.	X	—	ACI 318: 18.20	
b. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons in the seismic force-resisting system.	X	—	ACI 318: 18.18.4	—
10. Erection of precast concrete members.	—		ACI 318: Ch. 16	—
11. Verification of in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to	—		ACI 318: 6.2	—

removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.				
12. Inspect formwork for general conformity to approved plans for size and shape((, location and dimensions)) of the concrete member being formed.	—	X	ACI 318: 6.1.1	—

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

a. Where applicable, see also Section 1705.11, Special inspections for seismic resistance.

b. Specific requirements for special inspection shall be included in the research report for the anchor issued by an approved source in accordance with D.9.2 in ACI 318 ((~~355.2~~)) or other qualification procedures. Where specific requirements are not provided, special inspection requirements shall be specified by the registered design professional and shall be approved by the building official prior to the commencement of the work.

***

1705.11 Special inspections for seismic resistance. *Special inspections* itemized in Sections 1705.11.1 through 1705.11.8, unless exempted by the exceptions of Section 1704.2, are required for the following:

1. The seismic force-resisting systems in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* C, D, E or F in accordance with Sections 1705.11.1 through 1705.11.3, as applicable.
2. Designated seismic systems in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* C, D, E or F in accordance with Section 1705.11.4.
3. Architectural, mechanical and electrical components in accordance with Sections 1705.11.5 and 1705.11.6.
4. Storage racks in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* D, E or F in accordance with Section 1705.11.7.
5. Seismic isolation systems in accordance with Section 1705.11.8.

Exception: Special inspections itemized in Sections 1705.11.1 through 1705.11.8 are not required for structures designed and constructed in accordance with one of the following:

1. The structure consists of light-frame construction; the design spectral response acceleration at short periods, S_{DS}, as determined in Section 1613.3.4, does not exceed 0.5; and the building height of the structure does not exceed 35 feet (10 668 mm).
2. The seismic force-resisting system of the structure consists of reinforced masonry or reinforced concrete; the design spectral response acceleration at short periods, *SDS*, as determined in Section 1613.3.4, does not exceed 0.5; and the building height of the structure does not exceed 25 feet (7620 mm).
3. The structure is a detached one- or two-family dwelling not exceeding two *stories above grade plane* and does not have any of the following horizontal or vertical irregularities in accordance with Section 12.3 of ASCE 7:
   3.1. Torsional or extreme torsional irregularity.
   3.2. Nonparallel systems irregularity.
   3.3. Stiffness-soft story or stiffness-extreme soft story irregularity.
   3.4. Discontinuity in lateral strength-weak story irregularity.

1705.11.1 Structural steel. *Special inspection* for structural steel shall be in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of AISC 341.

Exception: *Special inspections* of structural steel in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* C that are not specifically detailed for seismic resistance, with a response modification coefficient, *R*, of 3 or less, excluding cantilever column systems.

1705.11.2 Structural wood. Continuous special inspection is required during field gluing operations of elements of the seismic force-resisting system. Periodic special inspection is required for nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic force-resisting system, including wood shear walls, wood diaphragms, drag struts, braces, shear panels and hold-downs.

Exceptions:

1. *Special inspection* is not required for wood shear walls, shear panels and diaphragms, including nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening to other components of the seismic force-resisting system other than adhesive-grouted anchor bolts, where the fastener spacing of the sheathing is more than 4 inches (102 mm) on center (o.c.).
2. Special inspection is not required for Group R-3 structures for other than structural insulated panels used as shear walls.
3. Special inspection is not required in Group R-1 and R-2 structures three stories and less in height for other than structural insulated panels used as shear walls.
4. Special inspection is not required for adhesive-grouted anchor bolts in Group R-1 and R-2 buildings if wood shear-wall fastener spacing is 4 inches (102 mm) or more on center (o.c.) and hold down capacities are less than 5,000 pounds (22.2 kN).

1705.11.3 Cold-formed steel light-frame construction. Periodic special inspection is required during welding operations of elements of the seismic force-resisting system. Periodic special inspection is required for screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic force-resisting system, including shear walls, braces, diaphragms, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs.

Exception: *Special inspection* is not required for cold-formed steel light-frame shear walls, braces, diaphragms, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs where either of the following apply:

1. The sheathing is gypsum board or fiberboard.
2. The sheathing is wood structural panel or steel sheets on only one side of the shear wall, shear panel or diaphragm assembly and the fastener spacing of the sheathing is more than 4 inches (102 mm) o.c.

1705.11.4 Designated seismic systems. The special inspector shall examine designated seismic systems requiring seismic qualification in accordance with Section 1705.12.3 and verify that the *label*, anchorage or mounting conforms to the *certificate of compliance*.

1705.11.5 Architectural components. Periodic *special inspection* is required during the erection and fastening of exterior cladding, interior and exterior nonbearing walls and interior and exterior veneer in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* D, E or F.

Exceptions:

1. *Special inspection* is not required for exterior cladding, interior and exterior nonbearing walls and interior and exterior veneer 30 feet (9144 mm) or less in height above grade or walking surface.
2. *Special inspection* is not required for exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer weighing 5 psf (24.5 N/m^2) or less.
3. *Special inspection* is not required for interior nonbearing walls weighing 15 psf (73.5 N/m^2) or less.

1705.11.5.1 Access floors. Periodic *special inspection* is required for the anchorage of access floors in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* D, E or F.

1705.11.6 Mechanical and electrical components. *Special inspection* for mechanical and electrical components shall be as follows:

1. Periodic special inspection is required during the anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency and standby power systems in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* C, D, E or F;
2. Periodic special inspection is required during the anchorage of other electrical equipment in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* E or F;

3. Periodic special inspection is required during the installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* C, D, E or F;
4. Periodic special inspection is required during the installation and anchorage of ductwork designed to carry hazardous materials in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* C, D, E or F; and
5. Periodic special inspection is required during the installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* C, D, E or F where the *construction documents* require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) or less between the equipment support frame and restraint.

1705.11.7 Storage racks. Periodic *special inspection* is required for the anchorage of storage racks 8 feet (2438 mm) or greater in height in structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* D, E or F.

1705.11.8 Seismic isolation systems. Periodic special inspection shall be provided for seismic isolation systems during the fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices.

***

1705.13 Sprayed fire-resistant materials. *Special inspections* for sprayed fire-resistant materials applied to floor, roof and wall assemblies and structural members shall be in accordance with Sections 1705.13.1 through 1705.13.6. *Special inspections* shall be based on the fire-resistance design as designated in the *approved construction documents*. The tests set forth in this section shall be based on samplings from specific floor, roof and wall assemblies and structural members. *Special inspections* shall be performed after the rough installation of electrical, automatic sprinkler, mechanical and plumbing systems and suspension systems for ceilings, where applicable.

1705.13.1 Physical and visual tests. The *special inspections* shall include the following tests and observations to demonstrate compliance with the listing and the fire-resistance rating:

1. Condition of substrates.
2. Thickness of application.
3. Density in pounds per cubic foot (kg/m^3).
4. Bond strength adhesion/cohesion.
5. Condition of finished application.

1705.13.2 Structural member surface conditions. The surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with the *approved* fire-resistance design and the written instructions of *approved* manufacturers. The prepared surface of structural members to be sprayed shall be inspected before the application of the sprayed fire-resistant material.

1705.13.3 Application. The substrate shall have a minimum ambient temperature before and after application as specified in the written instructions of *approved* manufacturers. ((~~The area for application shall be ventilated during and after application as required by the written instructions of *approved* manufacturers.~~))

1705.13.4 Thickness. No more than 10 percent of the thickness measurements of the sprayed fire-resistant materials applied to floor, roof and wall assemblies and structural members shall be less than the thickness required by the *approved* fire-resistance design, but in no case less than the minimum allowable thickness required by Section 1705.13.4.1.

1705.13.4.1 Minimum allowable thickness. For design thicknesses 1 inch (25 mm) or greater, the minimum allowable individual thickness shall be the design thickness minus 1/4 inch (6.4 mm). For design thicknesses less than 1 inch (25 mm), the minimum allowable individual thickness shall be the design thickness minus 25 percent. Thickness shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 605. Samples of the sprayed fire-

resistant materials shall be selected in accordance with Sections 1705.13.4.2 and 1705.13.4.3.

1705.13.4.2 Floor, roof and wall assemblies. The thickness of the sprayed fire-resistant material applied to floor, roof and wall assemblies shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 605, making not less than four measurements for each 1,000 square feet (93 m2) of the sprayed area, or portion thereof, in each *story*.

1705.13.4.3 Cellular decks. Thickness measurements shall be selected from a square area, 12 inches by 12 inches (305 mm by 305 mm) in size. A minimum of four measurements shall be made, located symmetrically within the square area.

1705.13.4.4 Fluted decks. Thickness measurements shall be selected from a square area, 12 inches by 12 inches (305 mm by 305 mm) in size. A minimum of four measurements shall be made, located symmetrically within the square area, including one each of the following: valley, crest and sides. The average of the measurements shall be reported.

1705.13.4.5 Structural members. The thickness of the sprayed fire-resistant material applied to structural members shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 605. Thickness testing shall be performed on not less than 25 percent of the structural members on each floor.

1705.13.4.6 Beams and girders. At beams and girders thickness measurements shall be made at nine locations around the beam or girder at each end of a 12-inch (305 mm) length.

1705.13.4.7 Joists and trusses. At joists and trusses, thickness measurements shall be made at seven locations around the joist or truss at each end of a 12-inch (305 mm) length.

1705.13.4.8 Wide-flanged columns. At wide- flanged columns, thickness measurements shall be made at 12 locations around the column at each end of a 12-inch (305 mm) length.

1705.13.4.9 Hollow structural section and pipe columns. At hollow structural section and pipe columns, thickness measurements shall be made at a minimum of four locations around the column at each end of a 12-inch (305 mm) length.

1705.13.5 Density. The density of the sprayed fire-resistant material shall not be less than the density specified in the *approved* fire-resistance design. Density of the sprayed fire-resistant material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 605. The test samples for determining the density of the sprayed fire-resistant materials shall be selected as follows:

1. From each floor, roof and wall assembly at the rate of not less than one sample for every 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) or portion thereof of the sprayed area in each *story*.
2. From beams, girders, trusses and columns at the rate of not less than one sample for each type of structural member for each 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) of floor area or portion thereof in each *story*.

1705.13.6 Bond strength. The cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the cured sprayed fire-resistant material applied to floor, roof and wall assemblies and structural members shall not be less than 150 pounds per square foot (psf) (7.18 kN/m^2). The cohesive/adhesive bond strength shall be determined in accordance with the field test specified in ASTM E 736 by testing in-place samples of the sprayed fire-resistant material selected in accordance with Sections 1705.13.6.1 through 1705.13.6.3.

1705.13.6.1 Floor, roof and wall assemblies. The test samples for determining the cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the sprayed fire-resistant materials shall be selected from each floor, roof and wall assembly at the rate of not less than one sample for every 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) of the sprayed area, or portion thereof, in each *story*.

1705.13.6.2 Structural members. The test samples for determining the cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the sprayed fire-resistant materials shall be selected from beams, girders, trusses, columns and other structural members at the rate of not less than one sample for each type of structural member for each 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) of floor area or portion thereof in each *story*.

1705.13.6.3 Primer, paint and encapsulant bond tests. Bond tests to qualify a primer, paint or encapsulant shall be conducted when the sprayed fire-resistant material is applied to a primed, painted or encapsulated surface for which acceptable bond-strength performance between these coatings and the fire-resistant material has not been determined. A bonding agent *approved* by the SFRM manufacturer shall be applied to a primed, painted or encapsulated surface where the bond strengths are found to be less than required values.

***

((~~**1705.15 Exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS).** *Special inspections* shall be required for all EIFS applications.~~

~~**Exceptions:**~~

~~1. *Special inspections* shall not be required for EIFS applications installed over a *water-resistive barrier* with a means of draining moisture to the exterior.~~

~~2. *Special inspections* shall not be required for EIFS applications installed over masonry or concrete walls.~~

~~**1705.15.1 Water-resistive barrier coating.** A *water-resistive barrier* coating complying with ASTM E 2570 requires *special inspection* of the *water-resistive barrier* coating when installed over a sheathing substrate.~~))

***

[F] 1705.17 Special inspection for smoke control. Smoke control systems shall be inspected and tested according to standards specified by the building official ((~~tested by a special inspector~~)).

((**~~[F] 1705.17.1 Testing scope.~~** ~~The test scope shall be as follows:~~

~~1. During erection of ductwork and prior to concealment for the purposes of leakage testing and recording of device location.~~

~~2. Prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion for the purposes of pressure difference testing, flow measurements and detection and control verification.~~

~~**[F] 1705.17.2 Qualifications.** *Special inspection* agencies for smoke control shall have expertise in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering and certification as air balancers.~~))

***

SECTION 1707

ALTERNATIVE TEST PROCEDURE

1707.1 General. In the absence of *approved* rules or other *approved* standards, the *building official* shall make, or cause to be made, the necessary tests and investigations; or the *building official* shall accept duly authenticated reports from *approved agencies* in respect to the quality and manner of use of new materials or assemblies as provided for in Section ((~~104.11~~)) 104.4 or 104.5. The cost of all tests and other investigations required under the provisions of this code shall be borne by the applicant.

***

SECTION 1710

PRECONSTRUCTION LOAD TESTS

***

1710.5 Exterior window and door assemblies. The design pressure rating of exterior windows and doors in buildings shall be determined in accordance with Section 1710.5.1 or 1710.5.2.

Exceptions:

1. Structural wind load design pressures for window units smaller than the size tested in accordance with Section 1710.5.1 or 1710.5.2 shall be permitted to be higher than the design value of the tested unit provided such higher pressures are determined by accepted engineering analysis. All components of the small unit shall be the same as the tested unit. Where such calculated design pressures are used, they shall be validated by an additional test of the window unit having the highest allowable design pressure.

[W] 2. Custom exterior windows and doors manufactured by small business are exempt from all testing requirements in Section 1710 if they meet the applicable provisions of Chapter 24.

1710.5.1 Exterior windows and doors. Exterior windows and sliding doors shall be tested and labeled as conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440. The *label* shall state the name of the manufacturer, the *approved* labeling agency and the product designation as specified in AAMA/ WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440. Exterior side-hinged doors shall be tested and *labeled* as conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440 or comply with Section 1710.5.2. Products tested and labeled as conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 shall not be subject to the requirements of Sections 2403.2 and 2403.3.

1710.5.2 Exterior windows and door assemblies not provided for in Section 1710.5.1. Exterior window and door assemblies shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 330. Structural performance of garage doors and rolling doors shall be determined in accordance

with either ASTM E 330 or ANSI/DASMA 108, and shall meet the acceptance criteria of ANSI/DASMA 108. Exterior window and door assemblies containing glass shall comply with Section 2403. The design pressure for testing shall be calculated in accordance with Chapter 16. Each assembly shall be tested for 10 seconds at a load equal to 1.5 times the design pressure.

***

Section 17. The following sections of Chapter 18 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 18

SOILS AND FOUNDATIONS

SECTION 1801

GENERAL

***

1801.2 Design basis. Allowable bearing pressures, allowable stresses and design formulas provided in this chapter shall be used with the *allowable stress design* load combinations specified in Section 1605.3. The quality and design of materials used structurally in excavations and foundations shall comply with the requirements specified in Chapters 16, 19, 21, 22 and 23 of this code. Excavations, ((~~and~~)) fills and land-disturbing activity shall also comply with Chapter 33, the Seattle Stormwater Code (*Seattle Municipal Code* Chapter 22.800), the Seattle Grading Code (*Seattle Municipal Code* Chapter 22.170), and the Regulations for Environmentally Critical Areas (*Seattle Municipal Code* Chapter 25.09) and any rules adopted and conditions imposed under any of them.

***

SECTION 1803

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATIONS

1803.1 General. Geotechnical investigations shall be conducted in accordance with Section 1803.2 and reported in accordance with Section 1803.6. Where ((~~required by the *building official* or where~~)) geotechnical investigations involve in-situ testing, laboratory testing or engineering calculations, such investigations shall be conducted by a *registered design professional*.

***

1803.5 Investigated conditions. Geotechnical investigations shall be conducted as indicated in Sections 1803.5.1 through 1803.5.12.

1803.5.1 Classification. Soil materials shall be classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487.

1803.5.2 Questionable soil. Where the classification, strength or compressibility of the soil is in doubt or where a load-bearing value superior to that specified in this code is claimed, the *building official* shall be permitted to require that a geotechnical investigation be conducted.

1803.5.3 Expansive soil. In areas likely to have expansive soil, the *building official* shall require soil tests to determine where such soils do exist. Soils meeting all four of the following provisions shall be considered expansive, except that tests to show compliance with Items 1, 2 and 3 shall not be required if the test prescribed in Item 4 is conducted:

1. Plasticity index (PI) of 15 or greater, determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.
2. More than 10 percent of the soil particles pass a No. 200 sieve (75 μm), determined in accordance with ASTM D 422.
3. More than 10 percent of the soil particles are less than 5 micrometers in size, determined in accordance with ASTM D 422.
4. Expansion index greater than 20, determined in accordance with ASTM D 4829.

1803.5.4 Ground-water table. A subsurface soil investigation shall be performed to determine whether the existing <u>static</u> ground-water table is above or within 5 feet (1524 mm)

below the elevation of the lowest floor level where such floor is located below the finished ground level adjacent to the foundation.

Exception: A subsurface soil investigation to determine the location of the ground-water table shall not be required where waterproofing is provided in accordance with Section 1805.

1803.5.5 Deep foundations. Where deep foundations will be used, a geotechnical investigation shall be conducted and shall include all of the following, unless sufficient data upon which to base the design and installation is otherwise available:

1. Recommended deep foundation types and installed capacities.
2. Recommended center-to-center spacing of deep foundation elements.
3. Driving criteria.
4. Installation procedures.
5. Field inspection and reporting procedures (to include procedures for verification of the installed bearing capacity where required).
6. Load test requirements.
7. Suitability of deep foundation materials for the intended environment.
8. Designation of bearing stratum or strata.
9. Reductions for group action, where necessary.

1803.5.6 Rock strata. Where subsurface explorations at the project site indicate variations or doubtful characteristics in the structure of the rock upon which foundations are to be constructed, the building official is permitted to require a sufficient number of borings ((~~shall~~)) to be made to a depth of not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) below the level of the foundations to provide assurance of the soundness of the foundation bed and its load-bearing capacity.

1803.5.7 Excavation near foundations. Where excavation will remove lateral support from any foundation, an investigation shall be conducted to assess the potential consequences and address mitigation measures.

1803.5.8 Compacted fill material. Where shallow foundations will bear on compacted fill material more than 12 inches (305 mm) in depth, a geotechnical investigation shall be conducted and shall include all of the following:

1. Specifications for the preparation of the site prior to placement of compacted fill material.
2. Specifications for material to be used as compacted fill.
3. Test methods to be used to determine the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content of the material to be used as compacted fill.
4. Maximum allowable thickness of each lift of compacted fill material.
5. Field test method for determining the in-place dry density of the compacted fill.
6. Minimum acceptable in-place dry density expressed as a percentage of the maximum dry density determined in accordance with Item 3.
7. Number and frequency of field tests required to determine compliance with Item 6.

1803.5.9 Controlled low-strength material (CLSM). Where shallow foundations will bear on controlled low-strength material (CLSM), a geotechnical investigation shall be conducted and shall include all of the following:

1. Specifications for the preparation of the site prior to placement of the CLSM.
2. Specifications for the CLSM.
3. Laboratory or field test method(s) to be used to determine the compressive strength or bearing capacity of the CLSM.
4. Test methods for determining the acceptance of the CLSM in the field.
5. Number and frequency of field tests required to determine compliance with Item 4.

((~~**1803.5.10 Alternate setback and clearance.** Where setbacks or clearances other than those required in Section 1808.7 are desired, the *building official* shall be permitted to require a geotechnical investigation by a *registered design professional* to demonstrate that the intent of Section 1808.7 would be satisfied. Such an investigation shall include consideration of material, height of slope, slope gradient, load intensity and erosion characteristics of slope material.~~))

1803.5.11 Seismic Design Categories C through F. For structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* C, D, E or F, and where the structure is located in an area known to be a geologic hazard area as defined in the Regulations for Environmentally Critical Areas (*Seattle Municipal Code* Chapter 25.09), a geotechnical investigation shall be conducted, and shall include an evaluation of all of the following potential geologic and seismic hazards:

1. Slope instability.
2. Liquefaction.
3. Total and differential settlement.
4. Surface displacement due to faulting or seismically induced lateral spreading or lateral flow.

Exception: The building official is permitted to waive this evaluation upon receipt of the written opinion of a geotechnical engineer that the building's foundation design adequately addresses liquefaction.

1803.5.11.1 Slope Instability. The potential for slope instability shall be evaluated for the design earthquake ground motion specified in Chapter 16 and Section 11.4.5 of ASCE 7. Peak ground acceleration is also permitted to be determined based on a site-specific study taking into account soil amplification effects. If a pseudostatic stability analysis is performed, the seismic coefficient shall correspond to some fraction of the anticipated peak ground acceleration.

1803.5.12 Seismic Design Categories D through F. For structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* D, E or F, and where the structure is located in an area known to be a geologic hazard area as defined in the Regulations for Environmentally Critical Areas (*Seattle Municipal Code* Chapter 25.09), or where basement or retaining walls in geologic hazard areas exceed 12 feet (3658 mm) in height, the geotechnical investigation required by Section 1803.5.11 shall also include all of the following as applicable:

1. The determination of dynamic seismic lateral earth pressures on foundation walls and retaining walls supporting more than 6 feet (1.83 m) of backfill height due to design earthquake ground motions.
2. The potential for liquefaction and soil strength loss evaluated for site peak ground acceleration, earthquake magnitude, and source characteristics consistent with the maximum considered earthquake ground motions. Peak ground acceleration shall be determined based on:
   2.1 A site-specific study in accordance with Section 21.5 of ASCE 7; or
   2.2 In accordance with Section 11.8.3 of ASCE 7.
3. An assessment of potential consequences of liquefaction and soil strength loss, including, but not limited to:
   3.1. Estimation of total and differential settlement;
   3.2. Lateral soil movement;
   3.3. Lateral soil loads on foundations;
   3.4. Reduction in foundation soil-bearing capacity and lateral soil reaction;
   3.5. Soil downdrag and reduction in axial and lateral soil reaction for pile foundations;
   3.6. Increases in soil lateral pressures on retaining walls; and
   3.7. Flotation of buried structures.
4. Discussion of mitigation measures such as, but not limited to:

4.1. Selection of appropriate foundation type and depths;

4.2. Selection of appropriate structural systems to accommodate anticipated displacements and forces;

4.3. Ground stabilization; or

4.4. Any combination of these measures and how they shall be considered in the design of the structure.

1803.6 Reporting. Where geotechnical investigations are required, a written report of the investigations shall be submitted to the *building official* by the owner or authorized agent at the time of *permit* application. This geotechnical report shall include, but need not be limited to, the following information:

1. A plot showing the location of the soil investigations.
2. A complete record of the soil boring and penetration test logs and soil samples.
3. A record of the soil profile.
4. Elevation of the water table, if encountered.
5. Recommendations for foundation type and design criteria, including but not limited to: bearing capacity of natural or compacted soil; provisions to mitigate the effects of expansive soils; mitigation of the effects of liquefaction, differential settlement and varying soil strength; mitigation of the effects of slope instability; and the effects of adjacent loads.
6. Expected total and differential settlement.
7. Deep foundation information in accordance with Section 1803.5.5.
8. Special design and construction provisions for foundations of structures founded on expansive soils, as necessary.
9. Compacted fill material properties and testing in accordance with Section 1803.5.8.
10. Controlled low-strength material properties and testing in accordance with Section 1803.5.9.

***

SECTION 1808

FOUNDATIONS

***

((~~**1808.7 Foundations on or adjacent to slopes.** The placement of buildings and structures on or adjacent to slopes steeper than one unit vertical in three units horizontal (33.3 percent slope) shall comply with Sections 1808.7.1 through 1808.7.5.~~

~~**1808.7.1 Building clearance from ascending slopes.** In general, buildings below slopes shall be set a sufficient distance from the slope to provide protection from slope drainage, erosion and shallow failures. Except as provided in Section 1808.7.5 and Figure 1808.7.1, the following criteria will be assumed to provide this protection. Where the existing slope is steeper than one unit vertical in one unit horizontal (100 percent slope), the toe of the slope shall be assumed to be at the intersection of a horizontal plane drawn from the top of the foundation and a plane drawn tangent to the slope at an angle of 45 degrees (0.79 rad) to the horizontal. Where a retaining wall is constructed at the toe of the slope, the height of the slope shall be measured from the top of the wall to the top of the slope.~~

~~**1808.7.2 Foundation setback from descending slope surface.** Foundations on or adjacent to slope surfaces shall be founded in firm material with an embedment and set back from the slope surface sufficient to provide vertical and lateral support for the foundation without detrimental settlement. Except as provided for in Section 1808.7.5 and Figure 1808.7.1, the following setback is deemed adequate to meet the criteria. Where the slope is steeper than 1 unit vertical in 1 unit horizontal (100 percent slope), the required setback shall be measured from an imaginary plane 45 degrees (0.79 rad) to the horizontal, projected upward from the toe of the slope.~~

~~**1808.7.3 Pools.** The setback between pools regulated by this code and slopes shall be equal to one-half the building footing setback distance required by this section. That portion of the pool wall within a horizontal distance of 7 feet (2134 mm) from the top of the slope shall be capable of supporting the water in the pool without soil support.~~

~~**1808.7.4 Foundation elevation.** On graded sites, the top of any exterior foundation shall extend above the elevation of the street gutter at point of discharge or the inlet of an *approved* drainage device a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) plus 2 percent. Alternate elevations are permitted subject to the approval of the *building official*, provided it can be demonstrated that required drainage to the point of discharge and away from the structure is provided at all locations on the site.~~

~~**1808.7.5 Alternate setback and clearance.** Alternate setbacks and clearances are permitted, subject to the approval of the *building official*. The *building official* shall be permitted to require a geotechnical investigation as set forth in Section 1803.5.10.~~))

***

SECTION 1811

METHANE REDUCTION MEASURES

1811.1 Applicability. This section applies to all construction activities on or within 1,000 feet (305 m) of an active, closed or abandoned landfill (landfill zone) that has been identified by the building official to be generating levels of methane gas on-site at the lower explosive limits or greater levels. The distance shall be calculated from the location of the proposed structure to the nearest property line of the active or former landfill site. The building official is permitted to waive these requirements if technical studies demonstrate that dangerous amounts of methane are not present on the location of the proposed structure.

1811.2 Protection of Structures. All enclosed structures to be built within the 1,000 foot (305 m) landfill zone shall be protected from potential methane migration. The method for protecting

a structure from methane shall be identified in a report prepared by a licensed civil engineer and submitted by the applicant to the building official for approval. The report shall contain a description of the investigation and recommendations for preventing the accumulation of explosive concentrations of methane gas within or under enclosed portions of the building or structure. At the time of final inspection, the civil engineer shall furnish a signed statement attesting that, to the best of the engineer's knowledge, the building or structure has been constructed in accordance with the recommendations for addressing methane gas migration.

Section 18. The following sections of Chapter 19 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 19

CONCRETE

SECTION 1901

GENERAL

***

[W] 1901.3 Anchoring to concrete. Anchoring to concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 318 as amended in Section 1905, and applies to cast-in (headed bolts, headed studs, and hooked J- or L-bolts) anchors and post-installed expansion (torque-controlled and displacement-controlled), undercut, and adhesive anchors.

1901.4 ((~~1901.3~~)) Construction documents. The *construction documents* for structural concrete construction shall include:

1. The specified compressive strength of concrete at the stated ages or stages of construction for which each concrete element is designed.

2. The specified strength or grade of reinforcement.

3. The size and location of structural elements, reinforcement and anchors.

4. Provision for dimensional changes resulting from creep, shrinkage and temperature.

5. The magnitude and location of prestressing forces.

6. Anchorage length of reinforcement and location and length of lap splices.

7. Type and location of mechanical and welded splices of reinforcement.

8. Details and location of contraction or isolation joints specified for plain concrete.

9. Minimum concrete compressive strength at time of posttensioning.

10. Stressing sequence for post-tensioning tendons.

11. For structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* D, E or F, a statement if slab on grade is designed as a structural diaphragm.

1901.5 ((~~1901.4~~)) Special inspection. The *special inspection* of concrete elements of buildings and structures and concreting operations shall be as required by Chapter 17.

***

SECTION 1903

SPECIFICATIONS FOR TESTS AND MATERIALS

[W] 1903.1 General. Materials used to produce concrete, concrete itself and testing thereof shall comply with the applicable standards listed in ACI 318.

Exception. The following standards as referenced in Chapter 35 shall be permitted to be used.

1. ASTM C 150
2. ASTM C 595
3. ASTM C 1157

1903.2 Special Inspections. *Where required, special inspections and tests shall be in accordance with Chapter 17.*

1903.3 ((~~1903.2~~)) Glass fiber reinforced concrete. *Glass fiber reinforced concrete (GFRC) and the materials used in such concrete shall be in accordance with the PCI MNL 128 standard.*

1903.4 ((~~1903.3~~)) **Flat wall insulating concrete form (ICF) systems.** *Insulating concrete form material used for forming flat concrete walls shall conform to ASTM E 2634.*

SECTION 1904

DURABILITY REQUIREMENTS

[W] ((~~**1904.1 Exposure categories and classes.** Concrete shall be assigned to exposure classes in accordance with the durability requirements of ACI 318 based on:~~

~~1. Exposure to freezing and thawing in a moist condition or deicer chemicals;~~

~~2. Exposure to sulfates in water or soil;~~

~~3. Exposure to water where the concrete is intended to have low permeability; and~~

~~4. Exposure to chlorides from deicing chemicals, salt, saltwater, brackish water, seawater or spray from these sources, where the concrete has steel reinforcement.~~

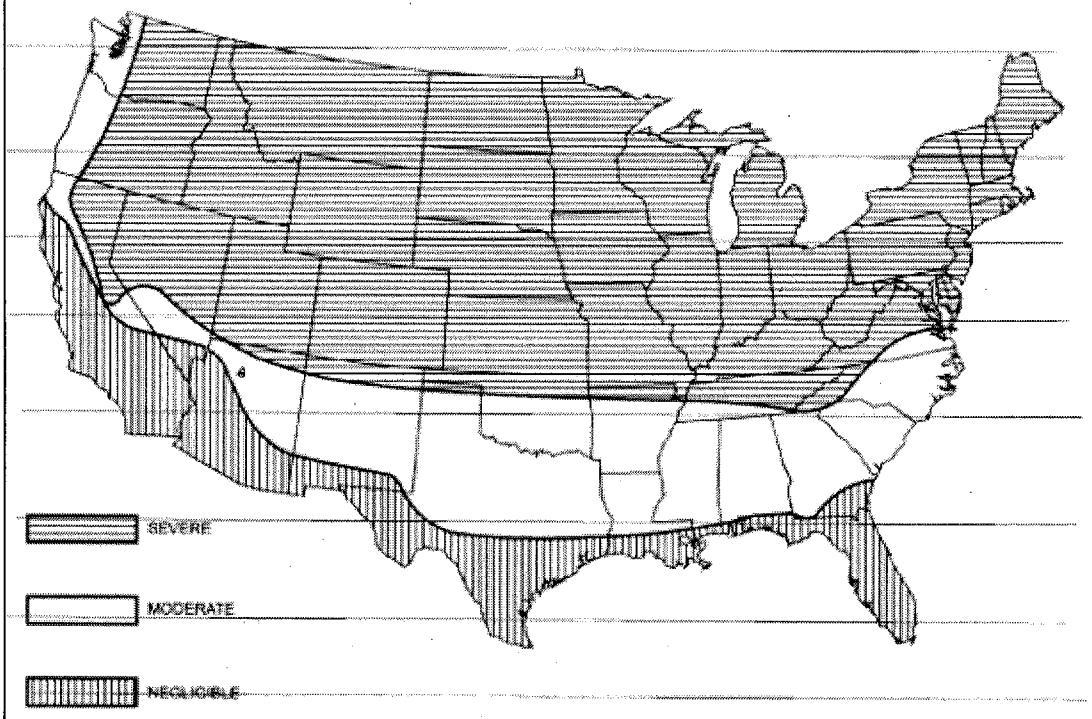
~~**1904.2 Concrete properties.** Concrete mixtures shall conform to the most restrictive maximum water-cementitious materials ratios, maximum cementitious admixtures, minimum air-entrainment and minimum specified concrete compressive strength requirements of ACI 318 based on the exposure classes assigned in Section 1904.1.~~

~~***Exception:*** *For occupancies and appurtenances thereto in Group R occupancies that are in buildings less than four stories above grade plane, normal-weight aggregate concrete is permitted to comply with the requirements of Table 1904.2 based on the weathering classification (freezing and thawing) determined from Figure 1904.2 in lieu of the durability requirements of ACI 318.~~))

~~TABLE 1904.2~~
~~MINIMUM SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (f'_c)~~

~~TYPE OR LOCATION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION~~	~~MINIMUM SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (f'_c at 28 days, psi)~~		
	~~Negligible exposure~~	~~Moderate exposure~~	~~Severe exposure~~
~~Basement walls and foundations not exposed to the weather~~	~~2,500~~	~~2,500~~	~~2,500~~
~~Basement slabs and interior slabs on grade, except garage floor slabs~~	~~2,500~~	~~2,500~~	~~2,500~~
~~Basement walls, foundation walls, exterior walls and other vertical concrete surfaces exposed to the weather~~	~~2,500~~	~~3,000~~	~~3,000~~
~~Driveways, curbs, walks, patios, porches, carport slabs, steps and other flatwork exposed to the weather, and garage floor slabs~~	~~2,500~~	~~3,000~~[b]	~~3,500~~[b]

~~For SI: 1 pound per square inch = 0.006895 MPa.~~
~~a. Concrete in these locations that may be subjected to freezing and thawing during construction shall be air entrained concrete in accordance with Section 1904.2.~~
~~b. Concrete shall be air entrained in accordance with ACI 318.~~
~~c. Structural plain concrete basement walls are exempt from the requirements for exposure conditions of Section 1904.2.~~
~~d. For garage floor slabs, where a steel trowel finish is used, the total air content required by ACI 318 is permitted to be reduced to not less than 3 percent provided the minimum specified compressive strength of the concrete is increased to 4,000 psi.~~



~~FIGURE 1904.2~~
~~WEATHERING PROBABILITY MAP FOR CONCRETE[a, b, c]~~

~~a. Lines defining areas are approximate only. Local areas may be more severe or less severe than indicated by the region classification.~~
~~b. A "severe" classification is where weather conditions are severe enough to require the use of deicing chemicals or where there is a potential for a continuous presence of moisture during frequent cycles of freezing and thawing. A "moderate" classification is where weather conditions occasionally expose concrete in the presence of moisture to freezing and thawing, but where deicing chemicals are not generally used. A "negligible" classification is where weather conditions rarely expose concrete in the presence of moisture to freezing and thawing.~~
~~c. Alaska and Hawaii are classified as severe and negligible, respectively.~~

[W] 1904.1 Structural concrete. Structural concrete shall conform to the durability requirements of ACI 318.

Exception: For Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies not more than three stories above grade plane, the specified compressive strength, f'c, for concrete in basement walls, foundation walls, exterior walls and other vertical surfaces exposed to the weather shall be not less than 3000 psi.

[W] 1904.2 Nonstructural concrete. The registered design professional shall assign nonstructural concrete a freeze-thaw exposure class, as defined in ACI 318, based on the anticipated exposure of nonstructural concrete. Nonstructural concrete shall have a minimum specified compressive strength, f'c, of 2500 psi for Class F0; 3000 psi for Class F1; and 3500 psi for Classes F2 and F3. Nonstructural concrete shall be air entrained in accordance with ACI 318.

Code Alternate CA1904.2: Five-sack 2000 psi (13.8 MPa) and five 1/2-sack 2500 psi (17.2 MPa) concrete mixes shall be deemed to comply with the requirements for 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) concrete in Sections 1904.1 and 1904.2. Air-entrainment is not required for durability purposes. Mixes shall be proportioned to produce a 5-inch or less slump, with a maximum allowable tolerance of 1-inch plus.

SECTION 1905

MODIFICATIONS TO ACI 318

1905.1 General. The text of ACI 318 shall be modified as indicated in Sections 1905.1.1 through ((~~1905.1.10~~)) 1905.1.11.

1905.1.1 ACI 318, Section 2.2. Modify existing definitions and add the following definitions to ACI 318, Section 2.2.

DESIGN DISPLACEMENT. Total lateral displacement expected for the design-basis earthquake, *as specified by Section 12.8.6 of ASCE 7.*

DETAILED PLAIN CONCRETE STRUCTURAL WALL. *A wall complying with the requirements of Chapter 22, including 22.6.7.*

ORDINARY PRECAST STRUCTURAL WALL. *A precast wall complying with the requirements of Chapters 1 through 18.*

ORDINARY REINFORCED CONCRETE STRUCTURAL WALL. A *cast-in-place* wall complying with the requirements of Chapters 1 through 18.

ORDINARY STRUCTURAL PLAIN CONCRETE WALL. A wall complying with the requirements of Chapter 22, *excluding 22.6.7.*

SPECIAL STRUCTURAL WALL. A cast-in-place or precast wall complying with the requirements of 21.1.3 through 21.1.7, 21.9 and 21.10, as applicable, in addition to the requirements for ordinary reinforced concrete structural walls *or ordinary precast structural walls, as applicable. Where ASCE 7 refers to a "special reinforced concrete structural wall," it shall be deemed to mean a "special structural wall."*

[W] ((~~***WALL PIER.*** *A wall segment with a horizontal length-to-thickness ratio of at least 2.5, but not exceeding 6, whose clear height is at least two times its horizontal length.~~))

1905.1.2 ACI 318, Section 21.1.1. Modify ACI 318 Sections 21.1.1.3 and 21.1.1.7 to read as follows:

21.1.1.3 - Structures assigned to Seismic Design Category A shall satisfy requirements of Chapters 1 to 19 and 22*; Chapter 21 does not apply*. Structures assigned to *Seismic Design Category* B, C, D, E or F also shall satisfy 21.1.1.4 through 21.1.1.8, as applicable. *Except for structural elements of plain concrete complying with Section 1905.1.8 of the International Building Code, structural elements of plain concrete are prohibited in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F.*

21.1.1.7 - Structural systems designated as part of the seismic force-resisting system shall be restricted to those *permitted by ASCE 7*. Except for *Seismic Design Category* A, for which

Chapter 21 does not apply, the following provisions shall be satisfied for each structural system designated as part of the seismic force-resisting system, regardless of the *Seismic Design Category*:

(a) Ordinary moment frames shall satisfy 21.2.

(b) Ordinary reinforced concrete structural walls *and ordinary precast structural walls* need not satisfy any provisions in Chapter 21.

(c) Intermediate moment frames shall satisfy 21.3.

(d) Intermediate precast *structural* walls shall satisfy 21.4.

(e) Special moment frames shall satisfy 21.5 through 21.8.

(f) Special structural walls shall satisfy 21.9.

(g) Special structural walls constructed using precast concrete shall satisfy 21.10. All special moment frames and special structural walls shall also satisfy 21.1.3 through 21.1.7.

[W] 1905.1.3 ACI 318, Section 21.4. Modify ACI 318, Section 21.4, by adding new Section 21.4.3 and renumbering existing Sections 21.4.3 and 21.4.4 to become 21.4.4 and 21.4.5, respectively ((~~and adding new Sections 21.4.3, 21.4.5, 21.4.6 and 21.4.7 to read as follows:~~))

21.4.3 - Connections that are designed to yield shall be capable of maintaining 80 percent of their design strength at the deformation induced by the design displacement or shall use Type 2 mechanical splices.

21.4.4 - Elements of the connection that are not designed to yield shall develop at least 1.5 S_y.

21.4.5 – In structures assigned to SDC D, E, or F, wall piers shall be designed in accordance with 21.9 or 21.13 in *ACI 318*. ((~~*Wall piers in Seismic Design Category D, E or F shall comply with Section 1905.1.4 of the International Building Code.*~~

~~*21.4.6 - Wall piers not designed as part of a moment frame in buildings assigned to Seismic Design Category C shall have transverse reinforcement designed to resist the shear forces determined from 21.3.3. Spacing of transverse reinforcement shall not exceed 8 inches (203*~~

~~*mm). Transverse reinforcement shall be extended beyond the pier clear height for at least 12 inches (305 mm).*~~

~~***Exceptions:***~~

~~*1. Wall piers that satisfy 21.13.*~~

~~*2. Wall piers along a wall line within a story where other shear wall segments provide lateral support to the wall piers and such segments have a total stiffness of at least six times the sum of the stiffnesses of all the wall piers.*~~

~~*21.4.7 - Wall segments with a horizontal length-to-thickness ratio less than 2.5 shall be designed as columns.*~~

~~**1905.1.4 ACI 318, Section 21.9.** Modify ACI 318, Section 21.9, by deleting Section 21.9.8 and replacing with the following:~~

~~*21.9.8 - Wall piers and wall segments.*~~

~~*21.9.8.1 - Wall piers not designed as a part of a special moment frame shall have transverse reinforcement designed to satisfy the requirements in 21.9.8.2.*~~

~~***Exceptions:***~~

~~*1. Wall piers that satisfy 21.13.*~~

~~*2. Wall piers along a wall line within a story where other shear wall segments provide lateral support to the wall piers and such segments have a total stiffness of at least six times the sum of the stiffnesses of all the wall piers.*~~

~~*21.9.8.2 - Transverse reinforcement with seismic hooks at both ends shall be designed to resist the shear forces determined from 21.6.5.1. Spacing of transverse reinforcement shall not exceed 6 inches (152 mm). Transverse reinforcement shall be extended beyond the pier clear height for at least 12 inches (305 mm).*~~

~~*21.9.8.3 - Wall segments with a horizontal length-to-thickness ratio less than 2.5 shall be designed as columns.*~~))

1905.1.5 ACI 318, Section 21.10. Modify ACI 318, Section 21.10.2, to read as follows:

21.10.2 - Special structural walls constructed using precast concrete shall satisfy all the requirements of 21.9 for cast-in-place special structural walls in addition to Sections 21.4.2 *through* 21.4.4.

1905.1.6 ACI 318, Section 21.12.1.1. Modify ACI 318, Section 21.12.1.1, to read as follows:

21.12.1.1 - Foundations resisting earthquake-induced forces or transferring earthquake-induced forces between a structure and ground shall comply with the requirements of Section 21.12 and other applicable provisions of ACI 318 *unless modified by Chapter 18 of the International Building Code.*

1905.1.7 ACI 318, Section 22.6. Modify ACI 318, Section 22.6, by adding new Section 22.6.7 to read as follows:

22.6.7 - Detailed plain concrete structural walls.

22.6.7.1 - Detailed plain concrete structural walls are walls conforming to the requirements of ordinary structural plain concrete walls and 22.6.7.2.

22.6.7.2 - Reinforcement shall be provided as follows:

(a) Vertical reinforcement of at least 0.20 square inch (129 mm^2) in cross-sectional area shall be provided continuously from support to support at each corner, at each side of each opening and at the ends of walls. The continuous vertical bar required beside an opening is permitted to substitute for one of the two No. 5 bars required by 22.6.6.5.

(b) Horizontal reinforcement at least 0.20 square inch (129 mm^2) in cross-sectional area shall be provided:

1. Continuously at structurally connected roof and floor levels and at the top of walls;

2. At the bottom of load-bearing walls or in the top of foundations where doweled to the wall; and

3. At a maximum spacing of 120 inches (3048 mm). Reinforcement at the top and bottom of openings, where used in determining the maximum spacing specified in Item 3 above, shall be continuous in the wall.

1905.1.8 ACI 318, Section 22.10. Delete ACI 318, Section 22.10, and replace with the following:

22.10 - Plain concrete in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F.

22.10.1 - Structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F shall not have elements of structural plain concrete, except as follows:

(a) Structural plain concrete basement, foundation or other walls below the base are permitted in detached one- and two-family dwellings three stories or less in height constructed with stud-bearing walls. In dwellings assigned to Seismic Design Category D or E, the height of the wall shall not exceed 8 feet (2438 mm), the thickness shall not be less than 7-1/2 inches (190 mm), and the wall shall retain no more than 4 feet (1219 mm) of unbalanced fill. Walls shall have reinforcement in accordance with 22.6.6.5.

(b) Isolated footings of plain concrete supporting pedestals or columns are permitted, provided the projection of the footing beyond the face of the supported member does not exceed the footing thickness.

***Exception:** In detached one- and two-family dwellings three stories or less in height, the projection of the footing beyond the face of the supported member is permitted to exceed the footing thickness.*

(c) Plain concrete footings supporting walls are permitted, provided the footings have at least two continuous longitudinal reinforcing bars. Bars shall not be smaller than No. 4 and shall have a total area of not less than 0.002 times the gross cross-sectional area of the footing. For footings that exceed 8 inches (203 mm) in thickness, a minimum of one bar shall be provided at

the top and bottom of the footing. Continuity of reinforcement shall be provided at corners and intersections.

Exceptions:

1. In Seismic Design Categories A, B and C, detached one- and two-family dwellings three stories or less in height constructed with stud-bearing walls, are permitted to have plain concrete footings without longitudinal reinforcement.

2. For foundation systems consisting of a plain concrete footing and a plain concrete stemwall, a minimum of one bar shall be provided at the top of the stemwall and at the bottom of the footing.

3. Where a slab on ground is cast monolithically with the footing, one No. 5 bar is permitted to be located at either the top of the slab or bottom of the footing.

[W] 1905.1.9 ACI 318, Section D.3.3. ((~~Delete ACI 318-08 Sections D.3.3.4 through D3.3.6 and add Section D.3.3.7:~~

~~*D.3.3.4 - Anchors shall be designed to be governed by the steel strength of a ductile steel element as determined in accordance with D.5.1 and D.6.1, unless either D.3.3.5 or D.3.3.6 is satisfied.*~~

~~*D.3.3.5 Anchors shall be designed to be governed by the steel strength of a ductile steel element as determined in accordance with D.5.1 and D.6.1, unless either D.3.3.6 or D.3.3.7 is satisfied.*~~))

[W] Modify ACI 318 Sections D.3.3.4.2, D.3.3.4.3(d) and D.3.3.5.2 to read as follows:

D.3.3.4.2 - Where the tensile component of the strength-level earthquake force applied to anchors exceeds 20 percent of the total factored anchor tensile force associated with the same load combination, anchors and their attachments shall be designed in accordance with D.3.3.4.3. The anchor design tensile strength shall be determined in accordance with D.3.3.4.4.

Exception((s)): *((~~1.~~)) Anchors designed to resist wall out-of-plane forces with design strengths equal to or greater than the force determined in accordance with ASCE 7 Equation 12.11-1 or 12.14-10 ((~~need not~~))* *shall be deemed to satisfy* Section D.3.3.4(d).

D.3.3.4.3(d) – The anchor or group of anchors shall be designed for the maximum tension obtained from design load combinations that include E, with E increased by Ω_0. The anchor design tensile strength shall be calculated from D.3.3.4.4.

D.3.3.5.2 – Where the shear component of the strength-level earthquake force applied to anchors exceeds 20 percent of the total factored anchor shear force associated with the same load combination, anchors and their attachments shall be designed in accordance with D.3.3.5.3. The anchor design shear strength for resisting earthquake forces shall be determined in accordance with D.6.

Exceptions:

1. ((~~2. D.3.3.4 need not apply and the design shear strength in accordance with D.6.2.1(c) need not be computed for~~)) For the calculation of the in-plane shear strength of anchor bolts attaching wood sill plates of bearing or nonbearing walls of light-frame wood structures to foundations or foundation stem walls, the in-plane shear strength in accordance with D.6.2 and D.6.3 need not be computed and D.3.3.5.3 shall be deemed to be satisfied provided all of the following are ((~~satisfied~~)) met:

1.1((~~2.1~~)). The allowable in-plane shear strength of the anchor is determined in accordance with AF&PA NDS Table 11E for lateral design values parallel to grain.

1.2((~~2.2~~)). The maximum anchor nominal diameter is 5/8 inches (16 mm).

1.3((~~2.3~~)). Anchor bolts are embedded into concrete a minimum of 7 inches (1-78 mm).

1.4((~~2.4~~)). Anchor bolts are located a minimum of 1-3/4 inches (45 mm) from the edge of the concrete parallel to the length of the wood sill plate.

1.5((~~2.5~~)). Anchor bolts are located a minimum of 15 anchor diameters from the edge of the concrete perpendicular to the length of the wood sill plate.

1.6 ((~~2.6~~)). The sill plate is of 2-inch or 3-inch nominal thickness.

2. ((~~3. Section D.3.3.4 need not apply and the design shear strength in accordance with Section D.6.2.1(c) need not be computed for~~)) For the calculation of the in-plane shear strength of anchor bolts attaching cold-formed steel track of bearing or nonbearing walls of light-frame construction to foundations or foundation stem walls, the in-plane shear strength in accordance with D.6.2 and D.6.3 need not be computed and D.3.3.5.3 shall be deemed to be satisfied provided all of the following are ((~~satisfied~~)) met:

2.1 ((~~3.1~~)). The maximum anchor nominal diameter is 5/8 inches (16 mm).

2.2 ((~~3.2~~)). Anchors are embedded into concrete a minimum of 7 inches (178 mm).

2.3 ((~~3.3~~)). Anchors are located a minimum of 1-3/4 inches (45 mm) from the edge of the concrete parallel to the length of the track.

2.4 ((~~3.1~~)). Anchors are located a minimum of 15 anchor diameters from the edge of the concrete perpendicular to the length of the track.

2.5 ((~~3.5~~)). The track is 33 to 68 mil designation thickness.

Allowable in-plane shear strength of exempt anchors, parallel to the edge of concrete shall be permitted to be determined in accordance with AISI S100 Section E3.3.1.

((~~*4. In light-frame construction, design of anchors in concrete shall be permitted to satisfy D.3.3.7.*~~))

3. *In light-frame construction, bearing or nonbearing walls, shear strength of concrete anchors less than or equal to 1 inch [25 mm] in diameter of sill plate or track to foundation or foundation stem wall need not satisfy D.3.3.5.3(a) through (c) when the design strength of the anchors is determined in accordance with D.6.2.1(c).*

~~((*D.3.3.5 Instead of D.3.3.4, the attachment that the anchor is connecting to the structure shall be designed so that the attachment will undergo ductile yielding at a force level corresponding to anchor forces no greater than the design strength of anchors specified in D.3.3.3.*~~

~~***Exceptions:***~~

~~*1. Anchors in concrete designed to support nonstructural components in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 13.4.2 need not satisfy Section D.3.3.5.*~~

~~*2. Anchors designed to resist wall out-of-plane forces with design strengths equal to or greater than the force determined in accordance with ASCE 7 Equation 12.11-1 or 12.14-10 need not satisfy Section D.3.3.5.*~~

~~*D.3.3.6 - As an alternative to D.3.3.4 and D.3.3.5, it shall be permitted to take the design strength of the anchors as 0.4 times the design strength determined in accordance with D.3.3.3.*~~

~~*D.3.3.7 In light-frame construction, bearing or nonbearing walls, shear strength of concrete anchors less than or equal to 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter of sill plate or track to foundation or foundation stem wall need not satisfy D.3.3.6 when the design strength of the anchors is determined in accordance with D.6.2.1(c).*~~))

[W] ((~~**1905.1.10 ACI 318, Section D.4.2.2.** Delete ACI 318, Section D.4.2.2, and replace with the following:~~

~~*D.4.2.2 - The concrete breakout strength requirements for anchors in tension shall be considered satisfied by the design procedure of D.5.2 provided Equation D-7 is not used for anchor embedments exceeding 25 inches. The concrete breakout strength requirements for anchors in shear with diameters not exceeding 2 inches shall be considered satisfied by the design procedure of D.6.2. For anchors in shear with diameters exceeding 2 inches, shear anchor reinforcement shall be provided in accordance with the procedures of D.6.2.9.*~~))

1905.1.10 ACI 318, Section 5.1.1. Modify ACI 318, Section 5.1.1, to read as follows:

5.1.1 — Concrete shall be proportioned to provide an average compressive strength, f'_{cr}, as prescribed in 5.3.2 and shall satisfy the durability criteria of Chapter 4. Concrete shall be produced to minimize the frequency of strength tests below f'_c, as prescribed in 5.6.3.3. For concrete designed and constructed in accordance with the Code, f'c shall not be less than 2500 psi.

Exception: Concrete is permitted to be designed and constructed in accordance with Section 1905.1.2.

1905.1.11 ACI 318, Section 5.2. Modify ACI 318, Section 5.2 by adding new Section 5.2.4 as follows:

Concrete proportioning in accordance with Table 1905.1.11 is permitted to be used for concrete to be made with cements meeting strength requirements for Type I, II, or III of ASTM C 150. Table 1905.1.11 shall not be used to proportion concrete containing lightweight aggregates. If approved by the building official, Table 1905.1.11 is permitted to be used with air-entraining admixtures (conforming to ASTM C260) and/or normal-range water-reducing admixtures (conforming to ASTM C494-11 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete, Types A, D or E; or C618-12 Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete). For strengths greater than 4000 psi (27.7 MPa), proportions shall be

established on the basis of field experience and trial mixtures according to ACI Section 5.3 or by proportioning without field mixtures or trial mixtures according to ACI Section 5.4. When approved by the building official, concrete proportions shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of ACI 318, Section 5.3. or 5.4.

TABLE 1905.1.11

MINIMUM PERMISSIBLE CEMENT CONTENT FOR CONCRETE

(Strength Data from Trial Batches or Field Experience are not Available)

SPECIFIED 28-DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH IN psi ($f'c$)	MINIMUM PERMISSIBLE CEMENT CONTENT IN lb/cu yd	MINIMUM PERMISSIBLE CEMENT CONTENT IN STD. 94-lb SACKS/cu yd
2000	423	4 1/2 [1]
2500	470	5 [1]
3000	517	5 1/2
4000 [2]	611	6 1/2

1. Where special inspection is not required under Section 1705, the minimum permissible cement content shall be increased by 1/2 sack per cubic yard of concrete.

2. For strengths above 4000 psi, see Section 1905.1.11.

***

~~TABLE 1908.2~~
~~ALLOWABLE SERVICE LOAD ON EMBEDDED BOLTS (pounds)~~

~~BOLT DIAMETER (inches)~~	~~MINIMUM EMBEDMENT (inches)~~	~~EDGE DISTANCE (inches)~~	~~SPACING (inches)~~	~~MINIMUM CONCRETE STRENGTH (psi)~~					
				~~f'_c = 2,500~~		~~f'_c = 3,000~~		~~f'_c = 4,000~~	
				~~Tension~~	~~Shear~~	~~Tension~~	~~Shear~~	~~Tension~~	~~Shear~~
~~1/4~~	~~2 1/2~~	~~1 1/2~~	~~3~~	~~200~~	~~500~~	~~200~~	~~500~~	~~200~~	~~500~~
~~3/8~~	~~3~~	~~2 1/4~~	~~4 1/2~~	~~500~~	~~1,100~~	~~500~~	~~1,100~~	~~500~~	~~1,100~~
~~1/2~~	~~4~~ ~~4~~	~~3~~ ~~3~~	~~6~~ ~~6~~	~~950~~ ~~1,450~~	~~1,250~~ ~~1,600~~	~~950~~ ~~1,500~~	~~1,250~~ ~~1,650~~	~~950~~ ~~1,550~~	~~1,250~~ ~~1,750~~
~~5/8~~	~~4 1/2~~ ~~4 1/2~~	~~3 1/4~~ ~~6 1/4~~	~~7 1/2~~ ~~7 1/2~~	~~1,500~~ ~~2,125~~	~~2,750~~ ~~2,950~~	~~1,500~~ ~~2,200~~	~~2,750~~ ~~3,000~~	~~1,500~~ ~~2,400~~	~~2,750~~ ~~3,050~~
~~3/4~~	~~5~~ ~~5~~	~~4 1/2~~ ~~7 1/2~~	~~9~~ ~~9~~	~~2,250~~ ~~2,825~~	~~3,250~~ ~~4,275~~	~~2,250~~ ~~2,950~~	~~3,560~~ ~~4,300~~	~~2,250~~ ~~3,200~~	~~3,560~~ ~~4,400~~
~~7/8~~	~~6~~	~~5 1/4~~	~~10 1/2~~	~~2,550~~	~~3,700~~	~~2,550~~	~~4,050~~	~~2,550~~	~~4,050~~
~~1~~	~~7~~	~~6~~	~~12~~	~~3,050~~	~~4,125~~	~~3,250~~	~~4,500~~	~~3,650~~	~~5,300~~
~~1 1/8~~	~~8~~	~~6 3/4~~	~~13 1/2~~	~~3,400~~	~~4,750~~	~~3,400~~	~~4,750~~	~~3,400~~	~~4,750~~
~~1 1/4~~	~~9~~	~~7 1/2~~	~~15~~	~~4,000~~	~~5,800~~	~~4,000~~	~~5,800~~	~~4,000~~	~~5,800~~

~~For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 0.00689 MPa, 1 pound = 4.45 N.~~

~~SECTION 1908~~
~~ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE—ALLOWABLE STRESS DESIGN~~

~~**1908.1 Scope.** The provisions of this section shall govern the *allowable stress design* of headed bolts and headed stud anchors cast in normal weight concrete for purposes of transmitting structural loads from one connected element to the other. These provisions do not apply to anchors installed in hardened concrete or where load combinations include earthquake loads or effects. The bearing area of headed anchors shall be not less than one and one-half times the shank area. Where strength design is used, or where load combinations include earthquake loads or effects, the design strength of anchors shall be determined in accordance with Section 1909. Bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307 or an *approved* equivalent.~~

~~**1908.2 Allowable service load.** The allowable service load for headed anchors in shear or tension shall be as indicated in Table 1908.2. Where anchors are subject to combined shear and tension, the following relationship shall be satisfied:~~

$$(P_a / P_t)^{5/3} + (V_a / V_t)^{5/3} \leq 1 \qquad \text{(Equation 19-1)}$$

~~where:~~

~~P_a = Applied tension service load, pounds (N).~~

~~P_t = Allowable tension service load from Table 1908.2, pounds (N).~~

~~V_a = Applied shear service load, pounds (N).~~

~~V_t = Allowable shear service load from Table 1908.2, pounds (N).~~

~~**1908.3 Required edge distance and spacing.** The allowable service loads in tension and shear specified in Table 1908.2 are for the edge distance and spacing specified. The edge distance and spacing are permitted to be reduced to 50 percent of the values specified with an equal reduction in allowable service load. Where edge distance and spacing are reduced less than 50 percent, the allowable service load shall be determined by linear interpolation.~~

~~**1908.4 Increase in allowable load.** Increase of the values in Table 1908.2 by one third is permitted where the provisions of Section 1605.3.2 permit an increase in allowable stress for wind loading.~~

~~**1908.5 Increase for special inspection.** Where *special inspection* is provided for the installation of anchors, a 100-percent increase in the allowable tension values of Table 1908.2 is permitted. No increase in shear value is permitted.~~

[W] ((~~**SECTION 1909**~~

~~**ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE—STRENGTH DESIGN**~~

~~**1909.1 Scope.** The provisions of this section shall govern the strength design of anchors installed in concrete for purposes of transmitting structural loads from one connected element to the other. Headed bolts, headed studs and hooked (J- or L-) bolts cast in concrete and expansion anchors and undercut anchors installed in hardened concrete shall be designed in accordance with Appendix D of ACI 318 as modified by Sections 1905.1.9 and 1905.1.10, provided they are within the scope of Appendix D.~~

~~The strength design of anchors that are not within the scope of Appendix D of ACI 318, and as amended in Sections 1905.1.9 and 1905.1.10, shall be in accordance with an *approved* procedure.~~))

***

Section 19. The following sections of Chapter 21 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 21

MASONRY

***

SECTION 2107

ALLOWABLE STRESS DESIGN

***

2107.2 TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, Section 2.1.7.7.1.1, lap splices. In lieu of Section 2.1.7.7.1.1, it shall be permitted to design lap splices in accordance with Section 2107.2.1.

[W] 2107.2.1 Lap splices. The minimum length of lap splices for reinforcing bars in tension or compression, l_d, shall be

$l_d = 0.002 d_b f_s$ **(Equation 21-1)**

For SI: $l_d = 0.29 d_b f_s$

but not less than 12 inches (305 mm). In no case shall the length of the lapped splice be less than 40 bar diameters.

where:

d_b = Diameter of reinforcement, inches (mm).

f_s = Computed stress in reinforcement due to design loads, psi (MPa).

In regions of moment where the design tensile stresses in the reinforcement are greater than 80 percent of the allowable steel tension stress, *Fs,* the lap length of splices shall be increased not less than 50 percent of the minimum required length but need not be greater than $72d_b$. Other equivalent means of stress transfer to accomplish the same 50 percent increase shall be permitted. Where epoxy coated bars are used, lap length shall be increased by 50 percent.

***

[W] 2107.5 TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5. Modify Section 2.3.4 Axial compression and flexure, as follows:

2.3.4.2.1 The compressive force in reinforced masonry due to axial load only shall be permitted to not exceed that given by Equation 2-21 or Equation 2-22.

(a) For members having an *h/r* ratio not greater than 99:

$$P_a = (0.33\ f'\ mAn + 0.65 A_{st} F_s)\ [1 - (h/140r)^2] \qquad \text{(Equation 2-21)}$$

(b) For members having an *h/r* ratio not greater than 99:

$$P_a = (0.33\ f'\ mAn + 0.65 F_s A_{st})\ (70r/h)^2 \qquad \text{(Equation 2-22)}$$

***

SECTION 2111

MASONRY FIREPLACES

***

[W] 2111.7 Fireplaces. Fireplaces shall be provided with each of the following:

1. Tightly fitting flue dampers, operated by a readily accessible manual or approved automatic control.

   Exception: Fireplaces with gas logs shall be installed in accordance with International Mechanical Code Section 901, except that the standards for liquefied petroleum gas installations shall be NFPA 58 (Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code) and NFPA 54 (National Fuel Gas Code).

2. An outside source for combustion air ducted into the firebox. The duct shall be at least 6 square inches, and shall be provided with an operable outside air duct damper.

   Exception: Washington certified fireplaces shall be installed with the combustion air systems necessary for their safe and efficient combustion and specified by the manufacturer in accordance with Section 2114.

3. Site built fireplaces shall have tight fitting glass or metal doors, or a flue draft induction fan or as approved for minimizing back-drafting. Factory built fireplaces shall use doors listed for the installed appliance.

2111.7.1 Lintel and throat. Masonry over a fireplace opening shall be supported by a lintel of noncombustible material. The minimum required bearing length on each end of the fireplace opening shall be 4 inches (102 mm). The fireplace throat or damper shall be located a minimum of 8 inches (203 mm) above the top of the fireplace opening.

2111.7.2 ((~~2111.7.1~~)) Damper. Masonry fireplaces shall be equipped with a ferrous metal damper located at least 8 inches (203 mm) above the top of the fireplace opening. Dampers shall be installed in the fireplace or at the top of the flue venting the fireplace, and shall be

operable from the room containing the fireplace. Damper controls shall be permitted to be located in the fireplace.

***

SECTION 2114

EMISSION STANDARDS

***

[W] 2114.1 Emission standards for factory-built fireplaces. New and used factory-built fireplaces shall be certified and labeled in accordance with procedures and criteria specified in ASTM E2558 Standard Test Method for Determining Particulate Matter Emission from Fires in Low Mass Wood-burning Fireplaces.

To certify an entire fireplace model line, the internal assembly shall be tested to determine its particulate matter emission performance. Retesting and recertifying is required if the design and construction specifications of the fireplace model line internal assembly change. Testing for certification shall be performed by a Washington State Department of Ecology (DOE) approved and U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) accredited laboratory.

2114.2 Emission standards for certified masonry and concrete fireplaces. Masonry and concrete fireplace model lines certified to Washington State Building Code Standard 31-2 prior to July 1, 2013 may retain certification if the design and construction specifications of the fireplace model line internal assembly do not change.

Section 20. The following sections of Chapter 23 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 23

WOOD

***

SECTION 2303

MINIMUM STANDARDS OF QUALITY

***

2303.1 General. Structural sawn lumber; end-jointed lumber; prefabricated wood I-joists; structural glued-laminated timber; wood structural panels, fiberboard sheathing (when used structurally); hardboard siding (when used structurally); particleboard; *preservative-treated wood*; structural log members; structural composite lumber; round timber poles and piles; *fire-retardant-treated wood*; hardwood plywood; wood trusses; joist hangers; nails; and staples shall conform to the applicable provisions of this section.

2303.1.1 Sawn lumber. Sawn lumber used for load-supporting purposes, including end-jointed or edge-glued lumber, machine stress-rated or machine-evaluated lumber, shall be identified by the grade *mark* of a lumber grading or inspection agency that has been approved by an accreditation body that complies with DOC PS 20 or equivalent. Grading practices and identification shall comply with rules published by an agency approved in accordance with the procedures of DOC PS 20 or equivalent procedures.

2303.1.1.1 Certificate of inspection. In lieu of a grade *mark* on the material, a certificate of inspection as to species and grade issued by a lumber grading or inspection agency meeting the requirements of this section is permitted to be accepted for precut, remanufactured or rough-sawn lumber and for sizes larger than 3 inches (76 mm) nominal thickness.

2303.1.1.2 End-jointed lumber. *Approved* end-jointed lumber is permitted to be used interchangeably with solid-sawn members of the same species and grade. End-jointed lumber used in an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall have the designation "Heat Resistant Adhesive" or "HRA" included in its grade mark.

2303.1.2 Prefabricated wood I-joists. Structural capacities and design provisions for prefabricated wood I-joists shall be established and monitored in accordance with ASTM D 5055.

2303.1.3 Structural glued-laminated timber. Glued-laminated timbers shall be manufactured and identified as required in ANSI/AITC A 190.1 and ASTM D 3737.

2303.1.4 Wood structural panels. Wood structural panels, when used structurally (including those used for siding, roof and wall sheathing, subflooring, diaphragms and built-up members), shall conform to the requirements for their type in DOC PS 1, DOC PS 2 or ANSI/APA PRP 210. Each panel or member shall be identified for grade, bond classification, and Performance Category by the trademarks of an *approved* testing and grading agency. The Performance Category value shall be used as the "nominal panel thickness" or "panel thickness" whenever referenced in this code. Wood structural panel components shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the applicable standards listed in Section 2306.1 and identified by the trademarks of an *approved* testing and inspection agency indicating conformance to the applicable standard. In addition, wood structural panels when permanently exposed in outdoor applications shall be of Exterior type, except that wood structural panel roof sheathing exposed to the outdoors on the underside is permitted to be Exposure 1 type.

2303.1.5 Fiberboard. Fiberboard for its various uses shall conform to ASTM C 208. Fiberboard sheathing, when used structurally, shall be identified by an *approved* agency as conforming to ASTM C 208.

2303.1.5.1 Jointing. To ensure tight-fitting assemblies, edges shall be manufactured with square, shiplapped, beveled, tongue-and-groove or U-shaped joints.

2303.1.5.2 Roof insulation. Where used as roof insulation in all types of construction, fiberboard shall be protected with an *approved* roof covering.

2303.1.5.3 Wall insulation. Where installed and fireblocked to comply with Chapter 7, fiberboards are permitted as wall insulation in all types of construction. In fire walls and fire barriers, unless treated to comply with Section 803.1 for Class A materials, the boards shall be cemented directly to the concrete, masonry or other noncombustible base and shall be protected with an *approved* noncombustible veneer anchored to the base without intervening airspaces.

2303.1.5.3.1 Protection. Fiberboard wall insulation applied on the exterior of foundation walls shall be protected below ground level with a bituminous coating.

2303.1.6 Hardboard. Hardboard siding used structurally shall be identified by an *approved agency* conforming to CPA/ANSI A135.6. Hardboard underlayment shall meet the strength requirements of 7/32-inch (5.6 mm) or 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) service class hardboard planed or sanded on one side to a uniform thickness of not less than 0.200 inch (5.1 mm). Prefinished hardboard paneling shall meet the requirements of CPA/ANSI A135.5. Other basic hardboard products shall meet the requirements of CPA/ANSI A135.4. Hardboard products shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2303.1.7 Particleboard. Particleboard shall conform to ANSI A208.1. Particleboard shall be identified by the grade *mark* or certificate of inspection issued by an *approved agency*. Particleboard shall not be utilized for applications other than indicated in this section unless the particleboard complies with the provisions of Section 2306.3.

2303.1.7.1 Floor underlayment. Particleboard floor underlayment shall conform to Type PBU of ANSI A208.1. Type PBU underlayment shall not be less than 1/4-inch (6.4 mm)

thick and shall be installed in accordance with the instructions of the Composite Panel Association.

2303.1.8 Preservative-treated wood. Lumber, timber, plywood, piles and poles supporting permanent structures required by Section 2304.11 to be preservative treated shall conform to the requirements of the applicable AWPA Standard U1 and M4 for the species, product, preservative and end use. Preservatives shall be listed in Section 4 of AWPA U1. Lumber and plywood used in wood foundation systems shall conform to Chapter 18.

2303.1.8.1 Identification. Wood required by Section 2304.11 to be preservative treated shall bear the quality *mark* of an inspection agency that maintains continuing supervision, testing and inspection over the quality of the *preservative-treated wood.* Inspection agencies for *preservative-treated wood* shall be *listed* by an accreditation body that complies with the requirements of the American Lumber Standards Treated Wood Program, or equivalent. The quality *mark* shall be on a stamp or *label* affixed to the *preservative-treated wood*, and shall include the following information:

1. Identification of treating manufacturer.
2. Type of preservative used.
3. Minimum preservative retention (pcf).
4. End use for which the product is treated.

2303.1.1.1 Certificate of inspection. In lieu of a grade *mark* on the material, a certificate of inspection as to species and grade issued by a lumber grading or inspection agency meeting the requirements of this section is permitted to be accepted for precut, remanufactured or rough-sawn lumber and for sizes larger than 3 inches (76 mm) nominal thickness.

2303.1.1.2 End-jointed lumber. *Approved* end-jointed lumber is permitted to be used interchangeably with solid-sawn members of the same species and grade. End-jointed

lumber used in an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall have the designation "Heat Resistant Adhesive" or "HRA" included in its grade mark.

2303.1.2 Prefabricated wood I-joists. Structural capacities and design provisions for prefabricated wood I-joists shall be established and monitored in accordance with ASTM D 5055.

2303.1.3 Structural glued-laminated timber. Glued-laminated timbers shall be manufactured and identified as required in ANSI/AITC A 190.1 and ASTM D 3737.

2303.1.4 Wood structural panels. Wood structural panels, when used structurally (including those used for siding, roof and wall sheathing, subflooring, diaphragms and built-up members), shall conform to the requirements for their type in DOC PS 1, DOC PS 2 or ANSI/APA PRP 210. Each panel or member shall be identified for grade, bond classification, and Performance Category by the trademarks of an *approved* testing and grading agency. The Performance Category value shall be used as the "nominal panel thickness" or "panel thickness" whenever referenced in this code. Wood structural panel components shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the applicable standards listed in Section 2306.1 and identified by the trademarks of an *approved* testing and inspection agency indicating conformance to the applicable standard. In addition, wood structural panels when permanently exposed in outdoor applications shall be of Exterior type, except that wood structural panel roof sheathing exposed to the outdoors on the underside is permitted to be Exposure 1 type.

2303.1.5 Fiberboard. Fiberboard for its various uses shall conform to ASTM C 208. Fiberboard sheathing, when used structurally, shall be identified by an *approved* agency as conforming to ASTM C 208.

2303.1.5.1 Jointing. To ensure tight-fitting assemblies, edges shall be manufactured with square, shiplapped, beveled, tongue-and-groove or U-shaped joints.

2303.1.5.2 Roof insulation. Where used as roof insulation in all types of construction, fiberboard shall be protected with an *approved* roof covering.

2303.1.5.3 Wall insulation. Where installed and fireblocked to comply with Chapter 7, fiberboards are permitted as wall insulation in all types of construction. In fire walls and fire barriers, unless treated to comply with Section 803.1 for Class A materials, the boards shall be cemented directly to the concrete, masonry or other noncombustible base and shall be protected with an *approved* noncombustible veneer anchored to the base without intervening airspaces.

2303.1.5.3.1 Protection. Fiberboard wall insulation applied on the exterior of foundation walls shall be protected below ground level with a bituminous coating.

2303.1.6 Hardboard. Hardboard siding used structurally shall be identified by an *approved agency* conforming to CPA/ANSI A135.6. Hardboard underlayment shall meet the strength requirements of 7/32-inch (5.6 mm) or 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) service class hardboard planed or sanded on one side to a uniform thickness of not less than 0.200 inch (5.1 mm). Prefinished hardboard paneling shall meet the requirements of CPA/ANSI A135.5. Other basic hardboard products shall meet the requirements of CPA/ANSI A135.4. Hardboard products shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2303.1.7 Particleboard. Particleboard shall conform to ANSI A208.1. Particleboard shall be identified by the grade *mark* or certificate of inspection issued by an *approved agency*. Particleboard shall not be utilized for applications other than indicated in this section unless the particleboard complies with the provisions of Section 2306.3.

2303.1.7.1 Floor underlayment. Particleboard floor underlayment shall conform to Type PBU of ANSI A208.1. Type PBU underlayment shall not be less than 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) thick and shall be installed in accordance with the instructions of the Composite Panel Association.

2303.1.8 Preservative-treated wood. Lumber, timber, plywood, piles and poles supporting permanent structures required by Section 2304.11 to be preservative treated shall conform to the requirements of the applicable AWPA Standard U1 and M4 for the species, product, preservative and end use. Preservatives shall be listed in Section 4 of AWPA U1. Lumber and plywood used in wood foundation systems shall conform to Chapter 18.

2303.1.8.1 Identification. Wood required by Section 2304.11 to be preservative treated shall bear the quality *mark* of an inspection agency that maintains continuing supervision, testing and inspection over the quality of the *preservative-treated wood.* Inspection agencies for *preservative-treated wood* shall be *listed* by an accreditation body that complies with the requirements of the American Lumber Standards Treated Wood Program, or equivalent. The quality *mark* shall be on a stamp or *label* affixed to the *preservative-treated wood*, and shall include the following information:

1. Identification of treating manufacturer.
2. Type of preservative used.
3. Minimum preservative retention (pcf).
4. End use for which the product is treated.
5. AWPA standard to which the product was treated.
6. Identity of the accredited inspection agency.

2303.1.8.2 Moisture content. Where *preservative-treated wood* is used in enclosed locations where drying in service cannot readily occur, such wood shall be at a moisture content of 19 percent or less before being covered with insulation, interior wall finish, floor covering or other materials.

2303.1.9 Structural composite lumber. Structural capacities for structural composite lumber shall be established and monitored in accordance with ASTM D 5456.

2303.1.10 Structural log members. Stress grading of structural log members of nonrectangular shape, as typically used in log buildings, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3957. Such structural log members shall be identified by the grade *mark* of an *approved* lumber grading or inspection agency. In lieu of a grade *mark* on the material, a certificate of inspection as to species and grade issued by a lumber grading or inspection agency meeting the requirements of this section shall be permitted.

2303.1.11 Round timber poles and piles. Round timber poles and piles shall comply with ASTM D 3200 and ASTM D 25, respectively.

2303.1.12 Structural glued cross laminated timber. Cross-laminated timbers shall be manufactured and identified as required in ANSI/APA PRG 320-2011.

***

2303.4 Trusses. Wood trusses shall comply with Sections 2303.4.1 through 2303.4.7.

2303.4.1 Design. Wood trusses shall be designed in accordance with the provisions of this code and accepted engineering practice. Members are permitted to be joined by nails, glue, bolts, timber connectors, metal connector plates or other *approved* framing devices.

2303.4.1.1 Truss design drawings. The written, graphic and pictorial depiction of each individual truss shall be provided to the *building official* for approval prior to installation. Truss design drawings shall also be provided with the shipment of trusses delivered to the job site. Truss design drawings shall include, at a minimum, the information specified below:

1. Slope or depth, span and spacing;
2. Location of all joints and support locations;
3. Number of plies if greater than one;
4. Required bearing widths;
5. Design loads as applicable, including;

5.1. Top chord live load;

5.2. Top chord dead load;

5.3. Bottom chord live load;

5.4. Bottom chord dead load;

5.5. Additional loads and locations; and

5.6. Environmental design criteria and loads (wind, rain, snow, seismic, etc.).

6. Other lateral loads, including drag strut loads;

7. Adjustments to wood member and metal connector plate design value for conditions of use;

8. Maximum reaction force and direction, including maximum uplift reaction forces where applicable;

9. Metal-connector-plate type, size and thickness or gage, and the dimensioned location of each metal connector plate except where symmetrically located relative to the joint interface;

10. Size, species and grade for each wood member;

11. Truss-to-truss connections and truss field assembly requirements;

12. Calculated span-to-deflection ratio and maximum vertical and horizontal deflection for live and total load as applicable;

13. Maximum axial tension and compression forces in the truss members; and

14. Required permanent individual truss member restraint location and the method and details of restraint/bracing to be used in accordance with Section 2303.4.1.2.

2303.4.1.2 Permanent individual truss member restraint. Where permanent restraint of truss members is required on the truss design drawings, it shall be accomplished by one of the following methods:

1. Permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing shall be installed using standard industry lateral restraint/bracing details in accordance with generally accepted engineering practice. Locations for lateral restraint shall be identified on the truss design drawing.
2. The trusses shall be designed so that the buckling of any individual truss member is resisted internally by the individual truss through suitable means (i.e., buckling reinforcement by T-reinforcement or L-reinforcement, proprietary reinforcement, etc.). The buckling reinforcement of individual members of the trusses shall be installed as shown on the truss design drawing or on supplemental truss member buckling reinforcement details provided by the truss designer.
3. A project-specific permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing design shall be permitted to be specified by any qualified *registered design professional.*

2303.4.1.3 Trusses spanning 60 feet or greater. The owner shall contract with any qualified *registered design professional* for the design of the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing for all trusses with clear spans 60 feet (18 288 mm) or greater.

2303.4.1.4 Truss designer. The individual or organization responsible for the design of trusses.

2303.4.1.4.1 Truss design drawings. Where required by the *registered design professional*, the *building official* or the statutes of the jurisdiction in which the project is to be constructed, each individual truss design drawing shall bear the seal and signature of the truss designer.

Exceptions:

1. Where a cover sheet and truss index sheet are combined into a single sheet and attached to the set of truss design drawings, the single cover/truss index

sheet is the only document required to be signed and sealed by the truss designer.

2. When a cover sheet and a truss index sheet are separately provided and attached to the set of truss design drawings, the cover sheet and the truss index sheet are the only documents required to be signed and sealed by the truss designer.

2303.4.2 Truss placement diagram. The truss manufacturer shall provide a truss placement diagram that identifies the proposed location for each individually designated truss and references the corresponding truss design drawing. The truss placement diagram shall be provided as part of the truss submittal package, and with the shipment of trusses delivered to the job site. Truss placement diagrams that serve only as a guide for installation and do not deviate from the *permit* submittal drawings shall not be required to bear the seal or signature of the truss designer.

2303.4.3 Truss submittal package. The truss submittal package provided by the truss manufacturer shall consist of each individual truss design drawing, the truss placement diagram, the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing method and details and any other structural details germane to the trusses; and, as applicable, the cover/truss index sheet.

2303.4.4 Anchorage. The design for the transfer of loads and anchorage of each truss to the supporting structure is the responsibility of the *registered design professional.*

2303.4.5 Alterations to trusses. Truss members and components shall not be cut, notched, drilled, spliced or otherwise altered in any way without written concurrence and approval of a *registered design professional.* Alterations resulting in the addition of loads to any member (e.g., HVAC equipment, piping, additional roofing or insulation, etc.) shall not be permitted without verification that the truss is capable of supporting such additional loading.

2303.4.6 TPI 1 specifications. In addition to Sections 2303.4.1 through 2303.4.5, the design, manufacture and quality assurance of metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be in accordance with TPI 1. Job-site inspections shall be in compliance with Section ((~~110.4~~)) 109, as applicable. **2303.4.7 Truss quality assurance.** Trusses not part of a manufacturing process in accordance with either Section 2303.4.6 or a referenced standard, which provides requirements for quality control done under the supervision of a third-party quality control agency, shall be manufactured in compliance with Sections 1704.2.5 and 1705.5, as applicable.

***

Section 21. The following sections of Chapter 27 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 27

ELECTRICAL

SECTION 2701

GENERAL

2701.1 Scope. This chapter governs the electrical components, equipment and systems used in buildings and structures covered by this code. Electrical components, equipment and systems shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions of ((~~NFPA 70~~)) the *Seattle Electrical Code*.

SECTION 2702

EMERGENCY AND LEGALLY REQUIRED STANDBY POWER SYSTEMS

[F] 2702.1 Installation. Emergency and legally required standby power systems required by this code or the *International Fire Code* shall be installed in accordance with this code, NFPA 110 and 111.

Exceptions:

1. Where located within a sprinklered parking garage of Type I or II construction, emergency power and legally required standby power systems with fixed fuel quantities meeting the limits of Section 603.3 of the *International Fire Code*, and their transfer switches, are not required to be in a separate room. Other occupancies located in the story where the system is located shall be separated from the system by fire barriers with a minimum 1 hour fire-resistance rating.
2. Combustion and radiator intake air are permitted to be transferred from the adjacent garage. Radiator discharge air is permitted to be transferred to the adjacent garage. Radiator ventilation intake and discharge air locations shall be separated to maintain the radiator ventilation intake air temperature below the maximum temperature allowed to meet the emergency and legally required standby power system loads.

[F] 2702.1.1 Stationary generators. Stationary emergency and legally required standby power generators required by this code shall be *listed* in accordance with UL 2200.

[F] 2702.2 Where required. Emergency and legally required standby power systems shall be provided where required by Sections 2702.2.1 through 2702.2.20 and other sections of this code.

[F] 2702.2.1 Group A occupancies. Emergency power systems shall be provided for emergency voice/alarm communication systems in Group A occupancies in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.4.

[F] 2702.2.2 Smoke control systems. ((~~Standby~~)) Emergency power systems shall be provided for smoke control systems in accordance with Section 909.11, for stairway pressurization systems in high-rise buildings in accordance with Section 909.20, and for hoistway pressurization systems in accordance with Section 909.21.5. Legally required standby power systems shall be provided for pressurization systems in low-rise buildings in accordance with Section 909.20.6 and 909.21.5.

[F] 2702.2.3 Exit signs. Emergency power systems shall be provided for *exit* signs in accordance with Section 1011.6.3.

[F] 2702.2.4 Means of egress illumination. Emergency power shall be provided for *means of egress* illumination in accordance with Section 1006.3.

[F] 2702.2.5 Elevators ((~~Accessible means of egress elevators~~)). Emergency power systems shall be provided for elevators in accordance with Sections 403.4.9.1, 403.6.1.8, 403.6.2.8 and 3016.6. Legally required standby ((~~Standby~~)) power systems shall be provided for elevators that are part of an *accessible means of egress* in accordance with Section 1007.4.

[F] 2702.2.6 Accessible means of egress platform lifts. Legally required standby ((~~Standby~~)) power systems in accordance with this section or ASME A 18.1 shall be provided for platform lifts that are part of an *accessible means of egress* in accordance with Section 1007.5.

[F] 2702.2.7 Horizontal sliding doors. Legally required standby ((~~Standby~~)) power systems shall be provided for horizontal sliding doors in accordance with Section 1008.1.4.3.

[F] 2702.2.8 Semiconductor fabrication facilities. Emergency power systems shall be provided for semiconductor fabrication facilities in accordance with Section 415.10.10.

[F] 2702.2.9 Membrane structures. Legally required standby ((~~Standby~~)) power systems shall be provided for auxiliary inflation systems in accordance with Section 3102.8.2. Emergency power shall be provided for *exit* signs in temporary tents and membrane structures in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 2702.2.10 Hazardous materials. Emergency or legally required standby power systems shall be provided in occupancies with hazardous materials in accordance with Section 414.5.3.

[F] 2702.2.11 Highly toxic and toxic materials. Emergency power systems shall be provided for occupancies with highly *toxic* or *toxic* materials in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 2702.2.12 Organic peroxides. Legally required standby ((~~Standby~~)) power systems shall be provided for occupancies with organic peroxides in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

[F] 2702.2.13 Covered and open mall buildings. ((~~Standby~~)) Emergency power systems shall be provided for voice/alarm communication systems in *covered and open mall buildings* in accordance with Section 402.7.3.

[F] 2702.2.14 High-rise buildings. Emergency ((~~and standby~~)) power systems shall be provided in high-rise buildings in accordance with Sections 403.4.8 and 403.4.9.

[F] 2702.2.15 Underground buildings. Emergency ((~~and standby~~)) power systems shall be provided in underground buildings in accordance with Sections 405.8 and 405.9.

[F] 2702.2.16 Group I-3 occupancies. Emergency power systems shall be provided for doors in Group I-3 occupancies in accordance with Section 408.4.2.

[F] 2702.2.17 Airport traffic control towers. Legally required standby ((~~Standby~~)) power systems shall be provided in airport traffic control towers in accordance with Section 412.3.4.

((~~**[F] 2702.2.18 Elevators.** Standby power for elevators shall be provided as set forth in Sections 3003.1, 3007.9 and 3008.9.~~))

[F] 2702.2.19 ((~~Smokeproof enclosures~~)) Pressurization systems. ((~~Standby~~)) Emergency power systems shall be provided for ((~~smokeproof enclosures~~)) pressurization systems as required by Section 909.20.5.7 ((~~909.20.6.2~~)).

***

Section 22. The following sections of Chapter 29 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 29

PLUMBING SYSTEMS

SECTION 2901

GENERAL

[P] 2901.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter and the ((~~*International*~~)) *Uniform Plumbing Code* shall govern the erection, installation, *alteration*, repairs, relocation, replacement, *addition* to, use or maintenance of plumbing equipment and systems. Toilet and bathing rooms shall be constructed in accordance with Section 1210. Plumbing systems and equipment shall be constructed, installed and maintained in accordance with the ((~~*International*~~)) *Uniform Plumbing Code*. ~~Private sewage disposal systems shall conform to the *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*.~~

2901.2 Health codes. In food preparation, serving and related storage areas, additional fixture requirements may be dictated by state and local health codes.

SECTION 2902

MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES

[P] 2902.1 Minimum number of fixtures. Plumbing fixtures shall be provided for the type of occupancy and in the minimum number shown in Table 2902.1. Types of occupancies not shown in Table 2902.1 shall be ((~~considered~~)) determined individually by the *building official* based on the occupancy which most nearly resembles the proposed occupancy. The number of occupants shall be determined by this code. Occupancy classification shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 3.

Plumbing fixtures need not be provided for unoccupied buildings or facilities.

[P] 2902.1.1 Fixture calculations. To determine the *occupant load* of each sex, the total *occupant load* shall be divided in half. To determine the required number of fixtures, the fixture ratio or ratios for each fixture type shall be applied to the *occupant load* of each sex in accordance with Table 2902.1. Fractional numbers resulting from applying the fixture ratios of Table 2902.1 shall be rounded up to the next whole number. For calculations involving multiple occupancies, such fractional numbers for each occupancy shall first be summed and then rounded up to the next whole number.

Exception: The total *occupant load* shall not be required to be divided in half where *approved* statistical data indicate a distribution of the sexes of other than 50 percent of each sex.

2902.1.1.1 Private offices. Fixtures only accessible to private offices shall not be counted to determine compliance with this section.

2902.1.1.2 Urinals. Where urinals are provided, one water closet less than the number specified may be provided for each urinal installed, except the number of water closets in such cases shall not be reduced to less than one quarter (25 percent) of the minimum specified. For men's facilities serving 26 or more persons, not less than one urinal shall be provided.

[P] 2902.1.2 Family or assisted-use toilet and bath fixtures. Fixtures located within family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms required by Section 1109.2.1 are permitted to be included in the number of required fixtures for either the male or female occupants in assembly and mercantile occupancies.

***

[P] 2902.3 Employee and public toilet facilities. Customers, patrons and visitors shall be provided with public toilet facilities in structures and tenant spaces intended for public utilization. The number of plumbing fixtures located within the required toilet facilities shall be

provided in accordance with Section 2902.1 for all users. Employees shall be provided with toilet facilities in all occupancies. Employee toilet facilities shall either be separate or combined employee and public toilet facilities.

Exception: Public toilet facilities shall not be required in open or enclosed parking garages. Toilet facilities shall not be required in parking garages where there are no parking attendants.

[P] 2902.3.1 Access. The route to the public toilet facilities required by Section 2902.3 shall not pass through kitchens, food preparation areas, unpackaged food storage areas, storage rooms or closets. Access to the required facilities shall be from within the building or from the exterior of the building. Access to toilets serving multiple tenants shall be through a common use area and not through an area controlled by a tenant. All routes shall comply with the accessibility requirements of this code. The public shall have access to the required toilet facilities at all times that the building is occupied. For other requirements for plumbing facilities, see Chapter 11.

2902.3.1.1 Food preparation areas. Toilet rooms shall not open directly into a room used for the preparation of food for service to the public or residents of Group R-2 boarding homes and residential treatment facilities licensed by Washington state.

[P] 2902.3.2 Location of toilet facilities in occupancies other than malls. In occupancies other than covered and open mall buildings, the required *public* and employee toilet facilities shall be located in each building not more than one story above or below the space required to be provided with toilet facilities, or conveniently in a building adjacent thereto on the same property, and the path of travel to such facilities shall not exceed a distance of 500 feet (152 m).

Exception: The location and maximum travel distances to required employee facilities in factory and industrial occupancies are permitted to exceed that required by this section, provided that the location and maximum travel distance are *approved*.

[P] 2902.3.3 Location of toilet facilities in malls. In covered and open mall buildings, the required *public* and employee toilet facilities shall be located not more than one story above or below the space required to be provided with toilet facilities, and the path of travel to such facilities shall not exceed a distance of 300 feet (91 440 mm). In mall buildings, the required facilities shall be based on total square footage (m^2) within a covered mall building or within the perimeter line of an open mall building, and facilities shall be installed in each individual store or in a central toilet area located in accordance with this section. The maximum travel distance to central toilet facilities in mall buildings shall be measured from the main entrance of any store or tenant space. In mall buildings, where employees' toilet facilities are not provided in the individual store, the maximum travel distance shall be measured from the employees' work area of the store or tenant space.

[P] 2902.3.4 Pay facilities. Where pay facilities are installed, such facilities shall be in excess of the required minimum facilities. Required facilities shall be free of charge.

[P] 2902.3.5 Door locking. Where a toilet room is provided for the use of multiple occupants, the egress door for the room shall not be lockable from the inside of the room. This section does not apply to family or assisted-use toilet rooms.

[P] 2902.4 Signage. Required public facilities shall be designated by a legible sign for each sex. Signs shall be readily visible and located near the entrance to each toilet facility. Signs for accessible toilet facilities shall comply with Section 1110.

[P] 2902.4.1 Directional signage. Directional signage indicating the route to the public facilities shall be ((~~posted in accordance with Section 3107. Such signage shall be~~)) located in a *corridor* or aisle, at the entrance to the facilities for customers and visitors.

[P] 2902.5 Drinking fountain location. Drinking fountains shall not be required to be located in individual tenant spaces provided that public drinking fountains are located within a travel distance of 500 feet of the most remote location in the tenant space and not more than one story above or below the tenant space. Where the tenant space is in a covered or open mall, such distance shall not exceed 300 feet. Drinking fountains shall be located on an accessible route. Drinking fountains shall not be located in toilet rooms.

2902.5.1 Drinking fountain number. Occupant loads over 30 shall have one drinking fountain for the first 150 occupants, then one for each additional 500 occupants.

Exceptions:

1. Sporting facilities with concessions serving drinks shall have one drinking fountain for each 1000 occupants.
2. A drinking fountain need not be provided in drinking or dining establishments.

2902.5.2 Multistory buildings. Drinking fountains shall be provided on each floor having more than 30 occupants in schools, dormitories, auditoriums, theaters, offices and public buildings.

2902.5.3 Penal institutions. Penal institutions shall have one drinking fountain on each cell block floor and one on each exercise floor.

2902.6 Dwelling units. Dwelling units shall be provided with a kitchen sink.

2902.7 Water closet space requirements. The water closet stool in all occupancies shall be located in a clear space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width, with a clear space in front of the stool of not less than 24 inches (610 mm).

2902.8 Water. Each required sink, lavatory, bathtub and shower stall shall be equipped with hot and cold running water necessary for its normal operation.

Table 2902.1

Minimum Number of Required Plumbing Fixtures[a]

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS ((~~(URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE)~~))		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS /SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e,f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE)~~))	((~~OTHER~~))
				Male	Female	Male	Female			
1	Assembly	A-1[d]	Theaters and other buildings for the performing arts and motion pictures	1 per 125	1 per 65	1 per 200		--	((~~1 per 500~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))		LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS/SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e,f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
		A-2[d]	Nightclubs, bars, taverns, dance halls and buildings for similar purposes	1 per 40	1 per 40	1 per 75	--	((~~1 per 500~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))
			Restaurants, banquet halls and food courts	1 per 75	1 per 75	1 per 200	--	((~~1 per 500~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))		LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS/SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e,f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
		A-3[d]	Auditoriums without permanent seating, art galleries, exhibition halls, museums, lecture halls, libraries, arcades and gymnasiums	1 per 125	1 per 65	1 per 200	--	((~~1 per 500~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))		LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS/SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e,f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
			Passenger terminals and transportation facilities	1 per 500	1 per 500	1 per 750	--	((~~1 per 1,000~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))
			Places of worship and other religious services	1 per 150	1 per 75	1 per 200	--	((~~1 per 1,000~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS/SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e,f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
		A-4	Coliseums, arenas, skating rinks, pools, and tennis courts for indoor sporting events and activities	1 per 75 for first 1,500 and 1 per 120 for remainder exceeding 1,500	1 per 40 for first 1,520 and 1 per 60 for remainder exc	1 per 200	1 per 150	--	((~~1 per 1,000~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS /SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e,f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
		A-5	Stadiums, amusement parks, bleachers and grandstands for outdoor sporting events and activities	1 per 75 for first 1,500 and 1 per 120 for remainder exceeding 1,500	1 per 40 for first 1,520 and 1 per 60 for remainder exc	1 per 200	1 per 150	--	((~~1 per 1,000~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS /SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[ref] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
2	Business	B	Buildings for the transaction of business, professional services, other services involving merchandise, office buildings, banks, light industrial and similar uses	1 per 25 for first 50 and 1 per 50 for the remainder exceeding 50	1 per 40 for first 80 and 1 per 80 for remainder exceeding 80	--	((~~1 per 100~~))	((~~1 service sink[e]~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS /SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS~~[e.f] (~~SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
3	Educational	E	Educational facilities	1 per 50	1 per 30	1 per 100 ((~~50~~))	1 per 60	--	((~~1 per 100~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))
4	Factory and industrial	F-1 and F-2	Structures in which occupants are engaged in work fabricating, assembly or processing of products or materials	1 per 100		1 per 100		See Section ((~~411~~)) 416.0 of the ((~~International~~)) Uniform Plumbing Code		

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS /SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e,f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
5	Institutional	I-1	Residential care	1 per 10	1 per 10	1 per 8	((~~1 per 100~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))
		I-2	Hospitals, ambulatory nursing home care recipient[b]	1 per room[c]	1 per room[c]	1 per 15	((~~1 per 100~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))
			Employees, other than residential care[b]	1 per 25	1 per 35	--	((~~1 per 100~~))	((--))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS /SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e,f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
			Visitors other than residential care	1 per 75	1 per 100	--	((~~1 per 500~~))	
		I-3	Prisons[b]	1 per cell	1 per cell	1 per 15	((~~1 per 100~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))
			Reformatories, detention centers and correctional centers[b]	1 per 15	1 per 15	1 per 15	((~~1 per 100~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))
			Employees[b]	1 per 25	1 per 35	--	((~~1 per 100~~))	((--))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS /SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e,f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
		I-4	Adult day care and child day care	1 per 15	1 per 15	1	((~~1 per 100~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))
6	Mercantile	M	Retail stores, service stations, shops, salesrooms, markets and shopping centers	1 per 500	1 per 750	--	((~~1 per 1,000~~))	((~~1 service sink[g]~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS /SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[ref] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
7	Residential	R-1	Hotels, motels, boarding houses (transient)	1 per sleeping unit	1 per sleeping unit	1 per sleeping unit	((–))	((~~1 service sink~~))
		R-2	Dormitories, fraternities, sororities and boarding houses (not transient)	1 per 10	1 per 10	1 per 8	((~~1 per 100~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS /SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e-f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
			Apartment house	1 per dwelling unit	1 per dwelling unit	1 per dwelling unit	((–))	((~~1 kitchen sink per dwelling unit; 1 automatic clothes washer connection per 20 dwelling units~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS/SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e,f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
		R-3	One- and two-family dwellings	1 per dwelling unit	1 per dwelling unit	1 per dwelling unit	((–))	((~~1 kitchen sink per dwelling unit; 1 automatic clothes washer connection per dwelling unit~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS/SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e-f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
			Congregate living facilities with 16 or fewer persons	1 per 10	1 per 10	1 per 8	((~~1 per 100~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))
		((~~R-4~~	~~Congregate living facilities with 16 or fewer persons~~	~~1 per 10~~	~~1 per 10~~	~~1 per 8~~	~~1 per 100~~	~~1 service sink~~))

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (((~~URINALS SEE SECTION 419.2 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	LAVATORIES	BATHTUBS /SHOWERS	((~~DRINKING FOUNTAINS[e,f] (SEE SECTION 410.1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE~~)))	((~~OTHER~~))
8	Storage	S-1 S-2	Structures for the storage of goods, warehouses, storehouses and freight depots, low and moderate hazard	1 per 100	1 per 100	See Section ((~~411~~)) 416.0 of the ((~~International~~)) Uniform Plumbing Code	((~~1 per 1,000~~))	((~~1 service sink~~))

a. The fixtures shown are based on one fixture being the minimum required for the number of persons indicated or any fraction of the number of persons indicated. The number of occupants shall be determined by this code.

b. Toilet facilities for employees shall be separate from facilities for inmates or care recipients.

c. A single-occupant toilet room with one water closet and one lavatory serving not more than two adjacent patient sleeping units shall be permitted where such room is provided with direct access from each patient sleeping unit and with provisions for privacy.

d. The occupant load for seasonal outdoor seating and entertainment areas shall be included when determining the minimum number of facilities required.

((~~e. The minimum number of required drinking fountains shall comply with Table 2902.1 and Chapter 11.~~

~~f. Drinking fountains are not required for an occupant load of 15 or fewer.~~

~~g. For business and mercantile occupancies with an occupant load of 15 or fewer, service sinks shall not be required.~~))

Section 23. Chapter 30 of the Seattle Building Code is adopted to read as follows:

CHAPTER 30

ELEVATORS AND CONVEYING SYSTEMS

SECTION 3001

PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to protect persons, buildings and the contents thereof from hazards arising from the use of elevators, dumbwaiters, material lifts, escalators, moving walks and other conveyances by establishing minimum requirements regulating the design, construction, alteration, operation and maintenance of elevators, dumbwaiters, material lifts, escalators, moving walks and other conveyances, and by establishing procedures by which these requirements may be enforced.

SECTION 3002

SCOPE

3002.1 General. This code of safety standards covers the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection testing, maintenance, alteration and repair of elevators, dumbwaiters, material lifts, escalators, moving walks and other conveyances.

3002.2 Application to existing conveyances.

3002.2.1 Minimum standard for existing conveyances. All existing conveyances shall comply with Washington Administrative Code (WAC) Chapter 296-96 Part D as it existed on February 15, 2012 and with Section 3011 as minimum standards.

3002.2.2 Maintenance. All conveyances covered under this chapter, both existing and new, and all parts thereof shall be maintained in a safe condition. All devices and safeguards that are required by this chapter shall be maintained in good working order. All devices or safeguards that were required by a code in effect when the conveyance was installed, altered, or repaired shall be maintained in good working order. Maintenance shall comply with ASME A17.1 Section 8.6. The owner or the owner's designated agent is responsible for the maintenance of such equipment.

3002.2.3 Repairs and replacements. Repairs to existing conveyances and replacements of devices and components shall be made with parts of at least equivalent material, strength and design. They shall comply with WAC 296-96 Part D and ASME A17.1 Section 8.6.

3002.2.4 Additions and alterations. Additions and alterations are permitted to be made to the conveyance system of existing buildings or structures without making the entire system comply with all of the requirements of this chapter for new buildings or structures, provided the additions and alterations that are made comply with the requirements of this chapter for a new system, except as otherwise specifically provided in this code and in other applicable retroactive ordinances of the city.

Unless otherwise approved by the building official, alterations, repairs, replacements and maintenance of conveyances shall comply with the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 8.7. Where Section 8.7 refers to a requirement that has been amended by this chapter, the requirements of this chapter take precedence. Where Section 8.7 refers to ASME A17.3, the requirements of WAC 296-96 Part D apply. Alterations to existing material lifts shall conform with the requirements of WAC Chapter 296-96 Part C1 Material Lifts.

3002.2.5 Seismic improvements. The building official is authorized to promulgate rules to establish standards for seismic improvements to existing conveyances.

3002.2.6 Change of use. When the use of an existing freight elevator is changed to carrying of passengers, the elevator must comply with the retroactive requirements of this code, ASME A17.1, 2.16.4 and WAC 296-96 Part D for passenger elevators.

3002.2.7 Historic buildings and structures. See the International Existing Building Code for regulations regarding historic buildings or structures.

3002.3 References to the National Electrical Code. For the purpose of this chapter, all references in the ASME Code to the National Electrical Code include the Seattle Electrical Code. All electrical work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the Seattle Electrical Code.

3002.4 Conflicts. In any case where the codes adopted by reference in Section 3003 conflict with the requirements of this chapter, this chapter controls.

SECTION 3003

CODES

3003.1 Seattle Elevator Code. The following are adopted by reference as part of the Seattle Building Code. They also constitute the Elevator Code of the City of Seattle.

1. Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1-2010, as amended in this ordinance and Appendices A through D, F through J, L, M and P through U.

Exceptions:

1.1. ASME A17.1 Sections 5.4, 5.5 and 5.10, are not adopted.

1.2. ASME A17.1 Section 1.2.1, Purpose, is not adopted.

2. Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, ASME A18.1-2011.

3. Standard for Elevator Suspension, Compensation, and Governor Systems, ASME A17.6-2010.

Exception: ASME A17.6 Part 2 Aramid Fiber Ropes for Elevators, is not adopted.

4. Safety regulations for all elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and other conveyances, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-96 at it existed on February 15, 2013.

Exception: The following sections of WAC Chapter 296-96 are not part of the Elevator Code of the City of Seattle:

1. Part B, Licenses and Fees for all Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Other Devices.
2. Part B-1, Regulations and Fees for All Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and Other Conveyances
3. Part C3, Construction, Operation, Maintenance and Inspection of Private Residence Conveyances for Transporting Property for Residential Use.
4. Part C4, Temporary Hoists.

5. Part C5, Additional Types of Conveyances

3003.2 Licensing. All persons and firms working on conveyances in Seattle shall comply with RCW chapter 70.87 and WAC chapter 296-96.

3003.3 Administrative rules. The building official is authorized to adopt by administrative rule, in accordance with Section 104.8, that furthers the intent and purpose of this code, that encourages the use of state of the art technology, materials or methods of construction, and which provides standards that are equal or better than those contained in this code.

SECTION 3004

DEFINITIONS

The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this section and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein. These definitions are in addition to ASME A17.1 Section 1.3, RCW 70.87, Laws Governing Elevators and Other Lifting Devices, and Chapter 2 of this code.

ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENTS. See ASME A17.1 Section 1.3.

AUTOMATIC ELEVATOR. A type of elevator that does not require an attendant. All calls are registered by the passengers.

AUTOMOBILE PARKING ELEVATOR. An elevator located in either a stationary or horizontally moving hoistway and used exclusively for parking automobiles where, during the parking process, each automobile is moved under its own power onto and off the elevator directly into parking spaces or cubicles in line with the elevator and where no persons are normally stationed on any level except the receiving level.

CONTROL ROOM. An enclosed control space outside the hoistway, intended for full bodily entry, that contains the motor controller. The room could also contain electrical or mechanical equipment used directly in connection with the elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift but not the electric driving machine or the hydraulic machine.

CONTROL SPACE. A space outside the hoistway, intended to be accessed with or without full bodily entry, that contains the motor controller. This space could also contain electrical or mechanical equipment used directly in connection with the elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift but not the electric driving machine or the hydraulic machine.

CONVEYANCE. An elevator, accessibility lift, escalator, dumbwaiter, material lift, automobile parking elevator, moving walk or other elevating device.

CONVEYANCES IN SERVICE. Units that are in operation, are inspected and certified by the building official for operation.

CONVEYANCES OUT OF SERVICE. The use of the unit has been prohibited either temporarily or permanently in accordance with Section 3005 below.

ENFORCING AUTHORITY. As used in ASME A17.1 means the building official.

EXISTING INSTALLATIONS. All conveyances that have been tested and approved for use by the building official.

INSPECTOR. Inspectors employed by the City of Seattle and working under the direction of the building official.

MACHINE ROOM. An enclosed machinery space outside the hoistway, intended for full bodily entry, that contains the electric driving machine or the hydraulic machine. The room could also contain the motor controller, and electrical and/or mechanical equipment used directly in connection with the elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift.

MACHINERY SPACE. A space inside or outside the hoistway, intended to be accessed with or without full bodily entry, that contains elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift mechanical equipment, and could also contain electrical equipment used directly in connection with the elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift. This space could also contain the electric driving machine.

MATERIAL LIFT. A fixed, stationary conveyance that:

1. Has a car or platform that moves in guides;
2. Serves two or more floors or landings of a building or structure;
3. Has a vertical rise of at least 30 inches (762 mm) and no more than sixty feet (18 288 mm);
4. Has a maximum speed of fifty feet (15 240 mm) per minute;
5. Is an isolated, self-contained lift and is not a part of a conveying system;
6. Travels in an inclined or vertical, but not horizontal, direction;

7. Is operated only by, or under the direct supervision of, an individual designated by the employer; and

8. Is installed in a commercial or industrial area, and not in an area that is open to access by the general public.

SECTION 3005

AUTHORITY TO DISCONNECT UTILITIES, TAKE CONVEYANCES OUT OF SERVICE AND INVESTIGATE ACCIDENTS

3005.1 Disconnection of utilities. In addition to the provisions for Emergency Orders provided in Section 102, the building official is authorized to disconnect or order discontinuance of any utility service or energy supply to equipment regulated by this code in cases of emergency or where necessary for safety to life and property. Such utility service shall be discontinued until the equipment, appliances, devices or wiring found to be defective or defectively installed are replaced, repaired, or restored to a safe condition. Proper posting and seals shall be affixed to the equipment to prevent inadvertent use.

3005.2 Conveyances out of service. A conveyance shall be taken out of service temporarily after the building official has inspected the unit for proper parking of the car, securing the hoistway openings, and disconnection of power. A seal and tag shall be placed on the equipment to insure against unauthorized use. A conveyance is permitted to remain in a temporarily out-of-service status for a period not to exceed two years, after which time it shall be placed in a permanently out-of-service status.

Exception: Elevators that could be returned to service without repair are permitted to remain in a temporary out-of-service status with approval of the building official.

A conveyance shall be placed permanently out of service by landing the car and counterweights and removing the hoisting cables or fluid lines. Conveyances placed in a permanently out-of-service status shall have the hoistway sealed off for fire protection by securing existing doors.

Conveyances in an out-of-service status either temporarily or permanently are permitted to be placed back into service and classified as an existing installation unless determined to be hazardous by the building official. Requirements in effect at that time must be completed before certification and use. No installation or reconnection of hydraulic elevators powered by city water pressure is permitted.

3005.3 Report and investigation of accidents. The owner or the owner's authorized agent shall promptly notify the building official of each accident involving a conveyance that requires the service of a physician or results in a disability exceeding one day, and shall afford the building official every facility for investigating and inspecting the accident. The building official shall without delay, after being notified, make an inspection and shall place on file a full and complete report of the accident. The report shall give in detail all material facts and information available and the cause or causes, so far as they can be determined. The report shall be open to public inspection at all reasonable hours. If an accident involves the failure or destruction of any part of the construction or the operating mechanism of a conveyance, the use of the conveyance is forbidden until it has been made safe, it has been reinspected and any repairs, changes, or alterations have been approved by the department, and a permit has been issued by the building official. The removal of any part of the damaged construction or operating mechanism from the premises is forbidden until the building official grants permission to do so.

SECTION 3006

INSTALLATION AND ALTERATION PERMITS

3006.1 Installation permits. A permit issued by the building official is required to install any elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, automobile parking elevator, material lift, ~~or~~ moving walk or other conveyance. A separate permit shall be obtained for each conveyance installed regardless of location and/or contract arrangements.

3006.2 Alteration/repair permits. A permit is required to make any alterations to existing elevators, escalators, dumbwaiters, automobile parking elevators, material lifts, moving walks or other conveyances. A separate permit shall be obtained for each conveyance altered or relocated regardless of location and/or contract arrangements.

Exceptions:

1. Permits for repairs required by inspection reports are permitted to be combined for a single building.

2. The building official is permitted to issue a single permit for minor alterations to more than one conveyance that do not require individual retesting of each conveyance.

3. No permit shall be required for ordinary repairs made with parts of the same materials, strength and design normally necessary for maintenance.

3006.3 Temporary use permits. The building official is permitted to issue a temporary use permit for a period not to exceed 60 days to allow completion of installation and passing of the final inspection. Temporary use permits may be renewed by the building official. If, at any time during the period of temporary use, the building official determines that the building owner is not making adequate progress toward completion of the installation and passing of the final inspection, the building official is permitted to withdraw the temporary use permit on 7 days notice. The building official is authorized to forbid further use of the conveyance until a certificate of inspection is obtained. If any conveyance is found to be unsafe or fails to comply with a notice of correction, the building official is authorized to revoke the temporary use permit.

3006.4 Expiration, renewal and revocation of permits. Sections 106.9 through 106.12 apply to permits required by this chapter.

SECTION 3007

PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

3007.1 Permit drawings. Two sets of drawings shall be submitted with applications for installations of new elevators, escalators, dumbwaiters, automobile parking elevators, material lifts moving walks and other conveyances.

The drawings shall show beams, attachments, loads and reactions, and shall bear the seal of a structural engineer licensed under the laws of Washington State.

The structural engineer in responsible charge for the building shall review the drawings and forward them to the building official with a notation indicating that the drawings have been reviewed and been found to be in general conformance to the design of the building.

Exception: An engineer's stamp is not required for hydraulic elevators.

3007.2 Amendments to the permit. If changes to the approved work are made during construction, approval of the building official shall be obtained prior to execution. The inspector may approve minor changes for work that will not reduce the structural strength or fire and life safety of the structure. The inspector shall determine if it is necessary to revise the approved construction documents. No changes that are subject to special inspection required by Chapter 17 shall be made during construction unless approved by the building official. If revised plans are required, changes shall be shown on two sets of plans that shall be submitted to and approved by the building official, accompanied by fees specified in the Fee Subtitle prior to occupancy. All changes shall conform to the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances and other issued permits.

SECTION 3008

REQUIRED INSTALLATION INSPECTIONS

3008.1 Installation inspections. It is the duty of the person doing the work authorized by a permit to notify the building official that such work is ready for inspection.

It is the duty of the person requesting any inspections required by this chapter to provide access to and means for proper inspection of such work.

Final inspection shall be called for by the applicant when the work described on the permit has been completed, and when ready for testing with weights and instruments, as needed. A final inspection is required after all wiring has been completed and all permanent fixtures such as switches, outlet receptacles, plates, lighting fixtures and all other equipment has been properly installed, and the hoistway, control rooms, machine rooms and machine spaces are properly completed.

SECTION 3009

CERTIFICATES OF INSPECTION AND OPERATION

3009.1 Certificates required. It is a violation of this code to operate any elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, automobile parking elevator, material lift, moving walk or other conveyance without a certificate of inspection or authorization of temporary use issued by the building official. A certificate of inspection shall be issued following an inspection by the building official showing that the conveyance has been found to be in safe operating condition and applicable fees for inspection time, as set forth in the Fee Subtitle, have been paid. The certificate is valid until 45 days after the next inspection or until the certificate is withdrawn, whichever comes first.

If any conveyance is found to be unsafe or fails to comply with a notice of correction, the building official is authorized to withdraw the certificate of inspection.

3009.2 Periodic inspections. The building official shall cause inspections to be made of every conveyance at intervals of 12 months or as soon thereafter as is practical. The inspector shall file a full and correct report on each conveyance with the building official that shall note any code violations, corrections required and the general condition of the conveyance.

3009.3 Inspection report by building official. After each required inspection of a conveyance the building official shall mail a copy of the inspection report to the owner of the conveyance inspected. If inspection shows a conveyance to be in violation of the requirements of this chapter, the building official shall issue a notice in writing listing the corrections to be made to the conveyance that are necessary to bring it into compliance with this chapter and is authorized to order the operation thereof discontinued until the corrections are made.

3009.4 Inspections, tests and test reports. Reports of required tests shall be submitted to the owner and to the building official on forms furnished by the building official. Performance of required tests and their cost shall be the responsibility of the owner. Identification of conveyances shall be noted by use of assigned city numbers.

SECTION 3010

REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3010.1 Responsibility for operation and maintenance. The owner is responsible for the safe operation and maintenance of each device regulated by this chapter. The installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring and the storage of materials not required for the operation of the elevator is prohibited in hoistways, control rooms, machine rooms and machine spaces. See Section 3022. Sidewalk elevators in public places are also subject to the requirements of Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code, Street and Sidewalk Use, as amended. See Part 8 of ASME A17.1 for requirements for operation and maintenance.

SECTION 3011

RETROACTIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING INSTALLATIONS

3011.1 General. Existing conveyances shall be made to comply with WAC 296-96 Part D, Regulations for Existing Elevators, Dumbwaiters, and Escalators and the provisions of this section.

3011.2 Doors to elevator and dumbwaiter machine rooms. Doors to elevator and dumbwaiter machine rooms, control rooms and machinery spaces shall be self-closing and self-locking. The lock shall be a spring-type lock arranged to permit the door to be opened from the inside without a key, incapable of being left in the unlocked position, and accessible only by a key from the outside.

3011.3 Key retainer box. A key retainer box locked and keyed to the standard City access key for elevator access and operation keys shall be provided. The key retainer box shall meet the following standards:

1. Dimensions –8 inches high, 6 inches wide, 1 inch deep.
2. Material –16 gauge steel welded.
3. Color - red (unless located in the main lobby above the hall call button, 6 feet nominal above the floor).
4. Labeling - "FOR FIRE DEPARTMENT USE."
5. Lock - Ace one-inch cylinder cam lock key #39504.

The key retainer box is to be installed at the designated recall floor above the Phase I recall switch or in the main lobby above the hall call button when no recall feature exists. The key retainer box is to be mounted 6 feet nominal above the floor. The building official is permitted to approve other locations upon request.

Key retainer boxes are permitted to comply with Section 3016.9 as an alternative to complying with this section.

3011.4 Elevator access keys. Keys for access to and for the operation of elevating equipment shall be tagged and retained in the key retainer box. The key retainer box shall contain fire emergency service keys (Phase I and II, one key for each switch) and keys for any of the following that are in the building:

1. Doors to the control room, machine room and machine space;

2. Secondary level door;
3. Pit door;
4. Roof door;
5. Independent, hospital emergency and/or attendant operation;
6. Hoistway access;
7. Mechanical hoistway access devices (broken arm, lunar, etc.);
8. Miscellaneous switches with locks;
9. Fire alarm panel room;
10. Sprinkler valve control room.

3011.5 Dumbwaiter machinery access. Access doors to dumbwaiter machinery space shall be provided with electric contacts and labeled on the exterior side "DANGER - DUMBWAITER MACHINE" in one-inch letters.

3011.6 Machine space lighting and receptacles. Permanent electric lighting shall be provided in all control rooms, machine rooms and machinery spaces. The illumination shall be not less than 10 foot-candles (108 lux) at the floor level. The lighting control switch shall be located within easy reach of the access to the room or space. Where practicable, the light control switch shall be located on the lock-jamb side of the access door. Where practical, elevator pits, control rooms, machine rooms and machine spaces shall be provided with an electrical receptacle.

3011.7 Access to terminal landings. Mechanical access to terminal landings of elevator hoistways shall be provided in accordance with WAC 296-96-23162 (1).

3011.8 Wall covering material for passenger cars. All materials exposed to the car interior and the hoistway shall be metal or shall conform to the following:

(1) Materials in their end use configuration, other than those covered by paragraph (2) below, shall conform to the following requirements, based on the tests conducted in accordance with the requirements of ASTM E 84, ANSI/UL 723 or NFPA 252:

(a) flame spread rating of 0 to 75;

(b) smoke development of 0 to 450.

(2) Napped, tufted, wove, looped, and similar materials in their end use configuration on car enclosure walls shall have a flame spread rating of 0-25.

(3) Padded protective linings, for temporary use in passenger cars during the handling of freight, shall be of materials conforming to either paragraph (1) or (2) above. The protective lining shall clear the floor by not less than 4 inches (102 mm).

(4) Floor covering, underlayment, and its adhesive shall have a critical radiant flux of not less than 0.45 W/cm^2 as measured by ASTM E 648. Floor finish materials of a traditional type such as wood, vinyl, linoleum and terrazzo are permitted to be used.

Exception: Handrails, operating devices, ventilating devices, signal fixtures, audio and visual communication devices, and their housings are not required to comply with this Section 3011.8.

3011.9 Control and operating circuits and overcurrent protection. Overcurrent protection shall be maintained in accordance with *1984 National Electrical Code* Section 620-61.

3011.9.1 Control and operating circuits.

3011.9.1.1 Electric elevators.

1. For electric elevators, the normal and final terminal stopping device shall not control the same controller switches unless two or more separate and independent switches are provided, two of which shall be closed to complete the driving-machine motor-and-brake circuit in either direction of travel. Where a two- or three-phase alternating current driving-machine motor is used, these switches shall be of the multipole type.

   The control shall be so designed and installed that a single ground or short circuit may permit either, but not prevent both, the normal and final stopping device circuits from stopping the car.

2. In the design and installation of the control and operating circuits in electric elevators, the following requirements shall be met:

    a. If springs are used to actuate switches, contactors or relays to break the circuit to stop an elevator at the terminal landings, they shall be of the compression type.

    b. The completion or maintenance of an electric circuit shall not be used to interrupt the power to the elevator driving-machine motor or brake at the terminal landings, nor to stop the car when the emergency stop switch is opened or any of the electrical protective devices operate.

        Exception: The requirements of this rule do not apply to dynamic braking, nor to speed control switches.

    c. The failure of any single magnetically operated switch, contactor or relay to release in the intended manner, or the failure of any static control device to operate as intended, or the occurrence of a single accidental ground, shall not permit the car to start or run if any hoistway door interlock is unlocked or if any hoistway door or car door or gate electric contact is not in the closed position.

    d. If generator-field control is used, means shall be provided to prevent the generator from building up and applying sufficient current to the elevator driving-machine motor to move the car if the elevator motor control switches are in the "OFF" position. The means used shall not interfere with maintenance of an effective dynamic-braking circuit during stopping and standstill conditions.

    e. The control circuits shall be so designed and installed that the car speed in the down direction with rated load in the car, under normal operating conditions

with the power supply on or off does not exceed governor tripping speed or 125 percent of rated speed, whichever is less.

3. Elevators with driving motors employing static control without motor generator sets shall conform to the following requirements:
    a. Two devices shall be provided to remove power independently from the driving-machine motor. At least one device shall be an electromechanical contactor.
    b. The contactor shall be arranged to open each time the car stops.
    c. The contactor shall open the driving-machine brake circuit.
    d. An additional contactor shall be provided to also open the driving-machine brake circuit. This contactor is not required to have contacts in the driving-machine motor circuit.
    e. The electrical protective devices required by Rule 210.2 of ASME A17.1d-1986 shall control the solid state device and both contactors.

        Exception: Leveling can take place with power opening of doors and gates as restricted by the requirements of Rules 112.2a(1) and 112.2b(1) of ASME A17.1d-1986.
    f. After each elevator stop, the car shall not respond to a signal to start unless both contactors are in the de-energized position.

        Exception: Elevators employing alternating-current hoist motors driven from a direct-current source through a static inverter.
4. Elevators employing alternating-current driving motors driven from a direct-current power source through a static inverter shall conform to the following requirements:
    a. Two separate means shall be provided to independently inhibit the flow of alternating current through the solid state devices that connect the direct-

current power source to the alternating-current driving motor. At least one of the means shall be an electromechanical relay.

b. The relay shall be arranged to open each time the car stops.

c. The relay shall cause the driving-machine brake circuit to open.

d. An additional contactor shall be provided to also open the driving-machine brake circuit. This contactor is not required to have contacts in the driving-machine motor circuit.

e. The electrical protective devices required by Rule 210.2 of ASME A17.1d-1986 shall control both the means that inhibit the flow of alternating current through the solid state devices and the contactors in the brake circuit.

Exception: Leveling can take place with power opening of the doors and gates as restricted by the requirements of Rules 112.2a(1) and 112.2b(1) of ASME A17.1d-1986.

f. After each elevator stop, the car shall not respond to a signal to start unless the relay that inhibits the flow of alternating current through the solid state devices, and the contactors in the brake circuit, are in the de-energized position.

3011.9.1.2 Hydraulic elevators. The design and installation of the control and operating circuits for hydraulic elevators shall conform to the following requirements:

a. Springs, where used to actuate switches, contactors or relays to stop an elevator at the terminals or to actuate electrically operated valves, shall be of the compression type.

b. The completion or maintenance of an electric circuit shall not be used to interrupt the power to control-valve-operating magnets nor to the pump driving motor of electro-hydraulic elevators under the following conditions:

1. To stop the car at the terminals.

2. To stop the car when the emergency-stop switch or any of the electrical protective devices operate.

c. The failure of any single magnetically operated switch, contactor or relay to release in the intended manner or the occurrence of a single accidental ground shall not permit the car to start or run if any hoistway door interlock is unlocked or if any hoistway-door or car-door or gate contact is not in the closed position.

3011.10 Roped hydraulic elevators. Roped horizontal hydraulic elevators are permitted to continue in service but once taken out of service shall not be reactivated.

3011.11 Pit Access and equipment. Access ladders shall be installed in elevator pits deeper than 3 feet.

Pits shall be illuminated by a permanent luminaire that provides not less than 5 foot-candles (54 lux) of illumination at the pit floor. Light bulbs shall be externally guarded to prevent contact and accidental breakage.

Pit light control switches shall be located inside the hoistway of every elevator approximately 48 inches above the threshold, and either within 18 inches of the access door or within reach from the access floor and adjacent to the pit ladder if provided.

Access shall be provided for safe maintenance and inspection of all equipment located in the pit.

3011.12 Floor numbers. Elevator hoistways shall have floor numbers not less than 2 inches in height, placed on the walls and/or doors of hoistways at intervals such that a person in a stalled elevator upon opening the car door could determine the floor position.

3011.13 Car top work light. A permanently wired work light and outlet shall be installed on top of freight and passenger elevators to provide adequate illumination for inspection and work in the hoistway. The light shall be provided with a non-keyed switch in or adjacent to the fixture. The fixture shall be protected from accidental breakage.

3011.14 Labeling. All equipment (disconnect switches, machines and controllers) operating on a voltage in excess of 250 volts shall be labeled for the voltage used in letters 3/4 inches high.

3011.15 Interior alterations. Alterations or modifications of elevator car interiors shall comply with ASME A17.1, 8.7.2.15.2 (increase or decrease in deadweight of car), Building Code requirements concerning flame spread ratings for wall coverings (See Chapter 8), and lighting requirements of ASME A17.1.

3011.16 Illumination. Illumination in the elevator car shall be maintained unless it is turned off manually by the switch in the car. A readily-accessible and labeled toggle-type test switch shall be provided on the top of the car to cut lighting power manually and test the emergency lighting.

3011.17 Conveyance number designation. In any building with more than one elevator, escalator or other type of conveyance a designating number (not less than two inches in height) shall be located at the door of the main entrance lobby, inside the car, on the machine, on the disconnect switch or stop switch, and on escalator upper and lower front plates.

3011.18 Escalator starting switches. "Up" and "Down" positions shall be clearly indicated on all starting switches.

3011.19 Anchorage for elevator equipment. All elevator equipment, hydraulic or cable type shall be anchored.

3011.20 Restricted opening of doors. All existing passenger elevators in Group R-1 hotels and dormitory buildings shall comply with the following.

1. When a car is outside the unlocking zone, the hoistway doors or car doors shall be so arranged that the hoistway doors or car doors cannot be opened more than 4 inches (102 mm) from inside the car.
2. When the car doors are so arranged that they cannot be opened when the car is outside the unlocking zone, the car doors shall be openable from outside the car without the use of special tools.

3. The doors shall be unlocked when the car is within 3 inches (76 mm) above or below the landing and are permitted to be configured to be unlocked up to 18 inches (457 mm) above or below the landing.

SECTION 3012

RETROACTIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING MATERIAL LIFTS

3012.1 General. Existing material lifts shall be made to comply with the following requirements. (Note: New material lifts shall comply with Section 3013).

3012.2 Hoistway enclosure gates and doors. The openings at each material lift landing shall have gates or doors that guard the full width of the opening. A hoistway door shall be vertically sliding, bi-parting, counter-balanced, or horizontally swinging or sliding. Gates and doors shall meet the following requirements:

1. A balanced-type, vertically sliding hoistway gate shall extend from not more than 2 inches from the landing threshold to not less than 66 inches above the landing threshold.
2. A gate shall be solid or openwork of a design that will reject a ball 2 inches in diameter. A gate shall be located so that the distance from the hoistway face of the gate to the hoistway edge of the landing sill is not more than 2 ½ inches. A gate shall be designed and guided so that it will withstand a lateral pressure of one hundred pounds applied at approximately its center without breaking or being permanently deformed and without displacing the gate from its guides or tracks.
3. Hoistway gates or doors shall have a combination mechanical lock and electric contact, which shall prevent operation of the material lift by the normal operating devices unless the door or gate is closed.

3012.3 Controls.

1. The control station shall be remotely mounted so that it is inaccessible from the material lift car.

2. Controls shall be clearly marked or labeled to indicate the function of control.
3. All control stations shall have a stop switch. When opened, the stop switch shall remove the electrical power from the driving machine and brake. The stop switch shall:
   3.1 Be manually operated;
   3.2 Have red operating handles or buttons;
   3.3 Be conspicuously and permanently marked "STOP";
   3.4 Indicate the stop and run positions; and
   3.5 Be arranged to be locked in the open position.

3012.4 Capacity posting and no-riders sign.

Each material lift shall have a capacity sign permanently and securely fastened in place in the material lift car and on the landings. The sign shall indicate the rated load of the material lift in pounds. The sign shall be metal with black letters two inches high on yellow background.

A sign stating "NO PERSONS PERMITTED TO RIDE THIS DEVICE" shall be conspicuously and securely posted on the landing side of all hoistway gates and doors and in the enclosure of each material lift car. The sign shall be metal with black letters 2 inches high on red background.

SECTION 3013

REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW MATERIAL LIFTS

3013.1 New material lifts. New material lifts shall comply with ASME A17.1, Sections 2.7, 2.8 and 3.7. WAC 296–96 Part C1, Minimum Standards for All Material Lifts, as it existed on February 15, 2013, applies to all material lifts as defined in Section 3004.

SECTION 3014

EMERGENCY SERVICE FOR ELEVATORS IN EXISTING BUILDINGS - PHASE I RECALL

3014.1 General. All existing elevators requiring Phase I recall when installed or under Chapter 93 of the Seattle Fire Code shall comply with this section.

Exceptions:

1. Elevators that comply with the standards for new installations provided in Section 3018;
2. Elevators with less than 25 feet of travel if the building official and the fire code official give written approval; and
3. Elevators that comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 211.3a 1984 edition or later and Sections 3014.10 and 3014.11.

3014.2 Phase I recall keyed switch. A three-position ("on", "off" and "by-pass") key cylinder switch shall be provided at each designated level within easy line of sight of the elevator controlled by the switch. If additional switches are provided in a central control station they shall be two position ("off" and "on") key-operated switches.

3014.3 Keyed cylinder-type switches. Keyed cylinder-type switches shall comply with the following:

1. Keys shall be removable only in the emergency ("on") and normal ("off") positions. Keys shall not be removable in the by-pass position.
2. One key shall be provided for each Phase I switch or key cylinder.
3. All emergency operation cylinders (Phases I and II) shall be keyed alike but such key shall not be a part of a building master key system.

3014.4 Key location.

1. A key box meeting the standards of Section 3011.3 shall be provided at the designated recall floor above the Phase I recall switch. The key box is to be mounted approximately 6 feet above the floor. The building official is permitted to approve other locations upon request.
2. When a central control station is provided, an additional set of keys shall be provided and hung in the control station in a location designated by the fire chief. The keys shall be identified by a ring or paddle.

3014.5 Key switch functions.

1. The three positions of the switch shall be marked "by-pass", "off" and "on".
2. If the switch is in the "off" position, normal elevator service shall be provided and smoke detectors, if required, shall be functional.
3. If the switch is in the "by-pass" position, normal elevator service shall be restored independent of any required smoke detectors.
4. If the switch is in the "on" position, the elevators are in Phase I elevator recall mode.

3014.6 Phase I automatic recall operation. If the Phase I recall switch is in the emergency ("on") position:

1. All cars controlled by this switch that are on automatic service shall return nonstop to the designated level and power-operated doors shall open and remain open.
2. A car traveling away from the designated level shall reverse at or before the next available floor without opening its doors.
3. A car stopped at a landing shall have the in-car emergency stop switch or in-car stop switch rendered inoperative as soon as the doors are closed and the car starts toward the designated level. A moving car, traveling to or away from the designated level, shall have the in-car emergency stop or in-car stop switch rendered inoperative immediately.

4. A car standing at a floor other than the designated level, with doors open and in-car emergency stop switch or in-car stop switch in the run position, shall conform to the following:

   4.1 Elevators having automatic power-operated horizontally sliding doors shall close the doors without delay and proceed to the designated level;

   4.2 Elevators having power-operated vertically sliding doors provided with automatic or momentary pressure closing operation in accordance with ASME A17.1 Rule 112.3d 1984 or later edition shall have the closing sequence initiated without delay in accordance with ASME A17.1 Rule 112.3d (1), (2), (3), and (5) 1984 or later edition, and the car shall proceed to the designated level;

   4.3 Elevators having power-operated doors provided with continuous pressure closing operation per ASME A17.1 Rule 112.3b 1984 or later edition or elevators having manual doors shall conform to the requirements of Section 3014.7. Sequence operation, if provided, shall remain effective.

5. Door reopening devices for power-operated doors that are sensitive to smoke or flame shall be rendered inoperative. Mechanically actuated door reopening devices not sensitive to smoke or flame shall remain operative. Car door open buttons shall remain operative. Door closing shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1 Rule 112.5 1984 or later edition. Door hold open switches shall be rendered inoperative.

6. All car and corridor call buttons and all corridor door opening and closing buttons shall be rendered inoperative. All call register lights and directional lanterns shall be extinguished and remain inoperative. Position indicators, if provided, shall remain in service. All prior registered calls shall be canceled.

7. The activation of a smoke detector installed in accordance with Article 93 of the Seattle Fire Code in any elevator lobby or associated elevator machine room, other than the

designated level, shall cause all cars in all groups that serve that lobby to return nonstop to the designated level. The fire code official is permitted to approve the connection of other detection devices to activate recall. The operation shall conform to the requirements of Phase I emergency recall operation. Whenever new elevator controllers are installed, they shall meet all provisions of the then current building and elevator codes. Newly-installed controllers shall have the capability of selecting alternate recall floors.

3014.7 Attendant-operated recall operation. Attendant-operated elevators shall be provided with visible and audible signals that alert the operator to return to the lobby when the car has been recalled under Phase I control.

3014.8 Dual recall operation. Elevators arranged for dual operation shall conform to all requirements for automatic operation and attendant operation as applicable.

3014.9 Inspection/maintenance recall operation. During inspection operation the audible and visible signals required in Section 3014.7 will be actuated when the car has been recalled under Phase I control. The car shall remain under the control of the operator and/or car top station until the car is returned to service.

3014.10 Nurses' preemption. Nurses' preemption (hospital service) is permitted to commandeer up to one-half of the cars in a particular bank of elevators. At least one-half of the cars shall respond to Phase I and all cars not preempted shall respond.

3014.11 Operation instruction. Instructions for operation of elevators under Phase I shall be incorporated with or adjacent to the Phase I switch at the designated level. Instructions for operation of elevators under Phase II shall be incorporated with or adjacent to the switch, in or adjacent to the operating panel in each car. In addition, Phase I operating instructions shall be adjacent to the Phase I switch in the fire control center and other approved locations.

Instructions shall be in letters not less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) in height and shall be permanently installed and protected against removal or defacement.

3014.12 Latching. All cars responding to Phase I Recall, activated by a smoke detector or other approved detection device, shall return to the appropriate recall floor as determined by the first detector recall signal received. No device other than the Phase I switch is permitted to override the first recall signal received. A later detection signal shall not change the recall floor. Smoke detector activation shall only be reset manually.

SECTION 3015

EMERGENCY SERVICE FOR ELEVATORS IN EXISTING BUILDINGS - PHASE II HIGH RISE IN-CAR OPERATION

3015.1 General. Existing elevators in buildings having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, or buildings having floors used for human occupancy 35 feet above grade, which lack fire department vehicle access to at least one side shall have Phase II in-car operation and shall comply with this section.

Exceptions:

1. Elevators that comply with the standards for new installations as provided in Section 3019;
2. Elevators with less than 25 feet of travel when the building official and fire code official give written approval; and
3. Elevators that comply with ASME A17.1 Rule 211.3c 1984 or later edition.

3015.2 Phase II in-car operation key switch.

1. A two-position ("off" and "on") key cylinder switch shall be provided in each elevator car.

2. The switch shall become effective only when the designated level Phase I switch is in the "on" position or a smoke detector has been activated and the car has returned to the designated level. The "on" position shall place the elevator in Phase II in-car operation.
3. The elevator shall be removed from Phase II operation only by moving the switch to the "off" position with the car at the designated level.
4. The switch shall be operable by the Phase I key and such key shall not be part of a building's master key system.
5. The key shall be removable only in the "off" position.
6. One key shall be provided for each Phase II switch or key cylinder.

3015.3 Key location. See Section 3014.4 for the location of the keys.

3015.4 Designated operator. The operation of elevators on Phase II emergency in-car operation shall be by trained emergency service personnel only.

3015.5 Car operation only. An elevator shall be operable only by a person in the car.

3015.6 Corridor call buttons and directional lanterns. All corridor call buttons and directional lanterns shall remain inoperative.

3015.7 Car and Hoistway Door Operation. The operation of car and hoistway doors shall comply with the following:

1. The opening of power-operated doors shall be controlled only by constant-pressure open buttons or switches.
2. If the constant-pressure open button or switch is released prior to the doors reaching the fully open position, the doors shall automatically reclose. Once doors are fully open, they shall remain open until signaled to close.
3. The closing of power-operated doors shall be by constant pressure of either the call button or door-close button. If a door-close button is supplied, it shall be operable.

4. If the constant-pressure close button or car call button is released prior to the doors reaching the fully closed position, the doors shall automatically reopen. Once doors are fully closed, they shall remain closed until signaled to open.

Exception: Momentary pressure control of doors using the sill trip-type operator may be permitted as existing; however, the doors must not open automatically upon arrival at a floor.

3015.8 Door reopening devices. Smoke-sensitive door reopening devices and door hold-open switches shall be rendered inoperative. Non-smoke-sensitive door reopening devices required to be operative under all other conditions may be rendered inoperative under Phase II in-car operation only if the doors are closed by constant pressure.

3015.9 Car call cancellation. All registered calls shall cancel at the first stop.

3015.10 Direction of travel. Direction of travel and start shall be by the car call buttons. With doors in the closed position, actuation of the car call button shall select the floor, and start the car to the selected floor. If no door-close button is available, constant pressure of the car call button shall select the floor, close the door, and start the car to the selected floor.

Exception: On proximity-type car call buttons or any other type subject to false firing (calls being placed by line spikes, intermittent loss of power, etc.), the doors shall be closed by a door-close button. Floors may be selected either before or after closing of the doors. The car will start only on the call button or door close button depending on which is the last device to be actuated.

3015.11 Motor generator time out. The motor generator shall not time out automatically.

3015.12 Car position indicators. The car position indicators, when provided, shall be operative.

3015.13 Phase II priority. Phase II operation shall override any floor calls keyed out for security reasons. Floor selection buttons shall be provided in the car to permit travel to all floors served by the car. Means that prevent the operation of these buttons shall be rendered inoperative.

3015.14 False starts. The elevator shall not start if no calls registered.

3015.15 Terminal runs. The elevator shall not make unprogrammed terminal runs.

3015.16 Loss of power. Elevators on fire emergency Phase II car operation shall remain in their respective locations and in Phase II mode upon loss of power. They shall not move unless the elevator is under the control of the operator and power has been restored.

SECTION 3016

NEW INSTALLATIONS - CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

3016.1 General. All new elevators, escalators, moving walks, dumbwaiters and other conveyances and their installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1 as amended by this chapter.

3016.2 Wall covering material for passenger cars. Wall covering material for passenger cars shall comply with the following:

1. ASME A17.1 Section 2.14.
2. Seattle Building Code requirements concerning flame spread ratings for wall coverings and use of plastics. (See Chapter 8.)
3. WAC 296-96-23216 as it existed on February 15, 2013, except that interior finish materials need not be firmly bonded flat to the enclosure and are permitted to be padded.

3016.3 Seismic considerations. New installations shall comply with ASME A17.1 Section 8.4. The provisions for Seismic Zone 3 shall apply.

3016.4 Requirements to accommodate people with disabilities. All new elevators shall comply with Chapter 11. In addition, WAC 296-96-02400 through 02605 applies.

3016.5 Hoistway smoke control. The requirements of Section 3016.5 apply in addition to ASME A17.1, 2.1.4 and Section 713.14.

1. Hoistways of elevators shall be provided with means to prevent the accumulation of smoke and hot gases in case of fire.

2. When an elevator hoistway is pressurized and emergency or legally required standby power is provided for the pressurization equipment under the provisions of Section 713 or 909, hoistway venting is not required.
3. Pressurization.
   3.1 When pressurization is installed in elevator hoistways, the pressurization of the hoistway shall be measured with all elevator systems in recall mode, Phase I, and all cars at the designated recall level with the doors in the open position.
   3.2 Activation of the fan serving the hoistway may be delayed by up to 30 seconds so that elevator recall can be initiated prior to pressurizing the hoistway.
4. Unless specifically installed to serve that space only, environmental air systems and pressurization systems shall not be located in hoistways, elevator mechanical rooms and elevator machinery spaces.

   Exceptions:

   1. Pressurization ducts serving a hoistway that are separated from the room or space by construction equal to the rated construction of the room or space and so located that all required clearances are maintained.
   2. Pressurization duct openings, dampers and grilles are permitted to be located in hoistway shaft walls if the pressurization air does not impair the operation of the elevator.
5. Hoistways shall not be pressurized through pressurization of elevator control rooms or machine rooms. The machine room floor between the hoistway and overhead control rooms or machine room shall contain as few penetrations as possible. All penetrations for cable drops, etc., shall be held to a minimum size.
6. Elevator doors shall operate properly when hoistway pressurization is in effect.

7. Ventilation louver operating motors shall not infringe on any elevator machinery or controller working clearances.
8. Hoistways shall be vented in accordance with the following:
   8.1 Hoistways of elevators with more than 25 feet of travel from lowest floor level to highest floor level shall be provided with means for venting smoke and hot gases to the outer air in case fire or smoke is detected in the building.
   Exception: Pressurized hoistways are permitted to be unvented.
   8.2 Vents, if used, shall be located in the side of the hoistway enclosure directly below the floor or ceiling of the machine room or control room, if located at the top of the hoistway, and shall open directly to the outer air or through noncombustible ducts to the outer air. Ducts must have the same rating as is required for the hoistway they are venting.
   8.3 The area of the vents shall not be less than ((three and one-half)) 3 ½ percent of the area of the hoistway nor less than three square feet for each elevator car, whichever is greater. The required area of the vent is to be free area, unobstructed by louvers, etc.
   8.4 When dampers are provided, they shall be of the normally-open type (open with power off). They shall be in the closed position unless power fails, or they are activated by fire alarm or approved smoke detection system.

3016.6 Elevator operation on emergency power. All elevators required to be supplied with emergency power shall comply with the following:

1. Each elevator shall be transferable to the emergency power supply system.
2. Emergency power supply systems capable of handling all elevators on the premises need no sequencing or switching other than the possibility of staggering the restarting of the generators.

3. Emergency power supply systems whose capacity can only handle one elevator of a duplex or one elevator in each group of elevators shall comply with the following. (For the purposes of this section, group is defined as all elevators serving the same portions of a building: highrise, midrise, lowrise, etc.)
   3.1 All elevators on automatic operation shall be automatically assigned emergency power in sequence and returned to the Phase I recall or lobby floor, where they shall open their doors and then time out of service.
   3.2 The last car down will generally be the selected car of a duplex or a group to remain in service. The service shall continue to be automatic.
   3.3 The assignment of emergency power will skip or rotate past cars that are out of service (emergency stop switch pulled, malfunction, car top operation, etc.). If assignment is made to a manual or attendant-operated car and the car is unattended, the system shall rotate past the car as though it is out of service.
4. The lights for the car, control room, machine room and machine space shall be activated on the emergency system.
5. A manual emergency power assignment switch or switches shall be in an elevator status panel located in the fire department central control station. Each elevator shall be capable of being assigned emergency power from this location. The manual switching shall be effective at all times other than when the cars are automatically sequencing to the lobby or when the selected car is traveling. The switch shall not remove power in midflight or with doors closed.
6. Elevators on Phase II car operation shall remain in their respective locations upon loss of power. They shall remain in Phase II mode and shall not move unless the elevator is under the control of the operator and normal power has been restored or emergency power has been assigned to the car by either automatic or manual means.

7. Loss of power and initiation of emergency power immediately after Phase I recall operation has occurred shall not cause any cars to be stranded in the building. Upon the application of emergency power to the equipment, the cars shall follow the normal sequencing to the lobby, open their doors and time out of service. When all cars have been bypassed (out of service) or returned to the lobby, the assigned car shall then become available for firefighter's use on Phase II in-car operation.
8. Each elevator operating on emergency power shall be tested in accordance with applicable ASME A17.1a-2008, 2.16.8, 2.26.10 and 2.27.2, and ASME A17.2-2007, Part 6.
9. If the elevator cars are recalled to the alternate floor by Phase I recall and a loss of power occurs, the cars shall be sequenced to the alternate floor upon assignment of emergency power. The cars shall not go to the primary designated recall floor under these conditions. The alternate floor shall be provided with a means of identifying the elevator that is supplied with emergency power.
10. The elevator position indicator system, if provided, shall not become disoriented due to the loss of power or any other reason. However, upon the resumption of power, the car may move to reestablish absolute car position.
11. Communications to the car shall remain in service.

3016.7 Multiple hoistways. The number of elevators permissible in a hoistway is as follows: See ASME A17.1, 2.1.1.4.

1. No more than four elevators shall be in a single hoistway.
2. No more than three elevators serving all or the same portion of a building are permitted to be in a single hoistway.

   Exception: Four elevators serving all or the same portions of a building are permitted to be in a common hoistway under the following conditions:

1. The hoistway is pressurized; and
2. Emergency generator power is available to serve both the elevators and pressurization equipment.

3016.8 Additional doors. Doors other than the hoistway door and the elevator car door are prohibited at the point of access to an elevator car.

Exception: Doors that are readily openable from the car side without a key, tool, or special knowledge or effort.

3016.9 Key retainer box. A key retainer box locked and keyed to the secure city access key for elevator and other conveyance access and operation keys shall be provided. The key retainer box shall meet the following standards:

1. Minimum dimensions- 6 1/2 inches high, 6 inches wide, 2 inches deep
2. Material – at least 16 gauge steel welded
3. Color - red (unless located in the main lobby above the hall call button, 6 feet above the floor).
4. Labeling - "For Emergency Use".
5. Lock - high security Medeco lock specified by the building official. Use of the key shall be restricted to fire, emergency response and elevator inspection personnel.

The key retainer box shall be flush or surface mounted, installed at the designated recall floor above the Phase I recall switch or in the main lobby above the hall call button if no recall feature exists. The key retainer box is to be mounted approximately 6 feet above the floor. The key retainer box shall be attached to the building so as to be able to withstand a force of 300 lbf/square foot applied horizontally at any point. In buildings with more than one elevator, the key retainer box shall be large enough to accommodate all required keys. The building official may approve other locations and custom box types upon request.

3016.10 Elevator access keys. Keys for access to and for the operation of elevator and other conveyance equipment shall be tagged and retained in the key retainer box. The key retainer box shall contain fire emergency service keys (Phase I and II, one key for each switch) and keys to all of the following that are in the building:

1. Doors to the control room, machine room and machine space;
2. Secondary level door;
3. Pit door;
4. Roof door;
5. Independent, hospital emergency and attendant operation;
6. Hoistway access;
7. Mechanical hoistway access devices (broken arm, lunar, etc.);
8. Miscellaneous switch keys;
9. Fire alarm panel room;
10. Sprinkler valve control room.

3016.11 Escalator and moving walk conveyance number designation. In any building with more than one escalator or moving walk, a designating number (not less than two inches in height) shall be located on the upper and lower front plates.

3016.12 Elevator car to accommodate ambulance stretcher. In buildings four stories or more in height, and in buildings that are required to have an elevator and contain Group R-1, R-2 or I occupancies on a level other than the level of exit discharge, at least one elevator shall be provided for fire department emergency access to all floors. The elevator car shall be of such a size and arrangement to accommodate a 24-inch by 84-inch (610 mm by 2134 mm) ambulance stretcher with not less than 5-inch (127 mm) radius corners, in the horizontal, open position and shall be identified by the international symbol for emergency medical services (star of life). The

symbol shall not be less than 3 inches (76 mm) in height and shall be placed inside on both sides of the hoistway door frame.

Exception: Elevators are not required in Group R-3 occupancies.

Note: The stretcher-sized elevator car may also serve as an accessible means of egress as required by Section 1007.2.1 of the Seattle Building Code.

3016.13 Signs. A sign complying with ASME A17.1 2.27.9 shall be posted in the elevator lobby of every elevator equipped for firefighters' emergency operation. The signs shall be located above each hall call fixture noting that the elevators will be recalled to the building lobby on fire alarm.

Exception: If approved by the building official, signs need not be posted in lobbies at the main egress level if the means of egress are obviously identifiable.

A sign indicating the number of each elevator shall be posted and maintained in the elevator lobby at the designated recall level and at alternate recall floors, if provided.

3016.14 Fire service access elevators and occupant evacuation elevators. See Section 403 for provisions related to fire service access elevators and occupant evacuation elevators.

3016.15 Energy efficiency. Elevator systems shall comply with this section.

3016.15.1 Lighting. Elevator car lighting systems shall have efficacy of not less than 35 lumens per watt.

3016.15.2 Ventilation Power. Ventilation fans for elevators without air-conditioning shall not consume over 0.33 watts per cfm at maximum speed.

SECTION 3017

NEW INSTALLATIONS - GENERAL EMERGENCY OPERATION REQUIREMENTS

3017.1 General. All elevators shall conform to the requirements of this section and the specific requirements of Sections 3018 and 3019.

3017.2 Central control stations. The following criteria shall be met if buildings provide a fire command center in accordance with Section 911:

1. An additional two-position ("off" and "on") Phase I recall switch for each elevator or group as defined by Section 3018 shall be installed when the control station is not within easy line of sight of the lobby Phase I recall switches; the switch(es) shall be rotated clockwise to go from "off" to "on" position;
2. A car position indicator shall be permanently installed, which shall be of a positive type that will not lose the car position nor need resetting on loss of power. Reading of the indicator shall not require special knowledge.
3. Firefighter's phone jacks shall be provided that allow each elevator car to be connected to the fire control center;

   Exception: Fire department radio systems may be provided in lieu of phone jacks if approved by the fire department.
4. A manual emergency power assignment switch;
5. A Phase I indicator;
6. A Phase II indicator.

3017.3 Nurses' preemption. Nurses' preemption (hospital service) may be allowed to commandeer up to one-half of the cars in a particular bank of elevators. At least one-half of the cars shall respond to Phase I and all cars not preempted shall respond.

3017.4 Phase I and II operation instructions. Operation instructions shall be available in accordance with ASME A17.1, 2.27.7. In addition, Phase I operating instructions shall be adjacent to the Phase I switch in the fire command center and other approved locations. The Phase II operation instructions shall identify the location of the elevator machine rooms and control rooms.

3017.5 Fireman's visual signal, ASME 2.27.3.2.6. Elevators requiring Phase I or Phase II operation shall comply with ASME 2.27.3.2.6 as amended below:

2.27.3.2.6 When a ((~~fire alarm initiating device~~)) smoke or heat detector in the machine room, ((~~control space,~~)) control room, or hoistway ((~~initiates~~)) is activated during Phase I Emergency Recall Operation, as required by 2.27.3.2.3 or 2.27.3.2.4 or Phase II Emergency In-Car Operation as required by 2.27.3.3, the visual signal [see 2.27.3.1.6(h) and Fig. 2.27.3.1.6(h)] shall illuminate intermittently only in a car(s) with equipment in that machine room, ((~~control space,~~)) control room, or hoistway.

SECTION 3018

NEW INSTALLATIONS - PHASE I RECALL REQUIREMENTS

3018.1 ASME A17.1, 2.27.3 General. ASME A17.1, 2.27.3, Firefighters' Emergency Operations Service–Automatic Elevators, is superseded by the following.

Phase I emergency recall operation shall be provided for all elevators with fully automatic open and close power-operated doors.

3018.2 ASME A17.1, 2.27.3.1 Phase I emergency recall operation. Elevators requiring Phase I recall emergency operation shall comply with ASME A17.1, 2.27.3.1 Phase I Emergency Recall Operation, and the following:

Groups of elevators containing four or more cars shall be provided with two, three-position key switches per group. A group is defined for the purpose of this section as all elevators serving the same portion of a building. Two-position ("off" and "on") switches shall be provided in the fire control center if this code requires such a center. The switch(es) shall be rotated clockwise to go from "off" to "on" position. Hall call buttons common to a group shall remain in service unless both Phase I recall switches of a four-car or larger group are placed in the recall mode, or a fire alarm recall signal is initiated.

SECTION 3019

NEW INSTALLATIONS - PHASE II IN-CAR OPERATION REQUIREMENTS (ASME A17.1, 2.27.8)

3019.1 Phase II In-car Operation. Elevators requiring Phase II in-car operation shall comply with ASME A17.1, 2.27.8 Switch Keys, as amended below.

ASME 2.27.8 Switch Keys. The key switches required by 2.27.2 through 2.27.5 for all elevators in a building shall be operable by the FEO-K1 key. The keys shall be Group 3 Security (see 8.1). A separate key shall be provided for each switch.

These keys shall be kept in the key retainer box required by Section 3016.9. ((~~on the premises in a location readily accessible to firefighters and emergency personnel, but not where they are available to the public.~~)) This key shall be of a tubular, 7 pin, style 137 construction and shall have a bitting of 6143521 starting at the tab sequenced clockwise as viewed from the barrel end of the key. The key shall be coded "FEO-K1." The possession of the "FEO-K1" key shall be limited to elevator personnel, emergency personnel, elevator equipment manufacturers, and authorized personnel during checking of Firefighters' Emergency Operation (see 8.1~~ and 8.6.11.1~~).

((~~Where provided, a lock box, including its lock and other components, shall conform to the requirement of UL 1037 (see Part 9).~~

~~NOTE (2.27.8): Local authorities may specify additional requirements for a uniform keyed lock box and its location to contain the necessary keys.~~))

SECTION 3020

NEW INSTALLATIONS - CONSTRUCTION OF HOISTWAYS, MACHINE ROOMS AND CONTROL ROOMS

3020.1 Construction of hoistways. All new elevator hoistways shall comply with ASME A17.1, section 2.1 as amended by this section. ((~~be of fire-resistance-rated construction if~~

~~required by Section 707. ASME A17.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.1.2, 2.7.1.1, and 2.7.1.2 are superseded by this section.~~

~~Hoistways not required to be of fire-resistance-rated construction shall comply with ASME A17.1, 2.1.1.2 as amended below.~~))

SECTION 2.1

CONSTRUCTION OF HOISTWAYS AND HOISTWAY ENCLOSURES

2.1.1 Hoistway Enclosures

((~~Hoistway enclosures shall conform to 2.1.1.1, 2.1.1.2, or 2.1.1.3.~~))

Hoistways that penetrate a floor/ceiling assembly shall be protected by a fire-resistance-rated enclosure complying with this section.

Exceptions:

1. In other than Group H occupancies, an enclosure is not required for elevators located within atriums complying with Section 404. The elevator is required to comply with 2.1.1.3.

2. Hoistway enclosures are not required to be fire-resistance rated as provided in items 2.1 and 2.2.

2.1 In parking garages, hoistway enclosures that serve only the parking garage are not required to be rated.

2.2 In other than Groups I-2 and I-3, hoistway enclosures are not required to be rated, if the hoistway:

2.2.1 Does not connect more than two stories.

2.2.2 Does not open to a corridor in Group I and R occupancies.

2.2.3 Does not open to a corridor on nonsprinklered floors in any occupancy.

2.2.4 Is separated from floor openings and air transfer openings serving other floors by construction conforming to required shaft enclosures.

2.2.5 Is limited to the one smoke compartment.

2.1.1.1 Fire-Resistive Construction

2.1.1.1.1 Where rated hoistway enclosures are required, the enclosure shall be of fire-resistance rated construction as required for shafts by Section 713.4. ((~~Where fire-resistive construction is required, hoistways shall be enclosed in conformance with the requirements of the building code (see 1.3).~~))

2.1.1.1.2 Partitions between hoistways and machine rooms and control rooms

(((~~(a) machinery spaces outside the hoistway~~

~~(b) machine rooms~~

~~(c) control spaces outside the hoistway~~

~~(d) control rooms~~

~~that have~~)) shall be fire partitions complying with Section 708 having a fire-resistive rating of at least one hour, or shall be of noncombustible solid ((~~or openwork~~)) construction ((~~that meets the requirements of 2.1.1.2.2(d)(1), (2), and (3)~~)). Partitions ((~~of solid construction~~)) shall be permitted to have openings essential for ropes, drums, sheaves, and other elevator equipment. ((~~Openwork construction shall reject a ball 25 mm (1 in.) in diameter, except where there are openings essential for ropes, drums, sheaves, and other elevator equipment.~~))

2.1.1.1.3 Hoistway enclosure openings shall be protected in accordance with Section 716 as required for fire partitions. Doors shall be self- or automatic-closing by smoke detection in accordance with Section 716.5.9.3. ((~~with entrances or access doors having a fire protection rating conforming to the requirements of the building code~~.))

2.1.1.2 Non-Fire-Resistive Construction

2.1.1.2.1 Where fire-resistive construction is not required by 2.1.1, ((~~the building code,~~)) hoistway construction shall conform to 2.1.1.2.2 or 2.1.1.3.

2.1.1.2.2 The hoistway shall be fully enclosed ((~~conforming to 2.1.1.2.2(a), (b), (c), and (d); or 2.1.1.2.2(a), (b), and (e)~~.

~~(*a*) Enclosures and doors shall be unperforated to a height of 2 000 mm (79 in.) above each floor or landing and above the treads of adjacent stairways. The enclosure shall be unperforated, adjacent to, and for 150 mm (6 in.) on either side of any moving equipment that is within 100 mm (4 in.) of the enclosure.~~))

(*b*) Partitions between hoistways and machine rooms and control rooms

(((~~(*1*) machinery spaces outside the hoistway~~

~~(*2*) machine rooms~~

~~(*3*) control spaces outside the hoistway~~

~~(*4*) control rooms~~))

shall be of solid ((~~or openwork~~)) construction ((~~that meets the requirements of 2.1.1.2.2(d)(1), (2), and (3)~~)). Partitions of solid construction shall be permitted to have openings essential for ropes, drums, sheaves, and other elevator equipment. ((~~Openwork construction shall reject a ball 25 mm (1 in.) in diameter, except where there are openings for ropes, drums, sheaves, and other elevator equipment.~~

~~(*c*) Openwork enclosures, where used above the 2 000 mm (79 in.) level, shall reject a ball 25 mm (1 in.) in diameter.~~

~~(*d*) Openwork enclosures shall be~~

~~(*1*) at least 2.2 mm (0.087 in.) thick wire, if of steel wire grille~~

~~(*2*) at least 2.2 mm (0.087 in.) thick, if of expanded metal~~

~~(*3*) so supported and braced as to deflect not over 15 mm (0.6 in.) when subjected to a force of 450 N (100 lbf) applied horizontally at any point~~))

(*e*) Enclosures shall be permitted to be glass, provided it is laminated glass conforming to ANSI Z97.1, 16 CFR Part 1201((~~, or CAN/CGSB-12.1, whichever is applicable (see Part 9)~~)). Markings as specified in the applicable standard shall be on each separate piece of glass and shall remain visible after installation.

2.1.1.2.3 Entrances shall be in conformance with 2.11, except 2.11.14, 2.11.15, 2.11.16, and 2.11.18.

2.1.1.3 Partially Enclosed Hoistways. For elevators that are not required to be fully enclosed by 2.1.1, protection at least 2 400 mm (94.5 in.) high shall be provided on the hoistway sides that are located 1 500 mm (59 in.) or less from elevator equipment to areas accessible to other than elevator personnel. Such protection shall comply with 2.1.1.2.

2.1.1.4 Multiple Hoistways. The number of elevators permissible in a hoistway shall be in conformance with the building code.

2.1.1.5 Strength of Enclosure. The hoistway enclosure adjacent to a landing opening shall be of sufficient strength to maintain, in true lateral alignment, the hoistway entrances. Operating mechanisms and locking devices shall be supported by the building wall, if load-bearing, or by other building structure. Adequate consideration shall be given to pressure exerted on hoistway enclosures as a result of windage and elevator operation. In high-rise buildings in Risk Category III or IV in accordance with Section 1604.5, for fire service access elevators according to Section 403.6.2.1, and in all buildings that are more than 420 feet (128 m) in building height, hoistway enclosures shall comply with Section 403.2.3.

3020.2 Private residence elevator hoistways. Hoistways for private residence elevators shall comply with Section 3020.1. ASME A17.1, 5.3.1.1, 5.3.1.1.1 and 5.3.1.1.2 do not apply.

3020.3 Location of equipment. Motor controllers, motion controllers and drives shall not be located in hoistways.

3020.4 Elevator machine rooms and control rooms. Elevator controls and machinery other than driving machines and governors shall be located in a room dedicated exclusively to elevator equipment. Listed electrical equipment that serves the machine room is permitted to be installed in machine rooms. Air conditioning equipment is permitted to be installed in machine rooms in accordance with ASME A17.1, 2.8.5.

3020.4.1 Fire-resistance rating of machine and control rooms. Elevator machine rooms and control rooms that are adjacent to the hoistway with unprotected openings into the hoistway shall be enclosed by fire partitions and horizontal assemblies with a fire-resistance rating of at least one-hour but not less than the rating of the hoistway. The separation between the room and the hoistway is permitted to be nonrated. Exterior walls and roofs are not required to have a fire-resistance rating unless required by other sections of this code. ASME A17.1 sections 2.7.1.1 and 2.7.1.2 are superseded by this section.

3020.4.2 Machine rooms and control rooms for electric elevators. All machine rooms and control rooms for electric elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1 Section 2.7, Enclosure of Machine Rooms and Machinery Spaces, except 2.7.1.1 and 2.7.1.2.

3020.4.3 Machine rooms and control rooms for hydraulic elevators. All machine rooms and control rooms for hydraulic elevators shall have fire-resistive construction as required by Section 3020.4 and shall comply with ASME A17.1 Section 3.7, as amended below:

ASME 3.7 ((~~Machinery Spaces,~~)) Machine Rooms, ((~~Control Spaces, and~~)) Control Rooms. Machine rooms and ((~~machinery spaces~~)) control rooms for hydraulic elevators shall conform to 2.7.1 through ((~~2.7.5~~)) 2.7.4, 2.7.6.1, and 2.7.7 through 2.7.9 as amended by this code. Machine rooms and control rooms for hydraulic elevators shall comply with this section.

ASME 3.7.1 Location of Machine Rooms. Hydraulic elevator machine and control rooms ((~~shall~~)) are permitted to be located overhead, adjacent to, underneath the hoistway, or at a remote location. They shall not be located in the hoistway.

Where hydraulic machines and electrical control equipment are located in spaces separated from the hoistway enclosure (see 2.1.1 and 3020.1), such spaces shall be separated from other parts of the building by enclosures conforming to 2.7.1.2 ((~~and having an access door conforming to 2.7.3.4~~)) as amended by this code.

3020.5 Working clearances. The following working clearances shall be provided inside the machine room or control room for all elevators.

1. The width of working space in front of controllers shall be the width of the controller or 30 inches, whichever is greater. The depth of the working space in the direction of access shall be not less than 48 inches.
2. The minimum clear space working clearances for free-standing equipment shall be 18 inches on two sides and between units of controllers, selectors and/or walls or other building obstructions. The 18 inch side clearance is permitted to be combined to permit 36 inches clear on one side only.
3. The minimum space at the rear of controllers with back-wiring, terminals or other elements requiring access shall be 36 inches.
4. The working space shall be free of pipes, vents, storage, ducts or any other obstruction.

Exception: If approved by the building official, space outside elevator control rooms and machine rooms is permitted to be used to provide working clearance required for the front of controllers for rooms containing only elevator controls. If the space outside the room serves as a means of egress, not more than one-half the required egress width shall overlap the working clearance. If space outside the control room or machine room is used to provide working clearance, means shall be provided for protection of the working clearance during alteration, repair and maintenance of elevator equipment. The working clearance shall be located in conditioned space. The room where the controls or machines are located shall comply with all other requirements for control rooms or machine rooms.

3020.6 Machine rooms or control rooms for private residence elevators. Private residence elevators shall be provided with a machine room or control room. No fire resistance rating is required for private residence elevator equipment or machine rooms.

3020.7 Labeling. Elevator machine and control rooms shall be identified by a permanent label on the door of the room. In buildings with more than one machine room or control room, the label shall identify which cars are served by the equipment in the room.

SECTION 3021

NEW INSTALLATIONS - FLOORS

3021.1 Floors. All new elevator hoistways, machine rooms and control rooms shall comply with ASME A17.1, 2.1.3.3, Construction of Floors, as amended below. ASME A17.1, 2.1.3.4 is not adopted.

ASME 2.1.3.3 Construction of Floors. Floors of hoistways, control rooms and machine rooms shall ((~~be of concrete or metal construction with or~~)) have a coated concrete or metal surface without perforations that will resist absorption of oil, grease and similar materials. Control rooms and machine rooms shall have floors that cover the entire area of the room. ((~~Metal floors shall conform to the following:~~

~~*(a)* If of bar-type grating, the openings between bars shall reject a ball 20 mm (0.8 in.) in diameter.~~

~~*(b)* If of perforated sheet metal or of fabricated openwork construction, the openings shall reject a ball 25 mm (1 in.) in diameter.~~))

SECTION 3022

EQUIPMENT IN HOISTWAYS, MACHINE ROOMS AND CONTROL ROOMS

(ASME A17.1 section 2.8)

3022.1 Prohibited wiring, pipes and ducts. In accordance with ASME A17.1 Section 2.8 non-elevator electric wiring, pipes and ducts are prohibited in elevator machine rooms, control rooms and hoistways except as otherwise provided in this section. The use of false ceilings and furring does not remove such items from the elevator spaces and shall not be acceptable except as allowed by ASME A17.1, 2.8.2 as amended below.

3022.2 Amendment to ASME A17.1 2.8.3 All elevator hoistways, machine rooms and control rooms shall comply with ASME A17.1, 2.8.3, as amended below:

ASME 2.8 Equipment in Hoistways, Machinery Spaces, Machine Rooms, ((~~Control Spaces,~~)) and Control Rooms Only machinery and equipment used directly in connection with the elevator shall be permitted in elevator hoistways, machinery spaces, machine rooms, ((~~control spaces,~~)) and control rooms.

2.8.3 Pipes, Ducts, Tanks, and Sprinklers

2.8.3.1 ((~~Steam and hot water pipes shall be~~)) Pipes conveying gases, vapors or liquids are not permitted to be installed in hoistways, machinery spaces, machine rooms, ((~~control spaces,~~)) and control rooms unless necessary for operation or maintenance of the elevator and not used for any other purpose. ((~~for the purpose of heating these areas only, subject to 2.8.3.1.1 through 2.8.3.1.3~~)).

Exception: Subject to the approval of the building official, pipes that are not necessary for operation or maintenance of the elevator are permitted in machinery spaces, machine rooms and control rooms if they are protected with double containment and the joints within the machine space, machine room or control room are threaded, soldered or welded. Pipes shall not be located less than 7 feet above the floor in machine rooms.

~~**((2.8.3.1.1** Heating pipes shall convey only low pressure steam [100 kPa (15 psi) or less] or hot water [100° C (212° F) or less].~~

~~**2.8.3.1.2** All risers and return pipes shall be located outside the hoistway. When the machinery space, machine room, control space, or control room is located above the roof of the building, heating pipes for the machinery space, machine room, control space, or control room shall be permitted to be located in the hoistway between the top floor and the machinery space, machine room, control space, or control room.~~

~~**2.8.3.1.3** Traps and shutoff valves shall be provided in accessible locations outside the hoistway.~~))

2.8.3.2 Ducts shall be permitted to be installed in the hoistway, ((~~machinery space,~~)) machine room, ((~~control space,~~)) or control room for the purpose of heating, cooling, ventilating, and venting these areas only and shall not encroach upon the required clearances.

Ducts and electrical conduit are permitted to pass through an elevator machine room or control room if they are separated from the room by construction equal to the rated construction of the room and so located that all required clearances are maintained.

2.8.3.3 Sprinkler systems conforming to NFPA 13 ((~~or the NBCC, whichever is applicable (see Part 9)~~)) shall be permitted to be installed in the hoistway, ((~~machinery space,~~)) machine room, ((~~control space,~~)) or control room subject to rules promulgated by the building official.

((~~2.8.3.3.1 through 2.8.3.3.4.~~

~~**2.8.3.3.1** All risers shall be located outside these spaces. Branch lines in the hoistway shall supply sprinklers at not more than one floor level. When the machinery space, machine room, control space, or control room is located above the roof of the building, risers and branch lines for these sprinklers shall be permitted to be located in the hoistway between the top floor and the machinery space, machine room, control space, or control room.~~

~~**2.8.3.3.2** In jurisdictions not enforcing the NBCC, where elevator equipment is located or its enclosure is configured such that application of water from sprinklers could cause unsafe elevator operation, means shall be provided to automatically disconnect the main line power supply to the affected elevator and any other power supplies used to move the elevator upon or prior to the application of water.~~

~~(*a*) This means shall be independent of the elevator control and shall not be self-resetting.~~

~~(*b*) Heat detectors and sprinkler flow switches used to initiate main line elevator power shutdown shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72.~~

~~(c) The activation of sprinklers outside of such locations shall not disconnect the main line elevator power supply. See also 2.27.3.3.6.~~

~~**2.8.3.3.3** Smoke detectors shall not be used to activate sprinklers in these spaces or to disconnect the main line power supply.~~))

2.8.3.3.4 ((~~In jurisdictions not enforcing the NBCC, when~~)) Where sprinklers are installed not more than 600 mm (24 in.) above the pit floor, 2.8.3.3.4(a) and (b) apply to elevator electrical equipment and wiring in the hoistway located less than 1200 mm (48 in.) above the pit floor, except earthquake protective devices conforming to 8.4.10.1.2(d); and on the exterior of the car at the point where the car platform sill and the lowest landing hoistway door sill are in vertical alignment.

(*a*) Elevator electrical equipment shall be weatherproof (Type 4 as specified in NEMA 250).

(*b*) Elevator wiring, except traveling cables, shall be identified for use in wet locations in accordance with the requirements in the Seattle Electrical Code. ((~~NFPA 70.~~))

2.8.3.4 Other pipes or ducts conveying gases, vapors, or liquid and not used in connection with the operation of the elevator shall not be installed in any hoistway, machinery space, machine room, ((~~control space,~~)) or control room. Where a machinery space, machine room, ((~~control space,~~)) or control room, or hoistway extend above the roof of a building, pipes shall be permitted from roof drains to the closest point where they can be diverted out of this space. Pipes shall be covered to prevent leakage or condensate from entering the machinery space, machine room, ((~~control space,~~)) control room, or hoistway.

2.8.3.5 Where permitted and provided, pipes, drains, and tanks, or similar equipment that contains liquids, shall not be located directly above the elevator equipment and shall not encroach upon the required clearances in the hoistway, ((~~machinery space,~~)) machine room, ((~~control space,~~)) or control room.

SECTION 3023

PIT ACCESS (ASME A17.1, 2.2.4)

3023.1 Access to Pits. All pits shall comply with ASME A17.1, 2.2.4 as amended below:

ASME 2.2.4 Pit Access. Safe and convenient access shall be provided to all pits, and shall conform to 2.2.4.1 through 2.2.4.6.

2.2.4.1 Access shall be by means of the lowest hoistway door or by means of a separate pit access door.

2.2.4.2 There shall be installed in the pit of each elevator, where the pit extends more than 900 mm (35 in.) below the sill of the pit access door (lowest hoistway door or separate pit access door), a fixed vertical ladder of noncombustible material, located within reach of the access door. The ladder is permitted to be retractable or nonretractable. Nonretractable ladders, where provided, shall conform to 2.2.4.2.1 through 2.2.4.2.6. Retractable ladders, where provided, shall conform to 2.2.4.2.1 through 2.2.4.2.3 and 2.2.4.2.5 through 2.2.4.8. When in the extended position, retractable ladders shall conform to 2.2.4.2.4.

2.2.4.2.1 The ladder shall extend not less than 1 200 mm (48 in.) above the sill of the access door or handgrips shall be provided to the same height.

2.2.4.2.2 The ladder rungs, cleats, or steps shall be a minimum of 400 mm (16 in.) wide. When obstructions are encountered, the width shall be permitted to be decreased to less than 400 mm (16 in.). The reduced width shall be as wide as the available space permits, but not less than 225 mm (9 in.).

2.2.4.2.3 The ladder rungs, cleats, or steps shall be spaced 300 mm (12 in.) ± 13 mm (± 0.5 in.) on center, shall be provided to not less than the height of access door sill, and shall be designed to minimize slipping (e.g. knurling, dimpling, coating with skid-resistant material, etc.).

2.2.4.2.4 A clear distance of not less than 115 mm (4.5 in.) from the centerline of the rungs, cleats, or steps to the nearest permanent object in back of the ladder shall be provided.

2.2.4.2.5 Side rails, if provided, shall have a clear distance of not less than 115 mm (4.5 in.) from their centerline to the nearest permanent object.

2.2.4.2.6 The ladder and its attachments shall be capable of sustaining a load of 135 kg (300 lb.)

2.2.4.2.7 Retractable ladders that are in the line of movement of the car or counterweight when not fully retracted, shall operate a retractable ladder electrical device (see 2.26.2.38) that shall cause the power to be removed from the elevator driving-machine motor and brake unless the ladder is in its fully retracted position.

2.2.4.2.8 Retractable ladders shall be capable of being extended, mechanically secured and unsecured, and retracted from the access door, and

(*a*) the force(s) required to extend a retractable ladder from the fully retracted position to the extended and mechanically secured position shall not exceed 220 N (50 lbf)

(*b*) after being extended and mechanically secured, a retractable ladder shall remain secured in the extended position when subjected to a horizontal force not to exceed 2 220 N (500 lbf)

(*c*) the force(s) required to retract a retractable ladder from its extended position to its fully retracted position, after being unsecured, shall not exceed 220 N (50 lbf)

(*d*) the ladder shall be mechanically secured when in the retracted position

2.2.4.3 Pit access by a ladder shall not be permitted when the pit floor is more than 3 000 mm (120 in.) below the sill of the access door, except where there is no building floor below the bottom terminal landing, this height shall be permitted to be greater but not more than 4 200 mm (165 in.).

2.2.4.4 Pits shall be accessible only to elevator personnel.

2.2.4.5 Separate pit door, when provided, shall be subject to the following requirements:

(*a*) If the door swings into the pit, it shall be located so that it does not interfere with moving equipment.

(*b*) If the door swings out, and the lowest structural or mechanical part, equipment, or device installed beneath the car platform, except guide shoes or rollers or safety jaw assemblies, projects below the top of the separate pit access door opening when the car is level with the bottom terminal landing

(*1*) an electric contact conforming to 2.26.2.26 shall be provided to prevent operation of the elevator when the door is open

(*2*) the door shall be provided with a vision panel(s) that is glazed with clear wired glass not less than 6 mm (0.25 in.) thick, will reject a ball 150 mm (6 in.) in diameter, and have an area of not more than 0.03 m^2 (47 $in.^2$).

(*c*) The door shall provide a minimum opening of 750 mm (29.5 in.) in width and ((~~1 825~~)) 2 032 mm (((~~72~~)) 80 in.) in height.

(*d*) The door shall be equipped with a barrier conforming to 2.11.1.2(i), where the door sill is located more than 300 mm (12 in.) above the pit floor.

(*e*) The door shall be self-closing and provided with a spring-type lock arranged to permit the door to be opened from inside of the pit without a key. Such doors shall be kept closed and locked. A key shall be required to unlock the lock from outside the hoistway. The key shall be of Group 1 Security (see 8.1).

(*f*) Separate pit access doors shall not be located where a person, upon entering the pit, can be struck by any part of the car or counterweight when either is on its fully compressed buffer.

2.2.4.6 Means to unlock the access door from inside the pit shall be provided. The means shall be located

(*a*) when no pit ladder is provided, not more than 1 825 mm (72 in.) vertically above the pit floor, or

(*b*) when a pit ladder is provided, not more than 1 825 mm (72 in.) vertically above a rung, cleat, or step. The minimum distance from the top rung, cleat, or step to the top of the pit ladder or

handhold shall not be less than 1 200 mm (48 in.) (see 2.2.4.2.1 and Nonmandatory Appendix J, Fig. J-1), and

(*c*) with the door in the closed position, in a plane not more than 1 000 mm (39 in.) horizontally from a rung, cleat, or step of the pit ladder (see Nonmandatory Appendix J, Fig. J-1).

3023.2 Access to underside of cars. Access to the underside of cars shall comply with ASME A17.1, 2.2.8 as amended below:

2.2.8 Access to Underside of Car. Where the distance from the pit floor to the underside of the plank channels or slings exceeds 2 100 mm (83 in.), with the car at the lowest landing, a means shall be permanently installed or permanently stored in the pit to provide access to the equipment on the underside of the car. When access is provided by means of a working platform it shall conform to the requirements of 2.7.5.3.2 through 2.7.5.3.6.

When working platform inspection operation is provided according to 2.7.5.3.6, in hoistways containing a single elevator

(*a*) a pit access door is required, or

(*b*) an additional elevator personnel shall be present outside the hoistway when the pit inspection operation is in effect.

SECTION 3024

SHUTOFF VALVE (ASME A17.1, 3.19.4.1)

3024.1 Hydraulic elevator shutoff valve. All hydraulic elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1, 3.19.4.1, Shutoff Valve, as amended below:

ASME 3.19.4.1 Shutoff Valve. A manually operated shutoff valve shall be provided between the hydraulic machines and the hydraulic jack and shall be located outside the hoistway and adjacent to the hydraulic machine. An additional shutoff valve may be required in the pit by WAC 296-96-02425.

~~Where the hydraulic machine is located in the hoistway, the manually operated shutoff valve shall be permitted to be located inside the hoistway, provided that it is accessible from outside the hoistway to elevator personnel only (see 8.1).~~

SECTION 3025

GUARD AT CEILING INTERSECTION (ASME A17.1, 6.1.3.3.11)

3025.1 Escalator guards. All escalators shall comply with ASME A17.1, 6.1.3.3.11, Guard at Ceiling Intersection, and the following:

Guards shall be provided at any pinching, snagging or wedging points between the handrail, balustrade and adjacent building components or equipment if such points are within the clearances delineated in 6.1.3.3.11.

SECTION 3026

TEST REPORTS

3026.1 Test reports. For tests required by Section 3028 and ASME 17.1, Part 8, as amended in this code, immediately after tests are completed all test results shall be submitted to the building official for approval on forms furnished by the building official. The submitted results shall be completed and signed by the person performing the tests and shall identify the testing firm. Copies of the completed forms shall be provided to the owner or to the owner's duly-authorized agent.

SECTION 3027

ACCEPTANCE INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

3027.1 Acceptance inspections and tests. Inspections and tests shall comply with ASME A17.1, 8.10, Acceptance Inspection and Tests, as amended below.

ASME 8.10.1 General Requirements for Acceptance Inspections and Tests

8.10.1.1 Persons Authorized to Make Acceptance Inspections and Tests

8.10.1.1.1 The acceptance inspection shall be made by an inspector employed by the building official ((~~authority having jurisdiction, or by a person authorized by the authority having jurisdiction.~~))

8.10.1.1.2 The person installing or altering the equipment shall perform all of the tests required by ASME A17.1, 8.10.2 through 8.10.5 in the presence of the inspector specified in 8.10.1.1.1. ((~~**8.10.1.1.3** The inspector shall meet the qualification requirements of the ASME QEI-1. Inspectors and inspection supervisors shall be certified by an organization accredited by ASME in accordance with the requirements of ASME QEI-1.~~))

SECTION 3028

PERIODIC INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

3028.1 Persons authorized to make periodic inspections and witness tests. Periodic inspection and tests shall comply with WAC 296-96-23600 as it existed on February 15, 2013 ~~the date this code became effective~~ and ASME A17.1, 8.11 as amended below.

8.11.1 General Requirements for Periodic Inspections and Witnessing of Tests

((~~**8.11.1.1 Persons Authorized to Make Periodic Inspections and Witness Tests.** The inspector shall meet the qualification requirements of the ASME QEI-1. Inspectors and inspection supervisors shall be certified by an organization accredited by ASME in accordance with the requirements of ASME QEI-1.~~))

8.11.1.1.1 Periodic Inspections

(a) Periodic inspections shall be made by an inspector employed by the ((~~authority having jurisdiction~~)) building official or by a person authorized by the ((~~authority having jurisdiction~~)) building official.

((~~*(b)* The inspector shall submit a signed written report to the authority having jurisdiction containing the following information:~~

~~*(1)* date of inspection(s)~~

~~*(2)* components or systems that have not been inspected~~

~~*(3)* Code deficiencies noted during the inspection and a statement as to corrective action taken, if any~~))

8.11.1.1.2 Periodic tests

(a) Periodic tests as required in 8.6 shall be witnessed by an inspector employed by the ((~~authority having jurisdiction~~)) building official, or by persons authorized by the ((~~authority having jurisdiction~~)) building official.

((~~*(b)* The inspector shall submit a signed written report to the authority having jurisdiction containing the following information:~~

~~*(1)* date of inspection(s)~~

~~*(2)* type of test(s) performed~~

~~*(3)* detailed results of the test(s) including but not limited to, speed, governor trip speed, safety slide distance, relief valve setting, escalator/moving walk brake torque setting, etc.~~

~~*(4)* Code deficiencies noted during the test~~

~~*(5)* statement as to any corrective action taken~~))

8.11.1.2 Applicability of Inspection Requirements. Inspections required by 8.11.2 through 8.11.5 are to determine that the existing equipment conforms with the following applicable Code requirements:

(a) the Code at the time of installation

(b) the Code effective as applicable to and for each alteration

((~~*(c)* the ASME A17.3 Code, if adopted by the authority having jurisdiction~~

~~NOTES (8.11.1.2):~~

~~*(1)* The ASME A17.2 *Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks* (see Preface, ASME Elevator Publications) is a guide for inspections.~~

~~*(2)* References to "Items of the ASME A17.2 *Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks* and the requirements of this Code are indicated in parentheses as a convenient reference to the applicable inspection procedures and requirements. It is important to understand that suggested test and inspection methodologies represent an approach but are neither exclusive nor comprehensive.~~

8.11.1.3 Periodic Inspection and Test Frequency. The equipment listed in Table 3028 shall be inspected and tested at the intervals specified in Table 3028. ((~~The frequency of periodic inspections and tests shall be established by the authority having jurisdiction.~~))

NOTE: Recommended intervals for periodic inspections and tests can be found in ((~~Nonmandatory Appendix N~~)) Table 3028.

8.11.1.4 Installation Placed Out of Service. Periodic inspections and tests shall not be required when an installation is placed "out of service":

(a) as defined by the ((~~authority having jurisdiction~~)) building official; or

(b) when an installation whose power feed lines have been disconnected from the mainline disconnect switch; and

(1) an electric elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift whose suspension ropes have been removed, whose car and counterweight rest at the bottom of the hoistway, and whose hoistway doors have been permanently barricaded or sealed in the closed position on the hoistway side;

(2) a hydraulic elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift whose car rests at the bottom of the hoistway; when provided with suspension ropes and counterweight, the suspension ropes have been removed and the counterweight rests at the bottom of the hoistway; whose pressure piping has been disassembled and a section removed from the premises and whose hoistway doors are permanently barricaded or sealed in the closed position on the hoistway side; or

(3) an escalator or moving walk whose entrances have been permanently barricaded.

8.11.1.5 Making Safety Devices Ineffective. No person shall at any time make any required safety device or electrical protective device ineffective, except where necessary during tests and inspections. Such devices shall be restored to their normal operating condition in conformity with the applicable requirements prior to returning the equipment to service (see 2.26.7).

8.11.1.6 DELETED

REDESIGNATED AS 8.6.1.7.3

8.11.1.7 Unique or Product-Specific Procedures or Methods. Where unique or product-specific procedures or methods are required to inspect or test equipment, such procedures or methods shall be provided by the manufacturer or installer. These procedures and any unique devices required by the procedures for inspection and testing shall be accessible on site to elevator personnel [see 8.6.1.2.1(f)].

3028.2 Category Five tests. Elevators shall be subject to five-year inspection test requirements in accordance with Table 3028, Periodic Test Requirements – Category Five, except that safety and governor systems of cars operating on wood guide rails shall be tested by tripping the governor by hand with rated load in the car, and the car at rest.

3028.3 Cleaning and testing of escalators and moving walks. In addition to the periodic inspection and tests specified in Table 3028, escalator and moving walk trusses and pans shall be cleaned every 12 months.

3028.4 Step/skirt test. The step/skirt performance index test specified in 8.6.8.15.19 is required for all periodic escalator tests at intervals specified in Table 3028.

Table 3028
Inspection and Test Intervals
Note: Intervals are specified in months; sections reference ASME A17.1 unless otherwise specified

				Periodic Tests							
		Periodic Inspections		Category One		Category Three		Category Five		Other	
Section	**Equipment Type**	**Requirement**	**Interval**	**Requirement**	**Interval**	**Requirement**	**Interval**	**Requirement**	**Interval**	**Requirement**	**Interval**
8.11.2	Electric elevators	8.11.2.1	12	8.6.4.19	12	N/A	N/A	8.6.4.20	60		
8.11.3	Hydraulic elevators	8.11.3.1	12	8.6.5.14	12	8.6.5.15	36	8.6.5.16	60		
8.11.4; SBC 3028	Escalators & moving walks	8.11.4.1	12	8.6.8.15	12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	SBC 3028	12
8.11.5.3	Hand elevators	8.11.2.1	12	8.6.4.19	12	N/A	N/A	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60		
8.11.5.4	Dumbwaiters	8.11.2.1, 8.11.3.1	12	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	12	8.6.5.15	36	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60		
8.11.5.5	Material lifts and dumbwaiters with automatic transfer devices	8.11.2.1, 8.11.3.1	12	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	12	8.6.5.15		8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60		
8.11.5.6	Special purpose personnel elevators	8.11.2.1, 8.11.3.1	12	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14		8.6.5.15		8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60		
8.11.5.7	Inclined elevators	8.11.2.1, 8.11.3.1	12	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14		8.6.5.15		8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60		
8.11.5.9	Screw-column elevators	8.11.2.1, 8.11.3.1	12	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14		8.6.5.15		8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60		
8.11.5.10	Rooftop elevators	8.11.2.1, 8.11.3.1	12	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14		8.6.5.15		8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60		
8.11.5.11	Rack & pinion elevators	8.11.2.1, 8.11.3.1	12	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14		8.6.5.15		8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60		
8.11.5.12	Limited use/limited application elevators	8.11.2.1, 8.11.3.1	12	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14		8.6.5.15		8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60		

Section 24. The following sections of Chapter 31 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 31

SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

***

SECTION 3102

MEMBRANE STRUCTURES

***

3102.8 Inflation systems. Air-supported and air-inflated structures shall be provided with primary and auxiliary inflation systems to meet the minimum requirements of Sections 3102.8.1 through 3102.8.3.

3102.8.1 Equipment requirements. This inflation system shall consist of one or more blowers and shall include provisions for automatic control to maintain the required inflation pressures. The system shall be so designed as to prevent overpressurization of the system.

3102.8.1.1 Auxiliary inflation system. In addition to the primary inflation system, in buildings larger than 1,500 square feet (140 m^2) in area, an auxiliary inflation system shall be provided with sufficient capacity to maintain the inflation of the structure in case of primary system failure. The auxiliary inflation system shall operate automatically when there is a loss of internal pressure and when the primary blower system becomes inoperative.

3102.8.1.2 Blower equipment. Blower equipment shall meet all of the following requirements:

1. Blowers shall be powered by continuous-rated motors at the maximum power required for any flow condition as required by the structural design.

2. Blowers shall be provided with inlet screens, belt guards and other protective devices as required by the *building official* to provide protection from injury.
3. Blowers shall be housed within a weather-protecting structure.
4. Blowers shall be equipped with backdraft check dampers to minimize air loss when inoperative.
5. Blower inlets shall be located to provide protection from air contamination. The location of inlets shall be *approved.*

3102.8.2 Legally required standby ((~~Standby~~)) power system. Wherever an auxiliary inflation system is required, an *approved* legally required standby power((~~-generating~~)) system shall be provided. The system shall be equipped with a suitable means for automatically starting the generator set upon failure of the normal electrical service and for automatic transfer and operation of all of the required electrical functions at full power within 60 seconds of such service failure. The legally required standby ~~Standby~~ power system shall be capable of operating independently for not less than 4 hours.

3102.8.3 Support provisions. A system capable of supporting the membrane in the event of deflation shall be provided for in air-supported and air-inflated structures having an *occupant load* of 50 or more or where covering a swimming pool regardless of *occupant load.* The support system shall be capable of maintaining membrane structures used as a roof for Type I construction not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) above floor or seating areas. The support system shall be capable of maintaining other membranes not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the floor, seating area or surface of the water.

SECTION 3103

TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

3103.1 See Section 106.13. **((~~General.~~** ~~The provisions of Sections 3103.1 through 3103.4 shall apply to structures erected for a period of less than 180 days. Tents and other membrane~~

~~structures erected for a period of less than 180 days shall comply with the *International Fire Code*. Those erected for a longer period of time shall comply with applicable sections of this code.~~

~~**3103.1.1 Permit required.** Temporary structures that cover an area greater than 120 square feet (11.16 m2), including connecting areas or spaces with a common *means of egress* or entrance which are used or intended to be used for the gathering together of 10 or more persons, shall not be erected, operated or maintained for any purpose without obtaining a *permit* from the *building official*.~~

~~**3103.2 Construction documents.** A *permit* application and *construction documents* shall be submitted for each installation of a temporary structure. The *construction documents* shall include a site plan indicating the location of the temporary structure and information delineating the *means of egress* and the *occupant load*.~~

~~**3103.3 Location.** Temporary structures shall be located in accordance with the requirements of Table 602 based on the *fire-resistance rating* of the *exterior walls* for the proposed type of construction.~~

~~**3103.4 Means of egress.** Temporary structures shall conform to the *means of egress* requirements of Chapter 10 and shall have an *exit access* travel distance of 100 feet (30 480 mm) or less.~~))

SECTION 3104

PEDESTRIAN WALKWAYS AND TUNNELS

***

3104.6 Public way. *Pedestrian walkways* over a *public way* shall comply with Chapter 32 and the Street Use Ordinance, *Seattle Municipal Code* Title 15.

***

SECTION 3105

AWNINGS AND CANOPIES

~~((**3105.1 General.** *Awnings* or *canopies* shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3105.2 through 3105.4 and other applicable sections of this code.~~

~~**3105.2 Definition.** The following term is defined in Chapter 2:~~

~~**RETRACTABLE AWNING.**~~

~~**3105.3 Design and construction.** *Awnings* and *canopies* shall be designed and constructed to withstand wind or other lateral loads and live loads as required by Chapter 16 with due allowance for shape, open construction and similar features that relieve the pressures or loads. Structural members shall be protected to prevent deterioration. *Awnings* shall have frames of noncombustible material, *fire-retardant-treated wood*, wood of Type IV size, or 1-hour construction with combustible or noncombustible covers and shall be either fixed, retractable, folding or collapsible.~~

~~**3105.4 Canopy materials.** *Canopies* shall be constructed of a rigid framework with an *approved* covering that meets the fire propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 or has a *flame spread index* not greater than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723.~~))

3105.1 Scope. All awnings and canopies are subject to the requirements of this section. Awnings and canopies containing electrical wiring and light fixtures are also subject to the *Seattle Electrical Code*. Awnings and canopies over a public place shall comply with the Street Use Ordinance (Title 15, *Seattle Municipal Code*).

3105.2 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2.

AWNING.

AWNING SIGN.

FIRE-RETARDANT COVERING.

SIGN.

VENEER.

3105.3 Permits.

3105.3.1 Permits required. No awning or canopy shall be erected, constructed, altered or structurally revised without a permit issued by the building official, except as specifically exempted in Section 106.2. A sign/awning permit shall be required for an awning or canopy specific to any business entity. A single permit may be issued for a single awning or canopy which serves a multi-tenant building. A single permit may be issued for all awning signs for each business entity installed concurrently. Awning signs for separate business entities shall have a separate sign permit whether or not located on a separate awning. Subsequent installation of an awning, canopy or awning sign shall require a separate permit. Painting, cleaning, repair and other maintenance does not require a permit unless a structural change is made or the awning is covered with new fabric.

3105.3.2 Permit application. To obtain a permit required by this chapter, the applicant shall file an application which shall include the following:

1. The location of the proposed awning or canopy on the building;
2. Plans or drawings and specifications;
3. Signature of the building owner or an authorized agent;
4. Permit fee as specified in the Fee Subtitle.

3105.4 Maintenance. All awnings and canopies, together with their supports, braces and anchors, shall be kept in good repair and in a proper state of preservation. The surface of all awnings and canopies shall be kept clean and protected with a sealer-type solution. The building official is authorized to order the removal of any awning or canopy not properly maintained or no longer in use and may revoke the permit.

3105.5 Materials. Awnings shall have approved fire-retardant coverings. Frames shall be of materials allowed for the type of construction of the building, except that aluminum frames are allowed with all construction types.

3105.6 Welding. All structural welding shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 20 for aluminum and Chapter 22 for steel.

3105.7 Electric signs and lights. No electric sign, including a neon assembly, shall be attached to, or located on, any part of the frame of an awning. Where light fixtures are attached to an awning or canopy, adequate bracing shall be designed and installed to sustain the additional loads imposed by the weight of the fixtures. Lamps shall be located at least 12 inches (305 mm) from combustible material.

3105.8 Obstruction of exits, light and ventilation. No portion of the surface or support of an awning or canopy, including a retracted awning, shall interfere with the free use of a fire escape, exit or standpipe.

Awnings and canopies shall not reduce the light or ventilation to any occupancy below requirements of Chapter 12 of this code.

3105.9 Location. All portions of awnings and canopies shall be at least 8 feet (2438 mm) above any walking surface immediately below. All portions of awnings and canopies located over public property shall be at least 8 feet (2438 mm) above grade and at least 2 feet (610 mm) from the curb. Awnings and canopies shall be located where they will not obstruct, obscure or interfere with any publicly maintained street tree, streetlight or utility pole.

3105.10 Supports. The supports for awnings and canopies shall be located on private property.

Exception: Where approved by the Director of Transportation, stanchions for awnings located at the entrance to buildings are permitted to be installed on public property if they are located in line with other street furniture. Individual stanchions shall have a cross sectional dimension or diameter no greater than 6 inches (152 mm).

3105.11 Drainage. Awnings and canopies shall be provided with conductors for water which shall drain back to the building line and be connected to a sewer or, if approved by the Director of Seattle Public Utilities, to a dry well or under a sidewalk to a gutter.

Exception: Awnings and canopies are permitted to drain away from the building line, provided the water drains uniformly over the edge. The upper surface of canopies shall be sloped a minimum of 1 unit vertical in 48 units horizontal (2 percent slope). Awnings and canopies complying with this exception are permitted to drain onto the public right of way.

3105.12 Design loads. Awnings and canopies shall be designed and constructed to resist all forces to which they are subject as specified in Chapter 16.

3105.13 Pitch. The upper surface of all awnings shall have a pitch of at least 30 degrees (0.52 rad) from the horizontal. The building official is authorized to approve awnings with a smaller pitch when the design is prepared by a licensed structural engineer.

3105.14 Attachment of awnings. All awnings attached to masonry, concrete or steel shall be safely secured with steel anchors and bolts, or approved rated expansion bolts of sufficient size and anchorage to support the loads safely. No support or attachment for an awning or canopy shall be connected to, supported by, or fastened to exterior veneer.

3105.15 Size. Where an awning or canopy is located at an exit door from a stairway or exit passageway that is fire-resistance- rated, the distance the awning or canopy projects from the building shall be no more than one-half the distance from the walking surface to the lowest point of the bottom of the awning or canopy.

SECTION 3106

((~~MARQUEES~~))

No requirements

((~~**3106.1 General.** Marquees shall comply with Section 3106.2 through 3106.5 and other applicable sections of this code.~~

~~**3106.2 Thickness.** The height or thickness of a marquee measured vertically from its lowest to its highest point shall be not greater than 3 feet (914 mm) where the marquee projects more than two-thirds of the distance from the *lot line* to the curb line, and shall be not greater than 9 feet (2743 mm) where the marquee is less than two-thirds of the distance from the lot line to the curb line.~~

~~**3106.3 Roof construction.** Where the roof or any part thereof is a skylight, the skylight shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 24. Every roof and skylight of a marquee shall be sloped to downspouts that shall conduct any drainage from the marquee in such a manner so as not to spill over the sidewalk.~~

~~**3106.4 Location prohibited.** Every marquee shall be so located as not to interfere with the operation of any exterior standpipe, and such that the marquee does not obstruct the clear passage of *stairways* or *exit discharge* from the building or the installation or maintenance of street lighting.~~

~~**3106.5 Construction.** A marquee shall be supported entirely from the building and constructed of noncombustible materials. Marquees shall be designed as required in Chapter 16. Structural members shall be protected to prevent deterioration.~~))

SECTION 3107

SIGNS

((~~**3107.1 General.** Signs shall be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with this code.~~))

3107.1 Purpose. It is the purpose of this chapter to safeguard the life, health, property and welfare of the citizens of the City by regulating and controlling the design, quality of materials, construction, location, illumination and maintenance of signs and sign structures visible from any portion of public property or rights-of-way.

3107.2 Enforcement.

3107.2.1 Authority. The Director of Transportation and the building official shall enforce the provisions of this chapter as it relates to signs over public places as defined in Section 15.02.046 of the Seattle Municipal Code. The building official shall enforce the provisions of this chapter as it relates to all other property in the City of Seattle.

3107.2.2 Other requirements. All signs shall comply with any additional sign regulations imposed by the *Land Use Code*, and Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code, Street Use Ordinance, as amended, and other ordinances of the City.

3107.3 Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, certain terms shall be defined as follows:

DISPLAY SURFACE. The area of a sign structure used to display the advertising message.

ELECTRIC SIGN. Any sign containing electrical wiring, but not including signs illuminated by an exterior light source.

NONSTRUCTURAL TRIM. The moldings, battens, caps, nailing strips, latticing or cutouts which are attached to the sign structure.

ON-PREMISES SIGN. An on-premise sign is a sign as defined in Seattle Municipal Code Section 23.84A.036 "sign, on-premises".

PROJECTING SIGN. A sign other than a wall sign, which projects from and is supported by a wall of a building or structure.

PROJECTION. The distance by which a sign extends over public property or beyond the building line.

ROOF SIGN. A sign erected upon or above a roof or parapet of a building or structure.

SIGN. Any medium, including its structure and component parts, which is used or intended to be used to attract attention to the subject matter for advertising, identification or informative purposes.

SIGN STRUCTURE. Any structure which supports or is designed to support any sign as defined in this chapter. A sign structure may be a single pole or may be an integral part of the building.

WALL SIGN. A wall sign is a sign as defined in Seattle Municipal Code Section 23.84A.036 "sign, wall."

3107.4 Permits.

3107.4.1 Permits required. A permit issued by the building official is required before any sign is erected, constructed, painted, posted, applied, altered, structurally revised or repaired, except as provided in this chapter. A permit is required for existing signs when a different business entity uses the sign.

3107.4.2 Specific rules.

1. Permits are required for signs located within the interior of the building that are not visible from the public right-of-way when:
   1.1. The sign is mounted within an interior shared pedestrian mall of a multi-tenant retail facility and is located over or adjoining the pedestrian walking surface; or
   1.2. When the sign is greater than 5 square feet (0.46 m^2) in area; or
   1.3 When it is an electric sign;
2. Permits are not required for the changing of the advertising copy or message on lawfully erected signs specifically designed for the use of replaceable copy unless a different business entity uses the sign;
3. Permits are not required for the normal maintenance such as painting, repainting, cleaning and repairing, unless a structural or electrical change is made or a different business entity uses the sign;
4. Permits are required for on-premises signs if they are electric signs; or have an area of 5 square feet (0.46 m^2) or more; and not located entirely on private property;

5. Permits are not required for signs for public facilities indicating danger or providing service or safety information.

3107.4.3 Permits not required for temporary signs. The erection, re-erection, construction, posting or placement of temporary signs permitted by Section 23.55.012 of the *Land Use Code* do not require a temporary sign permit. The owner of any such sign is responsible for compliance with the provisions of this section and other applicable laws or ordinances regulating signs. Permanent sign permits are required for signs that do not comply with the standards for temporary signs found in Section 23.55.012 of the *Land Use Code* when required by Section 3107.4.1.

3107.4.4 Number of signs. Temporary signs permitted by Section 23.55.012 of the *Land Use Code* and signs not requiring a permit as specified in Section 3107.4.1 are not included as part of the maximum number of signs permitted under Chapter 23.55 of the *Land Use Code*.

3107.4.5 Attachments to signs. Ancillary devices, displays and attachments not originally a part of the sign for which a permit was issued shall not be added to an existing sign except as provided in this chapter, Chapter 23.55 of the *Land Use Code* and pursuant to another permit issued by the building official.

3107.5 Permit application. To obtain a sign permit, the applicant shall file an application which provides the following:

1. Address and precise location of the proposed sign;
2. Name and address of business entity applying for the sign permit;
3. Name, contact information, and signature of the representative of the business entity applying for the sign permit;
4. Name and contact information of the property owner where the proposed sign is to be located;
5. Name and contact information of the installer/contractor;

6. Plans and specifications;

Exception: The building official is authorized to waive submission of plans and specifications when the structural aspect is of minor importance; and

7. Permit fee as specified in the Fee Subtitle.

3107.6 Inspections. All signs regulated by this chapter are subject to inspection by the building official. All footings shall be inspected by the building official. All signs containing electrical wiring are subject to the *Seattle Electrical Code*. Refurbished, used electrical signs and field-assembled electrical signs shall be inspected by the building official.

3107.7 Maintenance and closure of business.

3107.7.1 Maintenance. The owners of signs shall keep their signs, together with all of their supports, braces, guys and anchors, in good repair and in a proper state of preservation. The owners shall keep display surface of all signs neatly painted or posted at all times. The building official is authorized to order the removal of all signs not properly maintained or no longer in use by the owner, occupant or lessee, and the permit therefore may be canceled.

3107.7.2 Closure of business — abandoned signs. Upon the closure and vacation of a business or activity, the operator of the business or activity is responsible for the removal of all signs relating to the business or activity within 90 days from the date of such closure. If the operator of the business or activity fails to remove the signs within the designated time period and the business or activity is not reoccupied or resumed during the 90-day period, then the owner of the premises upon which the signs are located is responsible for the removal of the signs within 180 days from the date of closure and vacation of the premises.

Note: Electrical permits are required for branch circuits supplying power to electric signs pursuant to the *Seattle Electrical Code*, and street use permits shall be obtained for signs over any public place pursuant to the Street Use Ordinance, Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 15.

Review by the Department of Neighborhoods is required for signs located on the site of a historic building, or in a landmark or special review district.

Note: A permit is required for existing signs when a different business entity uses the sign. See Section 3107.4.

3107.8 Nonconforming signs. A nonconforming sign is a sign or any portion thereof which, because of its location or construction, could not lawfully be reconstructed in its present location. A nonconforming sign shall have no additions or structural or electrical alterations thereto.

Exception: Minor additions or alterations which the building official finds necessary in the interest of safety.

3107.9 General requirements.

3107.9.1 General. All signs shall conform to the requirements of this section.

3107.9.2 Clearance from high voltage power lines. Signs shall be located no closer than 3 feet (914 mm) horizontally or 8 feet (2438 mm) vertically from overhead electrical conductors which are energized at 750 volts or less and not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in any direction from overhead conductors energized at more than 750 volts. The term "overhead conductors" as used in this section means any electrical conductor, either bare or insulated, installed above the ground except such conductors as are enclosed in iron pipe or other material covering of equal strength.

3107.9.3 Clearance from fire escapes, exits or standpipes. No sign or sign structure shall be erected in such a manner that any portion of its surface or supports will interfere in any way with the free use of any fire escape, exit or standpipe.

3107.9.4 Obstruction of openings. No sign shall obstruct any openings to such an extent that light or ventilation is reduced to a point below that required by this code or the *International Mechanical Code*. Signs erected within 5 feet (1524 mm) of an exterior wall in

which there are openings within the area of the sign shall be constructed of noncombustible material or approved plastics.

3107.9.5 Supporting members. Signs mounted on and attached to buildings shall be so designed and mounted that secondary structural members shall be incorporated into and become a part of the sign display. Exterior bracing such as angle irons, guy wires, cables and similar devices are permitted only where no other reasonable method of fastening consistent with safety is possible.

3107.9.6 Nondisplay surfaces. If a sign is visible from more than one direction, all areas not intended as display surfaces, including the back and sides, shall be designed so that such areas are given a finished and pleasing appearance with the display surfaces visible only from the directions that they are intended to be seen.

3107.9.7 Label. Every permanent sign shall display the name of the sign erector.

3107.10 Design.

3107.10.1 General. Signs and sign structures shall be designed and constructed to resist all forces to which they are subject as specified in Chapter 16 and this section. All signs shall be designed and installed to transfer all forces directly to the structural frame of the building or structure. The overturning moment produced from lateral forces shall in no case exceed two thirds of the dead load resisting moment. Uplifts due to overturning shall be adequately resisted by proper anchorage to the ground or to the structural frame of the building. The weight of earth superimposed over footings is permitted to be used in determining the dead load resisting moment. Such earth shall be carefully placed and thoroughly compacted.

3107.10.2 Wind and seismic loads. Signs and sign structures shall be designed and constructed to resist wind and seismic forces as specified in Chapter 16 of this code.

3107.10.3 Allowable stresses. The design of wood, concrete, steel or aluminum members shall conform to the requirements of Chapters 19, 20, 22 and 23. Loads, both vertical and

horizontal, exerted on the soil shall not produce stresses exceeding those specified in Chapter 16 of this code.

The working stresses of wire rope and its fastenings shall not exceed 25 percent of the ultimate strength of the rope or fasteners.

3107.11 Construction.

3107.11.1 General. The supports for all signs and sign structures shall be placed in or upon private property and shall be securely built, constructed, and erected in conformance with the requirements of this chapter. All structural welding on signs and sign structures shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 20 for aluminum and Chapter 22 for steel.

3107.11.2 Materials. Materials of construction for signs and sign structures shall be of quality and grade as specified for buildings in this code.

3107.11.2.1 Plastics. All plastics used in signs shall be approved plastics as defined in Chapter 26. Sections of approved plastics on wall signs shall not exceed 150 square feet (13.9 m2) in area.

Exceptions:

1. Outside the Fire District the area of approved plastics is permitted to be increased by 50 percent. See Section 202 for the definition of the Fire District.
2. Sections of approved plastics on signs other than wall signs are permitted to be of unlimited area if approved by the building official.

Sections of approved plastics on wall signs shall be separated 3 feet (914 mm) laterally and 6 feet (1829 mm) vertically by the required exterior wall construction.

Exception: Sections of approved plastics on signs other than wall signs need not be separated if approved by the building official.

3107.11.2.2 Other materials. In all signs and sign structures the materials and details of construction shall, in the absence of specified requirements, conform to the following:

1. Structural steel shall be of such quality as to conform with Chapter 22. Secondary members in contact with or directly supporting the display surface are permitted to be formed of light gauge steel provided such members are designed in accordance with the specifications of the design of light gauge steel as specified in Chapter 22 and shall be galvanized. Secondary members, when formed integrally with the display surface, shall not be less than No. 24 gauge in thickness. When not formed integrally with the display surface, the minimum thickness of the secondary members shall be No. 12 gauge.

The minimum thickness of hot-rolled steel members furnishing structural support for signs shall be 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) except that if galvanized, such members shall not be less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick. Steel pipes shall be of such quality as to conform with Chapter 22. Steel members are permitted to be connected with one galvanized bolt provided the connection is adequate to transfer the stresses in the members.

2. Anchors and supports, when of wood and embedded in the soil, or within 6 inches (152 mm) of soil, shall be of all heartwood of a durable species or shall be pressure-treated with an approved preservative. Such members shall be marked or branded by an approved agency.

3107.11.2.3 Nonstructural trim. Nonstructural trim and portable display surfaces are permitted to be of wood, metal, approved plastics or any combination thereof.

3107.11.2.4 Approval of materials. The building official is permitted to require that sufficient technical data be submitted to substantiate the proposed use of any materials and is permitted to approve their use if it is determined that the evidence submitted is satisfactory for the use intended.

3107.11.3 Restrictions in the Fire District. In the Fire District all signs and sign structural members shall be constructed of noncombustible materials. See Section 202 for the definition of the Fire District.

Exceptions:

1. Regardless of fire-resistive requirements for exterior walls, certain elements of signs fronting on streets or yards having a width of 50 feet (15 240 mm) are permitted to be constructed as follows: Wood veneer of boards not less than 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness or exterior type wood structural panels not less than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) nominal thickness is permitted to be applied to walls provided the veneer does not exceed 15 feet (4572 mm) above grade, and further provided such veneer shall be placed either directly against noncombustible surfaces or furred out from such surfaces not to exceed 15/8 inches (41 mm) with all concealed spaces fireblocked as provided by this code.
2. The display surface of a projecting sign is permitted to be of wood provided such sign is not more than 42 square feet (3.9 m^2) in area, is constructed of materials not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in nominal thickness and is not over 15 feet (4572 mm) in height, from ground level to the top of the sign.
3. Nonstructural trim as in Section 3107.11.2.3.

3107.11.4 Anchorage. Members supporting unbraced signs shall be so proportioned that the bearing loads imposed on the soil in either direction, horizontal or vertical, shall not exceed the safe values. Braced ground signs shall be anchored to resist the specified wind or seismic load acting in any direction. Anchors and supports shall be designed for safe bearing loads on the soil and for an effective resistance to pull-out amounting to a force 25 percent greater than the required resistance to overturning. Signs attached to masonry, concrete or steel shall be safely and securely fastened thereto by means of metal anchors, bolts or approved

expansion screws of sufficient size and anchorage to support safely the loads applied. No wooden blocks or plugs or anchors with wood used in connection with screws or nails is considered proper anchorage except in the case of signs attached to wood framing.

No lead plugs or anchors shall be used to support signs. No anchor or support of any sign shall be connected to or supported by an unbraced parapet wall unless the wall is designed or braced for the added forces.

3107.12 Roof signs.

3107.12.1 General. Roof signs shall be constructed of noncombustible material except as specified in Section 3107.11. When constructed on a building, the sign shall be thoroughly secured and anchored to the frame of the building on which it is constructed and erected.

3107.12.2 Clearance and access. A passage clear of all obstructions shall be left under or around, and immediately adjacent to, signs exceeding a height of 4 feet (1219 mm) above the roof. Such passage shall not be less than 3 feet (914 mm) wide and 4 feet (1219 mm) high and shall be at parapet or roof level. There shall be one such passage or access opening as follows:

1. For each roof sign upon a building.
2. An access opening for every 50 lineal feet (15 240 mm) of horizontal roof sign extension.
3. Within 20 feet (6096 mm) of walls and parapets when roof signs are at right angles to a face of the building.

3107.13 Electric signs.

3107.13.1 Construction. Electric signs shall be constructed of noncombustible materials except as provided in Section 3107.11. The enclosed shell of electric signs shall be watertight except that service holes fitted with covers shall be provided into each compartment of such signs.

3107.13.2 Installation. Electrical equipment used in connection with display signs shall be installed in accordance with the *Seattle Electrical Code*.

3107.13.3 Display surfaces. Display surfaces of wood shall not be used in electric signs.

***

SECTION 3109

SWIMMING POOL ENCLOSURES AND SAFETY DEVICES

***

[W] 3109.3 Public swimming pools. Public swimming pool barriers are regulated by WAC 246-260-031(4). ((~~pools shall be completely enclosed by a fence not less than 4 feet (1290 mm) in height or a screen enclosure. Openings in the fence shall not *permit* the passage of a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere. The fence or screen enclosure shall be equipped with self-closing and self-latching gates.~~))

***

Section 25. The following sections of Chapter 32 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 32

ENCROACHMENTS INTO THE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY

SECTION 3201

GENERAL

***

((~~**3201.4 Drainage.** Drainage water collected from a roof, *awning*, canopy or marquee, and condensate from mechanical equipment shall not flow over a public walking surface.~~))

3201.4 Approval of encroachments. All encroachments of buildings and structures on, over or under sidewalks, streets and other public places are subject to approval by the Director of

Transportation and the building official. Encroachments shall comply with this code and other applicable codes including Seattle Municipal Code, Title 15.

3201.5 Doors and gates. No door or gate in any position shall project over public property.

3201.6 Materials. Structures and appendages regulated by this code shall be constructed of materials specified in this code for structures on private property.

((~~SECTION 3202~~

~~ENCROACHMENTS~~

~~3202.1 Encroachments below grade.~~ ~~Encroachments below grade shall comply with Sections 3202.1.1 through 3202.1.3.~~

~~3202.1.1 Structural support.~~ ~~A part of a building erected below grade that is necessary for structural support of the building or structure shall not project beyond the *lot lines*, except that the footings of street walls or their supports which are located not less than 8 feet (2438 mm) below grade shall not project more than 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the street *lot line*.~~

~~3202.1.2 Vaults and other enclosed spaces.~~ ~~The construction and utilization of vaults and other enclosed spaces below grade shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable governing authority.~~

~~3202.1.3 Areaways.~~ ~~Areaways shall be protected by grates, *guards* or other *approved* means.~~

~~3202.2 Encroachments above grade and below 8 feet in height.~~ ~~Encroachments into the public right-of-way above grade and below 8 feet (2438 mm) in height shall be prohibited except as provided for in Sections 3202.2.1 through 3202.2.3. Doors and windows shall not open or project into the public right-of-way.~~

~~3202.2.1 Steps.~~ ~~Steps shall not project more than 12 inches (305 mm) and shall be guarded by *approved* devices not less than 3 feet (914 mm) in height, or shall be located between columns or pilasters.~~

3202.2.2 Architectural features. Columns or pilasters, including bases and moldings shall not project more than 12 inches (305 mm). Belt courses, lintels, sills, architraves, pediments and similar architectural features shall not project more than 4 inches (102 mm).

3202.2.3 Awnings. The vertical clearance from the public right-of-way to the lowest part of any *awning*, including valances, shall be not less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

3202.3 Encroachments 8 feet or more above grade. Encroachments 8 feet (2438 mm) or more above grade shall comply with Sections 3202.3.1 through 3202.3.4.

3202.3.1 Awnings, canopies, marquees and signs. *Awnings*, canopies, marquees and signs shall be constructed so as to support applicable loads as specified in Chapter 16. *Awnings*, canopies, marquees and signs with less than 15 feet (4572 mm) clearance above the sidewalk shall not extend into or occupy more than two-thirds the width of the sidewalk measured from the building. Stanchions or columns that support *awnings*, canopies, marquees and signs shall be located not less than 2 feet (610 mm) in from the curb line.

3202.3.2 Windows, balconies, architectural features and mechanical equipment. Where the vertical clearance above grade to projecting windows, balconies, architectural features or mechanical equipment is more than 8 feet (2438 mm), 1 inch (25 mm) of encroachment is permitted for each additional 1 inch (25 mm) of clearance above 8 feet (2438 mm), but the maximum encroachment shall be 4 feet (1219 mm).

3202.3.3 Encroachments 15 feet or more above grade. Encroachments 15 feet (4572 mm) or more above grade shall not be limited.

3202.3.4 Pedestrian walkways. The installation of a pedestrian walkway over a public right-of-way shall be subject to the approval of the applicable governing authority. The vertical clearance from the public right-of-way to the lowest part of a *pedestrian walkway* shall be not less than 15 feet (4572 mm).

~~**3202.4 Temporary encroachments.** Where allowed by the applicable governing authority, vestibules and storm enclosures shall not be erected for a period of time exceeding seven months in any one year and shall not encroach more than 3 feet (914 mm) nor more than one-fourth of the width of the sidewalk beyond the street *lot line*. Temporary entrance *awnings* shall be erected with a clearance of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) to the lowest portion of the hood or *awning* where supported on removable steel or other *approved* noncombustible support.~~))

Section 26. The following sections of Chapter 33 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 33

SAFEGUARDS DURING CONSTRUCTION

***

SECTION 3303

DEMOLITION

***

3303.2 Pedestrian protection. The work of demolishing any building shall not be commenced until pedestrian protection is in place as required by this chapter and the Street Use Ordinance, Seattle Municipal Code Title 15.

***

((~~**3303.4 Vacant lot.** Where a structure has been demolished or removed, the vacant lot shall be filled and maintained to the existing grade or in accordance with the ordinances of the jurisdiction having authority.~~))

3303.4 Surface condition and fill. The site shall be left level and free of debris upon completion of demolition, and all holes shall be filled or protected with secure fences. Holes are permitted to

be filled with concrete, rocks or other nondecaying material no larger than 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter. Wood and other organic material shall not be buried on the site.

Leaving the site level means:

1. The grade conforms to that existing on all sides;

2. Surface water will drain off;

3. Surface is smooth; and

4. Broken sections of the foundation or other material are not exposed.

The site shall be seeded upon completion of the demolition if it is to be left vacant for more than 6 months.

***

3303.6 Utility connections. Service utility connections shall be discontinued and capped in accordance with ((~~the *approved* rules and the requirements of the applicable governing authority.~~)) requirements of the governing utility or agency including, but not limited to, Seattle Public Utilities, Seattle Department of Transportation, Seattle Fire Department, Seattle City Light, Puget Sound Energy and Qwest Communications.

***

3303.8 Removal of hazardous and combustible materials. All asbestos and other hazardous material shall be removed prior to demolition, in accordance with regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Puget Sound Clean Air Agency and other pertinent agencies. Combustible waste shall be removed in accordance with the Fire Code. During demolition, streets and sidewalks shall be left clean at the end of each day's operation.

3303.9 Welding and cutting. Welding and cutting shall be performed in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

3303.10 Erosion and sediment control. Provision shall be made to stabilize ground conditions to eliminate dust and erosion. Demolition sites shall comply with Seattle Municipal Code Title

22 Subtitle VIII, the *Seattle Stormwater Code* and Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 22.170, the *Seattle Grading Code*.

3303.11 Drainage. If the demolition will result in a change of drainage patterns, the flow of all watercourses, including streams, ditches, drains, combined sewers and runoff, intercepted during the progress of the work, shall be returned to the condition present before the demolition or as specified on the permit, and in accordance with Seattle Municipal Code Title 22 Subtitle VIII, the *Seattle Stormwater Code* and Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 22.170, the *Seattle Grading Code*, respectively.

3303.12 Foundations and footings. All concrete or masonry floors, foundations, footings, basement walls and retaining walls not to be reused shall be removed to 18 inches (457 mm) below final grade. All concrete floors left in place shall be broken so as to allow water to drain through unless the floors are to be used.

3303.13 Engineer's report. The building official is permitted to require a structural engineer's analysis of proposed demolition or any portions of a structure remaining after demolition.

3303.14 Underground tanks. When demolition occurs, all underground tanks on the site shall either be removed or filled, as required by the *International Fire Code*.

SECTION 3304

SITE WORK

3304.1 Excavation and fill. Excavation and fill for buildings and structures shall be constructed or protected so as not to endanger life or property. Stumps and roots shall be removed from the soil to a depth of not less than 12 inches (305 mm) below the surface of the ground in the area to be occupied by the building. Wood forms which have been used in placing concrete, if within the ground or between foundation sills and the ground, shall be removed before a building is occupied or used for any purpose. Before completion, loose or casual wood shall be removed from direct contact with the ground under the building.

3304.1.1 Slope limits. Slopes for permanent fill shall be not steeper than one unit vertical in two units horizontal (50-percent slope). Cut slopes for permanent excavations shall be not steeper than one unit vertical in two units horizontal (50-percent slope). Deviation from the foregoing limitations ((~~for cut slopes~~)) shall be permitted only upon the presentation of a soil investigation report acceptable to the *building official*.

3304.1.2 Surcharge. No fill or other surcharge loads shall be placed adjacent to any building or structure unless such building or structure is capable of withstanding the additional loads caused by the fill or surcharge. Existing footings or foundations which can be affected by any excavation shall be underpinned adequately or otherwise protected against settlement and shall be protected against lateral movement.

((**~~3304.1.3 Footings on adjacent slopes.~~** ~~For footings on adjacent slopes, see Chapter 18.~~))

3304.1.4 Fill supporting foundations. Fill to be used to support the foundations of any building or structure shall comply with Section 1804.5. *Special inspections* of compacted fill shall be in accordance with Section ((~~1704.7~~)) 1705.6.

SECTION 3305

SANITARY

3305.1 Facilities required. Sanitary facilities shall be provided during construction, remodeling or demolition activities in accordance with the ((~~*International*~~)) *Uniform Plumbing Code*.

SECTION 3306

PROTECTION OF PEDESTRIANS

3306.1 Protection required. The protection of the public and of the sidewalks, streets and other public property during construction or demolition shall be provided as required by the Street Use Ordinance, Seattle Municipal Code Title 15. ((~~Pedestrians shall be protected during construction, remodeling and demolition activities as required by this chapter and Table 3306.1. Signs shall be provided to direct pedestrian traffic.~~

~~**TABLE 3306.1**~~

~~**PROTECTION OF PEDESTRIANS**~~

~~**HEIGHT OF CONSTRUCTION**~~	~~**DISTANCE FROM CONSTRUCTION TO LOT LINE**~~	~~**TYPE OF PROTECTION REQUIRED**~~
~~8 feet or less~~	~~Less than 5 feet~~	~~Construction railings~~
	~~5 feet or more~~	~~None~~
~~More than 8 feet~~	~~Less than 5 feet~~	~~Barrier and covered walkway~~
	~~5 feet or more, but not more than one-fourth the height of construction~~	~~Barrier and covered walkway~~
	~~5 feet or more, but between one-fourth and one-half the height of construction~~	~~Barrier~~
	~~5 feet or more, but exceeding one-half the height of construction~~	~~None~~

~~For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.~~))

((~~**3306.2 Walkways.** A walkway shall be provided for pedestrian travel in front of every construction and demolition site unless the applicable governing authority authorizes the sidewalk to be fenced or closed. Walkways shall be of sufficient width to accommodate the pedestrian traffic, but in no case shall they be less than 4 feet (1219 mm) in width. Walkways shall be provided with a durable walking surface. Walkways shall be *accessible* in accordance~~

~~with Chapter 11 and shall be designed to support all imposed loads and in no case shall the design live load be less than 150 pounds per square foot (psf) (7.2 kN/m^2).~~

~~**3306.3 Directional barricades.** Pedestrian traffic shall be protected by a directional barricade where the walkway extends into the street. The directional barricade shall be of sufficient size and construction to direct vehicular traffic away from the pedestrian path.~~

~~**3306.4 Construction railings.** Construction railings shall be not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) in height and shall be sufficient to direct pedestrians around construction areas.~~

~~**3306.5 Barriers.** Barriers shall be not less than 8 feet (2438 mm) in height and shall be placed on the side of the walkway nearest the construction. Barriers shall extend the entire length of the construction site. Openings in such barriers shall be protected by doors which are normally kept closed.~~

~~**3306.6 Barrier design.** Barriers shall be designed to resist loads required in Chapter 16 unless constructed as follows:~~

~~1. Barriers shall be provided with 2-inch by 4-inch (51 mm by 102 mm) top and bottom plates.~~

~~2. The barrier material shall be boards not less than 3/4-inch (19.1 mm) thick or wood structural panels not less than 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) thick.~~

~~3. Wood structural use panels shall be bonded with an adhesive identical to that for exterior wood structural use panels.~~

~~4. Wood structural use panels 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) or 5/16 inch (23.8 mm) in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 2 feet (610 mm) on center (o.c.).~~

~~5. Wood structural use panels 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) on center provided a 2-inch by 4-inch (51 mm by 102 mm) stiffener is placed horizontally at midheight where the stud spacing is greater than 2 feet (610 mm) on center.~~

~~6. Wood structural use panels 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) or thicker shall not span over 8 feet (2438 mm).~~

~~**3306.7 Covered walkways.** Covered walkways shall have a clear height of not less than 8 feet (2438 mm) as measured from the floor surface to the canopy overhead. Adequate lighting shall be provided at all times. Covered walkways shall be designed to support all imposed loads. In no case shall the design live load be less than 150 psf (7.2 kN/m^2) for the entire structure.~~

~~**Exception:** Roofs and supporting structures of covered walkways for new, light-frame construction not exceeding two *stories* above *grade plane* are permitted to be designed for a live load of 75 psf (3.6kN/m^2) or the loads imposed on them, whichever is greater. In lieu of such designs, the roof and supporting structure of a covered walkway are permitted to be constructed as follows:~~

~~1. Footings shall be continuous 2-inch by 6-inch (51 mm by 152 mm) members.~~

~~2. Posts not less than 4 inches by 6 inches (102 mm by 152 mm) shall be provided on both sides of the roof and spaced not more than 12 feet (3658 mm) on center.~~

~~3. Stringers not less than 4 inches by 12 inches (102 mm by 305 mm) shall be placed on edge upon the posts.~~

~~4. Joists resting on the stringers shall be not less than 2 inches by 8 inches (51 mm by 203 mm) and shall be spaced not more than 2 feet (610 mm) on center.~~

~~5. The deck shall be planks not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick or wood structural panels with an exterior exposure durability classification not less than 2-3/32 inch (18.3 mm) thick nailed to the joists.~~

~~6. Each post shall be knee braced to joists and stringers by members not less than 2-inch by 4-inch (51 mm by 102 mm); 4 feet (1219 mm) in length.~~

~~7. A curb which is not less than 2-inch by 4-inch (51 mm by 102 mm) shall be set on edge along the outside edge of the deck.~~

~~**3306.8 Repair, maintenance and removal.** Pedestrian protection required by this chapter shall be maintained in place and kept in good order for the entire length of time pedestrians are subject to being endangered. The *owner* or the *owner's* agent, upon the completion of the construction activity, shall immediately remove walkways, debris and other obstructions and leave such public property in as good a condition as it was before such work was commenced.~~

~~**3306.9 Adjacent to excavations.** Every excavation on a site located 5 feet (1524 mm) or less from the street *lot line* shall be enclosed with a barrier not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) in height. Where located more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the street *lot line*, a barrier shall be erected where required by the *building official*. Barriers shall be of adequate strength to resist wind pressure as specified in Chapter 16.~~))

~~((TABLE 3306.1~~

~~PROTECTION OF PEDESTRIANS))~~

SECTION 3307

PROTECTION OF ADJOINING PROPERTY

3307.1 Protection required. Adjoining public and private property shall be protected from damage during construction, remodeling and demolition work. Protection shall be provided for footings, foundations, party walls, chimneys, skylights and roofs. Provisions shall be made to control water runoff and erosion during construction or demolition activities. ((~~The person making or causing an excavation to be made shall provide written notice to the *owners* of adjoining buildings \advising them that the excavation is to be made and that the adjoining buildings should be protected. Said notification shall be delivered not less than 10 days prior to the scheduled starting date of the excavation.~~)) When the existing grade of a site is altered by filling, excavating, dredging or moving of earth materials, the owner shall protect all adjoining property during construction from encroachment or collapse by sloping the sides of the temporary grading at a slope that is safe and not more than one horizontal to one vertical. In

addition, adjoining property shall be protected from encroachment or collapse by sloping the sides of the permanent grading at a slope not greater than two horizontal to one vertical. The building official is authorized to approve temporary or permanent slopes that are steeper based on a design by an experienced geotechnical engineer.

In areas of known unsuitable soils, the building official is authorized to require slopes that are less steep to assure protection of adjoining property.

SECTION 3308

TEMPORARY USE OF STREETS, ALLEYS AND PUBLIC PROPERTY

3308.1 General. Temporary use of streets, alleys and public property shall comply with the Street Use Ordinance, Seattle Municipal Code Title 15. ((~~**Storage and handling of materials.** The temporary use of streets or public property for the storage or handling of materials or of equipment required for construction or demolition, and the protection provided to the public shall comply with the provisions of the applicable governing authority and this chapter.~~

~~**3308.1.1 Obstructions.** Construction materials and equipment shall not be placed or stored so as to obstruct access to fire hydrants, standpipes, fire or police alarm boxes, catch basins or manholes, nor shall such material or equipment be located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of a street intersection, or placed so as to obstruct normal observations of traffic signals or to hinder the use of public transit loading platforms.~~

~~**3308.2 Utility fixtures.** Building materials, fences, sheds or any obstruction of any kind shall not be placed so as to obstruct free approach to any fire hydrant, fire department connection, utility pole, manhole, fire alarm box or catch basin, or so as to interfere with the passage of water in the gutter. Protection against damage shall be provided to such utility fixtures during the progress of the work, but sight of them shall not be obstructed.~~))

***

SECTION 3312

AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM

[F] 3312.1 Completion before occupancy. In buildings where an *automatic sprinkler system* is required by this code, it shall be unlawful to occupy any portion of a building or structure until the *automatic sprinkler system* installation has been tested and *approved*, ((~~except as provided in Section 111.3~~)) unless approved by the building official.

***

SECTION 3314

CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

3314.1 Storage and handling of materials. Materials stored and handled on site during construction shall comply with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Where manufacturer's printed instructions are not available, approved standards or guidelines shall be followed.

3314.2 Construction phase moisture control. Porous or fibrous materials and other materials subject to moisture damage shall be protected from moisture during construction. Material damaged by moisture or that is visibly colonized by fungi either prior to delivery or during construction shall be cleaned and dried or, where damage cannot be corrected by such means, shall be removed and replaced.

Section 27. The following sections of Chapter 35 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, are amended as follows:

CHAPTER 35

REFERENCED STANDARDS

This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of this document. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of this document that

reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in Section 101.7 ((~~102.4~~)).

***

ANSI American National Standards Institute
25 West 43rd Street, Fourth Floor
New York, NY 10036

Standard reference number	**Title**	**Referenced in code section number**
	***	
ANSI/APA PRG 320-2011	Standard for Performance-Rated Cross-Laminated Timber	2303.1.4
	***	

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990

Standard reference number	**Title**	**Referenced in code section number**
ASME/A17.1 ((~~2007~~)) 2010/CSA B44—((~~07~~)) 10	Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators – with A17.1a/CSA B44a-08 Addenda	907.3.3, 911.1.5, 1007.4, 1607.9.1, 3003.1 ((~~3001.2, 3001.4, 3002.5, 3003.2, 3007.1, 3007.2, 3008.2, 3008.2.1, 3008.7.6, 3008.8.1, 3411.8.2~~))
A17.6-2010	Standard for Elevator	3003.1

	Suspension, Compensation, and Governor Systems	
A18.1—((~~2008~~)) 2011	Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts	1109.8, 2702.2.6((~~, 3411.8.3~~))
((~~A90.1—09~~	~~Safety Standard for Belt Manlifts~~	~~3001.2~~))
B16.18—2001 (Reaffirmed 2005)	Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings	909.13.1
B16.22—2001 (Reaffirmed 2005)	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings	909.13.1
((~~B20.1—2009~~	~~Safety Standard for Conveyors and Related Equipment~~	~~3005.3~~))
B31.3—2004	Process Piping	415.10.6

ASTM ASTM International
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

Standard reference number	**Title**	**Referenced in code section number**
	***	
C 150-12	Specification for Portland Cement	1903.1
	***	

	Specification for Blended	
C 595-12	Hydraulic Cement	1903.1
	***	
	Standard Performance	
	Specification for Hydraulic	
C 1157-11	Cement	1903.1
	***	

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471

Standard reference number	**Title**	**Referenced in code section number**
	***	
	Standard for the	
	Installation of Carbon	
	Monoxide (CO) Detection	
720—((~~09~~)) 12	and Warning Equipment	908.7
	***	

Section 28. Sections 2-33 of Ordinance 123384 are repealed.

Section 29. During the transition period, an applicant who submits a valid and fully complete building permit application may elect to have the application considered under the provisions of Ordinance 123384 rather than this Ordinance. The transition period begins on the effective date of this Ordinance and extends through the later of: (a) October 11, 2013; or (b) the 60th day following the effective date of this Ordinance (unless the 60th day is a Saturday,

Sunday, or federal or City holiday, in which case the 60th day shall be deemed to be the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or federal or City holiday).

Section 30. The provisions of this ordinance are declared to be separate and severable. The invalidity of any clause, sentence, paragraph, subdivision, section or portion of this ordinance, or the invalidity of the application thereof to any person, owner, or circumstance shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this ordinance, or the validity of its application to other persons, owners, or circumstances.

Section 31. This ordinance shall take effect and be in force 30 days after its approval by the Mayor, but if not approved and returned by the Mayor within ten days after presentation, it shall take effect as provided by Seattle Municipal Code Section 1.04.020.

Passed by the City Council the ____ day of _____, 2013, and signed by me in open session in authentication of its passage this _____ day of _____, 2013.

_____

President _____of the City Council

Approved by me this ____ day of _____, 2013.

_____

Michael McGinn, Mayor

Filed by me this ____ day of _____, 2013.

_____

Monica Martinez Simmons, City Clerk

(Seal)

Form revised: December 12, 2012

FISCAL NOTE FOR NON-CAPITAL PROJECTS

Department:	Contact Person/Phone:	CBO Analyst/Phone:
DPD	Maureen Traxler/233-3892	Melissa Lawrie/684-5805

Legislation Title:
AN ORDINANCE relating to the Seattle Building Code, amending Chapter 22.100.010 of the Seattle Municipal Code, and adopting by reference Chapters 2 through 29, Chapters 31 through 33 and Chapter 35 of the 2012 International Building Code, and amending certain of those chapters; adopting a new Chapter 1 related to administration, permitting and enforcement; adopting a new Chapter 30 related to elevators and conveying systems, and repealing Sections 2-33 of Ordinance 123384.

Summary of the Legislation:
This legislation adopts the 2012 Seattle Building Code, consisting of the 2012 International Building Code and Seattle amendments.

Background:
This legislation is one of seven coordinated bills that regulate construction and use of buildings in Seattle. Six are prepared by the Department of Planning and Development (DPD): the Seattle Building, Residential, Mechanical, Fuel Gas, Energy and Existing Building codes. The seventh bill adopts the 2012 Plumbing Code, which is administered by Public Health – Seattle & King County. These codes are the current state and national standards for building construction. A related bill adopting the 2012 Seattle Fire Code is being heard by the City Council Public Safety, Civil Rights and Technology Committee.

New editions of these codes are adopted by the State every 3 years, and State law requires local jurisdictions to enforce them. Seattle adds local amendments to the State codes. A list of the most significant Seattle amendments is attached.

__X__ This legislation has financial implications.

Appropriations:
Not applicable

Fund Name and Number	Department	Budget Control Level*	2013 Appropriation	2014 Anticipated Appropriation
TOTAL				

**See budget book to obtain the appropriate Budget Control Level for your department.*

Appropriations Notes:

Anticipated Revenue/Reimbursement Resulting from this Legislation:

Fund Name and Number	Department	Revenue Source	2013 Revenue	2014 Revenue
General Fund	Finance General	Sign penalty		$74,829
TOTAL				

Revenue/Reimbursement Notes:
This legislation increases penalties for sign permit violations from $500 per day to $1500. Over time, the $500 penalty has become disproportionately small compared to the income generated by signs, and is not effective as a deterrent to violations. The specific language is found in Section 2 of the legislation–Section 103.5 of the Seattle Building Code. The revenue from the penalties will be deposited in the City's General Fund.

The actual revenue that will result from this legislation is difficult to predict. Violations do not occur in a predictable pattern, so the number of violations could be different than estimated. It is hoped, but not certain, that the increase will reduce the number of violations. The effect of the increased penalty on the size of settlements in future violation cases is also unknown. It is possible that the increase will result in more cases going to trial which could increase the relative size of settlements.

The revenue estimate is based on enforcement cases brought for similar violations over the last 5 years. DPD records show 24 cases, with total revenue of $124,715 or an annual average of $24,943. Because the amount of penalty per day is tripled in this legislation, we estimate that future annual revenue would be three times larger than past revenue, which is $74,829 in revenue for 2014. No revenue is expected for 2013 because the legislation is likely to take effect too late in the year for any new cases to be concluded this year.

All revenue used in the estimate came from settlement of cases. This estimate assumes the cases were distributed evenly through the 5-year period, although the actual cases were not. Two cases were brought to judgment but those cases were later settled, so the revenue estimate includes the settlement amounts rather than the judgments.

Total Regular Positions Created, Modified, or Abrogated through this Legislation, Including FTE Impact:
No positions will be created, modified, or abrogated by this legislation.

Position Title and Department	Position # for Existing Positions	Fund Name & #	PT/FT	2013 Positions	2013 FTE	2014 Positions*	2014 FTE*

TOTAL							

** 2014 positions and FTE are total 2014 position changes resulting from this legislation, not incremental changes. Therefore, under 2014, please be sure to include any continuing positions from 2013.*

Position Notes:

Do positions sunset in the future?

Spending/Cash Flow:
Not applicable.

Fund Name & #	Department	Budget Control Level*	2013 Expenditures	2014 Anticipated Expenditures
TOTAL				

** See budget book to obtain the appropriate Budget Control Level for your department.*

Spending/Cash Flow Notes:

Other Implications:

a) **Does the legislation have indirect financial implications, or long-term implications?**
No

b) **What is the financial cost of not implementing the legislation?**
The General Fund would lose the increased sign penalties.

c) **Does this legislation affect any departments besides the originating department?**
Departments that will build or alter buildings or mechanical systems will be required to meet updated construction standards. However, state law requires all cities and counties to adopt the state codes. The Seattle amendments are enhancements of the state codes.

d) **What are the possible alternatives to the legislation that could achieve the same or similar objectives?**
The alternative is to adopt the state codes only, without Seattle amendments.

e) **Is a public hearing required for this legislation?**
No.

f) **Is publication of notice with *The Daily Journal of Commerce* and/or *The Seattle Times* required for this legislation?**
No.

g) Does this legislation affect a piece of property?
No.

h) Other Issues:

List attachments to the fiscal note below:

Attachment 1: Changes in 2012 Seattle Building Code

Attachment 1

Changes in 2012 Seattle Building Code

Highlights of changes

Most of the changes in the International Building Code and Seattle amendments are technical changes that will not have a major impact on construction. The most significant of the changes are listed here.

- Several "green code" provisions are added by amendment in the Building and other codes, including:
  - Provisions for documentation of recycling and reuse of construction waste;
  - Allowing existing buildings to be 4 inches taller and closer to property lines for the purpose of adding insulation;
  - Requiring reroofing projects to comply with Energy Code heat island mitigation provisions; and
  - Protecting construction materials from moisture during building construction.

  These provisions were developed as part of a collaborative effort by a group of 10-12 jurisdictions in the Puget Sound region.
- Penalties for violations of sign provisions are increased from $500 to $1500.
- Permits will be required for reroofing projects in order to allow DPD to better enforce Energy Code insulation requirements.
- In high-rise buildings with a floor more than 120 feet above grade, a second fire service access elevator is required. Fire service access elevators have special features that allow firefighters to use them for rescuing occupants and to reach areas to fight fire.
- Amendments adapting hazardous materials regulations to better suit research laboratories are proposed. These amendments were developed by a work group consisting of representatives of the affected industries, building owners, Office of Economic Development, Seattle Fire Department and DPD.
- The IBC accessibility chapter was revised to provide special provisions for children's use.
- Provisions for rooftop photovoltaic systems are added that require systems to be designed for wind resistance and fire protection.
- Design requirements for structural wind loads have been updated to reflect changes in the national engineering standard. These changes will change the manner in which wind loads are calculated.
- Seattle is proposing to move all provisions for existing buildings to the Existing Building Code.

Maureen Traxler
DPD 2012 Building Code ATT 1
July 3, 2013
Version 2

Detailed list of changes in Seattle amendments

Note: This list includes changes proposed for the Seattle amendments to the 2012 International Building Code. Amendments that are carried forward from the 2009 Seattle Building Code are not listed, nor are differences between the 2009 and 2012 editions of the International Building Code.

1. 101.3 More complete provisions for vesting of permit applications are added to chapter 1.
2. 103.5 Penalties for violations of sign provisions are increased from $500 to $1500.
3. 105 The Plumbing Code is added to the list of codes for review by the Construction Codes Advisory Board, and for which the Board hears "appeals" of decisions about code application. The Housing and Building Maintenance Code is removed from the list.
4. 106.2 Permits are required for reroofing except in single-family residences, duplexes and townhouses. The change allows DPD to review for compliance with Energy Code insulation requirements.
5. 106.2 A provision is added establishing a threshold size at which permits are required for small cisterns and other water tanks.
6. 106.5 .2 The threshold at which a licensed architect or engineer is required for building design is increased from $30,000 to $75,000.
7. 106.5.9 Construction and demolition waste diversion information is required with permit applications to help implement a Seattle Public Utilities program.
8. Rules about expiration, renewal and reestablishment of permits are clarified.
9. 106.13; 109 Provisions for permits for temporary structures are modified for clarity and consistency with existing practice. Permits for temporary tents and similar facilities are limited to 18 months without renewal. Explicit limits are placed on the number of subsequent permits for facilities large enough for 100 or more people. Certificates of occupancy are not required for temporary permits.
10. 308, 310 Definitions of institutional and residential occupancies are coordinated with changes in state regulations for assisted living facilities and hospice care centers.
11. 403.4.9. Additional provisions are added to allow emergency power generators to be located in parking garages of high-rise buildings.
12. 414.8 Amendments adapting the hazardous materials provisions to better suit research laboratories are proposed. These amendments were developed by a work group consisting of representatives of the affected industries, building owners, Office of Economic Development, Seattle Fire Department and DPD.
13. 419.6 A minimum structural load for floors is specified for live-work units.
14. 420.7 State amendments with specific requirements for adult family homes are added.
15. 505 Requirements for protection of the structure supporting mezzanines and equipment platforms are added.
16. 510.2 In "platform" buildings with a wood structure situated on a concrete base structure, limitations on the occupancies allowed in the lower portion of the building are removed.

17. 602.4 Provisions that have been approved for the 2015 IBC regulating the use of cross-laminated timber are added.
18. 701 Certain small temporary structures are exempted from requirements for fire resistant construction.
19. Table 602, Table 705.8 Existing buildings are allowed to extend slightly closer to the property line when necessary in order to add extra wall insulation.
20. Chapter 9 Changes in amendments proposed for the 2012 Seattle Fire Code are repeated in the Building Code, including:
    - Deleted amendments: statement that residences are not required to have sprinkler systems if they comply with the International Residential and Fire codes; a requirement for sprinklers in liquor warehouses; specific provisions for monitoring of fire alarm systems. These amendments are now covered by the International Fire Code.
    - The threshold at which sprinkler systems are required in covered boat moorage is increased from 500 square feet to 5000 square feet, consistent with the national standard.
    - Requirements for carbon monoxide detection are revised for consistency with revised state amendments.
21. 1009 The IBC changed its provisions for exit stairs to clarify that exit stairs are always required to be enclosed by fire-rated walls; unenclosed stairs are not considered exits. Seattle and Washington State added amendments for further clarity.
22. 1009.16 An exception is added to exempt single family residences from the requirement that there be a stairway to the roof in buildings of 4 stories and more.
23. 1019.4, 1026.5 Provisions that have been approved for the 2015 IBC are proposed that require fire protection for exterior walls of exits that are located near other walls in the same building.
24. Chapter 11 Revisions to the Washington State Building Code are proposed for adoption in Seattle. Several amendments to the national standard for accessibility for persons with disabilities are deleted.
25. 1203 Provisions are proposed that specify how sprayed foam insulation can be used on unenclosed rafter spaces. These provisions have been approved for the 2015 IBC.
26. 1601.1 Certain small temporary structures are exempted from structural design requirements.
27. Chapter 19 Several amendments are proposed to better coordinate the Building Code with the national standard for concrete construction. These amendments have been approved for the 2015 IBC.
28. Chapter 29 The IBC chapter regulating plumbing fixtures is adopted for the first time in Washington. Amendments have been adopted in the Washington State Building Code that makes the chapter consistent with the standards currently in effect in Washington.
29. 3003 New editions of the national standards that regulate elevators, escalators and similar conveyances are adopted.

30. 3314 A new section requires construction material to be stored properly and protected from moisture on construction sites.
31. Chapter 34 Provisions for existing buildings are moved to the Existing Building Code.

City of Seattle
Office of the Mayor

July 16, 2013

Honorable Sally J. Clark
President
Seattle City Council
City Hall, 2nd Floor

Dear Council President Clark:

I am pleased to transmit the attached proposed Council Bill that adopts the 2012 Seattle Building Code. It is one of seven coordinated bills that regulate construction and use of buildings in Seattle. Six are prepared by the Department of Planning and Development (DPD): the Seattle Building, Residential, Mechanical, Fuel Gas, Energy and Existing Building codes. The seventh bill adopts the 2012 Plumbing Code, which is administered by Public Health – Seattle & King County. These codes are the current state and national standards for building construction. A related bill adopting the 2012 Seattle Fire Code is being heard by the City Council Public Safety, Civil Rights and Technology Committee.

These codes are adopted by the State, and State law requires local jurisdictions to enforce them. Seattle adds local amendments to the State codes. (A list of the most significant Seattle amendments is attached to the fiscal note for this legislation.) The Construction Codes Advisory Board (CCAB) has reviewed these proposed ordinances. CCAB, which consists of representatives of the general public, and design, development and construction industries, has devoted countless hours to reviewing and discussing these proposals. Drafts of the Seattle Building Code were made available for public comment in February and September 2012, and February 2013. There is substantial consensus about this ordinance.

Thank you for your consideration of this legislation. Adoption of the new codes will provide additional flexibility of building design and will enhance safety for the citizens of Seattle. Should you have questions, please contact Maureen Traxler at 233-3892.

Sincerely,

Michael McGinn
Mayor of Seattle

cc: Honorable Members of the Seattle City Council

Michael McGinn, Mayor
Office of the Mayor
600 Fourth Avenue, 7th Floor
PO Box 94749
Seattle, WA 98124-4749

Tel (206) 684-4000
Fax (206) 684-5360
TDD (206) 615-0476
mike.mcginn@seattle.gov